CONTRACT DOCUMENT

FOR THE

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

THE CONTRACT

Framework Contract Period: From the date of Commencement for a period of 120 months, subject to the approval of a section 33 process.

ISSUED BY:
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: BULK SERVICES WATER & SANITATION CITY OF CAPE TOWN Tower Block, Civic Centre 12 Hertzog Boulevard CAPE TOWN 8001

For official use.
TENDER SERIAL No.:
SIGNATURES OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING
[redacted]

13 JUNE 2025

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY	Bigen Africa Services JV
EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY	[redacted]
FAX NUMBER OF TENDERING ENTITY	[redacted]
NATURE OF TENDER OFFER (please indicate below)	
Main Offer (see clause C.2.12)	Rates based

[redacted]

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

		Pages
	Memorandum of Agreement	41 to 42
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	43 to 46
C1.2	Contract Data	47 to 63
C1.3	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	64
C1.4	Insurance Broker's Warranty	65

[redacted]

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THIS IS A RATES BASED CONTRACT

The rates as contained in Part C2.2: Schedules of Rates, shall form the tender offer. These rates shall be multiplied, as applicable, by the quantities required in respect of relevant items to develop individual Works Projects to be allocated in accordance with Clause 4.8 of Part C1.2: Contract Data in this Framework Contract document.

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

	Service Provider
Business Name	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd JV [redacted]
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	[redacted]
Physical Address	[redacted]
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	[redacted]
Name of signatory	[redacted]
Signed: Date	[redacted]
Signed: Location	[redacted]
Signed: Witness	[redacted]
Name of Witness	[redacted]

For official use.

[redacted]

Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the City of Cape Town accepts the tenderer's (now Service Provider's) offer. In consideration thereof, the City of Cape Town shall pay the Service Provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract. Acceptance of the Service Provider's offer shall form an agreement between the City of Cape Town and the Service Provider upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

Part C1:	Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)
Part C2:	Pricing data
Part C3:	Scope of work
Part C4:	Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the City of Cape Town during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule of deviations.

The service provider shall within two weeks after contract commencement, contact the City of Cape Town to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms of the special conditions of contract. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation/breach of the agreement.

Unless indicated otherwise in the Deviation Schedule , this agreement comes into effect on the Commencement date, being the date upon which the Service Provider confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of this contract, including amendments or deviations contained in the schedule of deviations (if any).

[redacted]

For and on behalf of the City of Cape Town
(Duly Authorised)

[redacted]

Name and Surname

[redacted]

Witness 1 Signature

[redacted]

Name and Surname

[redacted]

Witness 2 Signature

[redacted]

Name and Surname

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Making progress possible. Together.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

FOR

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN

CITY OF CAPE TOWN METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

And

SERVICE PROVIDER	
NAME of Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (The "Contractor" / "tenderer")	Bigen Africo Services JV
TRADING AS (if different from above)	as above
REGISTRATION NUMBER	[redacted]
PHYSICAL ADDRESS / CHOSEN DOMICILIUM CITANI ET EXECTUANDI OF THE CONTRACTOR	[redacted]
AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	[redacted]
CAPACITY OF AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	[redacted]

(HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE PARTIES" AND INDIVIDUALLY A "PARTY")

[redacted]

Preamble

WHEREAS the City of Cape Town is desirous to award this Tender to the successful Service Provider;

AND WHEREAS the City of Cape Town will consider and evaluate the offer made by the Tenderer/Service Provider;

AND WHEREAS the Parties agree that this Contract is subject to the terms and conditions as contained in the final award of the City's Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC);

AND WHEREAS the Tenderer/Service Provider agrees that the terms and conditions of the award will become binding upon communication of the award made by the BAC, upon the expiration of the prescribed appeal period in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and the furnishing of e duly counter signed contract by the City to the Service Provider reflecting the BAC award.

NOW THEREFORE, the Parties agree and confirm that the Contract contains the following:

a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,

b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,

c) the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1014),

d) the Scope of Work,

e) the Pricing Data, and

f) Drawings

g)the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

SIGNED AT Bellville (PLACE) ON THE 4th (DAY) OF August 2025 (MONTH AND YEAR)

[redacted]

For and on behalf of the Service Provider
(Duly Authorised)
Name and Surname:
[redacted]

[redacted]

For and on behalf of the City of Cape Town
(Duly Authorised)

Name and Surname:
[redacted]

[redacted]

Name and Surname:
[redacted]

[redacted]

Witness 2 Signature

[redacted]

Witness 2 Signature

[redacted]

Schedule of Deviations

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject: Addendum 1: 8 July 2025

Details . . . Clarification meeting minutes and presentation. Addendum attached to Returnable Schedule 22 of this contract document.

2 Subject :. Addendum 2: 17 July 2025.

Details . . .Response to clarification questions received during tender advertisement phase and amendments to tender document. Addendum attached to Returnable Schedule 22 of this contract document. Amendment pages included in this contract document.

3 Subject: Addendum 3:. . 30 July 2025

Details . . . Response to clarification questions received during tender advertisement phase. Addendum attached to Returnable Schedule 22 of this contract document.

4 Subject: Addendum 4:. . 5 August 2025.

Details . . . Response to clarification questions received during tender advertisement phase and amendments to tender document. Addendum attached to Returnable Schedule 22 of this contract document. Amendment pages included in this contract document

5 Subject: Clarification Letter dated 25 September 2025 and Response dated 3 October 2025

Details The Clarification Letter and Response from Tenderer is attached to the schedule of deviations.

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

SCM Practitioner
E: [redacted]

25 September 2025

The Manager
Bigen JV
[redacted]

Email: capetown@bigengroup.com
marco.slobbert@bigengroup.com
tenders@bigengroup.com

Dear Sir/Madam

TENDER NO: 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

Clarification No. 1

The Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) is in the process of evaluating your tender offer for the above-mentioned tender. In terms of Clause C.2.17 of the Tender Data, we request that you provide further information or clarification on the following points with respect to the matters below:

C3.11.4 Risk Analysis
Notwithstanding compliance with the requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:

a) reasonableness of the financial offer
b) reasonableness of unit rates and prices
c) reasonableness of the unit rates in-terms of market-related, justifiable and align with industry norms and standards.
d) The number of items with a "nil" rate.
e) the tenderer's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the tender document, that is, that the tenderer can demonstrate that he/she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.; the Employer reserves the right to consider a tenderer's existing contracts with the Employer in this regard
f) any other matter relating to the submitted bid, the tendering entity, matters of compliance, verification of submitted information and documents, etc.

The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer in terms of C.3.13).

Low Rates Tendered

In terms of Clause 3.11.4 b) and c), the line items extracted from your tender submission (refer to Table 1 below), are considered to be low rates and have been identified as a risk to the successful completion of work undertaken in this contract. Thus, we request you to provide supporting evidence and advance arguments in support of the low rates tendered.

Table 1: Item with Low Rates Tendered

Item No	Item Description	Unit	Rate	Clarification response
1.2.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 575.00	
1.3.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 518.87	
1.4.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 400.00	
1.4.3.	Category C1	Hour	R820.00	
1.5.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 282.38	
1.5.2.	Category B	Hour	R1 282.38	
1.5.3.	Category C1	Hour	R932.64	
1.6.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 350.00	
1.6.3.	Category C1	Hour	R932.64	
1.6.5.	Category D	Hour	R460.36	
1.7.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 350.00	
1.7.3.	Category C1	Hour	R953.00	
1.7.5.	Category D	Hour	R460.36	
1.11.1.	Process Engineer (Civil)	Hour	R1 500.00	
1.11.2.	Process Engineer (Chemical)	Hour	R1 250.00	
1.12.1.	Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	R1 068.41	
1.12.2.	Registered Professional Principals (> 10 years experience)	Hour	R1 068.41	
1.13.2.	Principal (>10 years' experience)	Hour	R1 290.00	
1.13.3.	Principal (<10 years' experience)	Hour	R875.00	
1.13.5.	Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	R420.00	
1.13.6.	Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	R420.00	
1.14.1.	Category A	Hour	R1 500.00	
1.22.1.	Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist	Hour	R1 800.00	
1.22.7.	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	Hour	R1 100.00	
2.1	**PROJECT ENGINEER/LEAD**	Hour	R1 575.00	
2.2.1	Category A	Hour	R1 575.00	
2.3.1	Category A	Hour	R910.00	
2.3.2	Category B	Hour	R910.00	
2.4.1	Category A	Hour	R933.33	
2.4.2	Category B	Hour	R933.33	
2.4.3	Category C1	Hour	R646.67	
2.4.4	Category C2	Hour	R455.56	
2.5.1	Category A	Hour	R932.64	
2.5.2	Category B	Hour	R932.64	
2.5.3	Category C1	Hour	R932.64	
2.6.1	Category A	Hour	R932.64	
2.6.2	Category B	Hour	R932.64	
2.6.3	Category C1	Hour	R932.64	
2.6.4	Category C2	Hour	R777.20	
2.6.5	Category D	Hour	R460.36	

[redacted]

Item No	Item Description	Unit	Rate	Clarification response
2.7.1	Category A	Hour	R953.00	
2.7.2	Category B	Hour	R953.00	
2.7.3	Category C1	Hour	R953.00	
2.7.5	Category D	Hour	R460.36	
2.8.1.	Category A	Hour	R785.00	
2.8.2.	Category B	Hour	R785.00	
2.8.3.	Category C1	Hour	R785.00	
2.10.	**HYDRAULIC ENGINEER**	Hour	R900.00	
2.11.1	Process Engineer (Civil)	Hour	R1 250.00	
2.11.2	Process Engineer (Chemical)	Hour	R1 250.00	
2.12.1	Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	R1 068.41	
2.12.2	Registered Professional Principals (> 10 years' experience)	Hour	R1 068.41	
2.13.2	Principal (>10 years' experience)	Hour	R860.00	
2.13.3	Principal (<10 years' experience)	Hour	R583.33	
2.13.5	Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	R420.00	
2.13.6	Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	R420.00	
2.14.1	Category A	Hour	R1 500.00	
2.21.1	Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist	Hour	R1 800.00	
2.21.7	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	Hour	R1 100.00	
2.22.2	Resident Engineer (Level 3 Monitoring)	month	R103 275.00	
3.23	Communication Specialist	Hour	R550.00	
3.25	Graphic Designer	Hour	R550.00	
3.27	Stakeholder Relations Specialist	Hour	R550.00	
3.28	Marketing Specialist	Hour	R550.00	

"Nil" Rates

In terms of Clause 3.11.4 d), the line items extracted from your tender submission (refer to Table 2 below), are items against which no rate was entered or where a "nil/zero" rate was entered. Thus, we request you to provide justification, supporting evidence and advance arguments in support of the "nil" rates tendered. Kindly note that Item 1.1 Project Lead/Engineer from *Schedule 1: Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessment and Normal Services and Additional Services (Stages 1 To 4)*, whereby no rate was entered, poses a high risk to the successful completion of work undertaken in this contract.

Table 2: "Nil" rates

Item No	Item Description	Unit	Rate	Clarification response
1.1.	PROJECT ENGINEER/LEAD	Hour	R0.00	
1.13.1.	Principal (Specialist)	Hour	R0.00	
1.13.4.	Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	R0.00	
1.13.8.	Unregistered Architect	Hour	R0.00	
1.14.4.	Category D	Hour	R0.00	
1.17.6.	Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	R0.00	

[redacted]

1.18.3.	Public Participation: Administrative assistant	Hour	R0.00	
1.22.8.	Support Personnel	Hour	R0.00	
2.13.1	Principal (Specialist)	Hour	R0.00	
2.13.4	Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	R0.00	
2.13.8	Unregistered Architect	Hour	R0.00	
2.14.4	Category D	Hour	R0.00	
2.16.6	Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	R0.00	
2.17.3	Public Participation: Administrative assistant	Hour	R0.00	
2.19.1	Geologist - Category B	Hour	R0.00	
2.19.2	Geologist - Category C	Hour	R0.00	
2.19.3	Seismologist / Seismotectonics Expert / Structural Geologist (Note B17)	Hour	R0.00	
2.20.4	Category D	Hour	R0.00	
2.21.8	Support Personnel	Hour	R0.00	
3.14	Electrical Engineer - Fire Detection and Alarm	Hour	R0.00	
3.21	Water Resource Planning Engineer	Hour	R0.00	
3.22	Data Management Specialist	Hour	R0.00	

Please note that this is not an opportunity to change the tendered rates, but only for your company to confirm and provide evidence that the work can be conducted within the tendered rates.

Your response to the above would need to be forwarded to the SCM Department via email (SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za) and received by no later than **close of business (17:00) on Friday, 3rd October 2025.** If no response is received, your offer may be deemed non-responsive.

Yours sincerely

p.p. [redacted]

For Director: Supply Chain Management

[redacted]

Ref no: [redacted]

3 October 2025

The Director: Supply Chain Management

[redacted]

Per e-mail: [redacted]

Attention: [redacted]

Dear Sir/Madam

TENDER NUMBER: **308C/2024/25**
DESCRIPTION: **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS**

Tender Clarification No.1

The City of Cape Town's (CCT's) correspondence dated 25 September 2025, refers. Herewith please receive the required clarification by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd (Bigen) as requested:

1. **Risk analysis in terms of Clause 3.11.4 – Low Rates**

1.1 The abovementioned CCT correspondence indicates that Bigen must provide supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of the low rates tendered.

1.2 Specific rates are itemised with reference to the Part C2.2 Schedule of Rates, as tendered by Bigen. The clarification suggests that individual responses be made for each item. Considering that supporting evidence and arguments may apply to more than one rate referenced (if not all), each item may be considered to apply to the rates listed as a collective.

1.3 It is general knowledge that CCT has issued multiple rate-based tenders for which Bigen has been appointed and successfully completed multiple Works Briefs that originated from it. The exact particulars of how the Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) determines the threshold of what is considered a "low rate" are not known to Bigen. However, our successful track record with CCT on Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22 and our appointment on Tender 298C/2023/24 serve as evidence and justification that the rates offered are market related and justifiable given that these rates serve as the benchmark (with suitable applied price adjustments) against which we determined a suitable and sustainable offer for 308C/2024/25. Both Tenders194C/2020/21 and 298C/2023/24 are of similar scale and complexity, as can be referenced internally by CCT. Many of our rates replicate, or modestly escalate from, rates negotiated and accepted by CCT under prior frameworks; rates that were acceptable then should not be newly characterised as 'risk' now.

1.4 Bigen is a well-established company, with a substantial track record in the water sector. Our offer, strengthened by key partners and sub-consultants, must be considered functional as proven by substantiating evidence is provided under Clause C2.1.4.4 of Part T1 (minimum score for functionality). Under said clause, vigorous proof and evidence is provided to support this claim and assure CCT that our offer includes the necessary staff and resources to carry out the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.6 of Part C3 in an effective and sustainable manner.

1.5 With reference to the CCT clarification requiring supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of the rates associated with specific services, we confirm that we will be able to provide such services, at the proposed remuneration rates offered, **with no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk**. Our pricing strategy and internal remuneration approach is intentionally structured in such a way to provide the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.6 of Part C3 in an effective and sustainable manner.

1.6 Given the uncertainties related to the scope of work and required services, the CCT was requested during the Clarification Meeting of 30 June 2025 to provide the make-up of the "basket of items" to be used in the evaluation of tenders. Such information would have enabled all tenderers to align their tender pricing approach and to submit tenders on an essentially similar basis.

1.7 We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a "project basket" assumption, as Bigen was not aware how the "basket" was made up. Part C2.1 Contract Data Clause 4.8 is clear on how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT. A risk analysis can therefore only be performed with a definite project brief provided by the CCT to the PSPs and the submission of a project proposal by the PSPs in return. In other words, the CCT can only undertake a risk analysis based on how the PSP intends to undertake a particular task, with what manpower and at what cost. If that is not done, the validity of Clause 4.8 and the associated procedure for the allocation of work is in question.

1.8 There are instances where strategic decisions are implemented in terms of the pricing strategy to allow for discounted rates. It is our position that specific roles under project stages 5 and 6 will require less involvement by specific individuals in relation to stages 1 to 4 as defined in Part C3.3 and C3.4 of the Contract Document. Where such discounts are offered, they **are made without exposing the CCT to any risk.**

1.9 The response to the clarification for "low rates" is supplemented by cross references to the above-mentioned paragraph number, or by providing additional support in **Table 1**:

Table 1: Clarification for low rates in terms of Pricing Schedule reference of Part C2

Item No	Clarification response
1.2.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.3.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.4.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.4.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.5.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.5.2.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.5.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.6.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.
1.6.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**.

[redacted]

Item No	Clarification response
1.6.5.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.7.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.7.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.7.5.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.11.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.11.2.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.12.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.12.2.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.2.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.5.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.6.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.14.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.22.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.22.7.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.2.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.3.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.3.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.4.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.4.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**

[redacted]

Item No	Clarification response
2.4.3	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.4.4	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.5.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.5.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.5.3	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.6.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.6.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.6.3	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.6.4	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.6.5	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.7.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.7.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.7.3	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.7.5	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.8.1.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.8.2.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.8.3.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.10.	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.11.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.11.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.12.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**

[redacted]

Item No	Clarification response
2.12.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.3	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.5	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.6	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.14.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.21.1	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.21.7	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.22.2	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.23	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.25	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.27	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.28	Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**

2. Risk analysis in terms of Clause 3.11.4 – Nil Rates

2.1 Specific rates are itemised with reference to the Part C2.2 Schedule of Rates, as tendered by Bigen. The clarification suggests that individual responses should be provided for each item. Considering that supporting evidence and arguments may apply to more than one rate referenced (if not all), each item can therefore be treated as applicable to the rates listed as a collective. Per Pricing Assumptions, where higher-category personnel undertake lower-category work, reimbursement is at the lower category rate. This ensures that, even if senior staff step in on nil-rated roles, CCT incurs no unfunded cost exposure.

2.2 As stated in Section 1, it is general knowledge that CCT has issued multiple rate-based tenders for which Bigen has been appointed and successfully completed multiple Works Briefs that originated from them. Our successful track record with CCT on Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22 and our appointment on Tender 298C/2023/24 serve as evidence and justification that the rates offered are market related and sustainable. Of particular note is our pricing strategy for 194C/2020/21 which incorporated nil rates. These specifics can be referenced internally by CCT. Many of our rates replicate, or modestly escalate from, rates negotiated and accepted by CCT under prior frameworks; rates that were acceptable then should not be newly characterised as 'risk' now.

[redacted]

2.3 Bigen is a well-established company, with a substantial track record in the water sector. Our offer, strengthened by key partners and sub-consultants, must be considered functional as proven by substantiating evidence provided under Clause C2.1.4.4 of Part T1 (minimum score for functionality). Under said clause, vigorous proof and evidence is provided to support this claim and to assure the CCT that our offer includes the necessary staff and resources to carry out the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.6 of Part C3 in an effective and sustainable manner.

2.4 Part C2.2 – Schedules of Rates in our Tender were based on Part C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions, Part C3.1 - Scope of Work, the Key Personnel listed in Schedule 11 and the selection of available Other Personnel listed in Schedule 18. In general, the following should be noted in this regard:

- Given the defined Scope of Work as per Part C3.1, we have included a selected professional services team as per Returnable Schedule 11: Key Personnel. Most of these personnel identified as per the said Returnable Schedules have been working on similar projects for many years and continue to do so on current projects.
- Part C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions Item 4 clearly allows and defines the inclusion of zero or nil rates in the Part C2.2 - Schedules of Rates, i.e. "...if a tender prices more than 10% of the items as nil rates...".

2.5 The permission to include nil rates, as defined by Part C.2.1 Pricing Assumptions, does not set out any limitation on which specific roles may be discounted other than the maximum number being limited to 10% of the items listed in the pricing schedules. Careful consideration has been taken to ensure our offer conforms to this requirement, while ensuring that our offer remains competitive.

2.6 We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a "project basket" assumption. Clause 4.8 of Part C2.1 Contract Data is clear on how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT. A risk analysis can therefore only be performed with a definite project brief provided by the CCT to the PSPs and the submission of a project proposal by the PSPs in return. If this is not done, the validity of Clause 4.8 and the associated procedure for the allocation of work may be in question.

2.7 With reference to the CCT clarification requiring supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of nil rates associated with specific services, we confirm that we will be able to provide such services, at the proposed remuneration rates offered, at **no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk,** as is the case for Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22. Our pricing strategy and internal remuneration approach is intentionally structured in such a way to provide the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.6 of Part C3 in an effective and sustainable manner.

2.8 There are instances where strategic decisions are implemented in terms of the pricing strategy to allow for discounted rates. It is our position that specific roles conducting work under stages 1 to 4 and 5 to 6 will require less involvement by specific individuals as defined in Part C3.3 and C3.4 of the Contract DocumenL Where such discounts are offered, they are **made without exposing the CCT to any risk**.

2.9 Rates for **Project Lead**

a) Our pricing strategy and internal remuneration approach is intentionally structured in such a way to provide the services associated with the specified Project Engineer at a nil rate for Stages 1 to 4 (i.e., planning, studies, investigations, assessment and normal services and additional services) while services rendered under Stages 5 and 6 shall be remunerated

b) Bigen confirms that the input for services rendered against which a nil rate is tendered will be provided **at no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk.**

2.10 Rates for **Architectural Services**:

a) The items for Principal (Specialist) were all tendered at nil rates on the basis that all specialist architectural services will, if required, be provided by a Principal (> 10 years' experience) at a lower rate, without any risk to the CCT. This is not a case of alternate staff, but rather a case of savings offered to the CCT

b) The architectural team offered is structured in such a way that Salaried Staff (Associates and Managers) are, depending on the person concerned, categorised either as Principal (with more than 10 years' experience and less than 10 years' experience) or Salaried Staff (registered architectural professionals with direct responsibility). Hence the nil rates for Salaried staff (Associates and Managers). It is not a case of alternate staff and associated payment, but rather savings being offered to the CCT. Should the services of such associates and managers be required, these will be provided at an inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk**.

c) Limited architectural inputs are envisaged by unregistered architects. Again, this does not expose the CCT to risk. Should any architectural services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost.**

2.11 Rates for **Project Management Services**

a) To realise cost savings, the financial cost of a Category D resource is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any Support Personnel services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost**.

2.12 Rates for **Environmental and Heritage Services**:

a) To realise cost savings, the financial cost of the Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost**.

2.13 Rates for **Public Participation and Communication Services**:

b) To realise cost savings, the financial cost of the Public Participation Administrative Assistant is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any Public Participation Administrative Assistant services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost**.

2.14 Rates for **Transaction Advisory Services**

a) To realise cost savings, the financial cost of the Support Personnel is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any Support Personnel services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost.**

2.15 Rates for **Geological Services**

a) It is confirmed that geological rates provided for planning, studies, investigations, assessments and additional services will be sufficient to cater for all the necessary geotechnical engineering services. With respect to Stages 5 and 6, it is assumed that, in general, the contract administration and close-out services will be undertaken by the Civil Engineering Services, with the Geologist providing the necessary input if and when required.

b) Should any services priced at nil rates be required it, is confirmed that these services will be provided at **no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk**.

2.16 Rates for **Geohydrological Services**

a) It is assumed that the input for a Category D geohydrological resource for Stages 5 and 6 will be minimal. To realise cost savings, the financial cost of a Category D resource is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost**.

2.17 Rates for **Fire Engineering Services**

a) The fire engineering services team offered is structured in such a way that mechanical engineer and the fire protection systems inspector, depending on the person concerned, possess the necessary skills to develop the required specification and conduct the necessary field work to ensure conformance with the electrical fire detection system. Hence the nil rate for Electrical Engineer – Fire Detection and Alarm. It is not a case of alternate staff and associated payment, but rather savings

being offered to the CCT. Should the services of Electrical Engineer – Fire Detection and Alarm be required, these will be provided at an inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost** and without exposing the CCT to any risk.

2.18 Rates for **Water Resource Planning Engineer**

a) It is assumed that, in water resources terms, the reference to a Water Resource Planning Engineer and Water Resource Modelling Specialist covers similar, if not the same project focus. Hence the Water Resource Modelling Specialist on offer is also a Water Resource Planning Engineer. Furthermore, the scope of works does not define the requirement to identify new water resources, limiting the involvement of these resources. Hence the nil rate for Water Resource Planning Engineer. It is not a case of alternate staff and associated payment, but rather savings being offered to the CCT. Should the services of such a Water Resource Planning Engineer be required, they will be provided at an inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk**.

2.19 **Data Management Specialist**

a) It is assumed that a Data Management Specialist will be required on an ad hoc basis to serve in an advisory role to advise on specific requirements, due to the scope of work being silent on specific requirements associated with this specialist work. The services in relation to the overall project are assumed to be minimal, hence the nil rate. Should the services of such a Data Management Specialist be required, they will be provided at an inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk.**

2.20 Nil-rated items constitute 9.1% of listed items - within the 10% ceiling. The response to the clarification for "nil rates" is supplemented by cross references to the above-mentioned paragraph number, or by providing additional support in **Table 2**:

Table 2: Clarification for nil rates in terms of Pricing Schedule reference of Part C2

Item No	Clarification response
1.1.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.9. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.1.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.4.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.13.8.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.14.4.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.11. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.17.6.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.12. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.18.3.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.13. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
1.22.8.	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.14. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.1	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.4	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.13.8	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**

[redacted]

Item No	Clarification response
2.14.4	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.11. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.16.6	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.12. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.17.3	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.13. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.19.1	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.15. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.19.2	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.15. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.19.3	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.15. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.20.4	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.16. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
2.21.8	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.14. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.14	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.17. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.21	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.18. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**
3.22	Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.19. Bigen has confirmed rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT.**

3. Risk evaluation

As a reputable professional consulting engineering company, Bigen has been in existence for fifty years and has successfully completed many projects similar to those being envisaged by the CCT. If required, various reference letters can be provided. However, the work currently being undertaken as part of the Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works on behalf of the CCT demonstrates our ability to fulfil our obligations without posing any risk to the CCT.

Furthermore, Bigen is a reputable firm with sufficient professional indemnity (PI) insurance, which provides coverage in the event of any claim being made against it for breach of contract in the provision of any professional services it may be appointed to provide to the CCT.

With respect to Clause C.3.11.4 of Part T1.2 – Tender Data, we contend that:

- Our Tender Offer is reasonable in terms of the financial offer.
- Our Tender Offer is reasonable in terms of the unit rates and prices.
- Our Tender clearly demonstrates our ability to fulfil our obligations in terms of the tender document, as we possess the requisite professional and technical qualifications, technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.

We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual material risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a "project basket" assumption, as the PSPs were not aware of how the "basket" was made up. Part C2.1 Contract Data Clause 4.8 is clear how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT.

[redacted]

Many of our rates either replicate or modestly escalate from those previously negotiated and accepted by the CCT and cannot now fairly be regarded as a risk. Where nil rates have been included, they are expressly permitted under the Pricing Assumptions and are within the prescribed threshold. Role-specific justifications demonstrate that nil rates apply only where industry practice, limited scope, or proven coverage by senior personnel make them appropriate. These factors, together with our proven track record on CCT projects and our commitment to provide any required services at no additional cost, confirm that our offer is both sustainable and aligned with best practice, leaving no material risk to the CCT.

We trust that the clarifications provided demonstrates that our Tender Offer does not pose a risk to the CCT, and we trust that they are sufficient to set your minds at ease and satisfy your requirements.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]
Business Unit Manager – Treatment Systems
on behalf of the Company

[redacted]

TENDER [308C/2024/25]: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

(TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)

Confirmation of Receipt

The service provider identified in the offer part of the Contract hereby confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town (identified in the acceptance part) of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract containing price schedule as awarded by the BAC, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any) on:

The 1st (Day)

Of July (Month)

20.26... (year)

At Bellville (Place)

For the Supplier: Signature(s) . . . [redacted] . . . . . .

Name(s) . . [redacted] . . . . . .

Capacity . . [redacted] . . . . . .

Signature and name of witness:

[redacted]

Signature . . . . [redacted] . . . . . Name . . [redacted]

C1.2 Contract Data

Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract are the **Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1014)**, as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website www.cidb.org.za. Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-formas attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
c) the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1014),
d) the Scope of Work, and
e) the Pricing Data and
f) drawings
g) the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

Clause 1:
Delete the following definitions and replace with:

Contract
*See **Framework Contract***

Contract Price
*The price to be paid for the performance of the **Services** in accordance with the pricing data as reflected in the accepted amount of each **Works Project**.*

Employer
*The **Employer** is the **CITY OF CAPE TOWN**.*

Key Persons
Key personnel shall have the same meaning as Key Persons.
Persons who are referred to as such in the Contract Data who will be engaged in the performance of the Services.

Period of Performance
*The period, relating to a **Works Project**, within which the **Services** are to be performed and completed, commencing from the **Start Date of the Works Project.***

*Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance:***

*The period(s) of performence for these services rendered under the **Framework Contract** will be stipulated ~~defined~~ in the **Contract Data** of the **Works Project Document.***

Project
*The project named in the **Works Project** for which the Services are to be provided.*

Start Date** of the **Framework Contract
The Start Date is the date when the service provider confirms receipt of one fully completed original signed copy of this document, including the acceptance part of the form of offer and acceptance, and schedule of deviations (if any).

Start Date** of **Works Projects
*The date of the authorisation of the **purchase order** relating to any **Works Project**.*

Add the following new definitions:

Activity Schedule
*The part of the **Works Project Document** that sets out the compilation of the **Contract Price** and complied based on the **Schedule of Rates.***

Ad Hoc Nature
With reference to a framework contract means where there are no fixed monthly financial commitments.

Alternative Supplier
means the second highest ranked eligible (subject to Clause C.3.11 of the Tender Data) Service Provider appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period, only if the "Winner" declines/refuses a Works project or unless the Employer considers the "Winner" not to be performing on existing Works project (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data).

Framework Contract
*Part C1 of this document signed by the **Parties** and all documents referenced therein that together forms the **framework contract** between the **parties.** and means the Contract as defined herein; and further means a contract for services, between the City and one or more suppliers for the provision of services, which are of an ad-hoc or repetitive nature on an "as instructed" or "as and when required" basis where the terms, conditions, specifications, rates, prices, and works project allocation processes are awarded for use over a predetermined period without guaranteeing any quantum of expenditure utilising the contract.*

Framework Contract Manager
*The person named as the **Framework Contract Manager** in the **Contract Data** or any other person appointed from time to time by the **Employer** and of whom the **Service Provider** is notified, in writing, to act **as Framework Contract Manager** for the purposes of the **Contract** as substitute for the **Framework Contract Manager** so named.*

*The function of the **Framework Contract Manager** is to administer **the Framework Contract**, in accordance with the provisions of the **Framework Contract.***

*The **Framework Contract Manager** shall be an employee of the **Employer**, authorised as its representative to administer the **Framework Contract.***

*The **Framework Contract Manager** is:*

Name:	*Mrs K Aziz (Principal Professional Officer – Water & Sanitation: Bulk Services)*
Address:	*8 Voortrekker Road*
	Bellville
	7535
Tel:	*021 400 6400*
E-mail:	*To be made available once tender is awarded*

Framework Contract Period
*The period is **120 months** from the Start Date of the Framework Contract (subject to approval of a section 33 process), during which Works projects may be allocated to the Service Provider and for which Purchase Orders may be raised (issued) provided that such orders be completed prior to the expiry of the period; provided that the Framework Contract shall continue to remain in force after the expiration of the Framework Contract Period until the Final Approval Certificate has been issued by the Employer for the last outstanding Works project at the expiration of any Defects Liability Period of that Works project.*

Contract Period
*The period stated in the Works project from the **Start Date** of the Works project to the completion date of the Works project.*

Intellectual Property
Any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites

Purchase Order
The official purchase order created and released on the City of Cape Town's SAP System.

Repetitive Nature
A contract for services that the City has an obligation to provide on an ongoing basis.

Schedule of Rates
The document drawn so designated in the Pricing Data, and which will be used to compile Activity Schedule in the Works project contract document(s).

Winner
*The Service Provider appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works projects as and when they arise, on a "**winner-takes-all**" basis as stated in the Contract, and who will be allocated work on an on-going basis, unless he refuses a work opportunity (or if his offer is non-responsive/invalid), for the duration of the term tender contract.*

Winner-Takes-All
The basis on which the highest ranked service provider, "the winner" in terms of the framework tender evaluation, is allocated work on an on-going basis, unless he refuses a work opportunity (or if his offer is non-responsive/invalid), in which circumstance, if alternative suppliers has been appointed, the service provider with the next highest evaluation points will be offered such work and so on until a service provider accepts.

Works Project
*The contract document that includes the **Works Project Brief** and **Works Project Proposal** that specifies the Task(s) to ba performed by the supplier under the framework contract, the specific terms, conditions, and scope of the **Project**.*

Works Project Acceptance / Refusal Notice
The formal notification, signed by the supplier in accordance with the framework contract, which is sent to the City, informed of its decision to accept or refuse the opportunity afforded to it, to further participate in the supplier appointment procedure for a works project.

Works Project Allocation Process'
The process through which task(s) are determined and allocated in a framework contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the relevant contract.

The documents that formally reflects the scope, delivery period, delivery details, and all other relevant terms and conditions impacting the execution of the works project.

Works Project Proposal
The documentation submitted by the Service Provider that formally reflects the cost, timeline and resources required to execute the works project.

Clause 3.1
*Delete the heading and replace with "**Governing law and policies**"*

Amend Clause 3.1 and add the following:

Supply Chain Management Policy

a) The parties agree that this contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised, **save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract.** Please refer to this document contained on the CCT's website.

b) Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy.

Clause 3.2
Replace the words "time for completion" with "Framework Contract Period".

Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:
Add the following :
The authorised and designated representative of the Employer is the Executive **Director:** Error! Reference source not found.

The address for receipt of communications is:
E-mail:Leonardo.manus@capetown.gov.za
Postel Address: Private Bag X98
BELLVILLE
7535

Physical Address: Bellville Water & Sanitation Head Office
Corner of Voortrekker Road and Mike Pienaar Boulevard
BELLVILLE
7535

Clause 3.4.1:
Add the following to the first sentence:
… , and may be given as set out hereunder and shall be deemed to have been received when:
hand delivered – on the working day of delivery
sent by registered mail – five (5) working days after mailing
sent by email or telefax – one (1) working day after transmission

Clause 3.5:
Add the following:
The location for the performance of the Project will be the **LOCAL OFFICE** of the service provider, together with the site of the proposed Works Project as stated in the **Works Project Brief.** For this Framework Contract, the local office must be [illegible] Metropolit[illegible].

Key personnel will be expected to work out of the local office as the exigencies of this contract require. The address of the local office will be that as indicated on Schedule 1, Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules, and which will be regarded as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of any contract arising from this tender submission

Clause 3.8.4:
Add the following new paragraph:
The Employer reserves the right to reduce, increase or cancel individual Works Projects. This shall be done without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard.

Clause 3.9.1:
Add the following after f):

g) a change in the cost of the construction works applicable to the services.

Clause 3.9.2:
Replace the words "6 weeks" with "21 days".
Add the following at the end of the clause:
Should any of the event described in clause 3.9.1 occur, the professional fees and disbursement may be adjusted in a fair and reasonable manner. The Service Provider shall, however, not be entitled to an adjustment to the extent that the variation is due to the negligence or default of the Service Provider. The Service Provider is required to provide all necessary substantiating documents required by the employer to evaluate the request for variation.

Clause 3.9.3:
Delete the clause and replace with the following:
The Employer shall assess the changes to the Contract Price per Works Project proposed by the Service Provider on any fair and reasonable basis. The Employer may assess these changes on the effect of the event on the Services based on the time-based fees as stated in the Pricing Data.

Clause 3.12
*Delete the heading and replace with "**Penalties and fines**"*

Clause 3.12.1

Add the following:
Failure to meet deliverable or milestone date (as defined in the agreed Works Project):
Failure to adhere to timeframes without valid agreed upon reasons will result in the implementation of penalties.

- The penalty amount per day for each deliverable/milestone is R3 000 (to a maximum of 42 days - R126 000).
- A deliverable/milestone that is more than 14 days late will result in the issuing of a Breach Notice which will require the matter to be remedied within 14 days or such time as agreed to by the Employer.
- If the matter is not resolved within 14 days (or such time as agreed to by the Employer) of the issuing of the Breach Notice, the Employer may terminate the contract in terms of Clause 8.4.1 (c) of the Contract Data.

Add the following after 3.12.2

Clause 3.12.3
The Employer may impose the following additional penalties or fines:

a) Penalties for breach of conditions of granting preferences in terms of the **Preference Schedule.**
b) Penalties for failure to meet targeted labour and local enterprises contract participation goals (if applicable)
c) Any other fines or penalties levied in accordance with any of the specifications.

Clause 3.15.1:
Add the following:
The programme shall be submitted within 14 days of the Start Date of the works project.

Clause 3.16

Delete the entire clause and replace with the following:

Clause 3.16: Price Adjustment for Inflation

3.16.1: Time-based fees:

3.16.1.1 Time-based fees which are stated in the Pricing Data as a unique rate shall unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data, be adjusted in terms of this clause on each anniversary of the month prior to the closing date of the tender.

3.16.1.2 The adjustment to the time-based fees shall be equal to:

(CPIn - CPIs) / CPIs

where CPIs = the indices specified in the Contract Data during the month prior to the closing date of the tender falls

CPIn = the latest indices specified in the Contract Data will be in terms of the anniversary of the month prior to the closing date of the tender.

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the **CPI for services** published by Statistics South Africa.

3.16.2: Disbursements:

3.16.2.1 Disbursement costs which are stated in the Pricing Data as a unique rate shall unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data, be adjusted in terms of this clause on each anniversary of the month prior to the closing date of the tender.

3.16.2.2 The adjustment to the time-based fees shall be equal to:

(CPIn - CPIs) / CPIs

where CPIs = the indices specified in the Contract Data during the month prior to the closing date of the tender falls
CPIn = the latest indices specified in Contract Data will be in terms of the anniversary of the month prior to the closing date of the tender.

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the **All items (CPI Headline)** published by Statistics South Africa.

Add the following after Clause 3.16

Clause 3.17: Price adjustment due to content imported from outside South Africa

3.17.1 General

3.17.1.1 Price adjustment of any resources imported from outside the Republic of South Africa will be permitted **only** in respect of the following variables:

(a) Variations in Rates of Exchange as detailed in Clause 3.17.2,
(b) Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty as detailed in Clause 3.17.3, and
(c) Labour and material cost variations in the relevant industries of the countries from which the resources are imported as detailed in Clause 3.17.5.

3.17.1.2 The value of any resources imported from outside South Africa inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** and subject to Clause 3.17.2 shall be deducted from the total values to be adjusted by the Contract Price Adjustment Factor. Any resources not inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be deemed not to be imported into South Africa for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.2 Variations in Rates of Exchange

3.17.2.1 Adjustment for variations in rates of exchange shall be based on the following:

(a) The Tenderer shall have completed the schedule titled Price Basis for Imported Resources for all imported resources intended to be subject to variations in rates of exchange, subject to the following:
i. the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) shall be subject to Clause 3.17.2 (e) when recalculating the Rand value,
ii. the rate of exchange inserted in column (B) shall be the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank on the Base Date, rounded to the second decimal place, subject to sub-paragraph iii. below,
iii. if the rate of exchange inserted by the Tenderer differs from the Nedbank rate referred to above, then the Nedbank rate shall apply and the Rand value in columns (C) and (F) shall be recalculated accordingly, without altering the price in the Pricing Schedule for the relevant items, and
iv. if a quotation from a supplier or sub-contractor provides for variations in rates of exchange, the Service Provider may only claim for variations in rates of exchange if he binds the supplier or sub-contractor to the same provision to take out forward cover as described in sub-paragraph (b) below.

(b) The Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) shall within five working days from the date of placing a firm order on an overseas supplier, cover or recover forward by way of a contract with a bank which is an authorised foreign exchange dealer, the foreign exchange component of the cost of

any imported resources inserted by the Tenderer in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources.**

(c) When the Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) so obtains forward cover, the Service Provider shall immediately notify the Employer of the rate obtained and furnish the Employer with a copy of the foreign exchange contract note.

(d) Based on the evidence provided in sub-paragraph (c) above, the value in Rand inserted in column (C) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be recalculated using the forward cover rate obtained, and any increase or decrease in the Rand value defined in Clause 3.17.5 shall be adjusted accordingly, subject to sub-paragraph (e) below.

(e) The adjustments shall be calculated upon the value in foreign currency in the Service Provider's (or supplier's or sub-contractor's) **forward cover contract**, provided that, should this value exceed the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources**, then the value in column (A) shall be used.

3.17.3 Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty

(a) Any increase or decrease in the Rand value between the amounts of Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty inserted in the schedule titled Price Basis for Imported Resources and those amounts actually paid to the Customs and Excise Authorities, which are due to changes in the percentage rates applicable or to the foreign exchange rate used by the authorities, shall be adjusted accordingly.

(b) The Tenderer shall state the Customs Duty Tariff Reference applicable to each item and the Service Provider shall advise the Employer of any changes which occur.

3.17.4 Value of Imported resources at Base Date

3.17.4.1 The Rand value of imported resources inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** (column (F)) shall be the value in foreign currency (column (A)) converted to South African Rand (column (C)) by using the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank, on the Base Date rounded to the second decimal place (column(B)), to which shall be added any Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty applicable at that date (columns (D) and (E)).

3.17.5 Variation in labour and material costs of imported resources

3.17.5.1 If the prices for imported resources are not fixed, the Service Provider shall in his Tender specify the formula for calculating Contract Price Adjustments normally used in the country of manufacture and the indices and relative proportions of labour and material on which his Tender prices are based. Evidence of the indices applicable shall be provided with each claim. The indices applicable 42 days before contractual dispatch date from the factory will be used for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.5.2 Failure to specify a formula in the Tender shall mean that the prices are fixed or shall be deemed to be fixed.

Clause 3.18 <u>Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013</u>

3.18.1 By submitting a tender to the Employer, (and by concluding any ensuing related agreement with the City of Cape Town, if applicable), the Service provider thereby acknowledges and unconditionally agrees:

3.18.2 that the Service Provider has been informed of the purpose of the collection and processing of its personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 ("POPIA"), which, for the avoidance of doubt is for, and in relation to, the tender process and the negotiation, conclusion, performance and enforcement of the ensuing agreement, if applicable, as well as for the Employer's reporting purposes;

3.18.3 to the collection and processing of the Service Provider's personal information by the Employer and agrees to make available to the Employer, all information reasonably required by the Employer for the above purposes;

3.18.4 that the personal information the Employer collects from the Service Provider or about the Service Provider may be further processed for other activities and/or purposes which are lawful, reasonable,

relevant and not excessive in relation to the purposes set out above, for which it was originally collected;

3.18.5 that, the Service Provider indemnifies the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors and undertakes to keep the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors indemnified in respect of any claim, loss, demands, liability, costs and expenses of whatsoever nature which may be made against the Employer (including the costs incurred in defending or contesting any such claim) in relation to the Service Provider or the Service Provider's employees', representatives' and/or sub-Suppliers' non-compliance with POPIA and/or the Employer's failure to obtain the Service Provider's consent or to notify the Service Provider of the reason for the processing of the Service Provider's personal information;

3.18.6 to the disclosure of the Service Provider's personal information by the Employer to any third party, where the Employer has a legal or contractual obligation to disclose such personal information to the third party (or a legitimate interest exits therein);

3.18.7 that, under POPIA, the Service Provider may request to access, confirm, request the correction, destruction, or deletion of, or request a description of, personal information held by the Employer in relation to you, subject to applicable law; and

3.18.8 that under POPIA, subject to applicable law, the Service Provider also has the right to be notified of a personal information breach and the right to object to, or restrict, the Employer's processing of its personal information.

3.18.9 All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - [redacted]
Via hand delivery at: [redacted]
Via post at: [redacted]
Via fax at: [redacted]
Via email at: [redacted]

Clause 4.7:
Delete the clause and replace with:
The Employer shall pay the Service Provider in accordance with the provisions of the Framework Contract.

Add the following clauses after Clause 4.7:

Clause 4.8 Procedure for the allocation of Works Projects

The Employer will provide the Service Provider with a scope/project brief and any specific terms and conditions (such as time frames/milestones) for a particular Works Project. The Employer reserves the right to plan and effect individual Works Project at its sole discretion and subject to the availability of funding. The Employer also reserves the right to increase or decrease the scope of work at its sole discretion.

If the "Winner" declines the Works Project due to lack of capacity at that time, the Employer reserves the right to offer the Works Project to the "Alternative Supplier".

If, in the opinion of the Employer, the "Winner" is:

(a) not performing on an existing the Works Project/s; or
(b) is lacking capacity or the necessary skills for a particular Works Project; or
(c) if the proposal on a Works Project is unsatisfactory (after consultations), then

The Employer reserves the right to offer the Works Project to the "Alternative Supplier".

The procedure for the allocation of Works Projects is described in detail at the end of this Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer.

Clause 4.9 Performance Monitoring

As required by section 116(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003, the CCT shall monitor the performance of the Supplier on at least a monthly basis, and the Supplier agrees to provide the CCT with its full cooperation in this regard.

Clause 5.1.1

Add the following to Clause 5.1.1

The Services to be performed will be defined in terms of the Works Projects.

The procedure for the allocation of Works Projects are described in Clause 4.8.

The Service Provider will respond to the Works Project with a Works Project Proposal within 14 days of the issuing of the works project brief.

Add the following after Clause 5.1.2:
Clause 5.1.3
Failure to perform (Non-performance) by the Service Provider on a Works Project would include (but not be limited to) the following:

i. Repeated inadequate Works Project Proposals (including methodology, resources availability and appropriate skills, resource-based costing where applicable, programming time frames/milestones, cost proposals);
ii. Failure to provide adequate and appropriate resources;
iii. Repeated failure to adhere to the agreed programme or time frames/milestones,
iv. Repeated failure to submit reports, drawings or other documents by the agreed dates;
v. Repeated errors or significant design or construction monitoring errors;
vi. Other failures or actions on the part of the Service Provider causing additional costs to the Employer or delays to the programme;
vii. Combinations of the above.

(a) If the "Winner" does not remedy a failure in the performance of their duties under the Works Project within fourteen (14) days of having been notified thereof, or within any further period that the Employer may subsequently approve in writing, the Employer reserves the right to:

- apply Clause 3.12 of the Contract Data;
- Cancel the Works Project;
- Offer the Works Project in question and/or subsequent Works Project to the "Alternative Supplier".

(b) If the "Alternative Supplier" does not remedy a failure in the performance of their duties under the Works project within fourteen (14) days of having been notified thereof, or within any further period that the Employer may subsequently approve in writing, the Employer reserves the right to:

- apply Clause 3.12 of the Contract Data;
- Cancel the Works Project;

Clause 5.4.1:
Add the following:
The Service Provider is required to take out and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

a) Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R50 000 000 in respect of each and every claim during the period of insurance. Where the entity tendering is a joint venture then the value of the PI insurance cover required may be shared between the joint venture partners in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture.
b) Public Liability insurance with a limit of indemnity of not less than R20 000 000 for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
c) Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act No. 130 of 1993.

The Service Provider shall ensure that any sub-contractors engaged in construction activities shall, in addition to the Public Liability and COID Insurances as described above, also take out and maintain contractors all risks insurance to the value of the work being undertaken.

Clause 5.4.2
Add the following:
Evidence of insurance or confirmation (warranty) from a reputable Insurance Broker that the required insurances are in place, shall be submitted within 14 days of the Start Date.

Add the following clause after Clause 5.4.2:

5.4.3 The Service Provider shall maintain the insurance policy/ies for the duration of the liability period in terms of Clause 13.4 and shall upon request by the Employer provide periodic proof of such insurance.

Clause 5.5:
Add the following after Clause 5.5 c)

d) Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender.
e) Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract.
f) Making a material change, addition or omission from the approved designs.
g) The exercising of any discretion in terms of any terms and conditions in this contract, that results in the utilisation of any of the contingency allowance, increasing the contract value or awarding any additional time as detailed in the relevant contract conditions.
h) Permitting advance payment for items not listed in the Advance Payment Schedule.
i) Nominating the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent or their respective representatives (as applicable) in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
j) Authority of the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent to delegate
k) Granting permission to work during non-working times in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
l) Suspend the progress of the works in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
m) The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
n) Approval of any other Additional and Specialist Services and their respective costs/hourly rates.

Clause 6.4:
Add the following clause after Clause 6.3:

6.4 Conflict of Interest
The Service Provider shall immediately disclose any potential conflict of interest or involvement in the project other than a professional interest in terms of this Contract.

Clause 7.1.2
Add the following:
Key Persons shall be those individuals listed under "Key Personnel" in Part C3.1 Scope of Work.

Clause 7.2.1:
Add the following:
…..(comprised of Schedules 12, Part C5.2 : Returnable Schedules).

Clause 8.1:
Add the following:
Such period shall be within **14** days of the Start Date of the Framework Contract.

Clause 8.4.1:
Delete "thirty (30)" in the second line of Clause (c) and replace with "fourteen (14)"

Delete "or" at the end of Clause 8.4.1(d) and add the following list after Clause 8.4.1(e):

f) if the Service Provider has failed to provide the required insurances within the prescribed time;
g) if the Service Provider has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or the execution of the Contract;
h) if the Service Provider has benefitted from an official or other role player committing any corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or in the execution of the Contract;
i) if a material irregularity vitiates the procurement process leading to the conclusion of the Contract, rendering the procurement process and the conclusion of the resulting contract unfair, inequitable, non-transparent, uncompetitive or not cost-effective, provided the Employer follows the processes as described in its SCM Policy; or
j) The implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):
    (i) reports of poor governance and/or unethical behaviour;
    (ii) association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
    (iii) poor performance issues, known to the Employer;
    (iv) negative social media reports;
    (v) adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
    (vi) where the service provider has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; or
    (vii) circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.;

Clause 8.4.3(c):
Add the following:
The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 180 days.

Clause 8.4.4:
Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:
Upon termination of this Contract pursuant to Clauses 8.4.1 or 8.4.3, the Employer shall remunerate the Service Provider in terms of the Contract for Services satisfactorily performed prior to the effective date of termination and reimburse the Service Provider without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge, including any pro-rata payment for partially completed Services, except in the case of termination pursuant to events (c) and (d) of Clause 8.4.1.

Add the following after clause 8.4.5:
Clause 8.4.6
In addition to anything else contained in this contract, the Employer may make either of the following elections to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated in instances where the Service Provider has been liquidated:

a) accept a service provider's proposal (via the trustee / liquidator) to render delivery utilising the appropriate contractual mechanisms; or
b) terminate the contract, if the liquidator proposed contractor is deemed unacceptable to the employer, at any time by giving written notice to the Service Provider (via the trustee / liquidator).

Clause 9:
Delete the clause and replace with the following:

9.1 The Service Provider acknowledges that it shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property of the Employer.

9.2 The Service Provider hereby assigns to the Employer, all Intellectual Property created, developed or otherwise brought into existence by it for the purposes of the contract, unless the Parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.

9.3 The Service Provider shall, and warrants that it shall:

9.3.1 not be entitled to use the Employer's Intellectual Property for any purpose other than as contemplated in this contract;

9.3.2 not modify, add to, change or alter the Employer's Intellectual Property, or any information or data related thereto, nor may the Service Provider produce any product as a result of, including and/or arising from any such information, data and Intellectual Property, and in the event that it does produce any such product, the product shall be, and be deemed in law to be, owned by the Employer;

9.3.3 not apply for or obtain registration of any domain name, trademark or design which is similar to any Intellectual Property of the Employer;

9.3.4 comply with all reasonable directions or instructions given to it by the Employer in relation to the form and manner of use of the Employer's Intellectual Property, including without limitation, any brand guidelines which the Employer may provide to the Service Provider from time to time;

9.3.5 procure that its employees, directors, members and contractors comply strictly with the provisions of clauses 9.3.1 to 9.3.3 above;

unless the Employer expressly agrees thereto in writing after obtaining due internal authority.

9.4 The Service Provider represents and warrants to the Employer that, in providing goods, services or both, as the case may be, for the duration of the contract, it will not infringe or make unauthorised use of the Intellectual Property rights of any third party and hereby indemnifies the Employer from any claims, liability, loss, damages, costs, and expenses arising from the infringement or unauthorised use by the Service Provider of any third party's Intellectual Property rights.

9.5 In the event that the contract is cancelled, terminated, ended or is declared void, any and all of the Employer's Intellectual Property, and any and all information and data related thereto, shall be immediately handed over to the Employer by the Service Provider and no copies thereof shall be retained by the Service Provider unless the Employer expressly and in writing, after obtaining due internal authority, agrees otherwise.

9.6 Copyright of all documents prepared for the project, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machine, item, system or process designed or devised, shall be vested with the Employer. Where copyright is vested in the Service Provider, the Employer shall be entitled to use the documents or copy them only for the purposes for which they are intended in regard to the Project and need not obtain the Service Provider's permission to copy for such use. Where copyright is vested in the Employer, the Service Provider shall not be liable in any way for the use of any of the information other than as originally intended for the Project and the Employer hereby indemnifies the Service Provider against any claim which may be made against him by any party arising from the use of such documentation for other purposes.

9.7 The ownership of data and factual information collected by the Service Provider and paid for by the Employer shall, after payment by the Employer, lie with the Employer.

9.8 The Employer shall have no right to use any documents prepared by the Service Provider whilst the payment of any fees and expenses due to the Service Provider in terms of the Contract is overdue.

Clause 11.1:
Add the following after 11.1:
….and has the Employer's prior approval in writing.

Clause 12.1.2:
Add the following:
Interim settlement of disputes is to be by **mediation**

Clause 12.2.1:
Add the following:
In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the **President of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering.**

Clause 12.2.4:
Add the following:
Final settlement is by **litigation**.

Clause 12.3.3:

In the event that the parties fail to agree on an adjudicator, the adjudicator is nominated by the **President of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering.**

Clause 13.1:
Add the following clause after Clause 13.1.3:

13.1.4 The Employer and the Service Provider shall enter into an agreement to complete the Services required for the Project in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated thereunder.

An agreement is included in the Contract Document (C1.3 of Contract Data) and shall be completed and submitted to the Employer together with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a licenced compensation insurer) within fourteen (14) days of the Start Date. The Service Provider shall ensure that any letter of good standing shall be timeously renewed in order that it remains in full force for the duration of the Contract.

Clause 13.4:
Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:
Notwithstanding the terms of the Prescription Act No. 68 of 1969 (as amended) or any other applicable statute of limitation neither the Employer nor the Service Provider shall be held liable for any loss or damage resulting from any occurrence unless a claim is formally made within a liability period of five years, which period shall commence on the earlier of:

(a) Final completion of the construction contract.
(b) Suspension, postponement, expiry or termination of all construction contracts.
(c) Cancellation or termination of this Contract.

Clause 13.7.3:
Add the following clause after Clause 13.7.2:

13.7.3 The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against all claims by third parties which arise out of or in connection with the Services rendered under this Contract and where such claims are the consequence of breach by the Service Provider to exercise reasonable professional skill, care and diligence in the exercising of its obligations.

Clause 14.5:
Add the following new clause after Clauses 14.4:

Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices
Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991 requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Servicer Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

Clause 14.6: More frequent payments
The Service Provider may submit a fully motivated application regarding more frequent payment to the Employer's Project Manager to be submitted to the Employer for consideration. Requests for more frequent payments will be considered at the sole discretion of the Employer and is not a right in terms of this contract.

Clause 14.7: Time-sheets
The Service Provider shall submit timesheets with each invoice to confirm actual hours worked for each task.

Clause 15:
Add the following after Clause 15:
The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due.

Add the following new clause after Clause 16

Clause 16: Support resources
The tenderer must have access to, and familiarity with:

a) Drawing software packages that is compatible with the City of Cape Town's drawing packages.
b) A relevant and competent structural analysis software package that is capable of modelling the various elements required in the Projects.
c) any other relevant software such as MS Office, BIM 360, Adobe Acrobat Professional, etc

Details of the software package that will be used must be indicated on the schedule titled **Support Resources**, Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules.

PROCEDURES FOR THE ALLOCATION OF WORKS PROJECTS: WINNER TAKES ALL

The procedures for the allocation of Works projects, given below, are to be read in conjunction with Part T1.2 Tender Data and Clause 4.8 in the Contract Data. These procedures include the development of a Works Project Brief, receiving the service provider's Works Project Proposal, and allocating the Works Project to the service provider, on a "winner-takes-all" basis as follows: "whereby the work will always be offered and, if accepted, allocated to, the highest ranked tenderer ("the winner") in the framework contract, and only if he refuses (or if his offer is non-responsive or unacceptable for any reason to the Employer) will the work be offered to the tenderer with the next most evaluation points".

In terms of the foregoing, "the service provider" in the procedures below is the service provider under consideration (starting with "the winner") for allocation of the Works Project.

The procedures are summarised under the stages below, wherein the Employer shall

Stage 1: Employer prepares Works Project Brief

1. The Employer prepares a Works Project Brief, includes the description of the project, scope of work, terms and conditions, any reference information, timelines/milestones and completion date associated with the project.

Stage 2: Works Project Brief is issued to the Service Provider.

2. Employer issues the Works Project Brief to the Service Provider.

3. Invite and conduct the Works Project meeting, including discussing any issues or changes the service provider may have (this may result in changes being made to the Works Project Brief and it being re-issued);

4. Should the service provider decline the work, receive any Refusal Notice from the service provider timeously after the meeting.

Stage 3: Service Provider submits completed Works Project Proposal for review and/or acceptance by the Employer

5. If the Service Provider accepts the work, the Service Provider will submit a Works Project Proposal within 14 days of the Works Project Meeting for approval by the Employer. The Works Project Proposal should include the following documentation:

   i. A cost proposal which includes costs of any associated fees and services associated with the scope of works. The cost proposal must include the amount of hours and resources required for task/deliverables associated with the scope of works.

   ii. A methodology of all the tasks to be completed in order to execute the scope of works.

   iii. A detailed programme (with agreed timelines and milestones) of the tasks to be completed under the Works Project.

   iv. The proposed resources and team that will execute the work, including CV's and company information if it is a sub-consultant.

6. Following the submission of the Works Project Proposal by the Service Provider, the Employer will review the Works Project Proposal.

7. If the Works Project Proposal is satisfactory, the Employer and the Service Provider will sign the Works project Agreement, which will confirm the start and end date of the Works Project and the total cost of the Works Project. The Employer will then issue the Service Provider with a Purchase Order and work can commence.

8. If the Employer is not satisfied with the Works Project Proposal, the Employer reserves the right to clarify any issues or request changes through consultations with the Service Provider.

i. If the consultations are resolved, the Service Provider must revise the Works Project Proposal with the agreed changes and submit to the Employer for approval, thereafter step 6 will follow.

ii. If the consultations are unresolved, the Employer reserves the right to consider the Alternative Supplier and will inform the Winner in writing, giving reasons for the decision.

9. If the Winner submits a Refusal Notice, repeat the processes in steps 2 to 9 with the Alternative Supplier.

Further details of the procedures under the above stages are given below.

Stage 1

As and when the Employer requires work to be executed in a Works Project under the framework contract, the Employer shall specify, *inter alia*, the nature, location(s), description of the project, scope of work, terms and conditions, any reference information, timelines/milestones and completion date for the work required, in a **Works Project Brief**.

Stage 2

The Employer shall invite the service provider under consideration to attend a **Works Project meeting** at a time and venue disclosed in writing by the Employer. The meeting shall be held within **7 days** of issuing the Works Project Brief to the Service Provider.

The purpose of this meeting is to inform the service provider of the Scope of Work required in the Works Project. The meeting shall furthermore serve to answer any queries the service provider may have in respect of the required work, deliverables, timelines and milestone dates, which may result in changes being made to the Works Project Brief and its being re-issued.

Included in the Works Project Brief is a Works project **Acceptance/Refusal Notice** requesting the service provider to state in writing whether he accepts/refuses the opportunity afforded to participate further in the work allocation procedure (i.e. that he is willing/not willing to undertake the work specified in the Scope of Work and has/has not the necessary resources, available to complete the work within the required Works Project contract period should he be allocated the work). The service provider who **refuses** will be required to complete and return the Works project Acceptance/Refusal Notice by email to the Employer within **five (5)** days after the Works Project meeting.

Stage 3

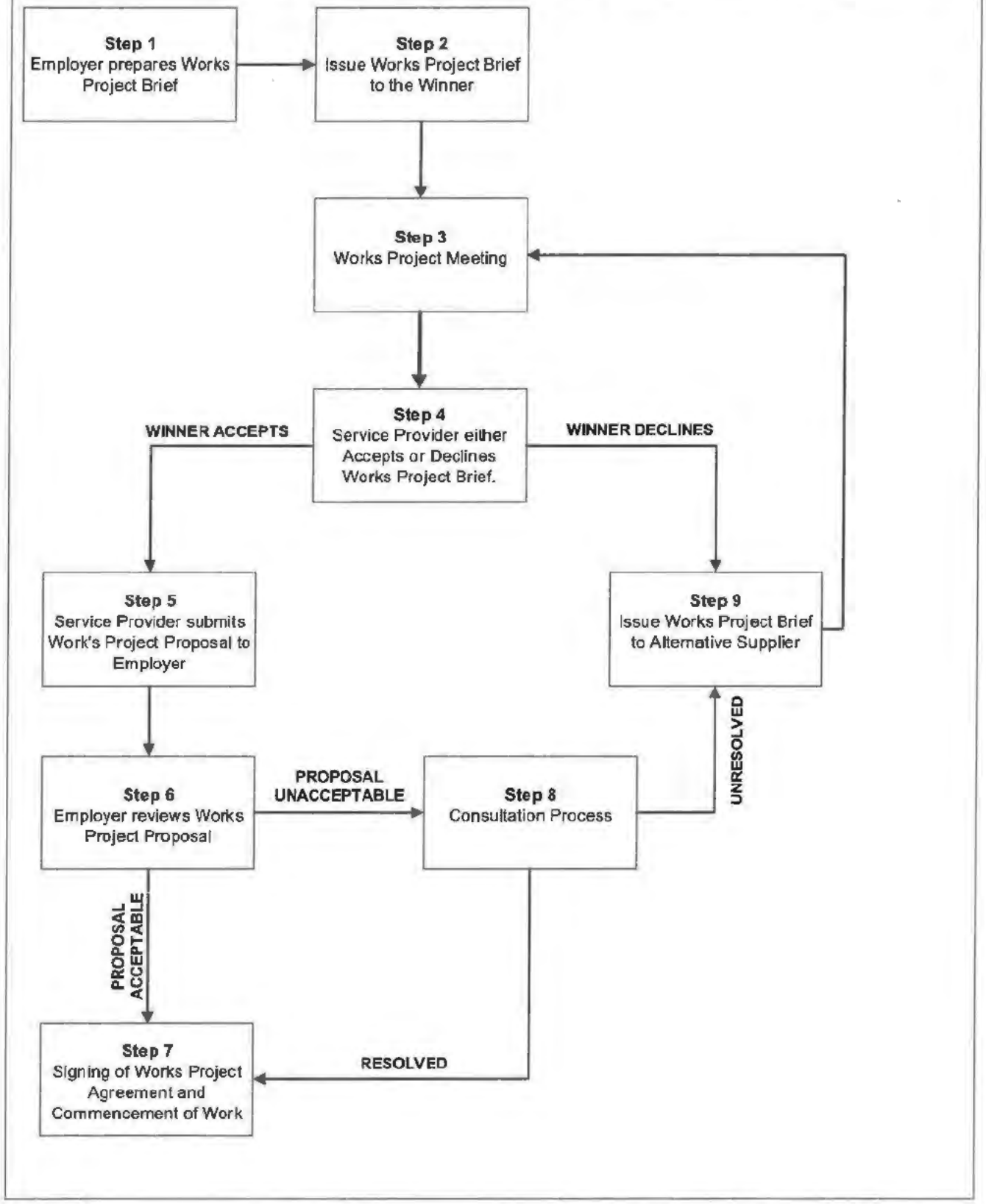
If the Service Provider accepts the Works Project, he shall submit a Works Project Proposal within **fourteen (14) days** of the Works Project Meeting.

The Employer will review the Works Project Proposal and either accept or request a consultation with the Service Provider within **five (5) days** of receiving the Works project Proposal.

If a consultation was requested, the Service Provider must revise the Works Project Proposal based on the agreed changes and submit to the Employer within **seven (7) days** of the consultation process.

It is to be noted the costs associated with of preparing the Works Project Proposal will be at the Service Provider's Cost and deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

PROCESS DIAGRAM FOR ALLOCATION OF WORKS PROJECTS



Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider

The **Service Provider** is: Bigen Africa Services ~~(Pty) Ltd~~ JV M.S.

Postal Address: [redacted]

Physical Address: [redacted]

Telephone: [redacted]

Facsimile: [redacted]

Email: [redacted]

The authorised and nominated representative of the Service Provider is:

Name: [redacted]

The address for receipt of communications is:

Address: [redacted]

Telephone: [redacted]

Facsimile: [redacted]

Email: [redacted]

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

[redacted]

C1.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER") AND

Bigen Africa Services JV

(Service Provider/Mandatary/Company/CC Name)

IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.

I, [redacted], representing Bigen Africa Services JV, as an employer in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number: [redacted]

OR Compensation Insurer: ..... Policy No.: .....

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the appended Occupational Health and Safety Conditions and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan.

Signed at [redacted] on the [redacted] day of [redacted]

[redacted] day of [redacted] 20[redacted]

City of Cape Town

2024036535

labour

Department:
Labour
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

CALL CENTER NO: 0860 105 350

CF REG NO : [redacted]7
REG NO : 1[redacted]7
ISSUE DATE : 2[redacted]3
CERTIFICATE NO : [redacted]

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES PTY LTD
PO BOX 29
Pretoria

A LETTER OF GOOD STANDING

COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT 130 of 1993 (AS AMENDED).

With reference to sections 80, 82, 86 and 89 of Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (As amended), I hereby certify that:
BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES PTY LTD
has complied with the requirement of the above Act and is at present in good standing with the Compensation Fund.

Nature of business : [redacted]
Expiry date : [redacted]

IMPORTANT NOTICE:
Any fraudulently obtained Letter of Good Standing shall constitute a criminal offence.

The Compensation Commissioner shall institute criminal proceedings against any perpetrators who unlawfully alter or deface this letter with intend to defraud or misrepresent fects contained therein.

PLEASE, use the Below link (Website Address) to check if the Letter of Good Standing is valid:
https://cfonline.labour.gov.za/VerifyLOGS

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

COMPENSATION COMMISSIONER

Compensation Fund

[redacted]

2024037004

employment & labour

Department:
Employment and Labour
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

CALL CENTER NO: 0860 105 350

CF REG NO : 9[redacted]5
REG NO : 1[redacted]
ISSUE DATE : 2[redacted]
CERTIFICATE NO : [redacted]

DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC
PO BOX 35301
Midrand

A LETTER OF GOOD STANDING

COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT 130 of 1993 (AS AMENDED).

With reference to sections 80, 82, 86 and 89 of Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (As amended), I hereby certify that:
DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC
has complied with the requirement of the above Act and is at present in good standing with the Compensation Fund.

Nature of business : [redacted]
Expiry date [redacted]

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

Any fraudulently obtained Letter of Good Standing shall constitute a criminal offence.

The Compensation Commissioner shall institute criminal proceedings against any perpetrators who unlawfully alter or deface this letter with intend to defraud or misrepresent facts contained therein.

PLEASE, use the Below link (Website Address) to check if the Letter of Good Standing is valid:
https://cfonline.labour.gov.za/VerifyLOGS

You[redacted]

COMP[redacted]

Compensation Fund

W.As. 48
Compensation House, Cnr Hamilton and Soutpansberg Road, PO Box 955, Pretoria, 0001 Website:http://www.labour.gov.za

[redacted]

C1.4 Insurance Broker's Warranty

See attached

Pro Forma

Logo *of Service provider's Insurance Broker*

Date

[redacted]

Dear Sir

CONTRACT NO.: 308C/2024/25

CONTRACT TITLE: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

NAME OF CONTRACTOR:_____

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CITY OF CAPE TOWN with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc., are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed: _

For: _

[redacted]

AON

17 July 2025

[redacted]

CONTRACT NO: 308C/2024/2025

TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir / Madam

Insurance Brokers' Warranty

Name of Contractor : - **BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD**

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interest of the CITY OF CAPE TOWN with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements are in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regerd have been paid in full.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

fia

[redacted]

[redacted]

GARRUN
PRETORIA

[redacted]

To whom it may concern

This is to certify that insurance has been effected as described below at the request and on behalf of:

Insured:	DJJC Consulting Engineers cc & RJJC Consulting cc.
Address:	[redacted]02
Insurer:	[redacted]
	C[redacted]y L[redacted]
Policy number:	[redacted]
Policy Type:	Professional Indemnity including Public Liability
Limit of Indemnity:	a) Professional Indemnity R10 000 000.00 b) Public Liability R10 000 000.00
Deductible:	a) Professional Indemnity R 40 000.00 b) Public Liability R 10 000.00
Insurance Period:	1st March 2025 to 28th February 2026
Retroactive date:	1st January 1966
Contract noted:	City of Cape Town (Contract number: 308C/2024/2025)

NOTE: Cover is subject to the terms, exceptions and conditions of the policy issued by the insurers.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 05/08/2025

[redacted]

[redacted]

Part C2: Pricing Data

		Pages
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions	68 to 76
C2.2	Schedule of Rates	77 to 88

[redacted]



C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. The short descriptions given in the Schedule of Rates below are brief descriptions used to identify the activities for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the activities to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work.

2. For the purpose of the Schedule of Rates, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

   Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work.
   Rate: The agreed payment per unit of measurement.
   Sum: An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not measured in any units.
   Percentage: Mark-up percentage

3. While the tenderer has full discretion in pricing the Schedules of Rates, the rates tendered must be market-related, justifiable and align with industry norms and standards. Tenderer's are advised to consult (but not limited to) the following reference documents when pricing the Schedule of Rates: **Statuary *Fee Guidelines of ALL disciplines specified in this Contract, Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019 and the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants.*** If any rates are deemed unreasonably high or below market value, the tenderer will be requested to clarify those rates by means of a breakdown of costs. **Failure to adequately justify such rates will result in the tenderer being not recommended.**

4. A rate, sum, and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the Schedule of Rates. **An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item.** The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates. **If a tenderer prices more than 10% of the items as nil rates, the tenderer will not be recommended.**

5. The rates, sums, and prices in the Schedule of Rates are to be fully inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. The rates, sums and prices rates shall include for all payments to administrative, clerical and secretarial staff used to support professional and technical staff. The table below is illustrative of the overheads that must be included in the tendered rates:

Overheads

Description	For Noting
Salaries (total cost of employment) of fee earning staff, i.e. professional/technical staff including benefits and leave entitlement.	Included
Salaries of non-fee-earning staff, i.e. administrative staff salaries	Included
Internet and fixed communication at premises of where work is performed. (excluding mobile phones)	Included
Rental of premises where work is performed, including water, electricity and rates	Included
Travel time and all associated travel costs from outside the local office area to the local office (e.g. air travel)	Included
Paper, stationary, consumables at premises where work is performed.	Included
Audit, bank chargas, interest, insurance	Included
Marketing	Included
Office equipment at premises where work is performed	Included

[redacted]

Training and development	Included
Project expenses not recovered directly from projects (e.g. cost of works allocation procedures, works proposals, etc.)	Included

Note: Table derived from DPSA "Guide to Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants"

6. The categories of persons in respect of time-based fee rates for professional services shall be as defined in the Schedule of Rate Specifications Table, given at the end of this section.

7. A higher category person undertaking lower category work will be reimbursed, in respect of time-based fees, at the lower category rate.

8. The rate for a higher category person may **NOT** be less than the rate for a lower category person, i.e. a Category A Civil Engineer rate may not be less than a Category B Civil Engineer rate.

9. Tenderers are to note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the Schedule of Rates will be reimbursed to the Service Provider. No reimbursement of costs for subsistence, typing, printing/copying (other than reports and/or tender documents), communications or computer hardware and/or software will be made and these costs will be deemed to be included in rates, sums, and prices for normal and additional services rendered. Payment will only be made for copies of reports and drawings submitted to the Employer or issued, as specified or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.

10. Where provisional sums are provided in respect of services, etc., these amounts may be omitted in part or in full should the services, etc. not be required. Where services are to be sub-contracted out by the Service Provider, which do not exceed R300 000-00 (including VAT) in value, the Service Provider will typically be required to invite three quotations from suitably qualified sub-consultants/contractors. Where the sub-contracted services are likely to exceed R300 000-00 (including VAT) in value, the Service Provider shall follow an **open tender process in respect of this work**. A mark up (extra over) in respect of all other costs, overhead charges and profit will be applicable in respect of all sub-contracted services not specifically itemized in the Schedule of Rates.

11. Full time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for travelling expenses, for either the return office to site or return home to site journeys, whichever is the lesser. Part time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for either the return office to site or return alternate site to site journeys, whichever is the lesser. Construction monitoring staff engaged in work outside of normal working hours shall be reimbursed for the return home to site journey. Staff other than construction monitoring staff shall only be reimbursed for travelling expenses in respect of trips exceeding 40km per journey (round trip). Payment shall only be made for that portion of the distance that exceeds 40 km.

12. Travel time and all associated travel costs from the local office, as required in fulfillment of a works project, will be reimbursable. The per kilometer rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be the official travel rate as published by South African Revenue Services annually, effective 1 March. The Service Provider must obtain the Employers prior approval before using a 4 x 4 vehicle for any site journeys.

13. Tenderers are to note that the planning for this contract is based on a three-year budget which is subject to change. While the Employer has every intention to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Work or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the Standard Professional Services contract as amended by the Contract Data.

14. Where fractions of a cent occur in calculations of prices and amounts, they shall be rounded up/down to the nearest whole cent.

SCHEDULE OF RATES SPECIFICATIONS

Reference	Description
B1.	**Project Engineer/Leader** who is registered as a Professional Engineer (PR Eng.) **(only)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least twenty (20) years' verifiable post graduate experience in large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. Furthermore he/she must have experience in conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant and who will be responsible for all work carried out in terms of the tender. The Project Leader must have verifiable experience as the "Employers Agent" in terms of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 1st Edition 2015 or "Engineer" in terms of FIDIC Suite of Conditions of Contract, 1999 or later. He/she must have a minimum of 10 (ten) years verifiable post graduate experience including a combination of project management and/or construction monitoring and/or contract management in concrete structures with a mechanical and electrical interface
B2.	**ENGINEERING SERVICES CATEGORIES**
B2.1.	**Category A:** The required personnel must be professionally registered as a Engineer (Pr. Eng) with Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) with at **least 20 (twenty)** years verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field. Their expertise and relevant experience is nationally or internationally recognized and who provides advice at a level of specialization where such advice is recognized as that of an expert.
B2.2.	**Category B:** The required personnel must be professionally registered as an engineer (Pr. Eng) or technologist (Pr. TechEng) with ECSA, with at least **15 (fifteen) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field; who acts as partner, a sole proprietor, a director or a member who, jointly or severally with other partners, co-directors, or co-members, bears the risks of the business; **or a person** that takes responsibility for the projects and related liabilities of such practice. The individual's level of expertise and relevant experience is commensurate with the position; performs work of a conceptual nature in engineering design and development, provides strategic guidance in planning and executing a project; and/or carries responsibility for quality management pertaining to a project.
B2.3.	**Category C1:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered with ECSA and has **more** than **10 (ten) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field, with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carry the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.
B2.4.	**Category C2:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered with ECSA, with **less** than **10 (ten) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field and with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carry the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.
B2.5.	**Category D:** all other salaried technical staff with adequate expertise and relevant experience performing work of an engineering nature with direction and control provided by any person contemplated in categories A, B or C
B3.	**Hydraulic Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Civil Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least 10 (ten) years verifiable post graduate experience in hydraulic engineering, knowledge of pump station, pipelines hydraulic systems and hydraulics components, ability to perform simulations and calculations of hydraulic systems.
B4.	**Process Engineer:**
B4.1.	**Process Engineer (Civil):** The required personnel must be a **Civil Engineer**, professionally registered as an Engineer **(PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) , who has at **least 10 (ten) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in the analyses and design of Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatment Plants **and** a Postgraduate qualification in Water and Wastewater Engineering.

Reference	Description
B4.2.	**Process Engineer (Chemical):** The required personnel must be a **Chemical Engineer,** professionally registered as an Engineer **(PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) , who has at **least 10 (ten) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in the analyses and design of Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatment Plants.
B5.	**PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES**
B5.1.	**Category A:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered (PrCPM or PMP or other proven equivalent registration) **with over 20 (twenty) years** of experience in project management. The Project Manager's expertise and experience must be nationally recognised and must provide advice at a level of specialisation where such advice is recognized as that of an expert in the area of project management.
B5.2.	**Category B:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered (PrCPM or PMP or other proven equivalent registration) with at least **10 (ten) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in the project management of all works related to all types of construction works. The Project Manager is a person who bears the risk of the business or who takes responsibility for the projects and related liabilities of the practice and where his level of expertise and proven experience is commensurate with the position and provides strategic guidance in planning and executing a project.
B5.3.	**Category C:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered (PrCPM or PMP or other proven equivalent registration) with at least **5 (five) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in the project management of various types of similar works.
B5.4.	**Category D:** all other salaried staff (does not need to be professionally registered) with adequate expertise and relevant experience performing work of a project management nature or involved in project management of various types of works.
B6.	**Project Planner/Scheduler:** The required personnel must have at least 10 years' experience in scheduling or project programme planning for large multi-disciplinary engineering projects. Experience with scheduling software such as MS Project is advantageous.
B7.	**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES**
B7.1.	**Construction Health and Safety Services:** The required personnel must be registered with the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP).
B7.2.	**Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent:** must be a professionally registered Construction Health and Safety Agent (PrCHSA).
B7.3.	**Construction Health and Safety Manager:** must be a registered Construction Health and Safety Manager (CHSM).
B7.4.	**Construction Health and Safety Officer:** must be a registered Construction Health and Safety Officer (CHSO).
B8.	**ENVIRONMENTAL AND HERITAGE SERVICES**
B8.1.	**Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP):** The required personnel must be registered with the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's Association of South Africa (EAPASA). The EAP must have at least 8 (eight) years verifiable experience in the undertaking of all environmental works related to all types of construction or relevant to the Typical Works Projects list. The EAP must have acted in a lead role in at least (2) two Full Scoping/Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports and at least (5) five Basic Assessments of a project or type relevant to the Typical Works Projects list.
B8.2.	**Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistant (EAPA):** The required personnel must have a degree in environmental science, environmental management or equivalent. The EAPA must have at least 3 (three) years verifiable experience in the undertaking of all environmental works related to all types of construction or relevant to the Typical Works Projects list. The EAPA must have assisted a registered EAP on at least one (1) Full Scoping/Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports and at least (2) two Basic Assessments of a project or type relevant to the Typical Works Projects list.

Reference	Description
B8.3.	**Environmental Control Officer:** The required personnel must have a tertiary qualification in environmental science, environmental management or equivalent and at least 3 (three) years verifiable experience in environmental monitoring, conducting site audits, monitoring compliance with environmental management plans (EMPs), and managing environmental impacts on construction sites.
B8.4.	**Environmental Auditor:** The required personnel must have a tertiary education in environmental science, environmental management, environmental auditing qualification/ certification or equivalent and at least 3 (three) years' experience in conducting environmental audits as a lead environmental auditor.
B8.5.	**Heritage Assessment Practitioner:** The required personnel must have a postgraduate qualification in a heritage related field and at least 4 (four) years verifiable appropriate experience in heritage management issues likely to be encountered in all works similar to those listed in Typical Works Projects lists.
B8.6.	**Freshwater ecologist:** The required personnel must be a registered professional with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP or other proven equivalent registration), with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in this specialised field and specifically providing aquatic ecological advisory services and undertaking all work necessary to acquire the authorisations (including General Authorisations or Water Use Licences) or permits required in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.
B8.7.	**Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.):** The required personnel must be appropriately qualified and have a minimum of 8 (eight) years verifiable experience in the specialised field, 5 (five) of which must be proven and appropriate experience of local conditions relating to projects as stated in the Scope of Work.
B9.	**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COMMUNICATION SERVICES**
B9.1.	**Public Participation Practitioner (Lead):** The required personnel will be required to assist with Environmental Impact Assessments and must have at least 3 (three) years' experience in similar activities.
B10.	**GEOLOGICAL SERVICES**
B10.1.	**Geologist - Category B**: The required personnel must be professionally registered (PrSciNat or other proven equivalent registration) with at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the field of geology. The required personnel must have at least a NQF level 8 (including an Honours degree) in geology or similar earth science field of expertise.
B10.2.	**Geologist - Category C**: The required personnel must be professionally registered (PrSciNat or other proven equivalent registration) with at least 5 (five) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the field of geology. The required personnel must have at least a NQF level 8 in geology or similar earth science field of expertise.
B10.3.	**Seismologist / Seism tectonics Expert / Structural Geologist**: The required personnel must be a registered **(PrSciNat) with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP)** or a verified university academic, and have a minimum Master's Degree in Geology (or similar earth science related if in the field of seism tectonics) with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the field of seismology/seism tectonics and the interpretation of seismic data.
B11.	**GEOHYRDOLOGICAL SERVICES**
B11.1.	**Geohydrologist - Category A**: The required personnel must be professionally registered **(PrSciNat or other proven equivalent registration)**, with over 20 (twenty) years of experience in groundwater management. The required personnel must have at least a Master's degree in a geohydrology or similar earth/water science field of expertise. The Geohydrologist's expertise and experience must be nationally recognised and must provide advice at a level of specialisation where such advice is recognized as that of an expert in the area of geohydrological investigations, wellfield development and operations, and monitoring (including water quality).



Reference	Description
B11.2.	**Geohydrologist - Category B:** The required personnel must be professionally registered (**PrSciNat or other proven equivalent registration**) with at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience in groundwater management. The required personnel must have at least a NQF level 8 (including an Honours degree) in geohydrology or similar earth/water science field of expertise. The Geohydrologist must have extensive knowledge in geohydrological investigations, wellfield development and operations, and monitoring (including water quality).
B11.3.	**Geohydrologist - Category C:** The required personnel does not have to be professionally registered but must have at least 5 (five) years verifiable postgraduate experience in groundwater management. The required personnel must have at least a NQF level 8 in geohydrology or similar earth/water science field of expertise. The Geohydrologist must have significant knowledge in geohydrological investigations and/or wellfield development and operations and/or monitoring (including water quality).
B11.4.	**Geohydrologist - Category D:** The required personnel does not have to be registered and can be a Scientist, Technologist or Technician involved in groundwater investigations.
B12.	**TRANSACTION ADVISORY SERVICES**
B12.1.	**Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Commerce, Engineering or Law. He/she must have at least 10 years verifiable experience in providing advisory services in infrastructure project corporate and finance transactions, and in the facilitation and function of public-private partnerships (PPPs). Furthermora he/she must demonstrate experience in and understanding of strategic transaction advisory in the local government context with regards to the provision of basic services
B12.2.	**Local Government Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Public Administration, or in Arts, Business or Law majoring in Public Administration and/or Municipal Law. He/she must have at least 10 years verifiable experience and understanding of broader local government governance regulation and legislation in particular; the Section 33 process of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and Section 78 process of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA). As well as experienca in transaction advisory services of Public Private Partnerships, municipal performance management and contract management.
B12.3.	**Financial Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Finance, Commerce, Economics, Actuarial Science, or in Arts, Science, Management majoring in economics and/or financial management. The Financial Advisor must have at least ten (10) years verifiable experience in leading a financial team in commercial projects, financial modelling with the capacity to interrogate the financial models, Budget analysis and affordability solutions, exposure to negations on commercial and financial matters, packaging funding requirements for projects, financial and investment analysis, risk identification and mitigation, and procurement and implementation of public private partnerships, Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) or similar projects.
B12.4.	**Legal Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Law (LLB) or Commerce with Law (BCom Law) or in Business or Arts majoring in commercial law and contracts law. The Legal Advisor must have at least ten (10) years verifiable experience in legal, institutional, governance, regulatory and transaction advisory services and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, leading a legal team, performing legal quality assurance/ quality control on all bid documents and reports, preparing and draft PPP agreements and other contractual agreements, negotiations of legal aspects of the transaction, providing advisory services in drafting, negotiating and managing commercial agreements between government and the private sector or a mix of Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) projects.
B12.5.	**B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Law (LLB), Commerce with Law (BCom Law), or in Commerce, Economics or Socio-Economics. He/she must have at least five (5) years verifiable experience providing advisory services surrounding the legal and socio-economics systems that underpin the sourcing and purchasing of goods and services from SMMEs and businesses owned by historically disadvantaged individuals which are govern by B-BBEE Act No.53 of 2003, B-BBEE Amended Codes of Good Practice and Amended Sector Codes (specifically for the Construction Sector), MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Public sector procurement and preferential procurement policies and processes, best practice by public and private sector entities in socio-economic development.

Reference	Description
B12.6.	**Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQL Lever 7 or Higher) in Engineering and Finance, Commerce, Economics, or Actuarial Science. He/she must have at least five (5) years verifiable experience and broader understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects of infrastructure projects within the local government environment and provide support to the lead financial specialist.
B12.7.	**Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Engineering with postgraduate financial specialization or a Financial Modelling & Valuation Analyst type certification. He/she must have at least five (5) years verifiable experience and broader understanding Public Private Partnerships (PPP) implementation, including financial and commercial background to bridge the technical aspects into the value assessment for the project.
B12.8.	**Support Personnel,** in respect of a transaction advisory services, means all other salaried staff with adequate expertise and relevant experience performing work on transaction advisory services with direction and control provided by any person contemplated under reference B11.1 to B11.7.
B13.	**Resident Engineering Services**
B13.1.	**Chief/Lead Resident Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Engineer (PR Eng) or Professional Technologist (PR Tech Eng)** who has at least 20 (twenty) years verifiable post graduate experience in construction monitoring and site supervision of contract work with a civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines.
B13.2.	**Resident Engineer** with minimum 10 (ten) years verifiable post graduate experience in construction monitoring and site supervision of contract work with a civil and mechanical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines.
B14.	**Cathodic Protection specialist:** The required personnel must be a certified NACE CP3 specialist or Metallurgy Engineering (PR Eng. or other proven equivalent registration) who has at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the analysis and design of cathodic protection systems for steel pipelines.
B15.	**Dam Safety specialist:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PR Eng. or PrTechEng or other proven equivalent registration) with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience and must be registered as an Approved Professional Person with the Department of Water and Sanitation.
B16.	**Energy Optimisation specialist:** The required personnel must be professionally registered with a recognized body and have at least 10 years' verifiable postgraduate experience in the design of energy optimization systems incorporating new technologies.
B17.	**Fire Engineering Services**
B17.1.	**Mechanical Engineer – Fire Protection:** The required personnel must be professionally registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and have at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience, in the field of Fire Suppression and Protection. Capabilities may include analysis, design, documentation and construction monitoring of wet & dry suppression systems, smoke extraction and other systems related to fire suppression and smoke control.
B17.2.	**Electrical Engineer – Fire Detection and Alarm:** The required personnel must be professionally registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and have at least 10 (ten) years verifiable postgraduate experience, in the field of Fire Detection and Alarm System. Capabilities may include analysis, design, documentation and construction monitoring of fire detection, fire alarm, control systems, emergency lighting and other related systems.
B17.3.	**Fire Protection Systems Inspector:** The required personnel must be a Registered Fire Protection Systems Inspector with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), with at least 5 (five) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the field of which at least 3 (three) years' experience in the fire industry with installation, commissioning and maintenance of fire protection systems, and at least a further 2 (two) years' experience in a position of responsibility in fire protection system inspection.

Reference	Description
B18.	**Hazardous Substance Management specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials):** The required personnel must be a qualified Chemical or Process Engineer with at least 8 (eight) years proven experience in this specialised field and must be: (i) accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) in accordance with ISO/IEC 17020:2012; and (ii) approved by, or registered with, the Department of Labour as an Approved Inspection Authority (Type A) to conduct Major Hazardous Installations audits/inspections.
B19.	**Hydrologist:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered hydrologist or professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrSciNat or PR Eng. or PrTechEng or other proven equivalent registration) with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the water resource field, specifically focussed on large catchment hydrological modelling, system modelling and stream flow assessments.
B20.	**Traffic Impact specialist:** The required personnel must be a registered professional Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PR Eng. or PrTechEng or other proven equivalent registration), with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in Traffic Engineering. The specialist must have a postgraduate qualification in Transportation Engineering
B21.	**Water Quality specialist:** The required personnel must be a registered hydrologist (PrSciNat) registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions) or professional Civil Engineer (PR Eng.) with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in water quality modelling and assessments and water quality management.
B22.	**Water Resource modelling specialist:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered hydrologist or professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrSciNat or PR Eng. or PrTechEng or other proven equivalent registration), with at least 8 (eight) years verifiable postgraduate experience in the water resource field, specifically focussed on large catchment hydrological modelling, system modelling (DWS's WRPM, WRYM and MIKE) and stream flow assessments
B23.	**Water Resource Planning Engineer:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PR Eng. or PrTechEng or other proven equivalent registration),
B24.	**Data Management Specialist:** The required personnel must have a Bachelor's degree in Electronic Engineering, Computer Science, Information Technology, Data Science or equivalent, with at least ten (10) years postgraduate experience in communication systems technology, data management end data security, infrastructure security, firewalls and intrusion detection systems, programming and scripting languages and specifically experience in SCADA (Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition) or Industrial, infrastructure based processes Control Systems, knowledge of database design, implementation and optimisation, understanding of decision support systems architecture, components and functionalities and knowledge of optimization, simulation and decision making algorithms.
B25.	**Communication Specialist.** The required personnel must have Bachelor's degree in communications, public relations, journalism, or a related field, with at least 3-5 years in public relations or communications, with experience in media relations, writing press releases, and crisis communication with respect to issues around government. Familiarity with communication tools and platforms is beneficial.
B26.	**Copywriter.** The required personnel must have a Bachelor's degree in English, journalism, communications, or a related field, with at least 2-4 years in content creation, with a portfolio of published work, preferably in a similar industry. Experience in technical/engineering report writing and digital content writing.
B27.	**Graphic Designer.** The required personnel must have a Bachelor's degree in graphic design, visual arts, or a related field, with at least 3+ years of experience in graphic design, with a strong portfolio demonstrating skills in branding, digital media, and print. Proficiency in design software is essential.
B28.	**Social Media Manager.** The required personnel must have Bachelor's degree in communications, marketing, journalism, or a related field, with at least 2-4 years managing social media platforms, with experience in content creation, engagement strategy, and analytics.



Reference	Description
B17.	**Stakeholder Relations Specialist** the required personnel must have a Bachelor's degree in public relations, communications, political science, or a related field, with at least 4+ years in stakeholder relations, community engagement, or public affairs. Experience working with government or corporate stakeholders and an understanding of stakeholder mapping and engagement strategy are often preferred.
B18.	**Marketing Specialist** the required personnel must have a Bachelor's degree marketing, communications, or business administration with at least 3+ years in marketing, community outreach, or event management, with a track record of executing marketing or community engagement initiatives.
B19.	*COASTAL ENGINEERING SERVICES*
B31.1.	***Category A**: The required personnel must be professionally registered as a Engineer (Pr. Eng) with Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) or other proven equivalent registration, with at **least 20 (twenty)** years verifiable postgraduate experience in marine and coastal engineering. 5 (five) years of which needs to be verifiable international experience in marine and coastal engineering*
B31.2.	***Category B**: The required personnel must be professionally registered as an engineer (Pr. Eng) or technologist (Pr. TechEng) with ECSA or other proven equivalent registration, with at least **15 (fifteen) years** verifiable postgraduate experience in marine and coastal engineering.*
B31.3.	***Category C1**: The required personnel must be a professionally registered with ECSA or other proven equivalent registration, and has **more** than **10 (ten) years** verifiable postgraduate experience, 3 (three) years of which must be in marine and coastal engineering.*
B31.4.	***Category C2**: The required personnel must be a professionally registered with ECSA or other proven equivalent registration, with **less** than **10 (ten) years** verifiable postgraduate experience, 3 (three) years of which must be in marine and coastal engineering.*
B31.5.	***Category D**: all other salaried technical staff with adequate expertise and relevant experience performing work of an engineering nature with direction and control provided by any person contemplated in categories A, B or C*

[redacted]

C2.2 Schedule of Rates

1: PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENT AND NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 4)

Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Service and Additional Services (ECSA Stages 1 to 4) as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
1.1.	**B1**	**PROJECT ENGINEER/LEAD**	Hour	
1.2.	**B2**	**CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.2.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1575.00
1.2.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1575.00
1.2.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	930.00
1.2.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	775.00
1.2.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	582.90
1.3.	**B2**	**STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.3.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1518.87
1.3.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1518.87
1.3.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	910.00
1.3.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	758.33
1.3.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	469.67
1.4.	**B2**	**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.4.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1400.00
1.4.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1400.00
1.4.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	820.00
1.4.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	683.33
1.4.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	593.05
1.5.	**B2**	**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.5.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1282.38
1.5.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1282.38
1.5.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	932.64

[redacted]

1: PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENT AND NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 4)

Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Service and Additional Services (ECSA Stages 1 to 4) as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
1.5.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	777.20
1.5.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	600.00
1.6.	**B2**	**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.6.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1350.00
1.6.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1350.00
1.6.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	932.64
1.6.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	777.20
1.6.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	460.36
1.7.	**B2**	**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.7.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1350.00
1.7.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1350.00
1.7.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	953.00
1.7.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	794.17
1.7.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	460.36
1.8.	*B31*	*COASTAL ENGINEERING SERVICES*		
1.8.1.	*B31.1*	*Category A*	*Hour*	2410.00
1.8.2.	*B31.2*	*Category B1*	*Hour*	2095.00
1.8.3.	*B31.3*	*Category C1*	*Hour*	1570.00
1.8.4.	*B31.4*	*Category C2*	*Hour*	1200.00
1.8.5.	*B31.5*	*Category D*	*Hour*	850.00
1.9.	**B2**	**GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
1.9.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1870.00
1.9.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1870.00
1.9.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	1000.00
1.9.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	900.00
1.9.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	750.00
1.10.	**B3**	**HYDRAULIC ENGINEER**	Hour	1350.00

[redacted]

1: PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENT AND NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 4)

Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Service and Additional Services (ECSA Stages 1 to 4) as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
1.11.	**B4**	**PROCESS DESIGN ENGINEER**		
1.11.1.	B4.1	Process Engineer (Civil)	Hour	1500.00
1.11.2.	B4.2	Process Engineer (Chemical)	Hour	1250.00
1.12.		**QUANTITY SURVEYING SERVICES**		
1.12.1.		Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	1068.41
1.12.2.		Registered Professional Principals (> 10 years experience)	Hour	1068.41
1.12.3.		Registered Professional Principals (5 – 10 years' experience)	Hour	770.00
1.12.4.		Registered Professional Principals (< 5 years' experience)	Hour	495.00
1.12.5.		Salaried Personnel	Hour	420.00
1.13.		**ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES**		
1.13.1.		Principal (Specialist)	Hour	—
1.13.2.		Principal (>10 years' experience)	Hour	1290.00
1.13.3.		Principal (<10 years' experience)	Hour	875.00
1.13.4.		Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	—
1.13.5.		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	420.00
1.13.6.		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	420.00
1.13.7.		Salaried Staff (Staff performing work of an architectural nature and/or to support architectural work outputs under direction and control)	Hour	420.00
1.13.8.		Unregistered Architect	Hour	—
1.14.	**B5**	**PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES**		
1.14.1.	B5.1	Category A	Hour	1800.00
1.14.2.	B5.2	Category B	Hour	1500.00
1.14.3.	B5.3	Category C	Hour	775.00
1.14.4.	B5.4	Category D	Hour	—
1.15.	**B6**	Project Planner/Scheduler	Hour	775.00
1.16.	**B7**	**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES**		
1.16.1.	B7.1	Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent	Hour	1090.02
1.16.2.	B7.2	Construction Health and Safety Manager	Hour	705.31
1.16.3.	B7.3	Construction Health and Safety Officer	Hour	477.00
1.17.	**B8**	**ENVIRONMENTAL AND HERITAGE SERVICES**		
1.17.1.	B8.1	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	Hour	920.00

[redacted]

1: PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENT AND NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 4)

Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Service and Additional Services (ECSA Stages 1 to 4) as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
1.17.2.	B8.2	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	520.00
1.17.3.	B8.3	Environmental Control Officer	Hour	520.00
1.17.4.	B8.4	Environmental Auditor	Hour	920.00
1.17.5.	B8.5	Heritage Assessment Practitioner	Hour	990.00
1.17.6.		Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	———
1.17.7.	B8.6	Freshwater Ecologist	Hour	990.00
1.17.8.	B8.7	Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.)	Hour	1050.00
1.18.	**B9**	**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COMMUNICATION SERVICES**		
1.18.1.	B9.1	Public Participation Practitioner (Lead)	Hour	920.00
1.18.2.		Public Participation: Support	Hour	300.00
1.18.3.		Public Participation: Administrative assistant	Hour	———
1.19.		**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES**		
1.19.1.		Registered Professional Principal Landscape Architect (minimum 8 years' experience)	Hour	910.00
1.19.2.		Staff performing work of a landscape architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project	Hour	650.00
1.20.	**B10**	**GEOLOGICAL SERVICES**		
1.20.1.	B10.1	Geologist - Category B	Hour	1165.80
1.20.2.	B10.2	Geologist - Category C	Hour	990.93
1.20.3.	B10.3	Seismologist / Seismotectonics Expert / Structural Geologist (Note B17)	Hour	1870.00
1.21.	**B11**	**GEOHYRDOLOGICAL SERVICES**		
1.21.1.	B11.1	Category A	Hour	1282.38
1.21.2.	B11.2	Category B	Hour	1165.80
1.21.3.	B11.3	Category C	Hour	990.93
1.21.4.	B11.4	Category D	Hour	750.00
1.22.	**B12**	**TRANSACTION ADVISORY SERVICES**		
1.22.1.	B12.1	Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist	Hour	1800.00
1.22.2.	B12.2	Local Government Advisor	Hour	1800.00
1.22.3.	B12.3	Financial Advisor	Hour	2000.00

[redacted]

1: PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENT AND NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 4)

Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Service and Additional Services (ECSA Stages 1 to 4) as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
1.22.4.	B12.4	Legal Advisor	Hour	2400.00
1.22.5.	B12.5	B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist	Hour	1500.00
1.22.6.	B12.6	Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist	Hour	2200.00
1.22.7.	B12.7	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	Hour	1100.00
1.22.8.	B12.8	Support Personnel	Hour	—

[redacted]

2: NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (ECSA STAGES 5 TO 6)

Time-based fees for Normal Services (ECSA Stages 5 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
2.1.	**B1**	**PROJECT ENGINEER/LEAD**	Hour	1575.00
2.2.	**B2**	**CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.2.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1575.00
2.2.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1575.00
2.2.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	930.00
2.2.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	775.00
2.2.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	582.90
2.3.	**B2**	**STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.3.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	910.00
2.3.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	910.00
2.3.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	910.00
2.3.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	758.33
2.3.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	469.67
2.4.	**B2**	**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.4.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	933.33
2.4.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	933.33
2.4.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	546.67
2.4.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	455.56
2.4.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	395.37
2.5.	**B2**	**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.5.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	932.64
2.5.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	932.64
2.5.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	932.64
2.5.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	777.20
2.5.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	600.00
2.6.	**B2**	**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.6.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	932.64
2.6.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	932.64
2.6.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	932.64

[redacted]

2: NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (ECSA STAGES 5 TO 6)

Time-based fees for Normal Services (ECSA Stages 5 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rates
2.6.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	777.20
2.6.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	460.36
2.7.	**B2**	**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.7.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	953.00
2.7.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	953.00
2.7.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	953.00
2.7.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	794.17
2.7.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	460.36
2.8.	*B31*	*COASTAL ENGINEERING SERVICES*		
2.8.1.	*B31.1*	*Category A*	*Hour*	785.00
2.8.2.	*B31.2*	*Category B1*	*Hour*	785.00
2.8.3.	*B31.3*	*Category C1*	*Hour*	785.00
2.8.4.	*B31.4*	*Category C2*	*Hour*	785.00
2.8.5.	*B31.5*	*Category D*	*Hour*	785.00
2.9.	**B2**	**GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**		
2.9.1.	B2.1	Category A	Hour	1870.00
2.9.2.	B2.2	Category B	Hour	1870.00
2.9.3.	B2.3	Category C1	Hour	1000.00
2.9.4.	B2.4	Category C2	Hour	900.00
2.9.5.	B2.5	Category D	Hour	750.00
2.10.	**B3**	**HYDRAULIC ENGINEER**	Hour	900.00
2.11.	**B4**	**PROCESS DESIGN ENGINEER**		
2.11.1.	B4.1	Process Engineer (Civil)	Hour	1250.00
2.11.2.	B4.2	Process Engineer (Chemical)	Hour	1250.00
2.12.		**QUANTITY SURVEYING SERVICES**		
2.12.1.		Registered Professional Principals (Specialist)	Hour	1068.41
2.12.2.		Registered Professional Principals (> 10 years' experience)	Hour	1068.41
2.12.3.		Registered Professional Principals (5 – 10 years' experience)	Hour	770.00

[redacted]

2: NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (ECSA STAGES 5 TO 6)

Time-based fees for Normal Services (ECSA Stages 5 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

2.12.4.		Registered Professional Principals (< 5 years' experience)	Hour	495.00
2.12.5.		Salaried Personnel	Hour	420.00
2.13.		**ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES**		
2.13.1.		Principal (Specialist)	Hour	—
2.13.2.		Principal (>10 years' experience)	Hour	860.00
2.13.3.		Principal (<10 years' experience)	Hour	583.33
2.13.4.		Salaried staff (Associates and Managers)	Hour	—
2.13.5.		Salaried Staff (Registered architecturel professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project)	Hour	420.00
2.13.6.		Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature under direction and control)	Hour	420.00
2.13.7.		Salaried Staff (Staff performing work of an architectural nature and/or to support architectural work outputs under direction and control)	Hour	420.00
2.13.8.		Unregistered Architect	Hour	—
2.14.	**B5**	**PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES**		
2.14.1.	B5.1	Category A	Hour	1500.00
2.14.2.	B5.2	Category B	Hour	1500.00
2.14.3.	B5.3	Category C	Hour	775.00
2.14.4.	B5.4	Category D	Hour	—
2.14.5.	**B6**	Project Planner/Scheduler	Hour	775.00
2.15.	**B7**	**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES**		
2.15.1.	B7.1	Professional Construction Health and Safety Agent	Hour	1090.02
2.15.2.	B7.2	Construction Health and Safety Manager	Hour	705.31
2.15.3.	B7.3	Construction Health and Safety Officer	Hour	477.00
2.16.	**B8**	**ENVIRONMENTAL AND HERITAGE SERVICES**		
2.16.1.	B8.1	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	Hour	920.00
2.16.2.	B8.2	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	520.00
2.16.3.	B8.3	Environmental Control Officer	Hour	572.00
2.16.4.	B8.4	Environmental Auditor	Hour	920.00
2.16.5.	B8.5	Heritage Assessment Practitioner	Hour	990.00

[redacted]

2: NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (ECSA STAGES 5 TO 6)

Time-based fees for Normal Services (ECSA Stages 5 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

2.16.6.		Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant	Hour	—
2.16.7.	B8.6	Freshwater Ecologist	Hour	990.00
2.16.8.	B8.7	Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.)	Hour	1050.00
2.17.	**B9**	**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COMMUNICATION SERVICES**		
2.17.1.	B9.1	Public Participation Practitioner (Lead)	Hour	920.00
2.17.2.		Public Participation: Support	Hour	300.00
2.17.3.		Public Participation: Administrative assistant	Hour	—
2.18.		**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES**		
2.18.1.		Registered Professional Principal Landscape Architect (minimum 8 years' experience)	Hour	910.00
2.18.2.		Staff performing work of a landscape architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project	Hour	650.00
2.19.	**B10**	**GEOLOGICAL SERVICES**		
2.19.1.	B10.1	Geologist - Category B	Hour	—
2.19.2.	B10.2	Geologist - Category C	Hour	—
2.19.3.	B10.3	Seismologist / Seismotectonics Expert / Structural Geologist (Note B17)	Hour	—
2.20.	**B11**	**GEOHYRDOLOGICAL SERVICES**		
2.20.1.	B11.1	Category A	Hour	990.93
2.20.2.	B11.2	Category B	Hour	990.93
2.20.3.	B11.3	Category C	Hour	990.93
2.20.4.	B11.4	Category D	Hour	—
2.21.	**B12**	**TRANSACTION ADVISORY SERVICES**		
2.21.1.	B12.1	Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist	Hour	1800.00
2.21.2.	B12.2	Local Government Advisor	Hour	1800.00
2.21.3.	B12.3	Financial Advisor	Hour	2000.00
2.21.4.	B12.4	Legal Advisor	Hour	2400.00
2.21.5.	B12.5	B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist	Hour	1500.00
2.21.6.	B12.6	Infrastructure asset Management Specialist	Hour	2200.00

[redacted]

2: NORMAL SERVICES AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES (ECSA STAGES 5 TO 6)

Time-based fees for Normal Services (ECSA Stages 5 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:

2.21.7.	B12.7	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	Hour	1100.00
2.21.8.	B12.8	Support Personnel	Hour	—
2.22.	**B13**	**Resident Engineering Services**		
2.22.1.	B13.1	Chief/ Lead Resident Engineer (Level 3 monitoring)	month	182250.00
2.22.2.	B13.2	Resident Engineer (Level 3 Monitoring)	month	103275.00
2.22.3.		Assistant Resident Engineer (Level 3 Monitoring)	month	72900.00

[redacted]

3: ADDITIONAL AND SPECIALIST SERVICES - GENERAL

Time-based fees for Normal Services Stages 1 to 6 and Additional Services for the following disciplines:

Item No.	Reference	Activity Description	Unit	Rate
3.1.		Conveyancer	Hour	1200.00
3.2.		Land Surveyor – Field Work (civil topographical surveys or survey/measure existing structures)	Hour	699.48
3.3.		Land Surveyor – Office Work (reduce field work, prepare CAD/GIS drawing/s, maps and reports)	Hour	582.90
3.4.		Registered Land Surveyor (cadastral surveys, property registration of sub-divisions)	Hour	874.35
3.5.		Town Planner (Zoning/Land Use report/reports or certificates/ re-zoning applications)	Hour	900.00
3.6.		CAD Draughting Operator	Hour	500.00
3.7.		BIM Specialist Modeller	Hour	600.00
3.8.		GIS technician	Hour	500.00
3.9.	B14	Cathodic Protection specialist	Hour	1600.00
3.10.	B15	Dam Safety specialist	Hour	1950.00
3.11.	B16	Energy Optimisation specialist	Hour	950.00
3.12.	B17	Fire Engineering Services		
3.13.	B17.1	Mechanical Engineer - Fire Protection	Hour	1315.00
3.14.	B17.2	Electrical Engineer - Fire Detection and Alarm	Hour	—
3.15.	B17.3	Fire Protection Systems Inspector	Hour	795.00
3.16.	B18	Hazardous Substances Management specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials)	Hour	1650.00
3.17.	B19	Hydrologist	Hour	990.93
3.18.	B20	Traffic Impact specialist	Hour	1200.00
3.19.	B21	Water Quality specialist	Hour	1165.80
3.20.	B22	Water Resource modelling specialist	Hour	1515.54
3.21.	B23	Water Resource Planning Engineer	Hour	—
3.22.	B24	Data Management Specialist	Hour	—
3.23.	B25	Communication Specialist	Hour	550.00
3.24.	B26	Copywriter	Hour	550.00
3.25.	B27	Graphic Designer	Hour	550.00
3.26.	B28	Social Media Manager	Hour	550.00
3.27.	B29	Stakeholder Relations Specialist	Hour	550.00
3.28.	B30	Marketing Specialist	Hour	550.00

[redacted]

4: RECOVERABLE EXPENSES

Recoverable Expenses

Item No.		Activity Description	Unit	Sum
4.1.		Service Provider's cost for materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not covered in the tender document will be claimed under this item for each individual works project during the Framework Contract Period.	Provisional Sum	R 300 000 (incl VAT)
4.2.		Laboratory Testing and Analysis per works project	Provisional Sum	R 5 000 000.00 (Excl VAT)
4.3.		Security Services per works project	Provisional Sum	R 1 000 000.00 (excl VAT)
4.4.		Geotechnical Testing (Site and Laboratory) per works project	Provisional Sum	R 2 000 000.00 (excl VAT)
4.5.		Applying for wayleave conditions and approvals from all services authorities	Provisional Sum	R 300 000 (incl VAT)

Provision for Service Provider's Mark-up on Recoverable Expenses

Item No.		Activity Description	Unit	Tendered Percentage
4.6.		Service Provider's percentage mark-up on item 4.1 to 4.5 above	%	5 %

5: DISBURSEMENTS/RECOVERABLE EXPENSES

Item No.		Description	Unit	
		Recoverable expenses in respect of printing/plotting/copying, traveling expenses, etc. as specified below:		
5.1		Size A0 (Monochrome)	No.	50.12
5.2		Size A1 (Monochrome)	No.	38.46
5.3		Size A2 (Monochrome)	No.	25.64
5.4		Size A3 (Monochrome)	No.	1.55
5.5		Size A4 (Monochrome)	No.	0.85
5.6		Size A4 (Monochrome on colour paper)	No.	1.20
5.7		Size A0 (Colour)	No.	83.92
5.8		Size A1 (Colour)	No.	62.94
5.9		Size A2 (Colour)	No.	44.29
5.10		Size A3 (Colour)	No.	6.99
5.11		Size A4 (Colour)	No.	3.50
5.12		Laminated posters: Size A0 (Colour)	No.	37.30
5.13		Laminated posters: Size A1 (Colour)	No.	20.98
5.14		Laminated posters: Size A2 (Colour)	No.	17.48
5.15		Laminated posters: Size A3 (Colour)	No.	10.49
5.16		Compilation and binding of reports/tender documents, books of drawings, etc.	No.	25.00
5.17		Electronic Data provided on a flash drive (4 GB).	No.	50.00
5.18		Provision of Personal Computer	No.	0.00
5.19		Travel expenses	km	4.84
5.20		Travel expenses (4 X 4)	km	4.84

[redacted]

DECLARATION (In respect of completeness of Tender)

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a properly priced Schedule of Rates forming part of this Contract Document upon which my/our tender for Tender No. **308C/2024/25:** TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

[redacted]

SIG[redacted]DERER/S

31 July 2025

DATE

[redacted]

Part C3: Scope of Work

		Pages
C3.1	Definitions	91
C3.2	Framework Scope	92 to 109
C3.3	Works Project Scope	110
C3.4	Supplementary Specifications	111 to 137
C3.4	Annexes	138 to 140

[redacted]

C3.1 Definitions

"Guidelines" means the discipline specific guidelines as listed in C3.2.5

"HVAC" means heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.

"Intellectual Property" means any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites.

"Key Personnel" means specific personnel within the Service Provider's organisation or through established agreements are available throughout the framework contract duration.

"PPP" means Public Private Partnership

"Preference Schedule" means Schedule 24 of the Tender Documents.

"Purchase Order" means the official purchase order created and released on the City of Cape Town's SAP System.

"Schedule of Rates" means the accepted contract rates in C2. Pricing Data.

"Stage Gate Review" mean the Employer internal process at which Projects are assessed by an internal committee to ascertain whether the Project stage is complete and is ready to proceed to the next stage.

"Verifiable Postgraduate Experience" means experience gained from the time of obtaining the relevant qualification in that particular service or discipline which can be verified by records.

"Winner" means the Service Provider appointed to this contract as "Winner" in C1.1 – Form of Offer and Acceptance.

C3.2 FRAMEWORK SCOPE

C3.2.1 INTRODUCTION

The City of Cape Town (hereinafter referred to as "the City") has a constitutional obligation to provide safe drinking water to the City's residents and is the legally mandated water services authority.

With the need for an increase in assurance of supply of water and the decline of surface water availability, the city had to consider augmentation of alternative water resources.

The City's Water Strategy recognises and promotes alternative water sources to reduce dependency on rainfall. These include sea water desalination, ground water (and managed aquifer recharge) and water reuse. All of these alternative options have long been recognised as opportunities for Cape Town, with studies dating back to the early 1990s, having been regularly updated and refined since then.

The 2017 drought forced the execution of alternative water resources to be brought forward. This resulted in the New Water Programme being developed under Commitment 3 of the Water Strategy, which is sufficient, reliable water from diverse water resources by 2030.

The Faure New Water Scheme is the development of the 70 ML/d capacity scheme utilizing treated effluent from Zandvliet Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) and treating it further through an advance treatment process to produce drinking water. This water will be blended with the water at the Faure Water Treatment Works before it is distributed to the reticulation network.

The City is currently investigating future water re-use projects which will form part of the scope of works for this contract.

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005, a Professional Service Provider is required to provide the Engineering Professional Services necessary to implement these projects, which must be procured through a competitive bidding process.

The design and possible procurement project phases of the Faure New Water Scheme will be completed under **Contract No. 194C/2021/21: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**, which ends 30 September 2026. The purpose of this contract is to appoint a Professional Service Provider to continue the implementation phase of the project and to plan and investigate further water reuse schemes for the City of Cape Town.

As this project will exceed the three year budget cycle, it is subject to Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and consequently the Employer must follow the required processes in terms of Section 33. These will run subsequent to the provisional award of this tender/contract by the City of Cape Town Supply Chain Management.

C3.2.2 BACKGROUND

The Faure New Water Scheme

The advanced treatment and reuse of water sourced from Zandvliet WWTW has been investigated since October 2001.

The outcome of these studies identified Zandvliet WWTW as a potential feasible source for water reuse, to augment the City's water supply capacity.

The Faure NWS is a City of Cape Town (the City) direct potable water reuse project closely aligned with national and provincial planning around mitigation of climate change.

Initially both Zandvliet WWTW and Macassar WWTW proved to be potential sources to supply the scheme. However, with the sizable upgrade of the Zandvliet Works and the relatively consistent water quality profile of the wastewater from within its catchment, Zandvliet has been shown as preferable.

Initially the advanced treatment plant was to be located at Zandvliet. However since it would be operated by the Bulk Water branch, it was decided that the advance treatment plant would be located at the Faure Water Treatment Works (WTW), which is owned end operated by the Bulk Water Branch. The Faure WTW is located in close proximity to Zandvliet WWTW and will form an integrated part of the overall proposed Faure New Water Scheme (NWS) project.

The Faure New Water Scheme is currently designed for an initial capacity of 70 ML/d, with provisions made to upgrade the scheme to 100Ml/d.

The planning and design of the Faure New Water Scheme have been completed under Contract No 35C/2016/17 and 194C/2020/21. However the implementation phase of the project will not be completed before the contract expiry date of Contract No. 194C/2020/21 and thus the appointment for professional consultancy services is required for the successful completion of the Faure New Water Scheme.

The overall project from design to completion comprises of the following components:

- Pre-treatment and pumping facilities (including Civil, Mechanical and Electrical works) at Zandvliet WWTW, referred to as Zone 1. This is over and above the Zandvliet WWTW upgrade itself, which is being done under a separate contract/s.
- A 70Ml/d advanced purification plant, upgradable to 100 Ml/d, referred to as Zone 2, located at the City's existing Faure WTP. The advanced purification plant includes, ozonation, biological activated carbon (BAC) filters, granular activated carbon (GAC) filters, ultra-filtration (UF) and UV Advance Oxidation Process (UVAOP) treatment facilities.
- A 7,1km long, 1220mm diameter steel rising main pipeline connecting Zone 1 to Zone 2, including installation of sleeves under existing roads and railway line.
- Conveyance of purified product water from the advanced purification plant at Zone 2 into the existing Faure WTP via a 570m long, 915mm diameter pumped steel rising main.
- Conveyance of product water from the advanced purification plant at Zone 2 to the Eerste River during the plant verification period via a 600m long, 1065mm diamatar gravity steel pipeline, also serving to convey plant overflow and process residual streams from the advanced purification plant at Zone 2 to the river.
- Conveyance of a sludge and sanitation stream from Zone 2 back to the Zandvliet WWTW (via the existing Delft sewer), by means of a 5,500m long, 315mm, HDPE pipeline connecting into that sewer.
- The rehabilitation of the badly eroded Faure Stream which currently serves to discharge stormwater and other process waters from the existing Faure WTP to the Eerste River.

The Detail Design Report will be available for viewing upon request.

The City is investigating the most suitable option to construct and operate the Faure New Water Scheme via the Section 78 process of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000. The investigation entails a feasibility study of alternative options for the implementation and operation of the scheme, which includes an option for Public- Private Partnerships. This investigation should be concluded by the time this Contract is awarded.

Should the project be implemented via a Public- Private Partnership (PPP), the Employer will require the Service Provider to be the Transaction Advisor for the PPP.

Furthermore Public/Stakeholder Engagement Plan forms a significant part of this project to ensure that we are transparent with public on Water-Reuse.

The estimated total construction cost of the Faure NWS is estimated at approximately R4 billion (excl. VAT) with an estimated start date in 2026.

Further Water- Reuse Schemes

The City is currently investigating further water re-use schemes, this contract would require these schemes to be further investigated in terms of ECSA stages 1 and 2.

C3.2.3 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVE

The Employer's objective is to appoint a Professional Service Provider (PSP) to complete the Faure New Water Scheme project and to plan, investigate and design future water re-use schemes for the City. The Employer intends to appoint a "Winner" and an "Alternative Supplier" to provide multi-disciplinary professional services.

This appointment seeks to appoint a professional service provider to take over the professional services roles and responsibilities of the currently appointed professional service provider under Contract 194C/2020/21 for the remaining Procurement and Construction Monitoring and Administration and Close Out stages or act as the Transaction Advisors for the PPP for the Faure New Water Scheme and for the ECSA Stages 1 and 2 of other water re-use schemes.

The list of Works projects contained in Clause C3.2.6 (Typical Works projects) is merely an outline of the scope of the Contract Works and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Service Provider under this Framework Contract. The anticipated services to be provided in accordance with the Framework Contract Document for the Typical Works Orders are included in the Schedules of Rates.

In general, it is the Employee's intention for the Service Provider to provide all stages of services (ECSA Stages 1-6) for a particular Works project

It will be expected that a Project Leader (Project Manager or similar professional person) will lead the teams of Professional Service Providers (including Transaction Advisors) and who will draw the required competencies from resources available to him (e.g. in his own company or sub-consultant) or from external approved Service Providers.

The key personnel in the Service Provider teams shall comply with the competencies required irrespective of the nature of the teams and will be evaluated as a single entity

In addition a liaison period between the 194C/2020/21 PSP and the PSP appointed under this tender will be required to ensure successful handover between the two parties. It should be noted that the new PSP will be required to accept Design & Professional Liability of any amendments or changes to the current design/s during the review period or during the course of the design/procurement and construction phase.

The Employer's intent is to continue with the existing design philosophy and procurement method already established. Hence the appointed PSP is to take due consideration during the PSP liaison period and must make every effort to avoid any impact or delays to the project. Should there be a delay to the construction contracts attributable to poor handling of the Design Review, as determined by the Employer, between the PSP's, the Employer will apply penalties as per Clause 3.12 to the PSP appointed via this tender.

The Service Provider will furthermore be required to procure, on instruction from the Employer, any other specialist services as may be required for the successful implementation of this project, in terms of a sub-consultancy or sub-contract agreement.

C3.2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section includes general requirements applicable to the execution of Time Charge Order and Works Project contracts.

The Service Provider to provide the professional services necessary for the implementation of Projects and advisory services to the Employer. Projects are procured through a works project allocation process as described in this document.

The work that is to be carried out under the contract is as provided for in the Schedules of Rates. However, if during the course of the Works project, circumstances are found to differ from those anticipated, the Employer reserves the right to modify the scope of the Works project to suit the prevailing circumstances.

Purchase Orders will be raised for each approved Works Project by the Employer. Such Works Projects will be based on the Schedules of Rates.

Other additional services are envisaged and will be priced and paid for in accordance with the Schedules of Rates and all other conditions of this tender.

The services to be provided in terms of this contract are inextricably linked to the Employer's budget, and it should be noted that while the Employer has every intention of completing the full Scope of Work making full use of the budget allocation, the Employer's budget is subject to periodic review. Should it become necessary to vary the scope of work or even suspend or terminate this contract, such variation, suspension or termination shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Professional Services Contract as amended by the Contract Data.

C3.2.5 GUIDELINE REFERENCES

The following industry standard guidelines apply for the execution of Word Orders as expanded or amended by the individual Works Project scope:

C3.2.5.1 Engineering Services (All Disciplines)

The provision of all services described in the Scope of Services **Guideline for Services and Processes for Estimating Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000), as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 44333, 26 March 2021**, as amended or amplified upon in the Works Project Brief.

The Service Provider's attention is also drawn to the responsibilities of the designer of a structure in terms of the Construction Regulations, and shall comply with all requirements in this regard.

The Service Provider shall, apart from conducting his own activities in compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) and Construction Regulations 2014, ensure that any sub-consultants/contractors employed by the Service Provider also comply with the requirements of the Act and Regulations. The Service Provider shall enter into an agreement with the Employer in this regard before the commencement of any work related to this contract (Form C1.3, Occupational Health and Safety Agreement Part C1, refers).

C3.2.5.2 Quantity Surveying Services

The provision of all services described in **Guideline Tariff of Professional Fees in respect of Services rendered by Persons Registered in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000), Board Notice 741 of 2025 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 52152, 21 February 2025**, as amended or amplified upon in the Works Project Brief. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered

Please note that for the purposes of this tender Principal Agency and Principal Consultancy is NOT to be included in Building and Engineering Works Services.

C3.2.5.3 Architectural Services

The provision of all services described in **Framework for the Professional Fees Guideline in respect of services provided by persons registered in terms of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 44 of 2000), Board Notices 172 of 2021 as gazetted in Government Gazette no. 45554, 26 November 2021**, as amended or amplified upon in the Works Project Brief. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered

Please note that for the purposes of this tender Principal Agency and Principal Consultancy is NOT to be included in Standard Services.

The Service Provider's attention is also drawn to the responsibilities of the designer of a structure in terms of the Construction Regulations, and shall comply with all requirements in this regard.

C3.2.5.3.1 Additional Services

1. Rezoning or change of use or amendments of town planning schemes.

C3.2.5.4 Project Management Services

The provision of all services (Standard and Additional/Supplementary) described in **Guideline Scope of Services and Amended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000), Board Notice 168 of 2019 as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019**, as amended or amplified upon in the Works Project Brief. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered

C3.2.5.5 Environmental Assessment Practitioner, Environmental Control Officer and Heritage Assessment Practitioner

C3.2.5.5.1 An independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) is required to assess the project objectively, provide advice on the implementation of relevant environmental legislation and the requirements for any Environmental Assessments, undertake such assessments (where required), obtain the required Environmental Authorisation from the Environmental Authorities (where required) and develop an Environmental Management Plan for the project. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.5.2 **An independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO)** is required to monitor objectively the implementation of relevant environmental legislation, conditions of Environmental Authorisations (EA's) and the Environmental Management Plan for the project. The ECO must be on site prior to any site establishment and must form an integral part of the project team. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.5.3 An **independent Heritage Assessment Practitioner (HAP)** is required to assess the project objectively and provide advice on the implementation of the National Heritage Resources Act and Heritage Protection Overlay zoning where this is in place. The Heritage practitioner will be required to complete any Notifications of Intent to Develop, carry out any heritage impact assessments or develop heritage statements for the project, and assist with any required applications under heritage legislation as well as with the implementation of any heritage requirements put in place by the relevant authorities. It must be noted that the heritage practitioner should be appropriately experienced/qualified in the applicable fields of heritage such as built environment, archaeology or palaeontology as required. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.6 Health and Safety Services

The provision of all services in respect of acting as the Employer's agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) and relevant sections as described in the Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Construction Health and Safety Professionals Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000), Board Notice 167 of 2019 as gazetted in government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.7 Landscape Architectural Services

All standard services as described in Stages 1 to 6 in the Amended Landscape Architectural Work Stages January 2011 published by the South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession (available on their website www.saclap.org.za), as amended or amplified upon in the Works Project Brief. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.8 Fire Services

A Fire Services Specialist who is registered as an authorised person in Fire Detection, Gas Suppression and SANS 1475 certification (Fire hose reels and hydrants) with the South African Qualification and Certification Committee for the Fire Industry (SAQCC) who has three years verifiable post graduate experience in design, installation, testing and inspections of fire protection, detection, smoke extraction and suppression systems and who will be responsible for all work required for each Works Project. These services will be paid for utilising the hourly rates tendered.

C3.2.5.9 Specialist Services

Where the Employer requires specialist services from the Service Provider to comply with the Scope of Works, such services shall be provided by the Service Provider and shall be conducted on a Time and Cost basis. No additional services shall be undertaken without the approval of the Employer. Such specialist services shall include but are not limited to those listed in item 1.4 in C2.2: Schedules of Rates.

Where the Employer requires materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not covered in the Scope of Work, such items will be provided by the Service Provider on a cost basis plus administration fee (refer to items 5.1 and 5.2 in C2.2: Schedules of Rates). Prior approval needs to be obtained from the Employer before these items may be procured.

C3.2.6 TYPICAL WORKS PROJECTS

The Service Provider is required to provide the professional services listed in Clause C3.2.8 to address the following Typical Works Projects (but not limited to) which are anticipated to be executed during the duration of the contract.

Typical Works projects:

1. Remainder of the Procurement Stage and Contract Administration and Construction Monitoring and Close-out Stages for Faure New Water Scheme, or
2. Transaction Advisory Services for the Private Public Partnership of Faure New Water Scheme
3. Integration of the reuse scheme to the Employer's Decision Support System during operation phase
4. Planning, Investigation, Scoping, Feasibility and Concept of Platteklоof Reuse Scheme for the City of Cape Town including Section 78/PPP studies.
5. Public and Stakeholder Engagement and Communication
6. HACCP studies on proposed reuse schemes.

7. Managing and oversight of the independent advisory panel for water reuse.

C3.2.7 USE OF REASONABLE SKILL AND CARE

The Service Providers' attention is drawn to the fact that the safety of persons and property is of paramount importance, closely followed by the minimisation of disruption and inconvenience to the local authority and public.

The Service Provider is therefore required to provide all aspects of the Service with all reasonable care, diligence and skill in accordance with generally accepted professional techniques and standards, and ensure that all legal requirements are met, and that all legal processes are adhered to.

C3.2.8 GENERAL SCOPE OF SERVICES

The general scope of services described in this section applies Work Projects.

The Service Provider may not commence with any work without the express approval from the Employer. This is of particular relevance between the different works stages. No work in subsequent works stages may therefore commence without the Employer's approval.

Please refer to the supplementary specifications included in C3.4 in the document for more details about the services and deliverables required in this contract

C3.2.8.1 Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments

The Service Provider shall carry out all of the studies and investigations necessary to determine a scope of work for each facility. A Preliminary report on the technical and financial feasibility of the project together with preliminary proposals in this regard shall be submitted.

This shall include any Section 78 studies of the Municipal Systems Act and Section 120 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Private-Public Partnership) investigations.

The payment for Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments shall be at the tendered Time-Based fees for the professional services required.

C3.2.8.2 Normal, Standard and Building & Engineering Works Services

Where a Quantity Surveyor is not part of the team for a particular Works project, the cost estimates shall be completed by the other relevant disciplines for each Stage (as applicable) and the cost thereof shall be deemad to be included in the tendered rates for that discipline.

C3.2.8.2.1 Stage 1: Inception

The Works Project will generally have been agreed before the Works Project commences.

The Service Provider shall provide detailed associated proposal and programme to the Employer for approval.

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines. Any reference to an agreement in this section refers to the Works Project.

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report for the scoping Stage Gate Review and attend the Stage Gate Review session.

Ongoing public and stakeholder participation will be required during this stage of the project

C3.2.8.2.2 Stage 2: Concept and Viability

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report for the feasibility and/or concept design Stage Gate Review and attend the Stage Gate Review session.

The Service Provider shall provide a preliminary design for the proposed work described in the typicel works project.

C3.2.8.2.3 Stage 3: Design Development

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines

The Service Provider shall provide those services necessary to finalise the detailed scope of work, design, specifications, detailed estimate and updated programme for the project, and shall co-ordinate the input from all members of the professional team in this regard. The Project Manager, Lead Consulting Engineer shall be responsible for ensuring that the time, cost and quality parameters are adhered to. The responsible person must be clearly stated in the Works project.

The Service Provider shall be responsible for all service enquiries, wayleave applications and obtaining the necessary authority or permission from the relevant service authorities to carry out all work in terms of this project. All applications in this respect must be carried out timeously.

The design development shall take cognisance of all design requirements as may be imposed by the local authority or any other authority whose services are impacted upon by the proposed work.

A set of documents, consisting of a scope of work, draft plans/drawings and specifications shall be submitted to the Employer for comment and approval prior to going out to tender. All plans must be thoroughly checked by the Service Provider's project leader prior to submission. On approval of the detail design drawings and council approved drawings, two sets of paper prints of each must be submitted to the Employer for signature. One set will be kept by the Employer and the other returned to the Service Provider. All other prints issued thereafter shall carry the words "Initial version signed on *(date)*" at the signature location in the title block.

A revised cost estimate shall be submitted to the Employer.

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report for the detailed design Stage Gate Review and attend the Stage Gate Review session.

C3.2.8.2.4 Stage 4: Documentation and Procurement

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider shall provide those services necessary for the preparation of procurement documentation, advertising of tenders, and the evaluation of tenders received. The Service Provider shall confirm the Employer's procurement (Supply Chain Management) policies and procedures prior to the preparation of any procurement documentation.

The construction contract document shall be prepared in the Construction Industry Development Board's (CIDB) or non-CIDB format (as applicable). The Service Provider shall confirm with the Employer which Conditions of Contract (GCC, FIDIC, JBCC, National Treasury, etc.) will be applicable to each Works Project. The Service Provider shall liaise with the Employer during the preparation of the contract document to determine any other specific requirements that the Employer may have in this regard.

Specifications shall include, inter alia, Health and Safety Specifications, and an Environmental Management Plan.

The Service Provider should note that it is the Employer's preference that all payment items must be measured out in the Bills of Quantities, as opposed to the use of provisional sums or prime cost items. Should provisional sums or prime cost items of greater value than R300 000 (incl. VAT) be included in the Bills of Quantities, the Service Provider will be expected to follow an open competitive process in respect of these items, on behalf of the contractor. This will include the preparation of a tender document, advertising and receiving tenders, and evaluating same on behalf of the contractor, at no extra cost to the Employer.

A draft contract document shall be submitted to the Employer for scrutiny at least three weeks prior to the Bid Specification Committee meeting taking place. The Service Provider shall attend Bid Specification Committee meetings (as required) prior to the finalisation of the contract document and the advertising of tenders. All comments of the committee shall be incorporated into the final contract documents.

Once the contract document has been finalised, the Service Provider shall supply the Employer with an electronic copy of the documents and drawings.

The Service Provider shall be responsible for providing the Employer with the required number of copies of plans and tender documents for tender purposes (both hard copy and on compact disc).

The Service Provider shall, during the tender period, attend and preside over a tender clarification meeting, and respond to all queries received during this period.

Once tenders close, the Service Provider shall evaluate all valid tenders received and shall prepare a tender evaluation report (which shall include a recommendation) for consideration by the Employer's Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC). The Service Provider shall present his evaluation to the BEC, respond to any queries the committee may raise and follow up on any issues requiring the Service Provider's attention/action.

Once approved by the Employer, the Service Provider shall facilitate the signing up of the construction contract, in consultation with the Employer.

Working drawings, including reinforcement drawings and Bending Schedules, shall be finalised as part of Stage 4 unless otherwise agreed with the Employer.

C3.2.8.2.5 Stage 5: Contract Administration and Inspection

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider shall provide professional services to manage and administer a construction contract, including site supervision and monitoring and the necessary documentation to facilitate effective execution of the works, as well as co-ordination of the inspection of the works by the other members of the professional team, as and when necessary. The service to be provided shall include, where necessary detailed drawings prepared by the contractor for manufacture and installation.

The Service Provider shall prepare any further plans, designs and drawings (over and above the tender drawings), which may be necessary for the execution of the works. The preparation of any shop drawings required for manufacture and installation, or the detailed checking of such, where prepared and submitted by the construction contractor, shall form part of the services to be provided by the Service Provider.

The Service Provider is to ensure, insofar as normal services for each discipline required, that the construction works are carried out in strict compliance with the specifications and details as included in the construction contract documents. The full financial and contractual management of the project is required to be performed. The Service Provider is to ensure that the construction is performed with due diligence and that all project milestones are achieved.

The Service Provider is required to submit monthly contract progress reports to the Employer detailing progress, disruptions, delays, cost status, and any other factors that may affect the successful completion of the project. Management of the highest standards is required from the Service Provider. It is also required that regular site meetings be held by the Service Provider.

Services required during the defects liability period shall include those with regard to all maintenance work specified.

The Service Provider must take note of the circumstances that requires specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties as listed in the Contract Data of this contract and ensure that these are included into the construction contract.

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report for the implementation Stage Gate Review and attend the Stage Gate Review session.

C3.2.8.2.6 Stage 6: Close-Out

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines

The Service Provider shall complete the project close-out as described in the guideline scope of services.

As-built plans/drawings shall be submitted to the Employer in electronic format (preferably .dwg, otherwise .dxf) as well as one complete set of paper prints.

The Service Provider shall also compile a project close-out report for submission to the Employer, which includes, *inter alia*, technical details of the project, the project team, project cost, completion dates, construction details and design changes, delays and the reasons thereof, problems encountered and the solution thereof, conclusions and recommendations.

All programs, calculations, computations, etc. developed specifically for this project will be owned by the City of Cape Town and will supplied to City of Cape Town at the close-out stage.

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report for tha close-out Stage Gate Review and attend the Stage Gate Review session

C3.2.8.3 Additional Services

C3.2.8.3.1 Stage Gates

The Service Provider shall assist the Employer's Project Manager with Stage Gate documentation and presentations related to the Works project if required. The documentation required for the various Stage Gates from Scoping to Close-out is provided in the City's Stage Gate Review Guideline (available to review upon request). Payment for this service will be time-based.

C3.2.8.3.2 Public/Stakeholder Engagement

The objective is to raise awareness and educate the public and key stakeholders on water reuse, to manage and address public perceptions, provide timely information and ensure transparency at all stages of the project. The service provider shall be responsible for stakeholder identification and mapping, communication strategy and media documentation, key messaging and content development, public and key stakeholder engagement and outreach activities, digital and social media management, community feedback and consultation and media relations and public relations. All deliverables must be approved by the Employer's communication team. Payment for this service will be time-based.

C3.2.8.3.3 Service Enquiries/Wayleave Applications

The Service Provider shall be responsible for all initial service enquiries/wayleave applications from the various service authorities, the requirements of whom shall be carried through into the designs and tender documentation as necessary. Payment for this service will be time-based.

C3.2.8.3.4 Preferential Procurement and Targeted Participation

The Service Provider shall provide all services related to preferential procurement and targeted participation in respect of the construction contract (as set out in the Employer's example CIDB documents for Civil (or other) construction contracts including but not limited to:

a) the incorporation into the contract documentation of:
   (i) preferential procurement requirements in respect of B-BBEE and, if applicable, local production and content, and
   (ii) targeted participation goals in respect of targeted labour and/or resources.

b) the monitoring and verification of compliance with (i) and (ii) in (a) above during the construction contract (including the receiving and collation of documentary evidence submitted by the contractor in this regard).

C3.2.8.3.5 Construction Monitoring

The level of construction monitoring required, if any, will be stated in the Works Project Brief, as defined in the Schedule of Rates applies to all full time construction monitoring services.

The Service Provider acts as the Employer's Representative in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

It is noted that some critical operations will have to take place at night. The Service Provider's rate for construction monitoring shall include all overtime costs in this regard.

The Service Provider is required to identify the Lead/Chief Engineer's Representative (Lead/Chief Resident Engineer) at the time of tender, and will require the Employers approval to replace such individuals, which shall not be given unless it can be shown that the replacement has the same, or better, level of qualificetion and experience.

The Service Provider shall, when called upon to do so by the Employer, submit a fully motivated proposal for such construction monitoring to the Employer for approval.

Service Providers may, in terms of the brief, submit an alternative proposal for providing such services for the Employer's approval prior to site supervision takeover. The Employer has the sole right to determine if the construction monitoring team will provide sufficient personnel for the construction period.

The proposal shall name the individual(s) proposed, provide details of their experience in relation to the particular Works project, the anticipated duration of their involvement and the monthly cost in respect thereof. The cost shall include all benefits, overhead charges and profit as well as any overtime costs, if applicable. Construction monitoring staff will be paid over the year end break, if applicable.

The Service Provider's proposal may be accepted or rejected at the sole discretion of the Employer.

C3.2.8.3.6 Act as the Employer's agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act

The Service Provider, in submitting a tender for this professional services contract, shall be deemed to have acknowledged acceptance of the appointment as the Employer's Construction Health and Safety Agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2014, should the Employer accept the tender. The Service Provider shall, as such, execute all of the duties of the client as contemplated in the Construction Regulations.

The Service Provider's attention is also drawn to the responsibilities of the designer of a structure in terms of the Construction Regulations, and shall comply with all requirements in this regard.

The Service Provider shall, apart from conducting his own activities in compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) and Construction Regulations, 2014, ensure that any sub-consultants/contractors employed by the Service Provider also comply with the requirements of the Act and Regulations. The Service Provider shall enter into an agreement with the Employer in this regard before the commencement of any work related to this contract (Form C1.3, Part C1, refers).

C3.2.8.3.7 Environmental Control Officer

Where required for a specific Works project, the Service Provider shall provide from within its own organisation or, if necessary, appoint as a sub-consultant, a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) whose responsibilities shall be as follows:

a) to prepare a project specific Construction Environmental Management Programme (specification) (C-EMP) for inclusion into the construction tender/contract documents.
b) to assist the Employer's Agent/Engineer in ensuring that any necessary permits are obtained.
c) to convey the contents of the C-EMP to the contractor's site team, and discuss the contents in detail with the contractor, as well as to conduct induction and environmental awareness training sessions to the contractor's and sub-contractor's workforces, as and when necessary.
d) to monitor and verify that the C-EMP is adhered to at all times, and to inform the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent if the specifications are not followed.
e) to review construction method statements for approval by the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent.
f) to assist the Employer's Agent/Engineer and contractor in finding environmentally responsible solutions to problems.
g) to provide a report on environmental compliance issues (with photographic evidence, if applicable) at the monthly site meetings or any other meetings that may be called regarding environmental matters.
h) to ensure that all activities/incidents concerning the environment are recorded in the site records, to monitor and review such records and advise the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent of any action necessary.
i) to inspect the site and surrounding areas with regard to compliance with the C-EMP.
j) to advise the Employer's Agent/Engineer on the imposition of penalties or fines specified in the C-EMP, or the removal of person(s) and/or equipment not complying with the specifications.

The frequency of site visits/inspections shall be as and when necessary, but not less than at monthly intervals.

C3.2.8.4 Transaction Advisory Services

The provision of transaction advisory services is to assist with the preparation and implementation of a proposed Public-Private Partnership (PPP), should the Employer decide to implement the projects described in Clause via a PPP. The Transaction Advisory services required are as per the National Treasury's Municipal Service Delivery and PPP Guideline (NT PPP Guidelines), aligning with the legal framework provided by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and the Municipal Systems Act (MSA).

The Transaction Advisor's role is to provide technical (including social and environmental aspects), financial, legal and procurement services, including management of the bidding process and PPP contract negotiation through to financiel close, as well as assist with the contract administration of the PPP. The advisor will ensure that the transaction is aligned with relevant statutory and regulatory requirements.



The services shall cover the different stages of project preparation and implementation as per the NT PPP Guideline, including project due diligence, carrying out detailed project financial modelling to support the commercial and financial structuring, managing the PPP bidding process, including bid document preparation, assisting in contract award and providing advisory services until the financial close of the project.

The Service Provider is expected to work closely with National Treasury's GTAC PPP unit and any other City Departments as required.

Payment for this service will be time-based.

C3.2.8.4.1 Extent of Work and Deliverables

The scope of work and deliverables (not limited to) are summarised below, detail deliverables of each stage is given in the National Treasury's Municipal Service Delivery and PPP Guideline.

1. **Feasibility Study**

   a) Assess the viability of the project via a needs analysis, technical options analysis and service delivery analysis on the project. Report on findings to the Employer and relevant authorities in terms of the MSA and MFMA.
   b) Conduct a due diligence on the project and submit a report.
   c) Assess project risks, proposing an effective risk allocation model.
   d) Prepare a Value for Money (VFM) analysis to determine whether the PPP is the optimal mechanism for service delivery in accordance with NT PPP guidelines.
   e) Prepare a proposed procurement plan for the procurement of an external option.
   f) Advertise the Feasibility report for public comment through a Public Participation Process.
   g) Submit the Feasibility report to the relevant authorities for views and comments.
   h) Prepare reports for council submissions.

2. **Procurement**

   a) Prepare detailed procurement documentation, including PPP agreement, Request for Qualification (RFQ) and Request for Proposal (RFP), ensuring compliance with MFMA and Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations.
   b) Develop bid evaluation criteria and assist in the bid evaluation process to identify a preferred bidder, ensuring transparency and competitiveness.
   c) Prepare Value assessment report.
   d) Provide technical assistance during bidder negotiations, ensuring the municipality's interests and regulatory compliance are prioritized.
   e) Submission of documents and reports to the relevant authorities
   f) Prepare reports for council submissions.
   g) Contract Management
   h) Develop a detailed contract management and performance monitoring plan, ensuring accountability, quality service delivery, and alignment with municipal priorities.
   i) Advise on mechanisms for project oversight, performance evaluation, and contract compliance over the PPP lifecycle.
   j) Develop and propose strategies to address potential disputes and non-compliance issues that may arise.
   k) Close-out reports

C3.2.8.5 Training of Personnel

The Employer may require that the Service Provider provide training and transfer knowledge to one or more of the Employer's staff, described as a Trainee for the purposes of this Contract.

The preferred situation will be that the Trainee is incorporated into the Service Provider's team for a particular Works Project. The Trainee should be given specific design tasks to complete under the supervision of an experienced and relevant engineer, referred to as the Supervisor.

The Supervisor will be required to:

- Guide and instruct the Trainee in the execution of the tasks
- Monitor the Trainee's progress
- Provide monthly feedback on the Trainee's progress

Remuneration will be based on contract rates for the effective time spent by the personnel in the supervision and training of the Trainee

C3.2.8.6 Other Requirements

Where the Employer requires materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not specifically covered in the framework scope, such items will be provided by the Service Provider on a cost basis plus administration fee as per the Schedule of Rates. Prior approval needs to be obtained from the Employer before these items may be procured.

C3.2.8.7 Discontinuity of services

Whenever discontinuity occurs within, or between, service stages the Service Provider shall review the work undertaken previously. The Service Provider shall furthermore take account of any other information and data acquired from its own approved investigations. Should the Service Provider be required to perform rework of any prior work, the Service Provider shall teke full responsibility for that portion.

The original Service Provider will be afforded the opportunity to review the final tender documentation (at their cost) compiled by the Service Provider, in the event certain portions have been re-designed. This is done in recognition of the original Service Providers ongoing liability for the original design and ensures they can assess whether the original design and specifications remain appropriate for the prevailing circumstances and/or conditions. In addition, the original Service Provider will be provided the opportunity to inspect the construction works periodically (at their cost) to ensure their professional obligations are not being compromised. Any site visits by the original Service Provider shall be in the presence of the Service Provider appointed for construction monitoring. The frequency of any such inspections should be appropriate to the scope of works.

The original Service Provider will be afforded the opportunity to review all construction monitoring documentation and the appointed Service Provider shall provide such without further compensation. This is done in recognition of the original Service Provider's ongoing liability for the original design.

C3.2.9 TIME FRAMES/MILESTONES

Milestones set by the Employer typically revolve around budget cycles and the need to spend the budget in any given financial year. The important milestones are therefore the financial year ends (30 June each year) and the Service Provider will be expected to establish a project programme, in consultation with the Employer that takes cognisance of the budgets available and the budget cycles. Once agreed, the Service Provider is expected to ensure that the programme is adhered to, and to intervene timeously if necessary.

The Service Provider shall submit a revised programme as and when required by the Employer.

C3.2.10 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the reports required as part of the scope of services, the Service Provider may be required to prepare, or contribute to, ad hoc reports (council reports) on specific aspects of the project.

Furthermore, the Service Provider shall submit monthly cost reports to the Employer showing expenditure in respect of both the Service Provider's appointment and the construction contractor's contract; together with the enticipated spend per financial year of the life cycle of the project.

Reports will be submitted within the timeframes specified in the Works project.

C3.2.11 APPLICABLE LAW, POLICIES, PROCEDURES STANDARDS

The Service Provider shall ensure that all applicable national and international laws and standards are taken in the execution of his/her own work and that of his/her sub-consultants in the design and compilation of specifications for this project. International standards should only be used where no national standards exist, or where it is the norm to use or refer to international standards.

The Service Provider shall comply with all requirements of SANS 10400 – The National Building Regulations including the requirements of oversight, inspection and approval of designs and works by the relevant competent persons as defined in the regulations.

The latest editions of the Municipal Finance Management Act and all City of Cape Town Supply Chain Management Policies and corresponding Standard Operating Procedures will apply. Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the Service Provider, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy

C3.2.12 APPROVALS

The Service Provider shall be responsible for obtaining the following approvals:

a) Approval of the implementation programme from the Employer,
b) Approval of the conceptual and preliminary designs from the Employer,
c) Approval of the project from Heritage Western Cape (*if required*),
d) Approval (authorisation) of the project from the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (*if required*),
e) Approval of the detail design, drawings and contract document from the Employer,
f) Wayleave approval from all service authorities,
g) Approval of the Engineers Representative from the Employer,
h) In respect of time based services, approval of the allocation of staff from the Employer,
i) Approval for the employment of specialist sub-consultants from the Employer,
j) Approval of plans from Department of Planning and Building Development within City of Cape Town in accordance with the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act (Act 103 of 1977) and all necessary certifications,
k) Approval for the employment of specialist sub-consultants from the Employer,
l) Approval of the accommodation of traffic plans from the Traffic Manager.
m) Approval of the Section 78 (of the MSA) reports.

Notwithstanding any approval received from the Employer, the Service Provider shall remain responsible for all work carried out by the Service Provider and its sub-consultants in terms of this contract.

C3.2.13 PROCUREMENT

C3.2.13.1 Preferential Procurement

The Works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions associated with the granting of preferences detailed in the **Preference Schedule.**

Financial penalties, as described in the **Preference Schedule**, shall be applied in the event that the Service Provider is found to have breached and of the conditions contained in the **Preference Schedule** (unless proven to be beyond the control of the Service Provider).

Notwithstanding the application of penalties, the Service Provider's attention is drawn to other sanctions that may be applied by the Employer (listed in the **Preference Schedule**) with due consideration to the circumstances.

C3.2.13.2 Monitoring the use of sub-contractors/sub-consultants and joint ventures

Notwithstanding the restriction on sub-contracting as described on the **Preference Schedule**, it is recognised that sub-contracting is an integral part of the built environment, which the conditions of contract make provision for.

In order, however, to comply with the requirements of the **Preference Schedule**, the Service Provider shall submit to the Employer on a **monthly basis**, a **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report**. The format of this report is provided in Annex 2 attached.

The Service Provider shall submit to the Employer documentary evidence in accordance with the applicable codes of good practise of the B-BBEE status level of every sub-contractor employed by the Service Provider. Until such time as documentary evidence as described above has been submitted to the Employer, a sub-contractor shall be deemed to be a non-compliant contributor.

The Service Provider shall furthermore, on the written request of the Employer , provide documentary evidence showing the value of work sub-contracted to any or all of the sub-contractors employed by the Service Provider.

C3.2.13.3 Sub-contracting procedures

Any specialist study or investigation required may only be carried out with the approval of the Employer and shall be paid for as a recoverable expense (disbursement).

The Employer together with the Tenderer shall evaluate the tenders received in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Tender contained in Annex C of Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The evaluation panel shall comprise equal representatives from the Employer and from the Tendarer.

The Tenderer shall without delay enter into contract with the successful tendering subcontractor based on their accepted tender submission. The Tenderer shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.

Where subcontractors are also key personnel, their contract must be for the duration of this contract and any changes requires permission of Employer.

C3.2.13.4 Forms for contract administration

The **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report** is required for monitoring the Service Provider's compliance with the sub-contracting conditions of the **Preference Schedule.**

The Joint Venture Expenditure Report is required for monitoring the joint venture's compliance with the percentage contributions of the JV partners as tendered, where the joint venture has been awarded preference points in respect of its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard.

C3.2.14 FORMAT OF COMMUNICATION

Service Provider submits requests for formal approval, claims, invoices and notifications in electronic format, followed by original hard copy for record.

Electronic communications are subject to the provisions of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002. For the purposes of this contract, Electronic communications are deemed to be received when the sender receives a delivery receipt or reply message from the recipient or if the recipient has acted on the communication received.

The Service Provider sends to the Employer, technical drawings and information models in Portable Document Format (PDF) plus any applicable working document formats and configuration file formats including but not limited to; .rvt, .ifc, .nwd, .dwg, .ctb.

The Service Provider provides hard copies for drawings, contracts & reports when instructed to do so by the Employer's Representative or Service Manager. Compensation for costs associated with hardcopy production is in accordance with the Schedule of Rates

C3.2.15 KEY PERSONELL

The Service Provider shall maintain the involvement of the following key and additional personnel as the exigencies of this contract require:

a) A **Project Engineer/Leader** who is registered as a Professional Engineer (PR Eng.) **(only)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least **twenty (20) years'** verifiable post graduate experience in large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. Furthermore he/she must have experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant and who will be responsible for all work carried out in terms of the tender. The Project Leader must have verifiable experience as the "Employers Agent" in terms of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 1st Edition 2015 or "Engineer" in terms of FIDIC Suite of Conditions of Contract, 1999 or later. He/she must have a minimum of **ten (10) years** verifiable post graduate experience including a combination of project management and/or construction monitoring and/or contract management in concrete structures with a mechanical and electrical interface. **A list of projects on which the Project Leader has acted as the Employer's Agent (and/or Engineer must be clearly ascertainable from the *curriculum vitae* submitted (may not be subcontracted).**

b) A **Process Design Engineer** who is:

   i. A **Civil Engineer**, professionally registered as an Engineer (PR Eng.) with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) , who has at least **10 (ten) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in the analyses and design of Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatment Plants and a Postgraduate qualification in Water and Wastewater Engineering or

   ii. A **Chemical Engineer**, professionally registered as an Engineer (PR Eng.) with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) , who has at least **10 (ten) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in the analyses and design of Water Treatment Plants and Wastewater Treatmont Plants.

c) A **Civil Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Civil Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has least **fifteen (15) years** verifiable post

graduate experience in the analyses, design and construction of Water and/or Wastewater Treatment Plants **(may not be subcontracted)**.

e) **Structural Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Structural Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and capable of acting as the Approved Competent Person in terms of regulation A19 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977, who has at least **ten (10) years** verifiable post graduate experiences in the analyses, design and construction of structures/buildings and water retaining structures. **(may not be subcontracted).**

f) **Chemical Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Chemical Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least ten **(10) years** verifiable post graduate experiences in the analyses, design and construction of Water and/or Wastewater Treatment Plants **(may not be subcontracted)**..

g) **Mechanical Engineer** who is who is registered as a **Professional Mechanical Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least **ten (10) years** verifiable post graduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of the mechanical components in Water and/or Wastewater Treatment Plants **(may not be subcontracted)**..

h) **Electrical Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Electrical Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least **ten (10) years** verifiable post greduate experience in the analysis, design and construction of the electrical components in Water and/or Wastewater Treatment Plents **(may not be subcontracted)**..

i) **Electronic Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Electronic Engineer (PR Eng.)** with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), who has at least **ten (10) years** electronics engineering experience, knowledge and experience of: computer networks and their configuration, communication systems technology, data management and data security, infrastructure security, firewalls and intrusion detection systems, programming and scripting languages – and specifically experience in SCADA (Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition) or Industrial, infrastructure based processes Control Systems **(may not be subcontracted).**

j) A **Chief/Lead Resident Engineer** who is registered as a **Professional Engineer (PR Eng) or Professional Technologist (PR Tech Eng)** who has at least **twenty (20) years** verifiable post graduate experience in construction monitoring and site supervision of contract work with a civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines. **(may be sub-contracted).**

k) **Quantity Surveyor** who is qualified and professionally registered **Quantity Surveyor as a PrQS** and who has a minimum of ten **(10) years** verifiable post graduate experience in contracts with a civil, structural and mechanical/electrical interface and have been a quantity surveyor on construction projects of R50 million or greater **(may be sub-contracted).**

l) A **Professional Architect** who is registered as e **Professional Architect (PrArch) or Professional Senior Architectural Technologist (PR SArch T)** with the South African Council for the Architectural Profession (SACAP), with at least **eight (8) years'** verifiable post graduate experience and who has provided architectural input into Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants and Municipal Depots **(may be sub-contracted).**

m) A **Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Commerce, Engineering or Law. He/she must have at least **ten (10) years** verifiable experience in providing advisory services in infrastructure project corporate and finance transactions, and in the facilitation and function of public-private partnerships (PPPs). Furthermore he/she must demonstrate experience in and understanding of stretegic transaction advisory in the local government context with regards to the provision of basic services. **(may be sub-contracted)**

n) A **Local Government Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Public Administration, or in Arts, Business or Law majoring in Public Administration and/or Municipal Law. He/she must have at least ten **(10) years** verifiable experience and understanding of broader local government governance regulation and legislation in particular; the Section 33 process of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and Section 78

process of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA). As well as experience in transaction advisory services of Public Private Partnerships, municipal performance management and contract management. **(may be sub-contracted)**

o) A **Financial Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 7 or higher) in Finance, Commerce, Economics, Actuarial Science, or in Arts, Science, Management majoring in economics and/or financial management. The Financial Advisor must have at least **ten (10) years** verifiable experience in leading a financial team in commercial projects, financial modelling with the capacity to interrogate the financial models, Budget analysis and affordability solutions, exposure to negations on commercial and financial matters, packaging funding requirements for projects, financial and investment analysis, risk identification and mitigation, and procurement and implementetion of public private partnerships, Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) or similar projects. **(may be sub-contracted)**

p) A **Legal Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Law (LLB) or Commerce with Law (BCom Law) or in Business or Arts majoring in commercial law and contracts law. The Legal Advisor must have at least **ten (10) years** verifiable experience in legal, institutional, governance, regulatory and transaction advisory services and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, leading a legal team, performing legal quality assurance/ quality control on all bid documents and reports, preparing and draft PPP agreements and other contractual agreements, negotiations of legal aspects of the transaction, providing advisory services in drafting, negotiating and managing commercial agreements between government and the private sector or a mix of Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) projects. **(may be sub-contracted)**

q) A **B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Law (LLB), Commerce with Law (BCom Law), or in Commerce, Economics or Socio-Economics. He/she must have at least **five (5) years** verifiable experience providing advisory services surrounding the legal and socio-economics systems that underpin the sourcing and purchasing of goods and services from SMMEs and businesses owned by historically disadvantaged individuals which are govern by B-BBEE Act No.53 of 2003, B-BBEE Amended Codes of Good Practice and Amended Sector Codes (specifically for the Construction Sector), MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Public sector procurement and preferential procurement policies and processes, best practice by public and private sector entities in socio-economic development. **(may be sub-contracted).**

r) An **Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQL Lever 7 or Higher) in Engineering and Finance, Commerce, Economics, or Actuarial Science. He/she must have at least **five (5) years** verifiable experience and broader understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects of infrastructure projects within the local government environment and provide support to the lead financial specialist **(may be sub-contracted).**

s) An **Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Engineering with postgraduate financial specialization or a Financial Modelling & Valuation Analyst type certification. He/she must have at least **five (5) years** verifiable experience and broader understanding Public Private Partnerships (PPP) implementation, including financial and commercial background to bridge the technical aspects into the value assessment for the project **(may be sub-contracted).**

Key personnel will be expected to operate out of the local office, as the exigencies of this project require.

Should it become necessary to replace any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender during the course of this contract, they may only be replaced by individuals with similar or better qualifications and experience, who satisfy the minimum requirements and then only with the written approval of the Employer.

C3.2.16 MEETINGS

The specific requirement, frequency, type and number of meetings for Works Project contracts is provided by the Employer in the Works Project brief.

C3.2.16.1 Management Meetings

During the initial stages of projects (Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments; Inception; Concept and Viability and Design Development) the Service Provider will be expected to attend monthly management meetings with the Employer's project management team (PMT), convened for the purpose of managing these projects. The Service Provider will present its proposals at these meetings, and take direction from the PMT in this regard.

C3.2.16.2 Community/Stakeholder Meetings

The Service Provider will also be expected to contribute to and attend community/stakeholder meetings, presenting proposals at these forums, and taking cognisance of input from the various interested and affected parties in the conceptual and detail design development, where possible. It is anticipated that it will be necessary to continue with community/stakeholder participation through the construction period, including to respond to any individual queries/concerns that may be raised.

C3.2.16.3 Supply Chain Management (SCM) Committee Meetings

During the course of the Documentation and Procurement stage, the Service Provider shall attend and participate in the SCM Bid Specification and Bid Evaluation Committee meetings in order to present the contract document and tender evaluation report to the Employer.

C3.2.16.4 Site/Technical Meetings

During the Contract Administration and Inspection stage of these projects, the Service Provider shall convene and run monthly site meetings at which the Employer and contractor will be present, as well as any technical meetings with the contractor as may be required to ensure the successful implementation of these projects.

C3.2.16.5 Ad-hoc Meetings

The Service Provider will be expected to attend ad-hoc meetings from time to time, with the Employer, stakeholder groups, or service or other authorities, in order to address specific issues as and when the need arises.

C3.2.16.6 General

The Service Provider shall be represented at all meetings by at least one of the key personnel, preferably the project leader. The Service Provider shall provide secretarial services (for record keeping purposes) at all management, site/technical, and ad-hoc meetings.

All charges in respect of traveling to and attendance of meetings, site assessments, etc. and the provision of secretarial services shall be included in the tendered basic fee in the Schedules of Rates.

C3.2.17 CLAIMS FOR PAYMENT

The Service Provider may submit interim claims for payment against Works Projects on a monthly basis after having agreed such payment with the Employer. The day of submission to be specified in the Work Project Brief. The application for payment includes the following information:

- Tax invoice including purchase order number (only after such has been agreed to by the Employer);
- Resources and time utilised for the payment period (time sheets);
- Reference to deliverables provided;
- Updated cash flow forecast based upon actual progress; and;
- Original invoices for cost reimbursement items.

Period for payment commences only once all of the required information as listed above is received. Payment will be effected within 30 days of the date on the tax invoice.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer. Failure by the Service Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

C3.2.18 QUALITY CONTROL

The Service Provider maintains and implements an internal quality control system for the provision of services and deliverables in accordance with the ISO 9001:2015 standard.

C3.2.19 RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS

The Service Provider retains copies of documentation in all of the following formats:

- Un-editable electronic format such as PDF and;
- Editable working documents (e.g. .dwg, .rvt, .docx, .xlsx, .mpp)

When requested to do so by the Employer within the period of retention, the Service Provider submits any documents retained in terms of clause 13.9 of the Contract Data to the Employer within 7 days.

C3.2.20 PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

The Service Provider provides the programme in Microsoft Project Format (.mpp), Portable Document Format (PDF) and hard copy unless otherwise specified in the Works Project scope.

C3.2.21 EMPLOYER'S RIGHT TO RECOVER COSTS

The Employer reserves the right to recover, by way of a deduction from any amount due to the Service Provider, any additional cost which the Employer incurs arising out of non-performance/negligence of the Service Provider.

C3.2.22 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTSAND CONFIDENTIALITY

Any intellectual property (including but not limited to source documents, designs, maps, drawings, reports, statistics, recordings, photography, computer software, electronic documents, etc.) that may result from the project will be the sole property of the City of Cape Town.

In alignment with the above, any information arising from or within a project will be treated as confidential and no information is to be divulged, provided to or mentioned to persons or parties not involved in the project except where permission is granted in writing for that specific purpose.

[redacted]

C3.3 WORKS PROJECT SCOPE

C3.3.1 GENERAL

The Works Project scope is the relevant sections from the framework scope in addition to the Project specific details as described in the Works Project Brief.

All references to Service Provider in the framework scope means the Consultant in the Works Project.

C3.3.2 WORKS PROJECT BRIEF TEMPLATE

The following sections may be included in the Works Project scope and is prepared specifically for each Works Project with reference to the framework scope:

Project Title
(Specific title related to the scope of the works project)

Description of the service
(Add specific activities or tasks and deliverables. Define project stages and skills required for the service.)

Existing information
(List existing information relevant to the service and add as appendices)

Specifications and standards
(Add list of relevant specifications and standards applicable to the service)

Project team and interfaces – Others
(Add list other organisations involved in the Project and describe interfaces, define roles and contact persons. Add services matrix or Project organogram if necessary. Define Consultant's responsibility in liaison with third parties, whether via the Employer or direct liaison)

Sequence and timing
(Add any requirements and constraints on the sequence and timing of the service and key milestone dates.)

Timing of information and other things provided by the Employer and Others
(Add the order and timing of when information and other things are provided by the Employer and Others.)

Completion definition
(Add specific definition for Work to be done by the Completion Date, if required. By default, all work which the Scope states should be done by the Completion Date. State which parts of the service remain incomplete by the Completion Date)

Sectional Completion definition
(Add specific information if applicable)

C3.4 SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4.1 GENERAL

The specifications contained in this part of the document supplements and expands upon section C3.2 of this document.

C3.4.2 SERVICES AND DELIVERABLES

The content stated below are indicative of the services and associated deliverables that may be required by the Employer for Works Projects issued under this contract. The content is not intended to be an exhaustive list but rather to enable easier works brief determination and Works Project facilitation.

Service providers should take note that any services not expressly stated or inferred herein must be rendered based upon this time based contract.

The stages referenced herein are those as defined and expanded upon in the guideline for fees and services from the relevant built environment professional bodies.

Stage 1 – Inception

The tebles below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Assist in developing a clear project brief for construction
Attend project initiation meetings
Advise on the rights, constraints, consents and approvals
Define the construction services and scope of work required
Inspect the site and advise on the necessary surveys, analyses, tests and site or other investigations where such information will be required for Stage 2 including the availability and location of DEPARTMENT and services
Determine the availability of data, drawings and plans relating to the project.
Advise on criteria specific to own scope of work that could influence the project life cycle cost significantly.
Advise on economic factors affecting the project and appropriate financial design criteria
Facilitate a schedule of the required consents and approvals
Provide necessary information within the agreed scope of the project to other consultants involved.
Prepare, co-ordinate and monitor a project initiation programme.
Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
Facilitate client approval of all Stage 1 documentation

Deliverable
Project brief
Report on project, site and functional requirements
Schedule of required surveys, tests, analyses, site and other investigations.
Schedule of consents and approvals and related lead times.
Records of all meetings.
Project Initiation Programme
Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 2

[redacted]

Stage 2 – Concept and Viability

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Agree documentation programme with client and other consultants involved.
Communicate the project brief to the other consultants and monitor the development of the concept and viability
Attend design and consultants' meetings
Establish the concept and project design criteria
Advise the client regarding further surveys, analyses, tests and investigations which may be required
Establish regulatory authorities' requirements and incorporate into the design.
Refine and assess the concept design to ensure conformance with all regulatory requirements and consents
Establish access, utilities, services and connections required for the design.
Coordinate design interfaces with other consultants involved.
Prepare preliminary process designs; preliminary designs, and related documentation for approval by authorities and client and suitable for costing
Manage and integrate the concept and viability documentation for presentation to the client for approval.
Provide cost estimates and comment on life cycle costs as required
Prepare a documentation programme and indicative construction programme
Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the client, principal consultant and other consultants involved.
Undertake preliminary risk assessments
Facilitate approval of the concept and viability by the client
Facilitate approval of the concept and viability by statutory authorities
Assist with preparation of Concept Stage Gate documentation

Deliverable
Concept design
Schedule of required surveys, tests and other investigations and related reports
Process design
Preliminary design
Cost estimates as required
Indicative documentation programme and construction programme
Records of all meetings
Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 3
Concept Stage Gate documentation

[redacted]

Stage 3 – Design Development

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Prepare, co-ordinate, agree and monitor a detailed design and documentation programme
Review documentation programme with principal consultant and other consultants involved
Attend design consultants' and management meetings
Incorporate client's and authorities' detailed requirements into the design
Incorporate other consultants' designs and requirements into the design.
Coordinate designs from all disciplines
Incorporate health and safety and environmental requirements into the design.
Prepare design development drawings including draft technical details and specifications.
Review and evaluate design and outline specification and exercise cost control.
Prepare, refine, evaluate detailed estimates of construction cost
Prepare, refine, evaluate detailed construction programme
Reviewing and updating financial viability reports
Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and other consultants involved
Conduct relevant risk assessments
Submit the necessary design documentation to local and other authorities for approval
Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews.
Facilitate client approval of all Stage 3 documentation

Deliverable
Design development drawings
Outline specifications
Local and other authority submission drawings and reports
Documentation programme
Record of all meetings
Detailed estimates of construction costs
Financial viability reports as required
Updated indicative construction programme
Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 4

[redacted]

Stage 4 – Documentation and Procurement

Basic scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Chair and attend design and consultants' meetings
Attend bid specification and evaluation meetings with the employer
Prepare specifications and preambles for the works
Accommodate services design
Check cost estimates and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget.
Prepare documentation for contractor procurement on approved templates
Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budget
Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and the other consultants as required
Assist with the evaluation of tenders
Assist the Client with negotiation of prices, if required or assist the client where relevant
Assist in pricing, documentation and tender evaluation as required when the detailed services for these activities are provided by others
Assist with preparing the contract documentation for signature.
Assess samples and products for compliance and design intent
Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews.
Facilitate client approval of all Stage 4 documentation

Deliverable
Specifications
Services co-ordination
Working drawings, schedules and details
Estimate of construction cost based on final designs and tender documents
Tender documentation
Reports on technical and financial aspects of tenders
Contract documentation
Records of all meetings other than bid specification and evaluation meetings
Updated construction programme
Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 5

[redacted]

Stage 5 – Construction Administration and Inspection

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverebles can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Attend site handover
Issue construction documentation in accordance with the documentation schedule including, in the case of structural engineering, reinforcing bending schedules and detailing and specifications of structural steel sections and connections.
Carry out contract administration procedures in terms of the contract
Prepare, track, revise and update schedules of predicted cash flow
Prepare pro-active estimates of proposed variations for client decision making
Attend regular site, technical and progress meetings
Monitor, review and approve the preparation of the construction programme by the contractor.
Regularly monitor performance of the contractor against the construction programme
Review the Contractor's quality control programme, advise and agree a quality assurance plan and monitor implementation thereof
Inspect the works for quality and conformity to contract documentation, on a daily basis during the course of the works as described in more detail for Level 3: Fulltime construction monitoring
Review the outputs of quality assurance procedures and advise the contractor and Employer on the adequacy and need for additional controls, inspections and testing.
Adjudicate and advise employer on financial claims by contractor(s)
Assist in the resolution of contractual claims by the contractor.
Establish and maintain a financial control system
Clarify details and descriptions during construction as required
Prepare valuations for payment certificates to be issued by the employer's agent
Issue payment certificates (if acting as employer's agent)
Instruct, witness and review all tests and mock ups carried out both on and off site
Check and approve contractor drawings for design intent
Update and issue drawings register
Issue contract instructions as and when required
Review and comment on operation and maintenance manuals, guarantee certificates and warranties
Inspect the works and issue practical completion and defects lists
Arrange for the delivery of all test certificates, statutory (regulatory) and other approvals, as built drawings and operating manuals
Preparing final accounts including re-measurements for the works on a progressive basis

Deliverable
Schedules of predicted cash flow
Construction documentation
Drawings register
Estimates for proposed variations
Contract instructions
Financial control reports
Valuations for payment certificates
Payment certificates
Final account(s)
Practical completion and defects list
Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
All statutory certification and certificates of compliance as required by the Local and other Statutory Authorities
Record of all meetings

[redacted]

Stage 6 – Close-out

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

Service
Inspect and verify the rectification of defects
Receive, comment and approve relevant payment valuations and completion certificates
Facilitate and/or procure final operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties.
Prepare as-built drawings and documentation
Issue payment certificates (if acting as employer's agent)
Conclude the final accounts where relevant
Prepare and present project close out report

Deliverable
Valuations for payment certificates
Works and final completion lists
Operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties
As-built drawings and documentation
Final accounts
Valuation for payment certificates
Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews
Close out report

[redacted]

EMPLOYER'S STAGE GATE PROCESSES

The content stated below are indicative of the services and associated deliverables that may be required by the Employer for Works Projects issued under this contract. The content is not intended to be an exhaustive list but rather to enable easier works brief determination and Works Project facilitation.

Service providers should take note that any services not expressly stated or inferred herein must be rendered based upon this time based contract.

The stages referenced herein are those as defined and implemented through the Employer's stage gate review system.

It is to be noted that the Employer's Stage Gate Review Guidelines may be updated during the duration of the contract, the updated version will be supplied to the Service Provider at the time.

Scoping

The scoping stage defines the specific focus or content of the project within the strategic context. The planned outputs and benefits should be clearly described and the work required to achieve this. To effectively manage the scope of a project it is important to ensure that requirements are clearly defined, described and documented. The scoping stage should include the governance structures of the project and method of delivery. Adequate information should be available at this point to compile the first draft of the Project Execution Plan and Design Basis Memorandum to a reasonable degree of accuracy and obtain signoff from the various stakeholders to provide a clear baseline of the expectations, deliverables and governance.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Project Execution Plan** • Theory of change/Case for Change • Strategic alignment • Identification of options • Define evaluation criteria	• What is this project hoping to achieve? • Is the Case for Change that defines the reason (strategic objective) for the project clear? • Why are we doing this project (specific goals)? • Why have we prioritised this specific project over other projects in the portfolio? (If applicable, how does this project contribute to making utility service/sector a going concern) • What are the reasons, goals and benefits of doing this project? • Have threats and opportunities been identified? • How will the project enhance aspect(s) of city resilience (resilience through)? • How will the project be designed to be resilient (resilience of)? • Has project been linked to strategic objectives (MPP, IDP, MSDF and Sector Strategy/Plan)? • Programme linkages and dependencies which are to be considered in relation to achieving objectives. • Are there any local or international precedent / case studies? • How does the project link/support to local government mandates and functions?
Social / Economic Case	**Project Execution Plan** • Analysis of project alternatives, SWOT analysis or similar • Initial risk assessment • Indicative high-level socio/economic motivation • Identify estimated direct and opportunity costs.	• Have the various project solutions/interventions been discussed (activities from initiate stage) • Assurance that this initiated project was the best option among other alternative solutions. • Does this link to the Problem Statement and Theory of Change? • Has an initial SWOT Analysis of the project solutions/intervention options been conducted and the options assessed to obtain this preferred project/option (at least one next best alternative)?

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		• Have all costs and benefits of this preferred project/option been identified? Describe, which can be monetised and which cannot? • In terms of the non-monetisable aspects comment on methods that could be used and budgetary and project implications thereof • Have all externalities (i.e. indirect or incidental costs and benefits to society) been identified • Have the risks associated with the various project options been identified, especially for this preferred project/option?
Procurement Case	**Project Execution Plan** • Preliminary procurement plan	• Has SCM been engaged? • What type of tender process is required for the planned work? • Who is responsible to develop the tender documents, etc.? • What is the estimated value of the tender/(s) required (based on the supplies, services, or works required)? • What is the procurement strategy that will be adopted to procure the supplies, services, or works that are required? • Does this include the preferential procurement policies, if any, of the Council which shall apply to the contract, or project? • The appropriate contract and pricing strategy, • The appropriate targeting strategy, • The procurement procedure that will be followed, • How will bids be evaluated?
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Project Execution Plan** • Regulatory and commercial requirements list created incl. zoning, land, heritage, water, environmental requirements, required contracts determined including land acquisitions	• All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage. • Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the scoping stage have been met. • What contracts and contract form are required to deliver on the project • Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts • List all contracts that may be required to deliver on this project • Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered • Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.) • Are any of the following required: ▪ Land availability and/or acquisition ▪ EIA ▪ Rezoning ▪ Servitudes ▪ Special licences ▪ Tax legislation requirements ▪ Labour legislation requirements ▪ Environmental legislation requirements ▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters Indicate the following (if applicable):

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		• Clearly indicate which other Directorates need to be involved or informed? • Does National or Provincial Govt need to be involved or informed or permissions required? • Is public participation required? • Contract documents for all contracts used to deliver on the projects retained in records management system/registry (CRMS)
Financial Case	**Project Execution Plan** • Preliminary capex and opex cost estimates • Budget provision for next stage in place (in MTREF)	• Has project been created in SAP PPM (Confirm S, GPX and CPX item numbers) • Provide total project cost estimate (40%-50% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs • Confirmation of approved opex budget in the MTREF to fund the feasibility stage and the value of this? • Indication of fund sources (including external funding) expected to be used • Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information
Project Management Case	**Project Execution Plan** • As per sections listed • Project Schedule	• Project Charter has been provided [approved] ◦ The project manager assigned with authority level • The first draft of the Project Execution Plan has been compiled with necessary sections and approved by management Scoping Report should include the following sections; ◦ Project Title and Description ◦ Scope statement (high level description) ◦ WBS (level 3 max) ◦ Project roadmap ◦ Resources assigned ◦ Stakeholders identification ◦ Output(s) description ◦ Linked to IDP in PPM (objective, programme, project) ◦ Measurable project objectives ◦ Project approval requirements ◦ High-level project risks (which could include Safety & Security risks) ◦ RASCI ◦ Decision log
Technical / Engineering Case		• Have the initial technical considerations been documented in a Design Basis Memorandum Design Basis Memorandum must include the following information; ◦ Applicable design codes of practice, standards and guidelines ◦ Legislative and Regulatory Framework ◦ Sustainability, environmental impact and efficiency ◦ Materials for construction ◦ Preferred technologies, and suitable alternatives ◦ Engineering Best Practice principles ◦ Adopted or specified design philosophy ◦ Bulk services requirements and availability ◦ Full lifecycle cost planning requirements ◦ Any high-level S&S risk mitigation measures resulted in particular design choices, materials choices and/or work execution

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		methodologies and have these items been sufficiently captured?

[redacted]

Feasibility

The feasibility stage determines the viability of the project. This stage considers all possibilities within the scope of the project, carries out an initial evaluation of the available options, and recommends a preferred option, or a limited number of options to be pursued further in the Conceptual Design stage. In addition to technical feasibility this stage tests the financial affordability as well as the socio/economic impacts of the selected options. The Project Execution Plan and Design Basis Memorandum defines the "how" of the planning components and the "why" as part of the strategic and socio economic information.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • Alignment to Strategic Case • Evaluation of options • Recommended option	• What is this project hoping to achieve? • Is the Case for Change that defines the reason (strategic objective) for the project clear? • Why are we doing this project (specific goals)? • What triggered the need for the project/programme? • What are the reasons, goals and benefits of doing this project? (how is impact defined and measured?) • How has the project been linked to strategic objectives (MPP, IDP, MSDF and Sector Strategy/Plan)? • How will threats and opportunities be managed? • How is the project enhancing aspect(s) of city resilience (resilience through)? • How is the project designed to be resilient (resilience of)? • SWOT analysis • Project/Programme linkages and dependencies which are to be considered in relation to achieving objectives.
Social / Economic Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • Socio-economic Cost benefit analysis • Sensitivity analysis and simulations • Macro-economic impact assessment (where applicable) Note: This information may be contained in comprehensive Feasibility Studies and only referenced in this Feasibility Report	• Have the capital and operational costs of the project been estimated? • Has there been some demand or usage forecasting? • Has a detailed cash flow statement with all identified inputs been provided for the preferred project option? • Have all non-financial benefits and all indirect costs or externalities which are able to be monetised, quantified? • Is there an indication of how non-monetisable benefits or costs will be assessed? • Has an appraisal methodology (Cost Benefit Analysis; Cost Effectiveness, Multi-Criteria Analysis) been clearly chosen? • Has an appraisal (CBA or similar) been undertaken on the preferred option versus 'do nothing' or the next best alternative? • Have key indicators (NPV; IRR; BCR) been estimated and applied to the preferred option and alternative? • Has it been indicated whether the project is expected to have a significant impact on the economy? If so has a macroeconomic impact assessment been conducted? • Has a sensitivity analysis, varying key project assumptions and scenarios been conducted? • Is there a clear recommendation on whether to proceed with the project? • Evaluation of options based on economic cost benefit ratio (incl. do nothing option).

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Procurement Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • Updated procurement plan • Registered DP numbers • Tender Roadmap	• Has SCM been engaged? • Procurement roadmap and alignment with project timeframes. • What type of tender process is required? • Who will develop the tender documents, etc.? • What is the value of the tender (s) required (based on the supplies, services, or works that are required)? • What is the procurement strategy that will be adopted to procure the supplies, services, or works that are required? • Does this include the preferential procurement policies, if any, of the Council which shall apply to the contract, or project? • The appropriate contract and pricing strategy, • The appropriate targeting strategy, • The procurement procedure that will be followed, refer to SCM Policy • The Bid evaluation method that will be used to evaluate Bidders, refer to SCM Policy • What is the broad scope of work associated with the respective procurements? • Appointment of PSP's to assist with the planning and/or detailed design and/or execution • Appointment of 3rd party contractors • What long-lead items must be procured?
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • Preliminary regulatory and commercial requirements plan including tasks list, roles and responsibilities based on preferred option • Commercial and regulatory roadmap based on preferred option	• All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage. • Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the feasibility stage have been met. • National or Provincial Govt that need to be involved or informed have been engaged. • Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) initiated. • Directorates that need to be involved or informed have been engaged. • Draft public participation plan developed. • Confirmation end initiation of works as needed in the following areas: ▪ Land availability and/or acquisition ▪ EIA ▪ Rezoning ▪ Servitudes ▪ Special licences ▪ Tax legislation requirements ▪ Labour legislation requirements ▪ Environmental legislation requirements ▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated. • Indicate the contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project ◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts ◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project ◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered ◦ Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.) • Contracts and contract form required to deliver the project confirmed and included in the roadmap. • Contract documents for all contracts used to deliver on the projects retained in records management system/registry (CRMS)
Financial Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • Budget provision for next stage in place (in MTREF) Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information	• Confirm S, GPX and CPX item numbers applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date for the recommended option • Provide the total project cost for each per option assessed (incl. operational expenditure) and clearly indicate the recommended option selected. • Improved total project cost estimate (70%-75% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs • Confirmation of approved opex budget in the MTREF to fund the concept stage and value of this? • Confirmation of whether the project is revenue generating and an estimate as well as the impact of this on choice of funding sources • Has Safety & Security risk mitigation measures been estimated and incorporated into project cost estimate?
Project Management Case	**Project Execution Plan (Draft)** • As per sections listed • Project Schedule Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Project Execution Plan has been drafted with all sections and approved by management Project Execution Plan should include the following sections; ◦ Project background ◦ Project objectives ◦ Scope definition - Assumptions - Constraints - In scope vs. out of scope - Interface points / battery limits ◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level ◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt) ◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) ◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control considerations ◦ Stakeholders - Stakeholder Register - Mapping: impact vs. influence ◦ Communication: - Formal vs. informal communication types - Push vs pull communication methods - Organogram ◦ Resource Management ◦ Integration Management - Governance considerations - Success criteria - Project change management - Decision log - Lessons learnt - Project handover ◦ Risk Management

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		- Populated and maintained in SAP PPM - S&S risk model (SAP PPM) been applied and a rating determined (high, medium, low)? - Identification & Evaluation (likelihood and impact) - Mitigation & Proximity date - Risk owner ◦ Procurement Management ◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created
Technical / Engineering Case	**Design Basis Memorandum (DBM)** • Final technical considerations within DBM • Evaluation of available engineering options	• Documented evaluation of technical design options against the Design Basis Memorandum Design Basis Memorandum must include the following information; ◦ Applicable design codes of practice, standards and guidelines ◦ Legislative and Regulatory Framework ◦ Sustainability, environmental impact and efficiency ◦ Materials for construction ◦ Preferred technologies, and suitable alternatives ◦ Engineering Best Practice principles ◦ Adopted or specified design philosophy ◦ Bulk services requirements and availability ◦ Full lifecycle cost planning requirements ◦ Has any confirmed S&S risk mitigation measures resulted in particular design choices, materials choices and/or work execution methodologies and have these items been sufficiently captured?

[redacted]

Concept Design

The conceptual design stage focuses on defining the optimal method for achieving the project objectives based on the option selected from the feasibility stage. This results in several diverse activities across the procurement, planning (commercial, regulatory and planning for project execution) and technical design domains. The Conceptual Design Report includes the final strategic and socio-economic components along all technical and engineering information to be approved. The Project Execution Plan is also further refined with the current project information to indicate all planning components.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • Alignment to Strategic Case • Refined option assessment	• Document strategic alignment of refined option against the evaluation criteria • Changes to Final Strategic Case (completed at the Feasibility Stage) identified and impacts highlighted if any. • Demonstration of how concept design implements Strategy as identified in scoping/feasibility (IDP, MSDF Sector Strategies etc.)?
Social / Economic Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • Test behavioural assumptions. • Macro-economic impact assessment of recommended option.	• Sensitivity analysis of selected option from feasibility. • Identify macro-economic impacts of selected option. • What are the wider public benefits of selected option? • What are the wider public costs of selected option?
Procurement Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • Updated procurement plan • DP numbers confirmation • Tender Roadmap	• Have the SCM / Procurements requirements identified during the Scoping and Feasibility phases been further refined to take into account the specific requirements of the conceptual design? • Updated procurement roadmap and alignment with project timeframes. • Confirmation from SCM with regards to Final Procurement Strategy (including any Section 33 requirements). • Relevant specifications submitted to SCM with financial footnote. • All procurement requirements loaded on SAP PPM and linked to the project. • Received confirmation of all Demand Plan numbers.
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • Refined commercial and regulatory plan for recommended option • Updated commercial and regulatory roadmap based on recommended option including proof of required contracts identified and initiated and existing contract(s) utilised start and end dates	• All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage. • Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the conceptual design stage have been met. • National or Provincial Govt that need to be involved or informed have been engaged. • Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) initiated. • Directorates that need to be involved or informed have been engaged. • Public participation plan finalised. • Continuation of works as needed in the following areas: ▪ Land availability and/or acquisition ▪ EIA ▪ Rezoning ▪ Servitudes

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		▪ Special licences ▪ Tax legislation requirements ▪ Labour legislation requirements ▪ Environmental legislation requirements ▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated. • Proof of contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project ◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts ◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project ◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered ◦ Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.) • Updated roadmap (confirmation of contract start and finish dates) • Risk Management - Have all identified contract management risks been captured in an updated contract Risk Register (CRMS) and included in the project risk register? • Performance Management - Have performance indicators and targets for the contracts been formulated and included in contract document drafts? • Contract file retained in records management system/registry(CRMS)
Financial Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • Updated total project cost estimate of recommended option • Clear Opex and Capex requirements • Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information	• Confirm S, GPX and CPX ietm numbers applicable to this project • Improved total project cost estimate (80%-85% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs • Confirmation of approved capex budget in the MTREF to fund the detail design stage and value of this? • Provide the funding strategy of the project and if this is achievable (indicate funding sources, funding approach and operating expenditure required) • If this project is revenue generating, provide a quantitative estimate of how much this would be. • Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Project Execution Plan.
Project Management Case	**Project Execution Plan (Updated)** • As per sections listed • Project Schedule ▪ Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Project Execution Plan has been updated with all sections and approved by management Project Execution Plan should include the following project management information; ◦ Project background ◦ Project objectives ◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created ◦ Scope definition - Assumptions - Constraints - In scope vs. out of scope - Interface points / battery limits

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level ◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt) ◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) ◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control considerations ◦ Stakeholders - Mapping: impact vs. influence ◦ Communication: - Formal vs. informal communication types - Push vs pull communication methods - Organogram ◦ Resource Management ◦ Integration Management - Governance considerations - Acceptance criteria - Project change management - Decision log - Lessons learnt - Project handover ◦ Risk Management - Populated and maintained in SAP PPM - Identification - Evaluation (likelihood and impact) - Mitigation - Proximity date - Risk owner - Escalation



Detailed Design and Tender Documentation

The detailed design stage finalises the detail designs of the project to produce a Detail Design Report that references all aspects and a final Project Execution Plan that provides, among other information, the scope, time and cost baseline. The stage activities also allows for the completion of all the procurement documentation necessary to appoint service providers.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Detail Design Report** • Alignment to Strategic Case	• Strategic Case is not appraised at the Detail Design Stage Gate
Social / Economic Case	**Detail Design Report** • Alignment to Socio-economic Case	• Socio-economic Case is not appraised at the Detail Design Stage Gate
Procurement Case	**Project Execution Plan (Final)** • Tender Documentation • BIF & Specifications	• All procurement requirements updated in SAP PPM. • Have the applicable tenders been prepared? • Have all tender/bid documents and specifications been completed? • Have procurement timeframes been agreed with SCM? • Has the tender advertisement process been defined? • Have the tender evaluation criteria been defined?
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Project Execution Plan (Final)** • Final commercial and regulatory plan • Final commercial and regulatory roadmap overlaid with project plans	• Have all regulatory and legislative requirements been resolved such that they pose no risk to the project? • Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the detail design stage have been met. • Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) obtained. • Public participation completed and requirements incorporated. • Approvals obtained for the following areas: ▪ Land availability and/or acquisition ▪ EIA ▪ Rezoning ▪ Servitudes ▪ Special licences ▪ Tax legislation requirements ▪ Labour legislation requirements ▪ Environmental legislation requirements ▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated. • Proof of contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project ◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of all active contracts ◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project ◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered • Contract management arrangements and plans finalised? • Updated roadmap (confirmation of contract start and finish dates) • Contract Risk Management - Have all identified contract risks been monitored and managed and risk register updated with any new contract management risks? • Contract Performance Management - Have performance indicators and targets for the

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		contracts been formulated and included in FINAL draft contracts? • Have stakeholders been engaged during the process of securing the contracts? • Contract files retained in records management system/registry (CRMS)
Financial Case	**Project Execution Plan (Final)** • Final total project cost estimate (90% level of confidence) • Final Opex and Capex requirements • Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information	• Confirm CPX item number applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date in PPM • Indicate final total project cost estimate (90% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs • Confirmation of approved capex budget in the MTREF to fund the execution stage and value of this? • Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately? • Confirmation of funding sources (incl. external funding) approved. • If this project is revenue generating, provide a quantitative estimate of how much this would be. • Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Project Execution Plan.
Project Management Case	**Project Execution Plan (Final)** • As per sections listed • Project Schedule Baseline • Project Cost Baseline Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Project Execution Plan has been finalised and approved by management Project Execution Plan should include the following project management information: ◦ Project background ◦ Project objectives ◦ Scope definition - Assumptions - Constraints - In scope vs. out of scope - Interface points / battery limits ◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level ◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt) ◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) ◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control measure defined ◦ Stakeholders - Mapping: impact vs. influence - Stakeholder management plan defined ◦ Communication: - Formal vs. informal communication types - Push vs pull communication methods - Organogram ◦ Resource Management - Integration Management - Governance considerations - Acceptance criteria - Project change management - Decision log - Lessons learnt - Project handover ◦ Risk Management - Populated and maintained in SAP PPM - Identification & Evaluation (likelihood and impact) (S&S risk model and rating been applied?)

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		- Mitigation & Proximity date - Risk owner - Escalation process ◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created (Benefit Realisation Model)
Technical / Engineering Case	**Detail Design Report** • Detail Designs • Operational and Maintenance plan completed • Quality management plan completed. Draft Tender Documentation • Specifications • Bill of Quantities Note: The Detail Design Report should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Detail Design Report has been updated with all sections and approved by management Detail Design Report must include the following technical information; ◦ Fully developed Design drawings fit for construction, schedules and technical details ◦ The detailed process design including criteria, codes and standards applied, and calculations where applicable ◦ Confirmation of engagement with third parties like utilities, service providers and regulatory or licensing bodies ◦ The detail design including criteria, codes and standards applied, and calculations ◦ The detailed logically sequenced implementation schedule (programme) ◦ The detailed quantity take-offs and detailed construction cost estimates. Note that while quantities are re-measurable (in terms of our standard forms of agreement), to allow for changes that cannot be foreseen, there is a responsibility on the designers to be as accurate as is reasonable. ◦ Detailed project specifications aligned to the drawings and bills of quantities ◦ Site information like survey reports, geotechnical reports, environmental, heritage and health and safety requirements ◦ Choice of procurement strategy and appropriate form of contract ◦ Check quantity take-offs, cost estimates (against historical data and market research) and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget. ◦ Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budgets ◦ Ensure that drawings, schedules, bills of quantities and specifications are fully aligned and covers the full extent of the design to be constructed as per the scope of works. ◦ Confirm that all interfaces and battery limits are clearly defined and indicated on the drawings. ◦ Ensure that all statutory and regulatory approvals are in place and adhered to ◦ Review and adjust the schedule and sequencing to be logically aligned to the detailed activities and estimated durations ◦ Ensure that factual site information and ground truth data is accurately captured and included in the documentation to fully describe the conditions under which the works are to be completed ◦ Identify and document the maintenance requirements and packages including maintenance cost estimations ◦ Ensure that the HAZOP results (where applicable) and operational requirements post

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		construction are clearly defined, accepted by those responsible for operations and documented in the operational plan. ◦ Define and include the operational training requirements in the operational plan, specifications and bills of quantities • Quality management plan (specific to professional services) to be included in the concept design report should as a minimum address the following questions: ◦ Has the quality management plan been compiled and completed? ◦ Does it quantify appropriate quality standards? ◦ Does it define the processes to be used to measure quality? ◦ Does it define the processes for dealing with non-conformances i.t.o. corrective actions and escalation where required? ◦ Does it define the required roles and responsibilities to ensure defined quality standards are met? Operational and Maintenance plan to be included in the detail design report should as a minimum address the following: ◦ Have the maintenance package(s) been completed? ◦ Have the maintenance package(s) been communicated to operations ◦ Has an Operational plan been compiled and completed? ◦ Was the HAZOP results (where applicable) and operational requirements post construction clearly defined, accepted by those responsible for operations and documented in the operational and maintenance plan. ◦ Has this plan been communicated to the area of operations that will take over the maintenance and running of the asset in the future for comment and input? ◦ Does this plan include an initial estimate of costs associated with the future maintenance and running of the asset? • Given the determined risk rating for the final concept (i.e. as per project management case), has the standardised S&S specifications been incorporated into the project scope? By extension, has the cost estimates been updated? • Are there any additional S&S related technologies, processes or activities NOT captured in the standardised S&S specifications that has been adopted on this project? • Check populated Tender template selected from latest list of approved templates completed in full, including the tender conditions, contract conditions and specifications ready for the first BSC. • Given the determined risk rating per concept option (i.e. as per project management case), has the standardised S&S specifications been considered?

[redacted]

Execution

The execution stage is the traditional realm of project management. It focuses on carrying out the work identified in all the preceding stages prior to project commissioning and close out. The stage must ensure that all the project work is synchronised so that the project can be executed effectively. The Works Completion Report needs to encompass all the necessary information to successfully complete the execution stage.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Works Completion Report**	• Strategic Case is not appraised at the Execution Stage Gate
Social / Economic Case	**Works Completion Report**	• Socio-economic Case is not appraised at the Execution Stage Gate
Procurement Case	**Works Completion Report** • Summary of procurements (awarded and cancelled) and procurement timelines	• List of procurement awards made with timeframes • List of procurements cancelled • Procurement specific Lessons learnt
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Works Completion Report** • Close-out information of all contracts/agreements (Close Out Report) • Planned vs actual of regulatory requirements	• Have all regulatory and legislative requirements been met? • Certification of the delivery of the goods and associated services in accordance with the provisions of the contract. • Commercial & Regulatory specific Lessons learnt • List of contract variances • Confirmation of meeting regulatory requirements: ▪ EIA ▪ Servitudes ▪ Special licences ▪ Tax legislation requirements ▪ Labour legislation requirements ▪ Environmental legislation requirements ▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated. • Contract Risk Management - All contract risks have been closed and lessons learnt included in contract close out report. Contract Risk Register Closed • Contract Performance Management - Contract performance confirmation and review for all contracts (time, cost, general performance) • Contract Stakeholder Management - Relevant stakeholders have been engaged in the finalising the contract close out report and lessons learnt communicated to relevant stakeholders • Contract documentation/records completeness has been checked and shortcoming actioned/recorded in close out report. Contract files retained in records management system/registry (CRMS) Y/N • Contract management arrangements and plans finalised?
Financial Case	**Works Completion Report** • Final Cost vs Budget achieved Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information	• Confirm CPX item number applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date in PPM • Budget as per approved Project Execution Plan vs. actuals and reasons for any variance • Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately?

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		• Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Works Completion Report.
Project Management Case	**Works Completion Report** • As per sections listed • Planned vs Delivered Note: The Works Completion Report should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Works Completion Report has been finalised and approved by management Works Completion Report should include the following project management information; ◦ Project background ◦ Project objectives ◦ Scope: - Outputs alignment with outcomes - Outputs – planned vs. actual ◦ Confirmation of scope delivered – ready for handover ◦ Time Management: planned baseline vs. actual (Gantt) - Achieved milestone dates ◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) – planned vs. actual ◦ Report on contingency use ◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and control reports ◦ Stakeholders – confirmation of discussion with operation in preparation for handover ◦ Integration Management - Acceptance criteria for handover - Final change management - Decision log - Lessons learnt - Commissioning plan ◦ Risk Management - Populated and maintained in SAP PPM - Issue log
Technical / Engineering Case	**Works Completion Report** • Detail Designs • Operational and Maintenance plan completed • Quality management plan completed. Note; The Works Completion Report should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Works Completion Report has been updated with all sections and approved by management Works Completion Report must include the following technical information; ◦ Locality plan. ◦ Contract information. - Contract data & description. - Contractor and key personnel. - Sub-contractors and key personnel. - Service Provider, Employer's Agent and their key personnel. - Contract Manager and other key personnel from the Employer. - Original time for completion and actual duration of the Contract. - Practical Completion Certificates and lists of outstanding work. ◦ Financial Details. - Contract expenditure. - Final accounts, valuations and payment certificates at completion and at the end of the defects liability period. - Variation Orders. - Discussion on under/over expenditure. - Penalties. - Assessment of whether value for money was achieved. ◦ Contractor's performance - Final Project Schedule. - Claims & Disputes.

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		- Management and Organisation. - Quality of work. - Plant and equipment - Additional Works - Problems experienced by Contractor. - Local labour & enterprises. - Environmental, Heritage, Occupational Health and Safety Compliance and Audits - Wayleaves and Permits to Work - General discussion on contractor's overall performance. - Early termination of a Contract (if applicable) ◦ Procurement. - CPG goals - EPWP information - Training. ◦ Photographic records. ◦ Record Drawings. - Schedule of Construction Drawings issued to Contractor. - Schedule of As-Build Drawings submitted to the Employer. ◦ Operation and Maintenance Manuals, critical spares lists, guarantees and warranties ◦ Commissioning plan (if required) ◦ CIDB registration and close-out completed ◦ Site records - Records of meetings, Instructions, Tests, Measurements, Climatic, Other

[redacted]

Commission & Close-Out

The Commission and Close-out stage focuses on ensuring that the project is handed over to the Directorate that will be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the project. It also ensures that the project is closed correctly and that all obligations under the project are fulfilled. This is documented in the Close-Out Report and archived accordingly.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case	**Close-Out Report**	• Has the benefits monitoring commenced? • Is a benefits review required and date confirmed? (If applicable, confirmation of attendees for benefits review) • How has the strategic environment and context changed since initiation? How has (or will) the project respond and how will this impact on day-to-day operations?
Social / Economic Case	**Close-Out Report**	• Review & monitor strategic alignment Stage Gate
Procurement Case	**Close-Out Report**	• Confirmation that all procurements are closed
Commercial & Regulatory Case	**Close-Out Report**	• Confirmation that all regulatory and legislative requirements are closed out. • Confirmation that all contracts are closed. • Contract closure procedures completed. • Final amount due to the contractor is certified in terms of the contract. • Assessment of regulatory compliance lessons learnt and variances. • Assessment of contract delivery against contract project objectives, veriances accounted for and lessons learnt.
Financial Case	**Close-Out Report** • Final Cost vs Budget achieved Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information	• All information is up to date in PPM • Budget as per approved Project Execution Plan vs. actuals and reasons for any variance • Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately? Are there any changes from pervious stage? • Has the asset completion form been completed and sent to the relevant person? • Completion of the Asset Creation form is required for the Asset to be capitalised and created within the Plant Maintenance environment. • SAP PS project closure confirmation.
Project Management Case	**Close-Out Report** • As per sections listed Note: The Close-Out Report should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Close-out Report has been finalised and approved by management Close-out Report should include the following project management information; ◦ Project background ◦ Project objectives ◦ Scope: - Outputs alignment with outcomes - Outputs – planned vs. actual ◦ Confirmation that scope was delivered to the requirements ◦ Time Management: planned baseline vs. actual (Gantt) - Achieved milestone dates ◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) – planned vs. actual ◦ Integration Management - Final change management

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		- Decision log - Lessons learnt - Indexing and archiving of records confirmation ◦ Risk Management - All risks and issues closed out
Technical / Engineering Case	**Close-Out Report** • Final close-out report (incl. as-built drawings, O&M manuals and contract performance records) Note: The Close-Out Report should also include information as requested in other cases	• The Works Completion Report has been compiled with all sections and approved by management Close-out Report should include the following technical information: ◦ Locality plan. ◦ Contract information. - Contract data & description. - Contractor and key personnel. - Sub-contractors and key personnel. - Service Provider, Employer's Agent and their key personnel. - Contract Manager and other key personnel from the Employer. - Original time for completion and actual duration of the Contract. - Completion Certificates and lists of outstanding work. - List of defects. ◦ Financial Details. - Contract expenditure. - Final accounts, valuations and payment certificates at completion and at the end of the defects liability period. - Variation Orders. - Discussion on under/over expenditure. - Penalties. - Assessment of whether value for money was achieved. ◦ Procurement. - CPG goals - EPWP information - Training. ◦ Contractor's performance - Final Project Schedule. - Claims & Disputes. - Management and Organisation. - Quality of work. - Plant and equipment - Additional Works - Problems experienced by Contractor. - Local labour & enterprises. - Environmental, Heritage, Occupational Health and Safety Compliance and Audits - Wayleaves and Permits to Work - General discussion on contractor's overall performance. - Early termination of a Contract (if applicable) ◦ Photographic records. ◦ Record Drawings. - Schedule of Construction Drawings issued to Contractor. - Schedule of As-Build Drawings submitted to the Employer. ◦ Operation and Maintenance Manuals, critical spares lists, guarantees and warranties

[redacted]

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
		◦ Commissioning plan (if required) ◦ CIDB registration and close-out completed ◦ Site records - Records of meetings, Instructions, Tests, Measurements, Climatic, Other ◦ Was the project completed successfully, given the S&S specifications incorporation and the updated work methodology? Were there any lessons learnt for future risk mitigation activities?

Benefits Review

The Benefits Review stage is a specific stage that focuses on outcomes - reviewing the outcomes realised from the projects. This Gate Review will typically take place 1 year after the Commission and Close-out Gate Review. The information will be documented in the Benefits Review Report.

CASE	DELIVERABLE	ITEMS
Strategic Case **Social / Economic Case** **Procurement Case** **Commercial & Regulatory Case** **Financial Case** **Project Management Case** **Technical / Engineering Case**	**Benefits Review Report**	• Description of planned outcomes and how these are being tracked. • Focus on whether outcomes identified in the strategic case are being realised as expected. • What is being done to ensure planned outcomes are realised? • Have any corrective actions been identified? • If so, assign owners to each corrective active and agree on a due date for feedback on progress to resolve corrective action. • Formal feedback on "customer" satisfaction. • Lessons learnt during first year of operations and how these can be utilised to better plan future projects.

[redacted]

C3.2 Annexes

Annex 1: B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report
Annex 2: Joint Venture Expenditure Report



ANNEX 1

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: .....

CONTRACTOR (SERVICE PROVIDER): .....

B-BBEE SUB-CONTRACT EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT NO. .....

Value of the contract (as defined in Schedule 24: Preferencing Schedule) (P*)	R	B-BBEE Status Level of Prime Contractor	

Name of Sub-contractor (list all Sub-contractors)	B-BBEE Status Level of Sub-contractor[1]	Total Value of Sub-contract (excl VAT)[1]	Value of Sub-contract work to date (excl VAT)[1]	Value of Sub-contract work to Sub-contractors with a lower B-BBEE Status Level than Prime Contractor
Sub-contractor A		R	R	R
Sub-contractor B		R	R	R
Sub-contractor C		R	R	R
			Total:	R
			Expressed as a percentage of P*	%

[1]Documentory evidence to be provided

Signatures

Declared by Contractor (Service Provider) to be true and correct: ..... **Date:** .....

Verified by Employer's Representative: ..... **Date:** .....

ANNEX 2

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: _____

CONTRACTOR (SERVICE PROVIDER): _____

JOINT VENTURE EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT NO. .....

Value of the contract (as defined in Schedule 19: Preferencing Schedule) (P*)	R	B-BBEE Status Level of Joint Venture	

Name of Joint Venture partner (list all)	B-BBEE Status Level of each JV partner as at contract award	Percentage contribution of JV partner per JV Agreement[1] A	Total value of JV partner's contribution (excl. VAT)[1] B = A% x P*	Value of JV partner's contribution to date (excl. VAT)[1] C	Value of JV partner's contribution as a percentage of the work executed to date D = C/P*x100
JV Partner A		%	R	R	%
JV Partner B		%	R	R	%
JV Partner C		%	R	R	%

[1]Documentary evidence to be provided

Signatures

Declared by Contractor (Service Provider) to be true and correct: _____ **Date:** _____

Verified by Employer's Representative: _____ **Date:** _____

Part C4: Additional information

Pages

C4.1 Detail Design Report for Faure New Water Scheme available on request at Bulk Water Offices

C4.2 Municipal PPP Guideline available on request at Bulk Water Offices

Part C5: Returnable Documents

		Pages
C5.1	List of Returnable Documents	143
C5.2	Returnable Schedules.....	145 to 198

[redacted]

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in non-erasable **black ink**:

Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract

			Pages
1	:	COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE	145
2	:	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION	147
3	:	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES	149
4	:	DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8) 41	150
5	:	DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)	151
6	:	DECLARATION OF INTEREST	154
7	:	AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT	155
8	:	DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION	156
9	:	CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION	157
10	:	CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE	158
11	:	SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER	159
12	:	KEY STAFF	164
13	:	SCHEDULE OF SUPPORT RESOURCES	182
14	:	PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE	183
15	:	FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA	184
16	:	PROPOSED WORK PLAN	185
17	:	CONFIRMATION OF TENDERER REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION	186
18	:	OTHER CRITERIA	187
19	:	PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY STAFF)	188
20	:	SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS	189
21	:	DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER	190
22	:	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS	191
23	:	PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES	192
24	:	PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (where preferences are granted in respect of specific goal(s))	193
25	:	REGIONS OF PREFERENCE	197
26	:	APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)	195
27	:	INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER	198

Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

a) Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable) - append to Schedule 3.
b) Documentary evidence/proof of Professional Indemnity Insurance - append to Schedule 14.
c) Any other documentary evidence/proof as required - append to Schedule 27.
d) Functionality Criteria - append to Schedule 15.

C5.2 Returnable Schedules



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: .. Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd .....

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: ... [redacted] .....

Section 2a: National Treasury Central Supplier Database registration number: [redacted]

Section 2b: SARS Tax Compliance Status PIN: ... [redacted] T .....

Section 3: cidb registration number, if any: ..... N/A .....

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

N/A

** Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners*

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number .... [redacted] .....

Close corporation number ... N/A .....

Tax reference number ..... [redacted] .....

Section 6: Foreign Bidding Suppliers	
Is tenderer the accredited representative in South Africa for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☐Yes ☐No If yes, enclose proof
Is tenderer a foreign based supplier for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☐Yes ☐No If yes, answer the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers (below)
Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers	
a) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
b) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
c) Does the tenderer have a permanent establishment in the Republic of South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
d) Does the tenderer have any source of income in the Republic of South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
e) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation?	☐Yes ☐No

N/A

N/A

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE
FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number	[redacted]	Business status	In Business
Is supplier active?	Yes	Country of origin	South Africa
Allow associates?	Yes	South African company/CC registration number	1[redacted]
Supplier type	CIPC Company	Have Bank Account	Yes
Supplier sub-type	Private Company (Pty)(Ltd)	Registration date	26 May 1999 00:00:00:000
Legal name	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES	Restricted Supplier	No
Trading name	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Restricted Director	No
Identification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number	Government Employee	No
Government breakdown	Private Companies (Pty) (Ltd)		

PREFERRED CONTACT

Contact type	Bid Office	Email address	te[redacted]m
Name(s)	[redacted]	Telephone number	[redacted]
Identification type	South African Identification Number	Cellphone number	[redacted]
Prefer communication via email	Yes	Fax number	[redacted]

PREFERRED ADDRESS

Address type	Physical	Municipality	[redacted]
Address line 1	[redacted]	City	[redacted]
Address line 2		Postal code	[redacted]
Suburb		Ward Number	[redacted]
Province		Country	South Africa

PREFERRED ACCOUNT

Account type	Current Accounts	Account holder	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Bank	[redacted]	Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Branch number	[redacted]5	Is this a preferred account?	Yes
Branch name	[redacted]	Edit date	07 Sep 2018 11:00:02:717
Account number	[redacted]	Is the identifier linked at the bank	Yes

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

TAX

Overall Tax Status	Tax Compliant	Are you Registered with SARS?	Yes
IncomeTaxNumber	[redacted]	Is this supplier a VAT vendor?	Yes
VAT number	[redacted]	Last validation date	01 Jul 2025 08:15:00:000
PAYE number	[redacted]		

SUPPLIER DIRECTOR/MEMBERS

[redacted]ere any director whom is restricted?	No	Is there any director who is a government employee?	No

SUPPLIER COMMODITIES

Commodity family	Components for information technology or broadcasting or telecommunications; Professional engineering services; Software;

B-BBEE INFORMATION

Certificate Type	B-BBEE Certificate	Certificate Issue Date	05 Dec 2024 00:00:00:000
Status	Active	Certificate Expiry Date	04 Dec 2025 00:00:00:000
		Verification Status	Manual verification required

DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Gender demographics available?	Yes	Youth demographics available?	Yes
[redacted]ary veteran demographics available?	No	Disabilities demographics available?	No

The CSD does not automatically verify foreign company registration number, international supplier identification number, foreign identification numbers, foreign passport numbers, work permit numbers, foreign bank accounts, B-BBEE demographic and accreditation information. Organs of State are required to manually verify this information with the applicable verification authorities as per their current policies and procedures.

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.
The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.

Tax

Tax Compliance Status
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD different from the tax clearance certificate?

Tax Compliance Expiry Date
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?

RESTRICTION

***Restricted Supplier** - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.*

***Restricted Director** -- A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.*

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help – Am I restricted?

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

South African Revenue Service

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS
PIN Issued

Enquiries should be addressed to SARS:

Contact Details

SARS
Alberton
1528

[redacted]

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD
[redacted]

Details

Taxpayer Reference Number: [redacted]

Always quote this reference number when contacting SARS

Issue Date: 2025/03/13

Dear Taxpayer

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN ISSUED

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has issued your tax compliance status (TCS) PIN as indicated below:

TCS Details:	
Taxpayer Name	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Trading Name	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Taxpayer Reference Number(s)	[redacted]
Purpose of Request	Good Standing
Request Reference Number	[redacted]
PIN	[redacted]
PIN Expiry Date	[redacted]

You may authorise a third party to view your TCS by providing them the PIN. The PIN only allows the third party access to your TCS. All your other tax information remains secure.

Your TCS displayed is based on your compliance as at the date and time the PIN is used.

You may cancel this PIN at any time before the expiry date reflected above. Once cancelled, a third party will not be able to verify your TCS.

SARS reserves the right to cancel the TCS application and associated PIN in the event that it was issued in error or provided on the basis of fraud, misrepresentation or non-disclosure of material facts.

More details regarding our channels, office hours, services, tailored information regarding tax as well as a comprehensive FAQ repository are available on the SARS website: www.sars.gov.za.

We value your support and contribution to our country's economy and prosperity. We strive to ensure that you clearly understand what is expected from you, as well as what your rights as a taxpayer are.

Sincerely

ISSUED ON BEHALF OF THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE

[redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: [redacted]

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: [redacted]

Section 2a: National Treasury Central Supplier Database registration number: [redacted]

Section 2b: SARS Tax Compliance Status PIN: [redacted]

Section 3: cidb registration number, if any: N/A

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

** Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners*

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration [redacted]

Close corporation number [redacted]

Tax reference number [redacted]

Section 6: Foreign Bidding Suppliers	not applicable
Is tenderer the accredited representative in South Africa for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☐Yes ☐No If yes, enclose proof
Is tenderer a foreign based supplier for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	☐Yes ☐No If yes, answer the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers (below)
Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers	
a) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
b) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
c) Does the tenderer have a permanent establishment in the Republic of South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
d) Does the tenderer have any source of income in the Republic of South Africa?	☐Yes ☐No
e) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation?	☐Yes ☐No

[redacted]

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:
i)authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 or Database of Restricted Suppliers;
iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] . . . . . .

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE
FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
08 Jul 2025 08:33:19 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number	[redacted]	Business status	In Business
Is supplier active?	Yes	Country of origin	South Africa
Allow associates?	Yes	South African company/CC registration number	[redacted]
Supplier type	CIPC Company	Have Bank Account	Yes
Supplier sub-type	Close Corporation	Registration date	11 Dec 1989 00:00:00:000
Legal name	DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS	Restricted Supplier	No
Trading name	DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC	Restricted Director	No
[redacted]tification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number	Government Employee	No
Government breakdown	Close Corporations (CC)		

PREFERRED CONTACT

Contact type	Bid Office	Email address	[redacted]
Name(s)	[redacted]	Telephone number	[redacted]
Identification type	[redacted] Number	Cellphone number	[redacted]
Prefer communication via email	Yes	Fax number	[redacted]

PREFERRED ADDRESS

Address type	Postal	Municipality	[redacted]
Address line 1	[redacted]	City	[redacted]
Address line 2	[redacted]	Postal code	[redacted]
[redacted]urb	M[redacted]k	Country	[redacted]
Province	[redacted]		

PREFERRED ACCOUNT

Account type	Current Accounts	Account holder	[redacted]
Bank	[redacted]	Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Branch number	[redacted]	Is this a preferred account?	Yes
Branch name	[redacted]	Edit date	15 Apr 2016 22:00:27:287

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
08 Jul 2025 08:33:19 AM
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.
The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.

Tax Compliance Status
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD difference from the tax clearance certificate?

Tax Compliance Expiry Date
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?

RESTRICTION

***Restricted Supplier** - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.*

***Restricted Director** – A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.*

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help – Am I restricted?

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

South African Revenue Service

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS

PIN Issued

Enquiries should be addressed to SARS:

Contact Detail

SARS
Alberton
1528

[redacted]

Details

Taxpayer Reference Number: [redacted]

Always quote this reference number when contacting SARS

Issue Date: [redacted]

DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS

[redacted]

Dear Taxpayer

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN ISSUED

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has issued your tax compliance status (TCS) PIN as indicated below:

TCS Details:	
Taxpayer Name	Djjc Consulting Engineers
Trading Name	[redacted]
Taxpayer Reference Number(s)	[redacted]
Purpose of Request	Good Standing
Request Reference Number	[redacted]
PIN	[redacted]
PIN Expiry Date	[redacted]

You may authorise a third party to view your TCS by providing them the PIN. The PIN only allows the third party access to your TCS. All your other tax information remains secure.

Your TCS displayed is based on your compliance as at the date and time the PIN is used.

You may cancel this PIN at any time before the expiry date reflected above. Once cancelled, a third party will not be able to verify your TCS.

SARS reserves the right to cancel the TCS application and associated PIN in the event that it was issued in error or provided on the basis of fraud, misrepresentation or non-disclosure of material facts.

More details regarding our channels, office hours, services, tailored information regarding tax as well as a comprehensive FAQ repository are available on the SARS website: www.sars.gov.za

We value your support and contribution to our country's economy and prosperity. We strive to ensure that you clearly understand what is expected from you, as well as what your rights as a taxpayer are.

Sincerely

ISSUED ON BEHALF OF THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE

[redacted]

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:
i)authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 or Database of Restricted Suppliers;
iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting this tender for **Contract No. 308C/2024/25: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS**

in response to the invitation for the tender made by the City of Cape Town, do he[redacted]ke the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: Bigen Africa Services ~~(Pty) Ltd~~ JV that:

(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that this tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit this tender on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on this tender has been authorized by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and this tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the tenderer whether or not affiliated with the tenderer, who:
   (a) has been requested to submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender;
   (b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
   (c) provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer;
6. The tenderer has arrived at this tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium[1] will not be construed as collusive tendering;
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
   (a)prices;
   (b)geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation);
   (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
   (d)the intention or decision to submit or not to submit a tender;
   (e)the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
   (f)tendering with the intention not to win the tender;

[1] Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

[redacted]

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this invitation to tender relates;
9. The terms of this tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract;
10. I am aware that , in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

[redacted]

Sig[redacted]

31 July 2025

Date

[redacted]

Name

[redacted]

Position

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in joint venture and hereby authorize Mr/~~Ms~~ [redacted] [redacted], authorised signatory of the company, ~~close corporation or partnership~~ Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	[redacted]	Signature... Name [redacted] Designation [redacted]
DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS	[redacted]	Signatu [redacted] Name [redacted] Designa [redacted]
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

Note :

A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the joint venture, shall be appended to this schedule.

[redacted]

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY - AUTHORISATION OF TENDERS AND CONTRACTING POWERS FOR THE BIGEN AFRICA GROUP HOLDINGS ("BAGH") GROUP

We the undersigned, in our capacity as Members of the BAGH Group ExCo, who are jointly authorized by way of a resolution of the BAGH Board dated 6 March 2024 to authorise signatures pertaining to tenders and to authorise such authorised person to enter into all negotiations and to sign all documentation on behalf of the BAGH Group, herewith authorise as follows:

It was Resolved as follows:

- That Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd will proceed with an application for tendering:
  City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality (CCTMM) - Contract no. 308C/2024/25 Provision of multi-disciplinary professional services in respect of water reuse projects.
- That [redacted] as Authorized Signatory be and is hereby duly authorised to enter nto all negotiations and to sign all documentation on behalf of the Company to give effect to the foregoing.

AUTHORISED BY

[redacted]

Name: [redacted]

Date: 6 Aug 2025

[redacted]

Name: [redacted]

Date: 6 Aug 2025

[redacted]

This Agreement is made on this **31st day of July 2025 (Effective Date)** between:

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of South Africa with company registration number [redacted] whose registered address is at [redacted] herein represented by **Representative** as **Acting Capacity** duly authorised thereto (**Lead Member**).

AND

DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC (a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of South Africa with company registration number [redacted] whose registered address is at [redacted] herein represented by **Representative** as **Acting Capacity** duly authorised thereto (**JV Partner**).

(hereinafter collectively referred to as **JV Members** and individually as **JV Member**)

For purposes of **TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS** (Tender Number: 308C/2024/25) (**Project**) at **Cape Town** for **City of Cape Town (Client)**.

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the Client has invited the submission of a Proposal (**308C/2024/25**) in respect of the Project;

AND WHEREAS JV Member/s have resolved to co-operate in respect of the Project by concluding a Joint Venture Agreement in respect of the Project as further described herein (**JV Agreement**).

NOW THEREFORE THE JV MEMBER/S AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. PURPOSE

1.1. The JV Member/s shall join forces for the preparation and submission of the Proposal to the Client as a joint venture, being an unincorporated association under the name of **Bigen Africa Services JV (Joint Venture)**.

1.2. The Joint Venture shall use its best efforts to obtain from the Client the acceptance of the Proposal and shall then enter into a Services Agreement with the Client (**Services Agreement**). Such efforts shall be co-ordinated by the Lead Member, subject to Clause 13.

2. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1. The JV Members will participate in the Joint Venture, with relation to profit share, voting rights and financial control as follows:

[redacted]

	BIGEN	JV Partner
Profit Sharing	97.84%	2.16%
Voting Rights	97.84%	2.16%
Financial Control	97.84%	2.16%

2.2. Every JV Member shall be responsible for the duties and responsibilities set forth under its name in the Proposal.

2.3. The Lead Member will take the lead in managing this Agreement and the affairs of the Joint Venture, subject to Clause 13.

2.4. For purposes of preparing and submitting the Proposal the JV Member/s shall from time to time agree in writing on the duties and responsibilities imposed on each JV Member in this regard, which document(s) will form part of and be construed in accordance with this Agreement.

2.5. The Lead Member will have the authority to sign the Proposal on behalf of the JV Member/s, unless otherwise agreed by the JV Member/s in writing.

2.6. Every JV Member shall keep the other JV Member/s informed of all feasible steps and actions to be undertaken in respect of the Proposal and on the results thereof.

2.7. Unless otherwise agreed by the JV Member/s all decisions and actions regarding the Proposal will be made jointly by the JV Member/s in accordance with Clause 13 .

2.8. No JV Member shall, at any time prior to submission of the Proposal or afterwards as part of the adjudication of or negotiation of the acceptance of the Proposal amend or vary the Proposal or any portion thereof insofar as it will have an impact on the other JV Member's rights or obligations under this Agreement, without the prior written consent of the other JV Member/s.

2.9. The JV Member/s shall perform with all reasonable skill, care and diligence their respective duties and responsibilities under this Agreement.

2.10. The Parties specifically agree that each of them will be responsible for the Services as indicated in Schedule 2 hereto.

3. PERFORMANCE AND APPORTIONMENT OF THE SERVICES

3.1. The services to be performed under the Services Agreement by the JV (**Services**) shall be carried out in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Services Agreement and the Joint Venture Agreement.

3.2. Each JV Member shall be responsible for fulfilling the obligations prescribed in Schedule 2 in accordance with the terms of the Services Agreement to the satisfaction of the Client.

3.3. The apportionment of the JV's obligations between the JV Member/s in accordance with Schedule 2 is mutually agreed between the JV Member/s. The actual division shall be periodically reviewed in order to ensure an equitable apportionment of the assignment, to adhere to the Project programme and in compliance with the budget and as such can be amended by means of mutual agreement between the JV Member/s, subject to the consent of the Client if required by the Services Agreement.

3.4. Any alterations or additions to the Services to be carried out under the Services Agreement shall be made only with the consent or on the instructions of the Client in accordance with the Services Agreement. Responsibility for carrying out additional obligations shall be as mutually agreed between the JV Member/s, subject to the consent of the Client if required by the Services Agreement.

3.5. All orders for professional services by third parties shall be appointed by the Lead Party, with prior mutual agreement with the other JV Member(s) and with approval by the Client.

3.6. Each JV Member shall be obliged to provide to the other JV Member(s) all information pertaining to the development that may be relevant to the successful conclusion of the Services.

3.7. Each JV Member shall be obliged to properly store all records produced during execution of the Services for future reference.

3.8. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as preventing the JV Member/s from conducting independently the day-to-day business and practices that was previously and is presently conducted by such JV Member.

4. APPORTIONMENT OF PROFESSIONAL FEES

4.1. The Services shall be undertaken for the remuneration, together with disbursements and expenses, as determined in the Services Agreement.

4.2. The remuneration earned by the JV shall be distributed as follows and in accordance with Schedule 3:

4.2.1. Firstly, to reimburse any specialist consultants appointed by the Project Manager on behalf of the JV to assist in the execution of the Project.

4.2.2. Secondly, to reimburse the JV Member/s for direct out-of-pocket expenses and travelling costs at the rates included in the Services Agreement, including any disbursements incurred on behalf of Client, on presentation of an itemised invoice;

4.2.3. Finally, the balance of the fees earned after deduction as stated in Clause 4.2.1 and Clause 4.2.2 must be paid to the JV Member/s in accordance with the rates and apportionment agreed on by the JV Member/s and recorded in the break-down of professional fees in Schedule 3 and/or the Services Agreement.

5. FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

5.1. Each JV Member shall be responsible for keeping its own accounts in respect of payments due to it and for its own financial affairs generally. Each JV Member shall be responsible for dealing with its own income tax affairs, and its own social security affairs where relevant, and for accounting accordingly to the relevant authorities.

5.2. The Lead Member shall be responsible for the provision of Financial Administration Services for the JV as set out in Schedule 4 and shall be reimbursed from the income of the JV for the costs incurred in rendering these Financial Administration Services.

5.3. If Schedule 3 does not prescribe the reimbursement of promotional costs and expenses each JV Member shall bear the costs and expenses, which it incurs.

5.4. All payments to the JV Member/s shall be made in accordance with the financial policy of the JV as set out in that Schedule 3.

[redacted]

5.5. Each JV Member shall take cognisance of and be bound by budgets drawn up, submitted to, and approved by the Client.

6. LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

6.1. If required by the Client, the JV Member/s shall be jointly and severally liable for the obligations of the Joint Venture under the Services Agreement.

6.2. Each JV Member accepts the responsibility for the execution of that part of the Services allocated to it under Schedule 2 and shall be liable for any damages suffered by any person or claims that may arise as a result of the failure by that Member to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement.

6.3. Each JV Member shall indemnify the other JV Member/s and any of its subsidiary companies as well as their associates, directors and employees from and against all losses, damages, penalties, costs, expense, attorneys' fees, and liability of any nature whatsoever arising out of that JV Member's failure to perform its responsibilities in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and that JV Member's actions or failure to act when action is required, as a JV Member to this Agreement.

7. INSURANCE, GUARANTEES, BONDS, PENALTIES AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

7.1. Each JV Member individually shall take out and maintain insurance coverage in the full amounts required in the Services Agreement and as stated in Schedule 1 as protection against all legal liabilities arising out of or in connection with the performance, or otherwise, of its obligations under this Agreement.

7.2. Unless otherwise agreed by the JV Member/s, the JV Member/s severally shall provide guarantees and bonds in proportion to their respective share in the Services sufficient for the total of guarantees and bonds required of the JV by the Client, however the Leading Party shall endeavour to ensure that no performance bonds or guarantees shall be required by the Client in the Services Agreement.. The JV Member/s severally shall be responsible for the administration and extensions, if required, of the guarantees and bonds they have provided.

7.3. Any penalty or liquidated damages for delay in performance, which may be incurred under the Project shall be borne by the JV Member to whose actions or omissions it is attributable. If the delay is attributable to all the JV Member/s, the penalty or liquidated damages shall be borne by each JV Member in proportion to its responsibility for the delay.

7.4. Any penalty or liquidated damages for failure to meet performance or technical standards shall be borne by the JV Member to whose actions or omissions such failure is attributable.

8. COSTS

Each JV Member shall bear the cost incurred by it in connection with the compilation, promotion, preparation, negotiation and submittal of the Proposal and the negotiation

and conclusion of the Services Agreement or any JV Agreement concluded by the JV Member/s.

9. EXCLUSIVITY

The JV Member/s shall co-operate on the basis of exclusivity and neither of them shall enter into an arrangement with any other firm on matters falling within the scope of this Agreement. Each JV Member warrants that the principle of exclusivity will also be adhered to by its subsidiaries, and other firms or individuals over which it may exercise control.

10. CONFIDENTIALITY

10.1. For purposes of this Agreement:

10.1.1 the **"Disclosing Party"** means the JV Member furnishing Confidential Information and "the **Recipient/Receiving Party"** means the JV Member receiving it in the particular case.

10.1.2. **"Confidential Information"** means information of a non-public and proprietary nature whether commercial, financial, technical, legal, corporate or otherwise, disclosed by the JV Member/s to each other in connection with this Agreement which is by its nature confidential; or is designated by the Disclosing Party as confidential; or the Receiving Party knows or ought to know is confidential; which is disclosed orally, in documentary form, by demonstration or otherwise; and which is contained in any form whatsoever, including data, drawings, films, documents and computer readable media; and whether existing at the date of signature hereof or produced at any time in the future.

10.2. The Recipient undertakes to keep the Confidential Information obtained from the Disclosing Party strictly confidential for a period of 3 (three) years from the date of disclosure using the same care and discretion as it uses with its own Confidential Information of a similar nature, but using no less than a reasonable standard of care.

10.3. The Recipient shall protect the Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party and shall apply reasonable safeguards against the disclosure or use in any form of such Confidential Information.

10.4. Subject to the clause below, the Recipient shall not without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent; use, utilise, copy or reproduce the Confidential Information in whole or in part in any manner or form for any other purpose than for the purposes of this Agreement or communicate, disclose or permit disclosure of any part of such Confidential Information to any person or third party.

10.5. The Recipient may disclose the Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the Disclosing Party to such of the following persons who have a clear need to know for purposes of this Agreement:

10.5.1. affiliates, respective directors, officers, or employees of the Recipient;

10.5.2. the Recipient's auditors and professional advisers and any other persons or bodies having a legal right or duty to have access to or knowledge of the Confidential Information;

10.5.3. third parties engaged by the Recipient who are concerned with the Agreement and who have been expressly authorised in writing by the Disclosing Party to receive the Confidential Information prior to disclosure;

10.5.4. any party providing or considering providing finance for the Project, including their professional advisors and third party consultants (provided that, as from the Effective Date, the Disclosing Party shall have marked such materials as confidential prior to disclosure).

10.6. The Confidential Information remains the property of the Disclosing Party concerned and shall be returned to the Disclosing Party, save for one copy to be kept by the Recipient for legal, insurance and/or archival purposes, if –

10.6.1. The Disclosing Party demands its return at any time upon giving written notice to the Recipient; or

10.6.2. this Agreement is terminated.

10.7. The provisions of this Clause shall not apply to:

10.7.1. any portion of Confidential Information where the Recipient can demonstrate that the Confidential Information concerned:

10.7.1.1. is or has become publicly known through no fault of the Recipient, its employees, agents and subcontractors; or

10.7.1.2. is lawfully received from an independent third party without any restriction and without any obligation of confidentiality; or

10.7.1.3. is already known to the Recipient with no obligation of confidentiality at the date it was disclosed by or obtained from the Disclosing Party; or

10.7.1.4. is disclosed without restriction by the Disclosing Party to any third party;

10.7.2. any development made by the Recipient which is independently developed by the Recipient without access to or use of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information.

10.7.3. any information which a Party is obliged to divulge in terms of laws, a court order, rules or regulations.

11. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

The following principles shall apply with regard to copyright and intellectual property rights in documents and other works which are eligible for copyright and intellectual property rights and are created pursuant to this Agreement:

11.1. Each JV Member shall retain copyright and intellectual property rights in the work it produced prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement.

11.2. Each JV Member shall retain copyright and intellectual property rights in the work it produces for purposes of this Agreement.

11.3. Copyright and intellectual property rights in documents and works produced jointly by the JV Member/s for purposes of this Agreement shall be jointly owned by the JV Member/s.

11.4. If so specified in the Services Agreement, the ownership of data and factual information collected by the JV Member/s and paid for by the Client shall, after payment by the Client, vest in the Client.

[Initial a[redacted]

[redacted]

11.5. Each JV Member licenses the other JV Member/s to use and reproduce documents and works produced by it in terms of this Agreement, but only for purposes of this Agreement and for the duration of this Agreement. Upon termination of this Agreement the JV Member/s shall return all copies of such documentation to the author thereof or on his instructions destroy any such copies.

11.6. Subject to this Agreement all intellectual property and proprietary rights including without limitation patent and trademarks, whether registered or unregistered, relating in any manner to a JV Member prior to this Agreement shall remain vested in that JV Member.

11.7. The JV Member/s acknowledge that this clause creates legally enforceable rights and obligations between the JV Member/s and that the termination of this Agreement shall not in any way affect their respective rights and obligations under this clause.

12. ADDITIONAL JV MEMBER/S

Notwithstanding the exclusivity provision contained in this Agreement, the Lead Member is at liberty to invite other firms, specialised in their respective field, to join the JV Member/s in the Joint Venture either as equal JV Member/s or as sub-consultants , at the sole discretion of the Lead Member.

13. EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY AND MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

13.1. No JV Member shall have authority to bind or to make any commitment on behalf of the JV or any other JV Member(s) unless such authority is expressed in writing by the JV Members jointly in regard to the JV, or by a JV Member individually in regard to such JV Member.

13.2. The representatives of each JV Member identified in **Schedule 1** will constitute the Management Committee of the JV.

13.3. Unless otherwise determined in this Agreement, all decisions of JV Members taken with regards to the JV shall be taken by a majority vote and implemented by the Lead Member.

14. ASSIGNABILITY

No JV Member shall be entitled to assign, sell, transfer or in any way dispose of its rights, interests or obligations in this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other JV Member/s.

15. JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

15.1. Once the preparation of the Proposal has reached an advanced stage, and the services, duties and responsibilities, man-month allocations and fees and charges of the JV Member/s are completely defined, this Agreement shall be adjusted according to the requirements and conditions prevailing at that time. The final version of the Proposal, which is submitted to the Client, shall form an integral part of this Agreement.

15.2. Upon award of the Services Agreement to the Joint Venture the JV Member/s shall enter into a JV Agreement stipulating in detail the relations among the JV Member/s of the Joint

Venture on the basis of this Agreement, and in accordance with the terms of the Services Agreement.

15.3. It is recorded that for purposes of conclusion of the JV Agreement the Lead Member's standard JV Agreement shall govern the relationship between the JV Member/s.

15.4. It is agreed that each of the JV Member/s shall perform the services and shall be remunerated for performing such services in accordance with the Proposal as may be amended by mutual agreement among the JV Member/s and the Client and such arrangements shall be reflected in the JV Agreement.

15.5. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the JV Member/s, this Agreement shall not terminate if a JV Member changes its name or is taken over by, or merged with, another company or partnership provided that such successor's name, company or partnership is an independent professional firm acceptable to the other JV Member and the Client.

16. TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT

16.1. This Agreement shall terminate:

16.1.1. at the time the JV Agreement has been entered into between the JV Member/s; or

16.1.2. at the time it has been jointly established by the JV Member/s that the Proposal will not be accepted by the Client.

16.2. Each JV Member may terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by written notice to the other JV Member in the event that–

16.2.1. bankruptcy, insolvency, re-organisation or other proceedings analogous in nature and effect, are instituted by or against a JV Member; or

16.2.2. any JV Member is dissolved or liquidated, whether voluntarily or involuntarily; or

16.2.3. an administrator or trustee is appointed for all or a substantial part of the assets of a JV Member,

16.2.4. any director, official or employee of a JV Member commits an act of corruption, bribery, theft or any other act of which dishonesty is an element;

16.3. The termination of this Agreement shall not affect those provisions which are clearly intended to be severable from the rest of the Agreement and to survive its termination.

17. BREACH

Should any JV Member commit a breach of any provision of this Agreement and fail to take such steps as maybe necessary to remedy such breach within 7 (seven) business days of receiving written notice from the aggrieved JV Member requiring it to do so, or such extended period as may reasonably be necessary in the circumstances, then the aggrieved JV Member shall be entitled, without prejudice to its other rights in law, to either terminate this Agreement or to claim specific performance and claim such damages as may be suffered by the aggrieved JV Member as a result of the breach.

18. SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

18.1. Should any dispute, disagreement or claim arise between the JV Member/s (**Dispute**) concerning this Agreement, the JV Member/s shall try to resolve the Dispute by amicable

[redacted]

negotiation. This entails that the one JV Member invites the other JV Member in writing to a meeting and to attempt to resolve the Dispute within 7 (seven) days from date of the written invitation.

18.2. If the Dispute has not been resolved by such amicable negotiation within 7 (seven) days from date of the written invitation and is arbitrable in law, the JV Member/s shall submit the dispute to the **Arbitration Foundation of Southern Africa (AFSA)** to be arbitrated by an arbitrator appointed by the **AFSA**.

18.3. In case of international agreements, the JV Member/s agree to instead submit any disputes or difference between them arising out of this Agreement to arbitration as provided by the **United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) Arbitration Rules** in respect of which the **AFSA** will act as the appointing authority of the arbitrator.

18.4. Arbitration proceedings shall be held in **Pretoria, South Africa** in the English Language.

18.5. The JV Member/s irrevocably agree that the decision in any arbitration proceedings shall be final and binding on the JV Member/s and such decision shall be carried into effect and may be made an order of any court of competent jurisdiction by either JV Member.

18.6. This Clause shall not preclude either JV Member from obtaining interim relief on an urgent basis from a court of competent jurisdiction pending the decision of the arbitrator.

18.7. Any reference to arbitration shall not relieve either JV Member from any liability for the due and punctual performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

19. NOTICES

19.1. For all purposes under this Agreement and with regard to any matter arising from or in connection with this Agreement as well as any legal process, any notices or other communication to be given to any Party under the Agreement shall be in writing and effective from date of receipt at the address stated above. Deliveries may be by hand, email or by registered mail to the addresses indicated in Schedule 1 which physical address the Parties select as their *domicilium citandi et executandi*

19.2. A Party shall be entitled, in giving at least ten (10) days' prior written notice to the other Party, to change its *domicilium citandi et executandi* or its representative so stipulated.

19.3. Any notices or other communication to be given to any Party under the Agreement shall be in writing and effective from date of receipt at the address stated above. Deliveries may be by hand, email or by registered mail.

19.4. Unless the contrary is proven, any notice or communication to a Party:

19.4.1. delivered by hand during ordinary business hours, shall be deemed to have been received on the day of delivery;

19.4.2. sent by registered mail in a correctly addressed envelope shall be deemed to have been received on the seventh (7th) business day after posting.

19.4.3. sent by email shall be deemed to have been received within 4 (four) hours of transmission at the destination after it is transmitted, if it is transmitted during normal business hours;

[redacted]

[Initial a[redacted]

[redacted]

or within 4 (four) hours of the beginning of the next business day at the destination after it is transmitted, if is transmitted outside those business hours.

19.5. Subject to the above, the Parties contract out of the provisions of Sections 22 and Section 23 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act No 25 of 2002).

19.6. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained a written notice or other communication actually received by a Party (and for which written receipt has been obtained) shall be an adequate written notice or communication to it notwithstanding that the notice or communication was not sent to or delivered at its chosen address.

20. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

This Agreement shall be governed by and be construed in accordance with the laws of **South Africa** and the South African courts shall have jurisdiction herein.

21. SEVERABILITY

21.1. If any part of any provision of this Agreement is found by an arbitrator or Court or other competent authority to be void or unenforceable, such part of the provision shall be deemed to be deleted from this Agreement and the remainder of such provision and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

21.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the JV Member/s shall thereupon negotiate in good faith in order to agree the terms of a mutually satisfactory provision to be substituted for the part of the provision found to be void or unenforceable.

22. REPRESENTATIVES AND AUTHORISED SIGNATORY

The representatives of the JV Member/s, who sign this Agreement on their behalf, each warrant that they are duly authorised to do so.

For: the Lead Member

Signed at _____ on this 31 July 2025 day of _____ 20_____

WITNESSES

1. _____

2. _____

[redacted]

Name of Signatory **Signature**

For: JV Partner

Signed at Pretoria on this 31 day of July 2025

[redacted]

[Initial all, exc[redacted]

[redacted]

WITNESSES

1. [redacted]

2.

[redacted]

Name of Signatory Signature

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 1: SPECIAL CONDITIONS

CLAUSE 7.1: INSURANCES

Each JV Member is required to maintain the following insurance:

7.1.1 Professional Indemnity insurance (PI) to a value of ZAR **50 Million** (JV Partner to provide PI at ZAR 10 million)

7.1.2 Public Liability insurance (PL) to a value of ZAR **20 Million**

7.1.3 Workmen's compensation: As required by law

CLAUSES 19.1: REPRESENTATIVES & DOMICILIUM ADDRESSES

For the Lead Member:

Representative: [redacted]
Physical Address:
Postal Address:
Tel:
E-mail:

For JV Partner:

Representative: [redacted]
Physical Address
Postal Address:
Tel:
E-mail:

[Initial all, ex] [redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 2: APPORTIONMENT OF THE SERVICES

The JV Member/s shall perform the Services as per the Proposal/Services Agreement.

[redacted]

[Initial all, ex

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 3: FINANCIAL POLICY AND REMUNERATION

3.1 From the date of the commencement of the Services Agreement, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Management Committee, no value will be given to Services rendered and costs incurred by any JV Member in excess of the amounts detailed in the Services Agreement.

3.2 The JV Member providing a resource shall be reimbursed as set out in schedules agreed upon by the Management Committee from time to time.

3.3 5% (Five percent), or such other percentage on which the Management Committee may decide from time to time, of payments received by the JV shall be retained in the JV's bank account and used in the first instance to pay the costs of the Financial Administration and other JV administration and operational costs as agreed upon by the Management Committee. Such costs may include reimbursement to Member/s of costs such as special travelling that are not reimbursed directly by the Client in terms of the Services Agreement.

3.4 Subject to Paragraph 3.5 below, the balance of payments retained in the Joint Venture's bank account shall, upon the termination of this Agreement, be distributed to the JV Member/s, as agreed upon by the Management Committee, in proportion to their respective actual contributions made under the Services Agreement in the execution of the Project.

3.5 The Management Committee may from time to time authorise an interim distribution of the balance of payments referred to in Paragraph 3.4 above.

3.6 Payments to the JV Member/s shall, as agreed upon by the Management Committee, be in proportion to their respective actual contributions made in the execution of the Project.

3.7 Each JV Member shall submit their invoices by the 25th of each month to the Lead Member, who will prepare consolidated monthly invoices to the Client.

3.8 On receipt of any payment(s) from the Client, the Lead Member shall within 30 (thirty) days of receipt thereof disburse the proceeds of such payments in accordance with the fee apportionment together with the applicable disbursement to the Member/s. The Lead Member specifically agrees that it shall diligently follow-up on any outstanding amounts payable by the Client to the Joint Venture and shall take all such steps reasonably required to obtain payment by the Client.

3.9 In the event that any invoice of the Joint Venture has not been paid within 90 (ninety) days, the Lead Member shall, and the other Member/s herewith irrevocably agree thereto, institute legal action against the Client to claim such outstanding amounts due to the Joint Venture.

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 4: FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

4.1 The Lead Member shall open a bank account for financial accounting in the name of the JV with such bank as shall be decided upon by the Management Committee.

4.2 All receipts of money by the JV shall be paid into the bank account referred to in Paragraph 4.1 above without delay and all payments by the JV (including payments made to sub-consultants) must first be approved by the Management.

4.3 Adequate accounting records shall be maintained for the JV's Services as a whole. Until the Management Committee agrees otherwise, this reimbursable financial administration and accounting service shall be provided by the Lead Member.

4.4 The financial administration and accounting service shall include the following:

4.4.1 receiving from the JV Member/s monthly in a suitable format, invoices indicating expenditure in terms of the Services Agreement and paying such valid claims as submitted by the JV Member/s where possible from accumulated funds held by the JV;

4.4.2 preparing invoices on behalf of the JV for submission to the Client;

4.4.3 receiving payments from the Client on behalf of the JV in the bank account specified in the Services Agreement;

4.4.4 preparing a monthly cumulative statement of income and expenditure, earnings and billings and comparing these with budgets and submitting this information in a report to each representative on the Management Committee;

4.4.5 preparing a monthly cumulative statement of work done by and payments made to the respective Member/s, which statement shall be included in the report referred to in Paragraph 4.4.4 above;

4.4.6 preparing annual accounts at the end of each financial year as required by the Member/s, and arranging for these to be audited;

4.4.7 investing temporary surpluses in the JV's funds and arranging for overdrafts and other finance if so authorised by the Management Committee; and

4.4.8 paying all levies and taxes to the appropriate authorities on behalf of the JV.

4.5 The Lead Member does not guarantee nor will it be required to guarantee the correctness and accuracy of the invoices submitted by the other JV Member(s).

[Initial all, except

CERTIFIED EXTRACT OF MINUTES OF MEETING

The following resolution was passed by the BAGH Board ("Board") of Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd, at a duly constituted meeting held at Pretoria on **6 March 2024** and has been duly recorded herein.

RE: Authorisation of Tender and Contracting Powers for the Bigen Group

The BAGH Board ("Board") resolved that any 2 (two) members of the Group Executive Committee ("Group ExCo"), formally delegated under the BAGH governance framework, may authorise signatures pertaining to tenders and related contracts.

This resolution shall remain valid from the date of approval and may be reviewed by the BAGH Board at any time pursuant to changes in the Group Governance and operational structures.

Certified to be a true extract of the BAGH Board Meeting held on 6 March 2024.

[redacted]

on behalf of the Company

Date: 26 March 2024

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD8)

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.

1 **The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:**

a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
c) willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

2 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the *audi alteram partem* rule was applied). **The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.**	Yes ☐	No ☑
21.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A		
2.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004? **The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.**	Yes ☐	No ☑
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A		
2.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☑
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A		
2.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☑
2.4 1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A		
2.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☑
2.5 1	If so, furnish particulars: N/A		

I, [redacted], the undersigned,

(full name in block letters)

certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct, and accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

[redacted]

31 July 2025
Date

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD.
Name of Tenderer/Contractor

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD8)

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.

1 **The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:**

a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
c) willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

2 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the *audi alteram partem* rule was applied). **The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.**	Yes ☐	No ☒
21.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004? **The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.**	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☒
2.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

I, [redacted] _____, the undersigned,
(full name in block letters)

certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct, and accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

[redacted]
Signature

4 AUGUST 2025
Date

[redacted]
Position

DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Name of Tenderer/Contractor

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)

1. No bid will be accepted from:
   - 1.1 persons in the service of the state', or
   - 1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or
   - 1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town during the previous twelve (12) months, or
   - 1.4 from an entity who has employed a former City employee who was at a level of T14 of higher at the time of leaving the City's employ and involved in any of the City's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:
     - 1.4.1 the City employee left the City's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;
   - 1.5 a person who was a City employee, or an entity that employs a City employee, if
     - 1.5.1 the City employee left the City's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or
     - 1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the City, or
     - 1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the City during the previous thirty six (36) months.

2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.

3 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative: Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd [redacted]

3.2 Identity Number: [redacted]

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder [redacted]

3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: [redacted]

3.5 Tax Reference Number: [redacted]

3.6 VAT Registration Number: [redacted]

3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? YES (NO)

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars. N/A

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? YES (NO)

3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES (NO)

[redacted]

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

N/A

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other supplier and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / (NO)

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars

N/A

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / (NO)

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? (YES) NO

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

See abbached.

13.4 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? (YES) / NO

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

See abbached.

3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the City of Cape Town in the past twelve months? YES / (NO)

3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars n/a

3.16 Do you have any employees who was in the service of the City of Cape Town at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the City, and who was involved in any of the City's bid committees for this bid? YES / (NO)

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars N/A

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number
See following page.		

If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.
The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached thereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the employer of any other remedies available to it

Signa[redacted]

31 July 2025
Date

[redacted]

Name (PRINT)
(For and on behalf of the tenderer, duly authorised)

[1]MSCM Regulations: "In the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –
(i) any municipal council;
(ii) any provincial legislature; or
(iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

[2] Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)

1 No bid will be accepted from:

1.1 persons in the service of the state[1], or

1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or

1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town during the previous twelve (12) months, or

1.4 from an entity who has employed a former City employee who was at a level of T14 of higher at the time of leaving the City's employ and involved in any of the City's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:

1.4.1 the City employee left the City's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;

1.5 a person who was a City employee, or an entity that employs a City employee, if

1.5.1 the City employee left the City's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or

1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the City, or

1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the City during the previous thirty six (36) months.

2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.

3 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative [redacted]

3.2 Identity Number: [redacted]

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder[2]): Member

3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: [redacted]

3.5 Tax Reference Number: [redacted]

3.6 VAT Registration Number: [redacted]

3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? YES / NO

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars. .....

.....

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? YES / NO

3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / NO

[redacted]

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

.....

.....

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other supplier and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / NO

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

.....

.....

13.4 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? YES / NO

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

.....

3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the City of Cape Town in the past twelve months? YES / NO

3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....

3.16 Do you have any employees who was in the service of the City of Cape Town at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the City, and who was involved in any of the City's bid committees for this bid? YES / NO

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....

4. **Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.**

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number
[redacted]		N/A
		N/A
		N/A

[redacted]

If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached thereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the employer of any other remedies available to it

[redacted]
Signature

04 August 2025
Date

[redacted]
Name (PRINT)
(For and on behalf of the tenderer, duly authorised)

[1]MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –
- *(i) any municipal council;*
- *(ii) any provincial legislature; or*
- *(iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;*

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

[2] Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

[redacted]

bigen

DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF

THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 56 OF 2003

Any person, including persons in the employ of a Municipality; or persons acting on behalf of a Municipality, performing business as a sole proprietor or in partnership; or persons acting in the capacity of a trustee/s of a trust; or any legal entity, including legal entities and trusts, of which the members, directors, shareholders, trustees and/or beneficiaries are in the employ of the Municipality or act on behalf of the Municipality, may make an offer or offers in terms of a tender invitation.

In view of the possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the Municipality; or to persons who act on behalf of the Municipality; or to persons connected or related to them, the bidder / tenderer or the bidder / tenderer's duly authorized representative **must disclose any relationship** and/or kinship, including blood relation, which he/she; his/her employer; the bidder / tenderer's management; members; directors; partners; shareholders; trustees; and/or beneficiaries may have with any person or persons in the employ of the Municipality and/or with any person or persons acting on behalf of the Municipality and who may directly or indirectly be involved in, and/or may be in a position to influence the adjudication and/or evaluation and/or award of this bid / tender.

To ensure these requirements are met Employees are requested to complete the following Declaration:

(To be completed once and thereafter whenever there are any changes.)

NAME: [redacted]
ID No.:
POSITION HELD:

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, business, or financial interest) with a person, or persons in the employ of the Municipality and/or in the employ of the person/s or legal entity acting on behalf of the Municipality, and who may directly or indirectly be involved in, and/or may be in a position to influence, the adjudication and/or evaluation and/or award of this tender?

☑ YES ☐ NO

[redacted]
[initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

[redacted]

IF YES, STATE THE FULL PARTICULARS OF PERSONS BETWEEN WHOM THE RELATIONSHIP EXISTS, THE NATURE OF THE RELATIONSHIP AND THE CURRENT POSITION/STATUS OF SUCH EMPLOYEE/S OF THE MUNICIPALITY AND /OR OF THE PERSON/S AND /OR LEGAL ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF THE MUNICIPALITY.

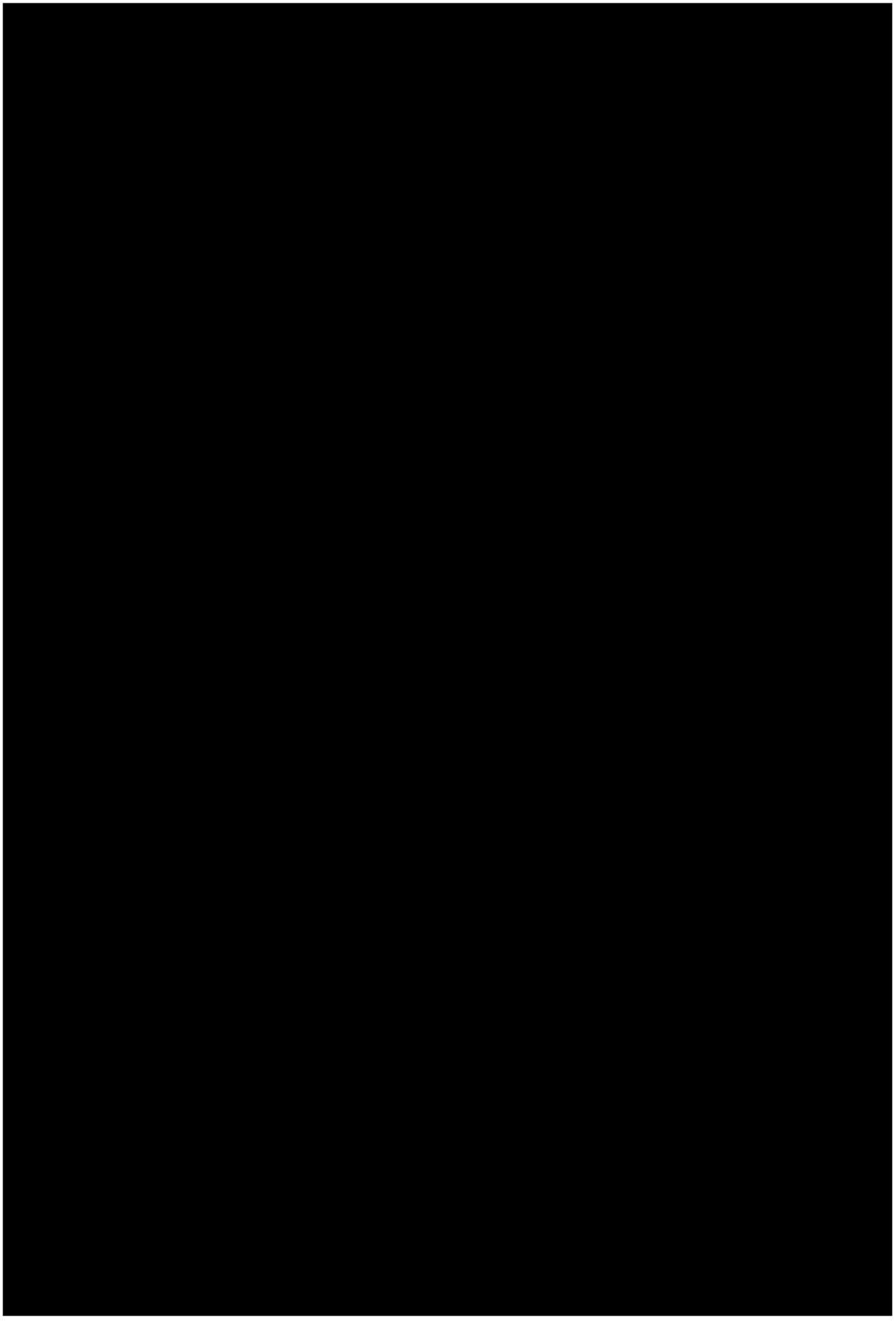
MUNICIPALITY/LEGAL ENTITY	PERSON AND CAPACITY	NATURE OF RELATIONSHIP
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]

[redacted] his 18 day of August 2023

[redacted]

[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

[redacted]



bigen
Doing good while doing business

DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF

THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008

LIST OF OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS & INTEREST IN OTHER CONTRACTS

(To be completed upon Employment and annually thereafter)

NAME: [redacted]
ID No.:
POSITION HELD:

1. OTHER EMPLOYMENT:

COMPANY	POSITION	DATE OF EMPLOYMENT
	None	

2. RELEVANT INTERESTS IN BUSINESS FIRMS, PARTNERSHIPS, COMPANIES, TRUSTS AND PROJECTS (including Directorships):

COMPANY / PROJECT	NATURE OF PERSONAL INTEREST
	None

3. RELEVANT MEMBERSHIP OF VOLUNTARY AND CHARITABLE ORGANISATIONS:

ORGANISATION	NATURE OF PERSONAL INTEREST
	None

[redacted]
[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

[redacted]

4. OTHER:

I need to declare that my son (Daniel Rossouw) has been employer by Eigenbau on a contract basis as junior drafts person. We currently have the following Contracts that we oversee for Eigenbau:

- Mmabatho WTW
- Bloemspruit Grey Water
- Riverton Old Plant Filters
- Riverton New Plant Filters

5. **EMPLOYEE'S RECORD OF BEING IN THE SERVICE OF STATE**

a. If you in your personal capacity or as any sole proprietor, or as a partner in a partnership, or as a director, member, manager principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation are currently or have been within the last twelve (12) months; and/or

b. If your spouse, child or parent in the Employee personal capacity or as any sole proprietor, or as a partner in a partnership, or as a director, member, manager principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last twelve (12) months:

	A member of any Municipal Council
	A member of any Provincial Legislature
	A member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces
	A member of the Board of Directors of any municipal entity
	An official of any municipality of a municipal entity
	An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
	A member of an accounting authority of any National or Provincial public entity
	An employee of Parliament or Provincial Legislature

If any of the boxes are marked, disclose the following

NAME OF SOLE PROPRIETOR, PARTNER, DIRECTOR, MANAGER, PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER OF STAKE HOLDER	NAME OF INSTITUTION, PUBLIC OFFICE BOARD OR ORGAN OF STATE	POSITION HELD	STATE OF SERVICE (tick appropriate column)	
			CURRENT	WITHIN LAST 12 MONTHS
	Not applicable			

[redacted]

[redacted]

For: the Employee

Signed at Pretoria on this 17th day of June 20 25

WITNESSES

1 [redacted]

2. _____

[redacted]

Name of Signatory Signature

[redacted]

[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

[redacted]

NOTES ON COMPLETING

DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008

1. OTHER EMPLOYMENT

1.1. Other Employers:

Please disclose any other employers you may have.

1.2. Family Connections

Please list any members of your immediate family (i.e. parents, spouse/partner and/or children) who are, or were employed during the past 12 months, by any organ of State.

2. RELEVANT AND MATERIAL INTERESTS IN BUSINESS FIRMS, PARTNERSHIPS, LIMITED COMPANIES, AND ANY OTHER EXTERNAL COMPANIES

Please list your own interests and those of your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2 above) in the following:

2.1. Other Directorship/ Trusteeship/Membership/Partnership:

Directorships/Trusteeships/Membership/Partnership in any company, trusts, close corporation, partnership and/or sole practitioner.

2.2. Ownership of Entities or Beneficiaries of Trusts

Proprietorship of business firms and beneficiaries of trusts doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd, all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities.

2.3. Interest as a Partner

As a partner of any business or professional partnership doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd and all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities.

2.4. Director or Indirect Shareholding

Shareholding in companies doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd and all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities. Shareholding need not be disclosed if:

2.4.1. The total nominal value of the shares does not exceed 1% (one percent) of the total nominal value of the issued share capital of the Employer; and,

2.4.2. If the share capital is of more than one class, the nominal value of shares of any one class in which the beneficial interest does not exceed 1% (one percent) of the total issued share capital of that class.

[redacted]

[redacted]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

3. RELEVANT MEMBERSHIP OF VOLUNTARY AND CHARITABLE ORGANISATIONS

Please list any memberships held by yourself and your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2) of charitable or voluntary bodies, indicating any positions of responsibility.

4. OTHER

Please detail any other matter relevant to yourself and your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2) which could possibly lead to any conflict of interest.

5. NOTES

5.1. Completion of this declaration does not diminish the responsibility of the Level 4 and higher Employee to ensure the Employee does not participate in any activities which may lead to a conflict of interest.

5.2. Although completion of the declaration will be required annually, the Level 4 and higher Employee should immediately advise the Employee Executive Director of any material changes which occur during the year

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

MBD 4: Declaration of interest

Bigen Board members

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number
[redacted]			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable
			Not applicable

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : Executive Director

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
361Africa (Pty) Ltd	Director	
YK Enterprises (Pty) Ltd	Director	

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2019- present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2019- present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigen Africa Investments No1 (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
KPR Engineers And Associates (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020- present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
None	

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
None	

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number : [redacted]
Position : **Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
Karmiekem (Bigen Shares)	Director	0

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
KPR Engineers and Associates (Pty) Ltd	2018-Present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2017-Present
Shelly Maritz Consulting (Pty) Ltd	2008-Present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2015-Present
Impact Pro (Pty) Ltd	2018-Present
Pro FM (Pty) Ltd	2018-Present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2013-Present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2013-Present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2013-Present
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Holding (Pty) Ltd)	2013-Present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2013-Present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2013-Present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2017-Present
Leeuwpoort Developments (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
None	

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
None	

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
Durbanville High School	Chair of School Governing Body	2013 - current

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER
Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	**Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
KB16 Investments (Pty) Ltd	Director	100

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2022- present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2022- present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2022- present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2022- present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
None	

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
Eersterust Rugby Club NPC	2023

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	**Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest	Status
Mtshawuza Investments (Pty) Ltd	Director	100	Active
Ahoy 31 Kempton Park (Pty) Ltd	Director		Dormant
Kudzorera Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Director		Dormant
Zanemvula Investment And Advisors (Pty) Ltd	Director		Active
Loiika (Pty) Ltd	Director		Active
Vuga Lule Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Director		Dormant
Ahoy Boutique Hotel Mandela Bay (Pty) Ltd	Director		Active
Ahoy 31 Kempton Park (Pty) Ltd	Director		Dormant

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2022-present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2022-present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Leeuwpoort Developments (Pty) Ltd	2022-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
National Housing Finance Corporation SOC Ltd	2022-2023

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER
Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	Non-Executive Director

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
M Kuscus and Associates CC	Member	100
Ilitha Infrastructure (Pty) Ltd	Chairperson	8
The Makings Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Director	25
Exousia Group (Pty) Ltd	Director	50

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2019-Present
KPR Engineers and Associates (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2019-Present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2019-Present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020-Present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
Ellies Holdings Ltd	2015- present
Mahube Infrastructure Ltd	2023

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
Lead Like Jesus SA NPC	2019-Present
Coram Deo Pastorale Sentrum NPC	2016- Present

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER
Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	Executive Director

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
PerpetuaM (Pty) Ltd (Company in which Bigen shares are held)	Director	200

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Holding (Pty) Ltd)	2022 – present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2022 – present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2022 – present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
None	

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : Non-Executive Director

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
None		

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2022-present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2022-present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2022-present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2022-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
Transport Authority Gauteng (Provincial Public Entity)	May2021-current
Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority (National Public Entity)	January 2023-current

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
Billy & Elsie Nair Educational Trust	2010-current
Laws.Africa	May2021-current

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	**Non-Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
Oxim Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Director	100
Live Telecoms (Pty) Ltd	Director	

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2019-present
KPR Engineers and Associates (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2019-present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
None	

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
ST and J Investments (Pty) Ltd	Director	100

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
African Infrastructure Preparation Facility (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd (name change previously – Bigen Africa Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd)	2019-present
KPR Engineers and Associates (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd (name change previously - Akani Africa Housing (Pty) Ltd)	2019-present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
BAGH Inteco1(Pty) Ltd	2019-present
BAGH Inteco2 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
BAGH Inteco3 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
BAGH Inteco4 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
BAGH Inteco5 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
None	

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
None	

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER
Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Non-Executive Director**

1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

Name of Institution of business entity	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ members interest
Franchem CC	Member	100

2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
KPR Engineers And Associates (Pty) Ltd	2019- present
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd	2019-present
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd	2020-present

3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Period
Arvum Fresh (Pty) Ltd	2008 -present
Group Infinitus (Pty) Ltd	2008 -present
Fieldfresh Veg (Pty) Ltd	2008 -present
Infinitus Farming (Pty) Ltd	2008 - present
Stone Three Digital Investments (Pty) Ltd	2017 - present
Group Stone Three Digital (Pty) Ltd	2017 - present
Kholo Marine and Minerals (Pty) Ltd	2019 - present
Stone Three Mining Investments (Pty) Ltd	2017 - present
National Transmission Company of South Africa (SOC) LTD	2024-present

4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

Name of Company	Period
Public Universities South Africa	2017-present

5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

Name of Company	Type of work	Period
None		

[redacted]

DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

Name	:	[redacted]
Identity number	:	
Position	:	**Director**

The purpose of this disclosure form is to manage the Company's directors and prescribed officers' engagement in interests that may conflict with the Company's interests and to ensure compliance to statutory and best practice requirements.

1. SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY
(E.g. business interests in your personal name, trusts, or trusteeships)

Name of entity	Registration Number	Position held in the entity	Number of shares/ interest	Extent of interest	Status
ZURI SUPPLY SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD	[redacted]	DIRECTOR	100	100%	ACTIVE

2. DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

Name of Company	Registration Number	Period
Bigetron (Pty) Ltd	[redacted]	2025 -
Ditau Health Solutions (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Akani Africa Property Services (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Africa IT Services (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Africa Consulting Consortia (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Africa Investment Fund No1 (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Water Services (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd		2025 -
Salestalk 150 (Pty) Ltd		2025 -

3. NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

Name of Company	Registration Number	Period
None		

4. NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

None	Registration Number	Period

5. CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

None	Type of work	Period

6. GIFTS
(Any gifts, monies, commissions, benefits or other favours extended or received exceeding R300)

Name of Donor	Nature of gift	Estimated Value	Relationship with donor
None\			

[redacted]

7. RELATED PERSONS OR FAMILY MEMBERS DOING/POSSIBLY DOING BUSINESS WITH BIGEN OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES

Family members with respect to any person means the persons' parents, adoptive parents, spouse, life partner, including a person living with that person as if they were married to each other, own child, adopted child and siblings.

Name of Related Person	Nature of relationship	Name of company, institution, public office board or organ of state	Position held
None			

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that:

1. The nature and extent of my personal and/or financial interests (direct, indirect, real or perceived) are as stated above.
2. I currently have no other personal and/or financial interests to disclose.
3. I acknowledge my duty to notify the Company Secretary should any information contained herein change and I hereby undertake to advise the Company Secretary accordingly of any changes hereto as and when they arise.
4. I acknowledge my statutory and common law duty and responsibility to disclose to the Board any interests (whether or not disclosed herein), in respect of a matter to be considered at a meeting of the Board, which is likely to create a potential conflict of interest before such matter is considered at a meeting of the Board.

Signed at Pretoria on this 23 day of May 2025

[redacted]

Name of Signatory:

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	X

1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

N/A

2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	X

If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

N/A

Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:

The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

[redacted] 31 July 2025

Signature Date

Print name [redacted]

On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	X

1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	X

If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:

The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

[redacted]

Signature

Print name: [redacted]

On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

04 AUGUST 2025

Date

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

To: **THE CITY MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

From: Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
(Name of tenderer)

The tenderer:

a) hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months; and

b) therefore hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and

c) confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;

d) The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract and/or steps in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy.

e)

Physical Business address of the Tenderer	Municipal Account number(s)
[redacted]	

If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the additional details to the Tender Document

Name of Director / Member / Partner	Identity Number	Physical **residential** address of Director / Member / Partner	Municipal Account number(s)
See following documentation.			

[redacted] 31 July 2025

Signature
Print name
On behalf of t[redacted]

[redacted]

Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Board members - municipal account details, home address, contact details

Surname	Name	Position	ID Number	Personal income tax number	Residential address & contact details	Name of municipality & municipal account number	Marital Status	Qualification	Professional Registration	Citizenship
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Cape Town 210697855	Married	Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)	Professional Registered Engineer ECSA 930467 Professional Construction Project Manager	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Non-Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	Local Municipality of Madibeng 2068343	Married	Bachelor of Arts Nursing Science Programme for Executive Leadership Certificate of Coaching Skills	-	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	Emalahleni Local Municipality 0002910905	Married	MSc Project Management BSc Honours in Engineering and Technology Management Management Advance Program B-Tech: Electrical Engineering National Diploma: Electrical Engineering	Professional Engineering Technologist 201570250 Professional Construction Project Manager D/3316/2026	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Tshwane 5007110420	Married	Bachelors of Engineering (Civil Engineering)	Professional Registered Engineer ECSA 201801027 Project Management Professional (PMP) 1239357 The South African Institution of Civil Engineering Associate Member 201301905	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Non-Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Cape Town 205183484	Married	Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) Master of Engineering (Metal) PhD Engineering Short Course on Financial Skills for Executive Management	Professional Engineer ECSA 20000198	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Tshwane 9011059005	Married	B.TRP (Town and Regional Planning)	South African Council for Planners of South Africa A/142/2009	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Non-Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Johannesburg 901023490	Divorced	Master of Business Administration Bachelor of Business Science (Finance) Certificate Associate Coaching Certificate Professional Coaching	-	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Cape Town 237510101	Married	Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) Master of Engineering (Mechanical) Doctor in Engineering (Civil)	Professional Registered Engineer, Engineering Council of South Africa, 940450 Engineering Registration Board of Botswana, 20150507 Engineering Registration Board of Zambia, 007392	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Tshwane 5008654939 Lombardy Home Owners Association 62183232140	Married	Honours in Business Management Honours in Accounting	Chartered Accountant SAICA 95104731	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Non-Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Johannesburg 202631662	Widow	Executive Development Programme (EDP) Masters in Town & Regional Planning (MTRP) BSc	-	RSA
[redacted]	[redacted]	Executive	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	City of Tshwane 6014826500	Not married	Master's degree in development finance Bachelor of Business Administration (Honors) Bachelor of Economics and Accounting	Chartered Development Finance Analyst	RSA

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]

Tax invoice numb
Customer VAT registration numb
Account numb
Distribution cod
Business partner numb
Computer generated copy tax invoic

[redacted]

Account summary as at 12/06/2025 **Due date 07/07/2025**

[redacted]

		4448.26
ss payments (26/05/2025)	Thank you	4448.26-
(a)		**0.00**
Latest account - see overleaf		3654.31
Current amount due (b)	**Payable by 07/07/2025**	**3654.31**
	Total (a) + (b)	**3654.31**
Total (a) + (b) above	3654.31	
Total liability	**3654.31**	

LET'S ACT
FOR A STRONGER CAPE TOWN
www.capetown.gov.za/ClimateChange

Please note:

1. Payment options

(a) Debit orders: Call 0860 103 089 or visit a Customer Service Centre.(b) Internet payments: Visit www.Easypay.co.za or scan the QR code.

(c) Electronic payments (EFT): Select the City of Cape Town as a bank-listed beneficiary on your bank's website. Use only your nine-digit municipal account number as reference

(d) Direct deposit at Nedbank: Please present your account number 237510101 to the bank teller. (e) Cash, debit card, credit card and other: Please present your account to the cashier.

2. Where the City incurs bank costs on any mode of payment, the City will recover such cost on the portion of the amount above R7000.00 per transaction per account number. The City absorbs such costs in respect of a single payment of R7000.00 and below.

3. Interest will be charged on all amounts still outstanding after the due date.

4. You may not withhold payment, even if you have submitted a query to the City concerning this account.

5. Failure to pay could result in:

(a) The City recovering debt overdue on the purchasing of pre-paid electricity.(b) your water and/or electricity supply being disconnected/restricted. Immediate reconnection of the supply after payment cannot be guaranteed. A disconnection fee will be charged and your deposit amount might be increased.

6.Pay and renew your motor vehicle licence online: https://eservices.capetown.gov.za/lri/portal

Pay points: City of Cape Town cash offices or the vendors below:

easypay NEDBANK PEP Checkers WOOLWORTHS SHOPRITE Pick n Pay SPAR ACKERMANS

[redacted]

Account number [redacted]
Total due if not paid in cash
Amount due if paid in cash
Rounded down amount carried forward to next invoice

[redacted]

AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, [redacted] th South African identity num[redacted]

hereby declare unde[redacted]

1.

I am an adult female, currently an independent non-executive director of Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd ("BAGH") with registration number: [redacted] and its wholly owned subsidiaries, herein after referred to as the BAGH Group of Companies with its registered address situated at Allan Cormack Street, The Innovation Hub, Persequor, Pretoria.

2.

The following facts fall within my personal knowledge, unless the contrary is indicated in this statement, and are true to the best of my knowledge:

3.

I confirm that my primary residence is located at [redacted]

4.

I confirm that I was married t[redacted] South African identity num[redacted] and have since marriage assumed my exhusband's surname (appended hereto as "**Annexure A**" is a copy of my marriage certificate and as "**Annexure B**" my current ID).

5.

This statement, including the annexures, consists of 4 (four) pages, each initialled and signed by me. The content of this declaration is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I am aware that should it be submitted as evidence and I know that if something appears therein which I know to be false or believe not to be true, I could be liable for prosecution.

- I read this statement of confirmation before I signed it. I know and understand the contents of this declaration.

[redacted]

- I have no objection to taking the prescribed oath.
- I consider the prescribed oath to be binding on my conscience.

[redacted] 6 June 2024

Signature of Deponent Date

I certify that the above statement was taken by me and that the deponent has acknowledged that she knows and understands the content of this statement. This statement was sworn to/affirmed before me and the deponent's signature was placed thereon in my presence at Pretoria on 30 April 2024

[redacted] 06/06/2024

Date

[redacted]

[redacted]

AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, [redacted], with South African identity number [redacted] hereby declare under oath:

1.

I am an adult female, currently an [redacted] of Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd ("BAGH") with registration number: [redacted] and its wholly owned subsidiaries, herein after referred to as the BAGH Group of Companies with its registered address situated [redacted]

2.

The following facts fall within my personal knowledge, unless the contrary is indicated in this statement, and are true to the best of my knowledge:

3.

I confirm that my primary residence is located at [redacted] registered in the name of [redacted], and that I have since informed BAGH of these changes.

4.

I confirm that [redacted] with South African Identity number [redacted] and have since marriage assumed my husband's surname (appended hereto as "**Annexure A**" is a copy of my marriage certificate).

5.

This statement, including the annexures, consists of 3 (three) pages, each initialled and signed by me. The content of this declaration is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I am aware that should it be submitted as evidence and I know that if something appears therein which I know to be false or believe not to be true, I could be liable for prosecution.

- I read this statement of confirmation before I signed it. I know and understand the contents of this declaration.

[redacted]

- I have no objection to taking the prescribed oath.
- I consider the prescribed oath to be binding on my conscience.

[redacted]

Signature of Deponent

05 August 2024

Date

I certify that the above statement was taken by me and that the deponent has acknowledged that she knows and understands the content of this statement. This statement was sworn to/affirmed before me and the deponent's signature was placed thereon in my presence at Pretoria on 02 July 2024.

[redacted]

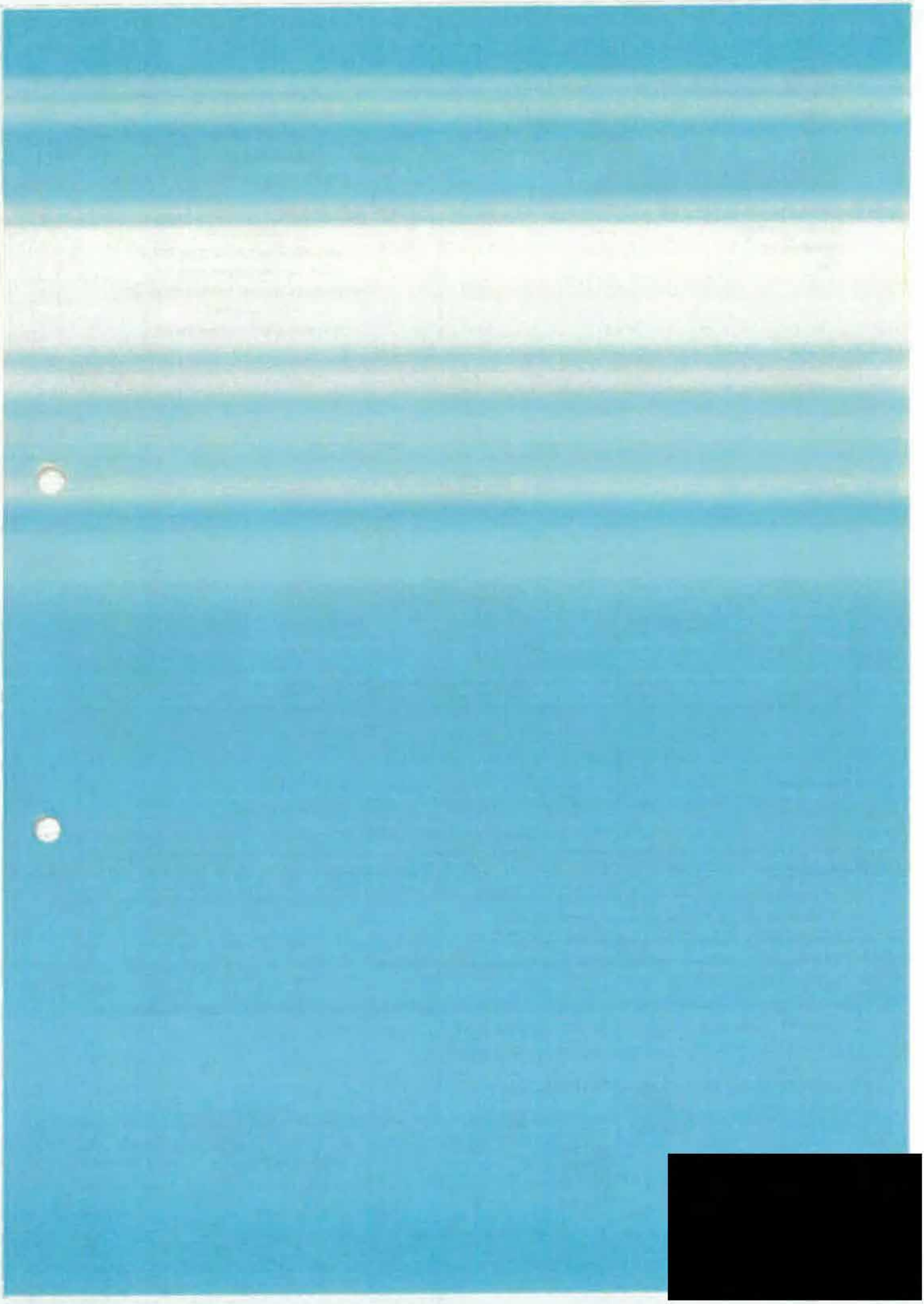
Commissioner of Oaths

05 August 2024

Date

[redacted]

[redacted]



AGREEMENT OF LEASE

between

LUXANIO TRADING 181 (PTY) LTD

REG NO: [redacted]

(the Landlord)

and

BIGEN AFRICA GROUP HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD

REG NO: [redacted]

(the Tenant)

trading as

BIGEN

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE (Non-Consumer) Commercial v6

SCHEDULE

The Landlord hereby lets to the Tenant the leased premises as defined in and subject to the terms and conditions of the Schedule, the Standard Terms and Conditions of Lease and Annexures, as more fully set out hereafter.

1. **THE LANDLORD**

   LUXANIO TRADING 181 (PTY) LTD (including its successors in title and assigns)

   Registration No. [redacted]

   Vat Registration [redacted]

   herein represent [redacted]

2. **THE LANDLORD'S ADDRESS**

   Physical: [redacted]

   Postal:

   Cell No.:
   Landline No.:

   E-Mail:

3. **THE TENANT**

   Bigen Africa Group Holdings Pty Ltd

   Registration No: [redacted]

   Vat Registration [redacted]

   herein represents [redacted]

4. **THE TENANT'S ADDRESS**

   Physical: [redacted]

   Postal:

   Cell No.:
   Landline No.:

[redacted]

E-Mail: deon.fabel@blcen.group.com

5. **THE LEASED PREMISES**

5.1. The leased premises comprise collectively –

5.1.1. [redacted]

5.1.2. storage area/s measuring approximately n/a in the building ("the storage area"); and

5.1.3. 42 basement parking bays

5.1.4. NIL shaded parking bays

5.1.5. NIL open parking bays

5.2. [redacted]

5.3.

6. **COMMENCEMENT DATE**

01 September 2023

7. **BENEFICIAL OCCUPATION DATE**

01 August 2023

provided that the

7.1. Lease Agreement is signed by the Tenant and in possession of the Landlord;

7.2. Deposit is paid or the Guarantee is furnished;

7.3. Tenant provides all FICA documents.

8. **TERMINATION DATE**

August 2028

[redacted]

[redacted]

9. **LEASE PERIOD**

5 (Five) years as from the commencement date to the termination date.

10. **GROSS RENTAL ESCALATION RATE**

A compounded annual rate of 6,5% (Six and half percent).

11. **MONTHLY RENTAL**

11.1. **GROSS MINIMUM MONTHLY RENTAL**

The gross minimum monthly rental payable by the tenant to the Landlord shall be:

In respect of the premises:

[redacted]

escalating annually on each anniversary of the Commencement Date at the Gross Rental Escalation Rate set out in clause 10 above.

11.2. **MUNICIPAL AND OTHER CHARGES PAYABLE BY THE TENANT**

11.2.1.	**Rates :**	Tenant's pro rata share of any increases in assessment rates levied in respect of the Property after the commencement date of lease agreement;
11.2.2.	**Water and Electricity:**	metered consumption, if metered, or Tenant's Pro rata share of water and electricity
11.2.3.	**Sewer :**	metered consumption, if metered, or Tenant's pro rata share of sewer;

[redacted]

[redacted]

11.2.4. **Refuse :** actual cost of service provided to the Tenant or if the service is shared with other tenants the Tenant's pro rata share of refuse;

11.2.5. **Diesel:** The Tenant's pro rata share of diesel cost incurred by the Landlord for the backup power generator.

11.3. [redacted]

12. **TENANT'S *PRO RATA* SHARE**

9.5 % (Nine point five percent) calculated on the basis of the ratio that the entire leased premises (excluding any and all parking bays) bears to the gross lettable area of the building.

13. **USE OF LEASED PREMISES**

The leased premises shall be used as administrative offices - multi-disciplinary engineering purposes only.

14. **SECURITY**

14.1. [redacted]

14.2. Suretyships required by:

Full names	ID Number	Domicilium
N/A	N/A	N/A

[redacted]

[redacted]

15. **RESOLUTION**

If the tenant is not a natural person, the tenant shall provide, on the date of signature hereof, a resolution authorising the signatory to the lease to sign the lease on the tenant's behalf. (See Annexure D).

16. **COSTS OF DRAWING THE LEASE**

[redacted]

17. **SPECIAL CONDITION(S)**

[redacted]

18. **ANNEXURES**

Annexure A - Terms and conditions
Annexure B - Plan of Premises
~~Annexure C - Suretyship~~
Annexure D - Resolution
~~Annexure E - Debit order instruction~~
~~Annexure F - Guarantee format~~
~~Annexure G - Right of renewal~~
Annexure H - Tenant Installation
~~Annexure I - Special clauses~~

[redacted]

~~Annexure J ~~ ~~Pre-paid electricity~~
~~Annexure L ~~ ~~Consumer Certificate~~
Annexure M House Rules

SIGNED by the parties and witnessed on the following dates and at the following places respectively:

FOR: Landlord

DATE: 04 October 2023

PLACE: Rosslea

SIGNATURE [redacted]

WITNESSES [redacted]

1. _____

2. _____

FOR: Tenant

DATE:

PLACE:

SIGNATURE [redacted]

WITNESSES [redacted]

1. _____

2. _____

[redacted]

[redacted]

Annexure "A"
General
Terms &
Conditions

INDEX OF CLAUSES

1. INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITION 3
2. BENEFICIAL OCCUPATION 5
3. DEPOSIT 5
4. GROSS RENTALS 6
5. MUNICIPAL AND OTHER CHARGES 7
6. SERVICES 8
7. GENERAL MAINTENANCE, CLEANING AND HOUSEKEEPING 8
8. GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENANT 9
9. PERMITTED USE OF LEASED PREMISES 10
10. TOBACCO PRODUCTS CONTROL ACT NO 83 OF 1993 11
11. RULES AND REGULATIONS 11
12. PARKING BAYS 11
13. COMMON AREAS 12
14. ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS BY THE TENANT 12
15. REPAIRS, IMPROVEMENTS, ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS BY THE LANDLORD 13
16. SIGNAGE 13
17. INSURANCE AND DISCLAIMER 13
18. DAMAGE TO DESTRUCTION OF THE LEASED PREMISES 14
19. PAYMENTS 15
20. DISPUTED OCCUPATION 16
21. SUBLETTING 16
22. SEVERAL PERSONS COMPRISING THE TENANT 16
23. CONTROLLING INTEREST IN THE TENANT 16
24. BREACH 17
25. CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP, REBUILDING AND RENOVATION 17
26. ADDRESS FOR SERVICE OF NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS (DOMICILIUM.....) 18
27. COVENANTS IN THE EVENT THAT THE TENANT COMMENCES BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS 19
28. POSITIVE UNDERTAKING BY TENANT IN RESPECT OF PROVIDING REASONABLE INFORMATION DURING BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS 19
29. POST COMMENCEMENT FINANCE IN THE EVENT OF THE TENANT OR ANY AFFECTED PERSON COMMENCING BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS ..... [redacted]
30. ARBITRATION ..... [redacted]
31. GENERAL ..... [redacted]
32. JURISDICTION ..... [redacted]
33. COSTS ..... [redacted]
34. SURETIES ..... [redacted]

[redacted]

35. FICA 24
36. CONSENT TO CREDIT VERIFICATION 24
37. PERSONAL INFORMATION 24

[redacted]

[redacted]

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v6

1. INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS

1.1. In this lease and in the annexures hereto, terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Schedule, and further -

1.1.1. "the/this lease agreement" or "the/this lease" collectively means the agreement of lease to which these standard terms and conditions of lease are attached, the schedule, the annexures therein described and attached and these standard terms and conditions of lease;

1.1.2. "the appurtenances" means all the installations and appliances in and on the leased premises of which the Landlord is the owner, including, without limiting the generality of the a foregoing, doors, door handles, keys, locks, windows, glass, water supply and sewerage system, and water pumps, basins, water taps, toilets, kitchens, ablution units, sprinkler systems, standby generators (where applicable), light fittings, electrical switches, power plug points, power skirting, firefighting appliances, air conditioners, mechanical ventilators, extraction systems, grease traps, partitions, fittings and fixtures, fixed carpets and geysers;

1.1.3. "the Building" means the building referred to in item 6 of the schedule;

1.1.4. "Common Areas" : Internal Common Areas and External Common Areas;

1.1.4.1. Internal Common Areas: mean the common areas within the Building in respect of which the use or access is shared with other tenants, which are intended for the communal use of persons lawfully in the Building from time to time such as ablution facilities, walkways, lifts, stairways, recreational areas;

1.1.4.2. External Common Areas: mean the common areas of the Site and/or Property which are intended for the communal use of persons lawfully on the Site and/or Property from time to time such as recreational areas, gardens, roads, public parking and any other areas designated by the Landlord (or precluded by the Landlord) for such purpose from time to time;

1.1.5. "the Companies Act" means the Companies Act 71 of 2008;

1.1.7. "the Landlord" means the landlord described in item 1 of the Schedule;

1.1.8. "the Landlord's address" means any one of the addresses referred to in item 2 of the Schedule;

1.1.9. "the Landlord's architect" means the architect from time to time nominated and appointed by the Landlord;

1.1.10. "the Landlord's auditor" means the auditor from time to time nominated and appointed by the Landlord;

1.1.11. "the Landlord's quantity surveyor" means the quantity surveyor from time to time nominated and appointed by the Landlord;

1.1.12. "the Leased Premises" means the leased premises more fully described in item 5 of the Schedule;

[redacted]

1.1.13. "the Prime Rate" means the publicly quoted prime overdraft rate of interest from time to time published by the Landlord's bankers as being its prime overdraft rate as certified by any manager of that bank, whose appointment and designation need not be proved;

1.1.14. "the Property" and "the site" means the site referred to in item 5 of the schedule;

1.1.15. "*pro rata* share" means the Tenant's *pro rata* share from time to time as defined in the Schedule, however, as specified in item 12 of the Schedule at the commencement date;

1.1.16. "Rentable Office Area" means the Useable Area and the Internal Common Areas apportioned to tenancies pro rata to the Useable Area of each tenancy;

1.1.17. "the Schedule" means the schedule appearing on the face of this lease agreement setting out the principal terms, and forming an integral part of this lease agreement, and as may be amended or substituted by written agreement between the Landlord and Tenant from time to time;

1.1.18. "the Tenant" means the tenant described in item 3 of the Schedule;

1.1.19. "the Tenant's address" means any one of the addresses referred to in item 4 of the Schedule;

1.1.20. "Useable Area" means the office area within the Building which is exclusively occupied or used by the Tenant or is capable of being exclusively occupied or used by the Tenant;

1.1.21. "VAT" means value-added tax as defined in the VAT Act 1991;

1.1.22. "VAT ACT" means the Value-Added Tax Act 1991, as amended;

1.1.23. unless inconsistent with the context, words relating to one gender shall include the other gender, words relating to the singular shall include the plural and the other way around (*vice versa*) and words rothing to natural persons shall include juristic persons and the other way around (*vice versa*);

1.1.24. when any number of days is prescribed in this agreement, same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day, and shall include Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays;

1.1.25. a reference to 'month' in this lease means a calendar month;

1.1.26. In this lease all titles and headings are used for reference and convenience only and are in no way deemed to explain, modify, amplify or aid in the interpretation of this lease;

1.1.27. The deletion of clauses in this agreement which remain readable after such deletion shall be regarded as if they had not been included herein insofar as this agreement is concerned and shall not be used in the interpretation of this agreement.

1.1.28. Any provision of this lease imposing a restraint, prohibition or restriction on the Tenant shall be so construed that the Tenant is not only bound to comply

[redacted]

[redacted]

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v6

therewith but is also obliged to procure that the same restraint, prohibition or restriction is observed by everybody occupying or entering the leased premises or any other part of the property or the building through, under, by arrangement with, or at the invitation of, the Tenant, including (without limiting the generality of this provision) its associates and the directors, members, officers, employees, agents, customers and invitees of the Tenant or its associates.

1.1.29. References to notices, statements and other communications by or from the Landlord include notices, statements and other communications by or from the Landlord's agent and/or consultants.

1.1.30. The expiration or termination of this lease agreement shall not affect such of the provisions of this lease agreement as expressly provide that they will operate after any such expiration or termination or which of necessity must continue to have effect after such expiration or termination, notwithstanding that the clauses themselves do not expressly provide for this.

2. BENEFICIAL OCCUPATION

The Landlord will give the Tenant beneficial occupation of the Leased Premises on the Beneficial Occupation Date to enable the Tenant to install fixtures and fittings in the Leased Premises; provided that the Tenant will be liable for the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of the Municipal and Other Charges as envisaged in clause 5 and provided that the Tenant has signed the lease agreement and is in the Landlord's possession, paid the Deposit or has provided a guarantee in lieu of the Deposit and has provided all FICA documents to the Landlord. The Tenant acknowledges that it will have no claim of whatsoever nature against the Landlord if beneficial occupation is not given by the Landlord to the Tenant on the Beneficial Occupation Date for any reason whatsoever.

3. DEPOSIT

The Deposit will be held by the Landlord subject to the following:

3.1. The Deposit will be held by the Landlord as security for the due compliance by the Tenant with all its obligations in terms of the lease agreement (including any cancellation thereof). If the Tenant commits any breach of this lease agreement on more than three consecutive occasions during the lease period, the Landlord may increase the Deposit at any time by written notice to an amount not exceeding 3 (three) months Gross Rentals plus Fixed Operating Costs paid by the Tenant in terms of this lease agreement during the last 3 (three) calendar months prior to the giving of such notice.

3.2. The Deposit will be refunded to the Tenant by the Landlord within 90 (ninety) days of the termination or cancellation of this lease agreement, but subject to 3.3 hereof, however if the tenant's share of all utilities and shall be paid and re-instatement of the premises by the tenant at the lease expiry date has been completed to the satisfaction of the landlord within the aforesaid 90 day period, then and in such event the tenant deposit shall be refunded forthwith.

3.3. The Landlord may deduct from the Deposit any amount which is owing by the Tenant to the Landlord in terms of this lease agreement (including any cancellation thereof); provided that pending the resolution of any dispute in respect thereof (whether relating to the nature of the amount or that it is due or otherwise disputed), the Landlord may retain that portion of the Deposit which is equivalent to the amount which the Landlord claims is owed by the Tenant to the Landlord until such time as the dispute is resolved notwithstanding that this lease agreement has then terminated or been cancelled.

3.4. Should the Landlord at any time prior to the termination or cancellation of this lease agreement deduct any amount from the Deposit in terms of 3.3 hereof, the Tenant, on demand, will furnish the Landlord with an amount equivalent to the amount so deducted which amount will then form part of the Deposit.

[redacted]

3.6. The Tenant may elect, by written notice given to the Landlord prior to signature of this lease agreement by the Tenant, to provide the Landlord with an irrevocable guarantee by a bank registered in the Republic of South Africa in place of such Deposit: such guarantee will be irrevocable, will be for an amount limited to the Deposit and will further be in a form and on terms as required by the Landlord. If such guarantee is not provided to the Landlord prior to the conclusion of this lease agreement for any reason whatsoever, then the Tenant is obliged to provide the Deposit in accordance with the provisions of this lease agreement.

3.8. Simultaneously with the signature of this lease agreement by the Tenant, the Tenant will pay the Deposit to the Landlord (unless a guarantee is provided in lieu of the Deposit). This is a suspensive condition stipulated for the benefit of the Landlord.

4. GROSS RENTALS

4.1. Unless otherwise specified, the Gross Rentals of the Leased Premises will be based on the final measurement of the Leased Premises determined by the Landlord's architect in accordance with the SAPOA method.

4.2. The monthly Gross Rentals will be paid by the Tenant to the Landlord monthly in advance on or before the first day of each calendar month. Should this lease agreement commence otherwise than on the first day of a month or terminate otherwise than on the last day of a month, then the portion of the rental payable in respect of that interrupted month will be calculated pro rata according to the number of days this lease agreement is in force during that interrupted month. The Landlord shall be entitled to allocate any payment made by the Tenant to any costs it deems necessary, unless the Tenant specifically advise the Landlord in writing on how the payment is to be allocated.

4.3. The rental and other amounts payable by the Tenant to the Landlord as set out in item 11 of the Schedule and clauses 4, 5 and 6 of these Standard Terms and Conditions of Lease shall be payable monthly, in advance, on or before the first day of each calendar month.

4.4. All payments to be made in terms of this lease by the Tenant to the Landlord shall be made free of exchange, without deduction, set-off or demand at the Landlord's address or any amended address given in terms of clause 26 of these Standard Terms and Conditions of Lease. The Landlord shall be entitled to require the Tenant to effect payment of all amounts due under this lease by means of a direct debit system of payment, operating on an account held by the Tenant with a financial institution chosen by the Tenant, provided that such financial institution is able to immediately transfer payment to the banking account of the Landlord or its nominee. Payment of any amount due under this lease shall be deemed to have been made only when the relevant amount has been duly credited to the banking account of the Landlord or its nominee.

4.5. Without prejudice to and in addition to the other rights and remedies of the Landlord, the Tenant shall pay the Landlord interest on any moneys due but unpaid by the Tenant to the Landlord in terms of this lease, such interest to be calculated at the rate of 2% (two per centum) per annum higher than the prime rate of interest levied by the Landlord's bank to the Landlord, provided that the interest payable by the Tenant to the Landlord shall not be less than 10% (ten per centum) per annum, and such interest shall be compounded monthly from the due date for payment of the moneys in respect of which the interest is chargeable until the payment of such moneys in full.

4.6. The Tenant shall not be entitled to attach the condition to any payment submitted to the Landlord to the effect that it is being tendered in full and final settlement of the

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v8

Tenant's obligations. Any such condition purporting to be in full and final settlement shall not be binding on the Landlord when and until the Landlord shall have notified the Tenant to the contrary.

4.7. The parties record that the Landlord's bank account details are not likely to change, however, such change will be communicated by registered mail on an official letterhead from the Landlord signed by the Landlord's Financial Director and addressed to the Tenant's domicilium address. The authenticity of this registered letter shall, after receipt and before the Tenant takes action on such letter, be verified by the Tenant in writing as soon as possible and without causing any delay in payment of any amount on the due date in terms of this lease. Without limiting the Landlord's rights, any payment, including payments not verified as stipulated herein, shall be at the Tenant's risk.

5. MUNICIPAL AND OTHER CHARGES

5.1. RATES

5.1.1. The Tenant is liable to pay to the Landlord, on demand the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of any increases in assessment rates levied in respect of the Property, after the commencement date of this lease agreement.

5.1.2. The Tenant is liable to pay to the Landlord, on demand the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of the cost which may reasonably be incurred by the Landlord in appealing any rates valuation in respect of the Buildings and/or the Property and/or the Site. The Landlord will oppose any rates increase as it sees fit.

5.2. WATER AND ELECTRICITY

5.2.1. The consumption of electricity, gas and water in the Leased Premises will be determined as follows and will be payable by the Tenant on demand:

5.2.1.1. where a separate meter has been installed by the Landlord, the meter reading will be used to determine the electricity, gas and water consumption in the Leased Premises for which the Tenant will be liable;

5.2.1.2. where no separate meter has been installed as aforesaid or where any such meter fails for any reason, then for the period in question the consumption of electricity, gas and water in the Leased Premises will be deemed to be the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time.

5.3. SEWER

The Tenant is liable to pay to the Landlord, on demand the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of the amounts payable in respect of sewer, sanitary fees, domestic and industrial effluent fees in respect of the Property.

5.4. REFUSE REMOVAL CHARGES

The Tenant is liable to pay to the Landlord, on demand the actual cost of this service provided to the Tenant unless this service is shared with other tenants in which case the Tenant shall pay the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of refuse removal charges payable in respect of the Property.

5.5. **OTHER LEVIES, IMPOSTS AND CHARGES.**

The Tenant is liable to pay to the Landlord, on demand the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of other levies, imposts and charges in respect of the Leased Premises and/or the Property and/or the Site.

6. SERVICES

6.1. The Landlord is not liable for any loss or damage suffered by the Tenant, or claims made against the Tenant by other persons, as a result of any interruption of any services (including, but not limited, to electricity, water, gas, refuse removal or sewerage services) to the Leased Premises.

6.2. The Landlord may arrange such security to the Site and/or Property as it may deem appropriate, in consultation with the Tenant. The Tenant will be liable for the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of such costs. The Tenant (at its cost) is responsible for securing the Leased Premises against the risks of theft, breaking and entering, vandalism, political riot, civil commotion or any other risks reasonably requiring security.

6.3. The Tenant is responsible for arranging telephone services in respect of the Leased Premises, the Landlord giving no undertakings in this regard.

6.4. In order to maintain the integrity of the Building, the Landlord will enter into and keep in force for the duration of this lease agreement, comprehensive service contracts in respect of the lifts, central and common area air conditioning units and all mechanical and electrical installations (including pumps) forming part of the Property. Such contracts will provide for full regular service and for renewal and replacement of all parts of such installation when and howsoever it becomes necessary. ~~The Landlord will furnish the Tenant with copies of all such service contracts as and when requested to do so. The Tenant will be liable for the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of such costs.~~

6.5. ~~The Landlord does not warrant that any such air conditioning is suitable for the purposes for which the Tenant intends to use the Leased Premises and the Tenant bears the risk of satisfying itself in this regard.~~ Any change in configuration to the air-conditioning due to layout changes shall be for the Tenant's account.

6.6. The Landlord will enter into and keep in force for the duration of this lease agreement a garden maintenance agreement to ensure that the garden is properly maintained. ~~The Tenant will be liable for the Tenant's pro rata share from time to time of such costs.~~

7. GENERAL MAINTENANCE, CLEANING AND HOUSEKEEPING

7.1. Save as otherwise provided for in this lease agreement and without limitation, the Tenant, at all times and at its own expense, will maintain the Leased Premises (but excluding its roof, the outside of its walls). For the purposes hereof, such maintenance includes (but is not limited to):

7.1.1. maintaining all electrical wiring exclusively serving the Leased Premises from the point where it joins the electrical distribution board serving the Premises by using the services of a suitably qualified and registered electrician and issue to the Landlord a certificate of electrical compliance;

7.1.2. replacing all defective, broken or defunct bulbs, lamps, starters, ballasts, keys or locks which form part of the Leased Premises; and

7.1.3. ~~maintain and keep in force for the duration of this lease agreement, comprehensive service contracts in respect of the air conditioning units,~~ forming part of the Leased Premises.

7.2. The Tenant will keep the Leased Premises in a clean and sanitary condition (including free of vermin and pests) at all times and will provide all necessary cleaning services in connection with the Leased Premises.

7.3. The Landlord will procure the painting of the Building when it deems it appropriate to do so. ~~The Tenant will be liable for the Tenant's pro rata share of such costs.~~

8. GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENANT

The Tenant undertakes that it:

8.1. will permit the Landlord and its representatives to enter the Leased Premises by 24 hour notice for the purpose of inspecting the Leased Premises or showing them to prospective buyers and tenants;

8.2. will during the last 6 (six) months before the termination or cancellation of this lease agreement, permit a "to let" notice to be affixed by the Landlord in any position within or outside the Leased Premises and will permit the Landlord and any new tenant to exhibit on the doors and windows of the Leased Premises any notice relating to applications for licenses in respect of or relating to any business to be conducted from the Leased Premises;

8.3. will not exceed the maximum floor design load of the Leased Premises (which will be advised by the Landlord to the Tenant in writing on written request by the Tenant) and will ensure that the placement or movement of any heavy items in the Leased Premises is undertaken by experts using the proper equipment; the placement or movement of such items and will only take place with the prior written consent of the Landlord;

8.4. will ensure that the electricity supply is not overloaded at any time during the currency of this lease agreement and that no heavy electricity or high power consuming items are installed in the Leased Premises without the prior written consent of the Landlord;

8.5. will not permit any person to sleep and/or reside in the Leased Premises and will not permit any animals to be kept in the Leased Premises;

8.6. will not use any entrances or facilities in the Leased Premises for any purpose for which they are not intended to be used (as determined by the Landlord from time to time);

8.7. will at any time permit a "for sale" notice/s to be affixed by the Landlord in any position within or outside the Leased Premises;

8.8. will not bring or permit any person to bring any substances into the Leased Premises which constitutes a fire hazard;

8.9. will ensure that all sprinkler and other fire-prevention equipment in its premises are maintained in accordance with the requirements of any and all legislation (including local authority requirements) as well in accordance with the requirements of the Tenant's and/or Landlord's insurance policy.

8.10. will not remove any air conditioning units installed by the Landlord from the Leased Premises;

8.11. will keep all sewerage pipes, water taps and drains within or serving the Leased Premises free from obstruction or blockage;

8.12. will upon the termination or cancellation of this lease agreement, return the Leased Premises to the Landlord in good order and condition (fair wear and tear excepted) and in a clean and sanitary condition;

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Public Works and Infrastructure Development Department

Water and Sanitation Division

Room A
PO Box
Tel: 012
Email: [redacted]

My ref: General
Your ref:
Contact person: [redacted]
Division/Section/Unit: Bulk Water Services

Tel:
Fax:
Email: [redacted]
Date: 22 July 2008

PROJECT REFERENCE: WATER SCHEMES DESIGNED AND MANAGED BY BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE

Bigen Africa is one of the leading consulting engineering firms in Southern Africa, with the experience, knowledge and capacity to carry out any large bulk water project successfully. In 2005 Bigen Africa successfully commissioned both the Temba and Roodeplaat water supply schemes, incorporating fully automated water purification plants, for the City of Tshwane at a total project cost of R530 million.

The Roodeplaat Temba water services project included the following activities:

- Planning and feasibility study.
- Sourcing of external capital to finance the project.
- Establishment of a municipal owned business trust in a public private partnership arrangement.
- Purification process design and preliminary engineering design by their leading engineering scientists.
- Budgeting and capital raising in the financial markets.
- Detail design, construction drawings and tender documents of a multi disciplinary engineering nature, i.e. process, structural, mechanical, electric, electronic and environmental engineering, landscape architecture, as well as financial and legal services.
- Pre-qualification of multi disciplinary engineering contractors or consortia for the execution of the above project.
- Appointment of contractors, project management by an excellent management team utilising the Fidic Red Conditions of Contract and delivering both schemes on time and within the budget.
- Commissioning both schemes, preparing of operational manuals and provide the necessary training to operating personnel.

Apart from these schemes, Bigen Africa has carried out various other bulk water infrastructure projects and water distribution schemes for the CoT with great success.

From a client's perspective it was a real inspiration to work with such a capable and skilled multi disciplinary engineering team, delivering both bulk water schemes on time, to specification and within budget. We would have no hesitation in recommending Bigen Africa Services for the planning, design [redacted] large water project.

[redacted]
MANAGER: BULK WATER SERVICES

[redacted]

Rustenburg
Water Services Trust

[redacted]

- Feasibility and Planning Studies
- Sourcing of project financing for infrastructure
- Establishment of Municipally owned utility entity
- Engineering Design (concept and Detailed design)
  - Water Treatment (process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical)
  - Wastewater Treatment (process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical)
  - Large Diameter Pipeline (civil, structural, mechanical, electrical)
  - Water & Sewerage Pump Stations (civil, structural, mechanical, electrical)
- Procurement strategy
- Tender documentation and administration
- Contract Administration
- Construction Monitoring
- Commissioning Inspections

The RWST has received excellent service from Bigen during the development of the scheme. The personnel involved have all been at a high level of professionalism and technical competence.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

Rustenburg Water Service Trust

[redacted]

[redacted]

Rustenburg
Water Services Trust

[redacted]

Your reference: [redacted]
Our reference:
Date: 16 February 2021

Enquiries: [redacted]
Telephone
E-Mail:

The Corporation Secretary
Water Utilities Corporation
[redacted]

PROJECT REFERENCE: BOSPOORT WATER REUSE SCHEME

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

This serves to confirm that Bigen Africa was appointed by the Rustenburg Water Services Trust to provide various engineering professional services as detailed further below, in respect of the Bospoort Water Reuse Scheme (Rustenburg Water Supply Scheme) project.

This project entailed the development and upgrading of the water treatment infrastructure at the Bospoort Water Purification Works and the wastewater treatment infrastructure at the Rustenburg Sewage Purification Plant and the Boitekong Sewage Purification Plant. This water reuse infrastructure produces 25 Ml/day of potable (drinking) water and a further 25 Ml/day of advanced treated effluent for industrial water reuse.
The scheme was commissioned and commenced operations in 2007. The total value of the works included in the scheme is R350 million.

Bigen Africa provided

i. engineering services for the capital works that make up the scheme
    a. Boepoort WTW,
    b. Boitekong WWTW,
    c. Rustenburg WWTW,
    d. Monakato WWTW,
    e. associated pipelines and pump stations. and
ii. advisory services for the Public-Private Partnership transaction which resulted in the creation of the Rustenburg Water Services Trust (RWST). The RWST owns and operates the infrastructure and provides water and sanitation utility services to the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

Bigen Africa provided the below-listed services for the reuse scheme:

[redacted]

Criteria 3	Water Reuse / Reclamation Plant Projects with a capacity of 10Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are in Detail Design Phase (ECSA stage 3).									
Project	**Client (name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No / Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached (Y/N)**	
				Design and Documentation with Contract management and site monitoring. FIDIC M&E construction contract and GCC Civil construction contract. Design and Documentation completed (2020). In construction.						
4	Coega Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd [redacted]	Professional Consultancy services for the construction of the return effluent scheme from Fish Water Flat Wastewater Treatment Works to Coega Special Economic Zone	CDC/496/23	Overall project management, conducting the necessary investigations, preparing preliminary designs, detail designs, compilation of procurement documents, construction contract management, site supervision, quality, safety and environmental monitoring, commissioning, close out and hand-over to the Client Milestones: • Inception and consultations • Concept design (Preliminary Designs) • Detailed designs • Tender documentation and procurement • Construction • Close-Out	170Mℓ	Contract value: R1 200 000 000 Fee value: R25 million	May 2024	May 2030	Yes	

[redacted] on behalf of Tendere[redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Schedule 11C

Criteria 3	Water Reuse / Reclamation Plant Projects with a capacity of 10Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are in Detail Design Phase (ECSA stage 3).								
Project	**Client (name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No / Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached (Y/N)**
1	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Bospoort Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Phase 2)	0204/13/Lel	The continued growth in Rustenburg resulted in the need for expansion of water, sanitation, water re-use and pipeline projects. The Rustenburg Phase 2 projects have been developed and are at different stages of implementation: • Bospoort WTW (12Ml/d - **24Ml/d**) capacity and process upgrade). • Bospoort-Rustenburg pipeline replacement. • Boltekong WWTW (8Ml/d - **18Ml/d**) expansion process upgrade. • 20Ml/d DAF tertiary treatment at Rustenburg WWTW. • Monakato WWTW upgrade. • Rustenburg WWTW (42Ml/d - **60Ml/d**) upgrade inception report. • Buffelspoort WTW (5Ml/d - **10Ml/d**) inception report. The Bospoort WTW phase 2 upgrade includes DAF, ultrafiltration, ozone, GAC and chlorine disinfection processes. Bigen was responsible for design and supervision. Mechanical and Electrical works are delayed due to contractor not performing.	Various (see description)	Contract value: R 350 million Fee value: R 25 million	June 2012	March 2015	Yes	
2	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	Roodeplaat Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Process Upgrade)	W9/1/8/2/2	The water quality in the Roodeplaat Dam deteriorated faster than expected. City of Tshwane decided to accelerate the implementation of the processes for organic carbon and taste and odour removal in the existing Roodeplaat Indirect Potable reuse plant. This lead to the **60Ml/d** Roodeplaat process upgrade (Phase 2) which included: • Potassium permanganate dosing system; • Pre-ozonation system using side stream injection; • Pre-RGSF ozonation system; • Main ozonation system using porous diffusers; • 20 rapid gravity granular activated carbon filters; • Lox based PLC controlled ozone generation and dosing system; • SCADA system upgrade. Apart from the improved taste and odour and DOC removal, the ozone provided an additional barrier against pathogens such as Giardia and Cryptosporidium. The combination of ozone and GAC is also an effective barrier against a range of micro-organics and contaminants of emerging concern (CEC).	60Ml/d	Contract value: R 100 million Fee value: R10 million	March 2007	December 2010	Yes	
3	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works	300C/2016/17	Refurbishment of and extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with an 80 Ml/d BNR (EBPR) MBR plant to **120 Ml/d** capacity. Including reclamation and complete 120 Ml/d reuse potential. Plant includes inlet works with screening and grit removal, primary settling, ultra-fine screening, MBR with hollow fibre membrane treatment, UV disinfection and sublimentary chemical phosphorus removal and odour control including sludge thickening and dewatering. Advanced tertiary micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment. Reclaimed water pump stations of 1 MW and 2 MW. Power supply of 12 MVA with 4 MVA standby generation.	120 Ml/d	Contract value: R2 000 million Fee value: R35 million	November 2018	December 2026	Yes	

[redacted]

[redacted]ed on behalf of Tenderer [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 11C

See attached

Criteria 3	Water Reuse/Reclamation Plant Projects with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are in Detail Design Phase (ECSA stage 3).									
Project	**Client (Name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No/Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached**	
1									Y	N
2									Y	N
3									Y	N
4									Y	N

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 6 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

WATER AND WASTE DIRECTORATE
WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT

[redacted]
Principal Professional Officer: Bulk Services
T: 0[redacted]

MEMORANDUM

DELEGATED AUTHORITY

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

DATE	**02/05/2025**

I hereby delegate my authority to

Yaasin Naidoo

To act as the Project Manager for C11.86063 and as the Work Package Manager the Potsdam WWTW Upgrade PSP Work Package from 03 May 2025 – 23 June 2025

DESIGNATION:	[redacted]
	Signature
Name In Print	[redacted]
Date	**02/05/2025**

I hereby accept the authority delegated to me for abovementioned period.

DESIGNATION:	[redacted]
	Signature
Name In Print	[redacted]
Contact Tel No	[redacted]
Date	**02/05/2025**

X	**Name:** [redacted]	
APPROVED	**Signature:**	08/05/2025
NOT APPROVED	**Branch Manager/Director** [redacted]	**Date:**
	Delegated authority as per CM sub- delegation 3.(2)	

This form must be attached to all documentation signed when in an acting capacity

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT
WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE

[redacted]

E: [redacted]

REFERENCE NO [redacted]

DATE: 30 May 2025

To Whom it may concern

RE: 300C/2016/17: Provision of Professional Engineering Services: Investigation, Preliminary Design, Detail Design and Contract Supervision for the Capacity Upgrade at the Potsdam WWTP: Letter of reference for professional services rendered.

I am the Project Manager for the above mentioned project of the City of Cape Town's Wastewater Branch in the Bulk Services Department. This serves to confirm that Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd was appointed by City of Cape Town as consulting engineers for the above mentioned professional services contract.
The project consists of a new 60 Ml/d Enhonced Biological Nutrient Removal (EBNR) Membrane Biological Reactor (MBR) facility and a 40 Ml/d tertiory treatment plant which serves an existing activated sludge plant. Combine treatment capacity af the works therefore accumulates to 100 Ml/d Average Daily Flow (ADF). Scope af works includes:

1. Overall facility (100 ML/d):
- A new inlet works with screening, grit removal, and flow measurement,
- Low lift pump station,
- Supplementary systems for chemical phosphorus removal, odour control,
- Sludge conditian, screening and mechanical dewatering (includes sludge thickening and dewatering).
- Reclaimed/Water Reuse water pump stations of 1 MW and 2 MW. Power supply of 12 MVA with 4 MVA standby generation.

2. MBR Train (60 ML/d):
- A new inlet works with screening, grit removal, and flow measurement,
- Primary sedimentotion tanks,
- Ultra-fine screening,
- MBR with Ultra Filtration (UF) hollow fibre submerged membrane technology,
- Ultra Vialet (UV) disinfection.

3. Tertiary treatment train (40 ML/d):
- Advanced tertiary micro screening facility (rototing disc filters),
- Pressurised UF membrane system,
- UV disinfection system.

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Schedule 11B

Criteria 2	Wastewater Treatment plant projects with MBR components with a capacity of 10Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.									
Project	**Client (name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No / Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Wastewater Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached (Y/N)**	
1	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works	300C/2016/17	Refurbishment of and extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with an 80 Ml/d BNR (EBPR) MBR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity. Including reclamation and complete 120 Ml/d reuse potential. Plant includes inlet works with screening and grit removal, primary settling, ultra-fine screening, MBR with hollow fibre membrane treatment, UV disinfection and sublimentary chemical phosphorus removal and odour control including sludge thickening and dewatering. Advanced tertiary micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment. Reclaimed water pump stations of 1 MW and 2 MW. Power supply of 12 MVA with 4 MVA standby generation. Design and Documentation with Contract management and site monitoring. FIDIC M&E construction contract and GCC Civil construction contract. Design and Documentation completed (2020). In construction.	120 Ml/d	Contract value: R2 000 million Fee value: R35 million	November 2018	December 2026	Yes	

[redacted]

on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]

SCHEDULE 11B

See attached

Criteria 2	Wastewater Treatment Plant projects with MBR components with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.									
Project	Client (Name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No/Tender No.	Description of Work	Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	Completion Date	Evidence Attached	
1									Y	N
2									Y	N
3									Y	N
4									Y	N

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 3 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted]..... .....

[redacted]

Rustenburg
Water Services Trust

[redacted]

Your reference: [redacted]
Our reference: [redacted]
Date: 16 February 2021

Enquiries: [redacted]
Telephone
E-Mail:

The Corporation Secretary
Water Utilities Corporation
[redacted]

PROJECT REFERENCE: BOSPOORT WATER REUSE SCHEME

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

This serves to confirm that Bigen Africa was appointed by the Rustenburg Water Services Trust to provide various engineering professional services as detailed further below, in respect of the Bospoort Water Reuse Scheme (Rustenburg Water Supply Scheme) project.

This project entailed the development and upgrading of the water treatment infrastructure at the Bospoort Water Purification Works and the wastewater treatment infrastructure at the Rustenburg Sewage Purification Plant and the Boitekong Sewage Purification Plant. This water reuse infrastructure produces 25 Ml/day of potable (drinking) water and a further 25 Ml/day of advanced treated effluent for industrial water reuse.
The scheme was commissioned and commenced operations in 2007. The total value of the works included in the scheme is R350 million.

Bigen Africa provided

i. engineering services for the capital works that make up the scheme
    a. Bospoort WTW,
    b. Boitekong WWTW,
    c. Rustenburg WWTW,
    d. Monakato WWTW,
    e. associated pipelines and pump stations. and
ii. advisory services for the Public-Private Partnership transaction which resulted in the creation of the Rustenburg Water Services Trust (RWST). The RWST owns and operates the infrastructure and provides water and sanitation utility services to the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

Bigen Africa provided the below-listed services for the reuse scheme:

[redacted]

Sedibeng WATER

[redacted]

Winner of Century Quality International ERA Award

Ref P/3 [redacted]

30 JANUARY 2020

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD

[redacted]

ATTENTION: MR [redacted]

Sir

CONTRACT SW/NW/201402: UPGRADING OF THE MMABATHO WATER TREATMENT WORKS TO 30 ML/DAY-CONSTRUCTION OF CIVIL STRUCTURES AND ASSOCIATED WORKS: EXTENSIONS TO APPOINTMENT AMOUNTS (MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS AT PLANT)

Water Institute of SA Chief Executive Award

Your letter dated 4 December 2019 regarding the extension of your contract fee values refers.

Sedibeng Water, as the Implementing Agent has realised that you have claimed all the funds as per your original appointment value of R 23 940 000.00. This has been brought under DWS's attention since September 2019 and it was concluded that you must submit a new motivation for your additional fees required on the project.

Your appointment letter from Sedibeng Water dated 21 September 2015 clearly indicates that: *"The amount of your appointment for the project is based on the estimated construction costs. When the final construction costs are known, the amount should be adjusted upwards or downwards".*

Award winner in the Free State, North West and Northern Cape

DWS also requested that the fees must be divided into the four separate projects which falls under the Upgrading of the Mmabatho WTW, being the civil portion on the plant, the Mechanical and Electrical portion on the plant, the Lokaleng reservoir and the Lokaleng trunk mains.

Taking the above into consideration, your original appointment letter dated 21 September 2015 is being replaced with four separate appointment letters.

Chairperson: Mr M.O. Dikobe; Acting Chief Executive: Ms. M.A. Stasha*
Ms. M.R.V. Ramon; Mr S. Ujengwa; Ms. M. Esterhuizen, Mr E.A. Gaborone, Mr C.D. Mboweni
Mr M.I. Hoosain; Ms. M.A. Mpshatsie; Mr. M.M. Monnakoe; Ms. K.G. Seretse (Ex officio)

[redacted]

water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Department of Water & Sanitation

[redacted]

Tel: [redacted]

7 August 2017

Dear Sir / Madam

Re: **Project Reference Letter**

The Department of Water and Sanitation is the custodian of South Africa's water resources. It is primarily responsible for the formulation and implementation of policy governing this sector.

While striving to ensure that all South Africans gain access to clean water and dignified sanitation, the department also promotes effective and efficient water resources management to ensure sustainable economic and social development.

This letter serves to confirm that we have worked, or are currently working with Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd – and that the project listed below was successfully completed and the level of service received from the Consultant was satisfactory.

Project Details:	
Name of Consultant:	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Contract Identification:	Inyaka Regional Water Purification Works and Raw Water Pipeline (100Mℓ/day)
Description of work:	Phase 1) 5Mℓ/d water treatment plant Phase 2) Extending the 5Mℓ/d water treatment plant to 20Mℓ/d Phase 3) Increasing the capacity with an additional 25 Mℓ/d Phase 4) Increasing the capacity with an additional 50Mℓ/d, bringing the total to 100Mℓ/d, including a raw water pump installation and a 3 km x 700mm diameter raw water steel pipeline
Role of Consultant:	Planning, process design, civil design, structural design, electrical design, mechanical design, tender documentation and construction monitoring
Name of Employer:	Department of Water and Sanitation
Value of Work:	R 502 million
Contract Duration	2007 – 2014
Client's Representative:	[redacted]
Contact Details:	

Should you need any additional information or require further clarification, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Yours Sincerely

[redacted]

Client's representative

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN
Our Future - make it work

[redacted]

Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Consulting Civil & Structural Engineers and Project Managers
Dienjeneri Tse Eletsang le Balaodi Ba Diprojeke
e-m [redacted]

Your ref. no. [redacted]

Date
2021-11-23

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Project Reference Letter

It is hereby confirmed that the Consultant Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd was involved in the project listed below. The project was completed successfully, and the level of service received from the Consultant was satisfactory.

Project details :

Name of consultant	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Description of project completed by the Service Provider	Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works (Phases 1), Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality, Free State Province
Approximate value of project completed	R50 million
Start date	April 2007
Completion date	June 2012

Performance Rating : **Excellent**

Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
0-40%	41-60%	61-80%	81-100%

Would you recommend this Service Provider without reservations? **Yes** / ~~No~~

Declaration :

Name of referee : [redacted]

Telephone [redacted]
Email : [redacted]

Signature : [redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Schedule 11A

Criteria 1	Water Treatment plant projects with a capacity of 10Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.									
Project	**Client (name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No / Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached (Y/N)**	
1	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works (10 Mℓ/d) (Phase 1)	SCM/BID01 9/2016	This project comprises of the construction of a new **10Mℓ/d** water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility.	10Mℓ/d	Contract value: R50 million	January 2007	June 2012	Yes	
2	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Inyaka Regional Water Purification Works (100Mℓ/d)	W9561	The Department of Water Affairs of South Africa is responsible to provide bulk water services in a regional context. Bigen Africa was appointed to design the first phase 5 Mℓ/d water treatment plant which was subsequently extended to a second phase of 20 Mℓ/d in late nineties. Following that extension another phase was added of 25 Mℓ/d and Bigen Africa is currently involved with the 3rd and 4th phases of the project totalling 50 Mℓ/d bringing the total to a **100Mℓ/d**. The plant treats surface water from the Inyaka dam and it utilizes conventional chemical pre-treatment, sedimentation, and up flow sedimentation tank with lamella packs followed by rapid sand filtration and disinfection by means of chlorination.	100Mℓ/d	Contract value: R 410 million Fee value: Approximately R45m over all the phases including site supervision.	November 2007	March 2014	Yes	
3	Magalies Water [redacted]	Mmabatho Water Purification Works (30Mℓ/d)	SW/NW/20 1402	Upgrading and expansion of conventional 20Mℓ/d conventional WTW to a **30Mℓ/d** advanced WTW incorporating Ozone and GAC. Bigen is responsible for design of all civil structures, tender administration and construction monitoring.	30Mℓ/d)	Contract value: R387,1 million (civil, mechanical and electrical)	January 2015	Current (98% complete) – estimated completion March 2026	Yes	
4	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Bospoort Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Phase 2)	0204/13/Lel	The continued growth in Rustenburg resulted in the need for expansion of water, sanitation, water re-use and pipeline projects. The Rustenburg Phase 2 projects have been developed and are at different stages of implementation: • Bospoort WTW (12Ml/d - **24Ml/d**) capacity and process upgrade). • Bospoort-Rustenburg pipeline replacement. • Boltekong WWTW (6Ml/d - **18Ml/d**) expansion process upgrade. • 20Ml/d DAF tertiary treatment at Rustenburg WWTW. • Monakato WWTW upgrade. • Rustenburg WWTW (42Ml/d - **60Ml/d**) upgrade inception report. • Buffelspoort WTW (5Ml/d - **10Ml/d**) inception report. The Bospoort WTW phase 2 upgrade includes DAF, ultrafiltration, ozone, GAC and chlorine disinfection processes. Bigen was responsible for design and supervision. Mechanical and Electrical works are delayed due to contractor not performing	Various (see description)	Contract value: R 350 million Fee value: R 25 million	June 2012	March 2015	Yes	

[redacted]

[redacted]ed on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 11A

See attached

Criteria 1	Water Treatment Plant projects with capacity of 10 Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.									
Project	**Client (Name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No/Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached**	
1									Y	N
2									Y	N
3									Y	N
4									Y	N

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 5 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

The tenderer shall insert in the spaces provided below, a list of all projects (the analysis and design of new and remedial works) that have been successfully completed by the tenderer in the past 15 years, or that are underway at present.

Description
Criteria 1: Water Treatment Plant projects with capacity of 10 Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.
Criteria 2: Wastewater Treatment Plant projects with MBR components with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.
Criteria 3: Water Reuse/Reclamation Plant Projects with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are in Detail Design Phase (ECSA stage 3).
Criteria 4: Contracts management of either, design & build contract (D&B), design, build & operate (DOB) contracts or public-private partnership (PPP) contracts with a total cost of R100 million and/or more

For each completed project listed in the table below, the tenderer must submit proof, in the form of a Completion Certificate, reference letter to be obtained from the respective Employer, or an affidavit that includes proof of completed project (e.g. a final invoice, signed contract document, close-out report etc.)

The information presented in this returnable schedule shall be used to evaluate the functionality criteria detailed in Clause C.2.1.4.4 of the Tender Data. Tenderers are required to provide specific details regarding the nature of work for each project listed for the specific Criteria above.

Note

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture a score for track record will be awarded to each party to the joint venture, which will then be combined in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture.

a) If one reference project complies with all three of the above criteria, then it must be listed under all **four criteria separately.**

b) For Criteria 4, the total cost must be expressed in current (2025) rand value. To allow for the time value of monetary inflation, project construction values must be escalated at 4% per annum from the year of completion, compounded annually. Detailed calculations must be submitted to show how escalation was applied. Only projects 15 years prior to tender closing date will be considered. Tenderers are to supply documentary evidence of award values for e.g. a BAC resolution or award letter.

c) The term Water Reuse/Reclamation refers to the treatment of treated wastewater through an advanced water purification plant to produce **potable/drinking water.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

DJJC Consulting

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

The tenderer shall indicate on the schedule below particulars of all consultancy services provided to organs of state by all offices country wide in the last five years. Tenderers shall also indicate, by means of a cross (x) in the last column, which, if any, of the services listed are of a similar nature, to those being tendered for in terms of this tender.

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, the particulars of services provided to organs of state by each party to the joint venture, must be submitted as part of this schedule (additional pages may be added if necessary).

CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE				
TITLE OF PROJECT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	EMPLOYER	DATE COMPLETED	SIMILAR SERVICE
Upgrading and Extension of Boitekong WWTW	R140 million	Rustenburg Water Services Trust	2021	X
Zeekoegat Waste Water Treatment Works	R500 million	Tshwane Metro Council	2019	X
Expansion of Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant	R390 million	Magalies Water	2023	X
Mokolo Crocodile Water Augmentation Project	R66 million	Department of Water and Sanitation	2021	X

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

Sigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Project List at Work Package Level

Similar services

Work Package	Work Package Description	Commodity	Date From	Date To	Appointment Value	Client	Client Type	Consumers	Location	Province	Country	Sigen Contact	Contact Person
3336-13-03	Emergency Refurb of Rooiberg WTW - Operations Intervention	Water Treatment: Potable	10/1/2025	6/30/2026	R800 000.00	Bel Plaaspe Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Bel Plaaspe Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	Rossouw, Reza	Mr Les O'Donnell
3356-40-06	Magale City Refurbishment of Percy Stewart Wastewater Treatment Works - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	7/1/2021	6/30/2026	R2 108 100.00	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3356-49-06	Magale City Refurbishment of Percy Stewart Waste Water Treatment Works Fencing - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	10/1/2024	7/31/2026	R554 865.50	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3336-49-10	Magale City Refurbishment of Percy Stewart Waste Water Treatment Works - Treatment Phase 3	Water treatment: waste water	11/1/2024	9/30/2025		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3346-56-06	Magale City Pilot Human Waste Water Treatment Waste Security Fence Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	2/1/2025	12/31/2026	R775 782.80	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3356-80-01	Magale City Refurbishment of Magaliesburg Waste Water Treatment Works - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	7/1/2023	6/30/2025	R263 000.00	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3383-39-01	Wesle Water Sector Plan Support (Water)	Water treatment: waste water	4/1/2020	6/31/2021	R1 800 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3385-31-01	Wesle Water Sector Plan Support (Water)	Water treatment: waste water	6/13/2020	8/31/2021	R17 464.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3384-36-06	Langerug Waste Water Treatment Works	Water treatment: waste water	2/1/2020	3/31/2023		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Mulwenya, Tal	Thabo Mwali
3402-08-00	Upgrading of Existing Sunderland Ridge WWTW	Water treatment: waste water	7/21/2020	12/31/2026	R7 563 702.94	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Bester, JJ (Jaco)
3402-00-00	ADM WWTW Upgrade and Refurbishment	Water treatment: waste water	1/4/2021	12/31/2025	R1 052 874.88	Amajuba District Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Newcastle Local Municipality	KwaZulu Natal	South Africa	Marais, Willie	Mishek, M J [M-J]
3402-01-30	ADM WWTW Upgrade and Refurbishment - Utrecht Phase 1	Water treatment: waste water	1/4/2021	12/31/2026	R118 306.00	Amajuba District Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Newcastle Local Municipality	KwaZulu Natal	South Africa	Marais, Willie	Mishek, M J [M-J]
3402-01-10	ADM WWTW Upgrade and Refurbishment - Utrecht Phase 1 CAI	Water treatment: waste water	8/1/2021	12/31/2025	R218 715.45	Amajuba District Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Newcastle Local Municipality	KwaZulu Natal	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mishek, M J [M-J]
3402-01-20	ADM WWTW Upgrade and Refurbishment - Utrecht Phase 1 Design Review	Water treatment: waste water	8/1/2021	12/31/2025	R94 214.15	Amajuba District Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Newcastle Local Municipality	KwaZulu Natal	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mishek, M J [M-J]
3405-29-01	W1516M1 Masekeport Upgrade Phase 1 - C & I Review	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	6/30/2023	R444 564.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mr Timothy T Swart
3405-29-04	W1516M1 Masekeport Upgrade Phase 1 - Document Review	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	12/31/2021	R480 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mr Timothy T Swart
3405-30-01	Masekeport Upgrade Phase 1 Part B (W1516M1)	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	1/31/2026	R780 414.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mr Timothy T Swart
3458-03-00	Theewaterskloof Wastewater Management Projects	Water treatment: waste water	6/16/2021	11/30/2022	R300 000.00	Theewaterskloof Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
3513-10-01	Assessment of Informal en and Drafting of Status Quo Report	Water treatment: waste water	8/1/2021	12/31/2022	R153 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Mr Timothy T Swart
3518-00-00	Villiersdorp WTW Upgrade - PIS and Design	Water Treatment: Potable	8/1/2021	12/31/2027	R2 240 703.61	Theewaterskloof Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
2518-10-00	Villiersdorp WTW Upgrade - Shared Services	Water treatment: reuse	8/1/2021	12/31/2027	R455 894.74	Theewaterskloof Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	
3542-00-00	Upgrade of the Gamtoos Wastewater Treatment Plant - Feasibility study for Water Reuse Philosophy	Water treatment: waste water	10/27/2021	12/31/2025	R1 280 912.00	City of Windhoek	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Windhoek East Constituency	Khomas	Namibia	de Villiers, Gideon	Mr NK Taapopi
3544-02-00	Worcester Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment (non-WC panel appointment)	Water treatment: waste water	2/9/2022	12/31/2026	R2 108 828.60	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3600-03-00	Potsdorp Revised Study (WC panel wide phase appointment)	Water treatment: waste water	1/1/2022	6/29/2025	R188 446.64	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3607-00-00	Bonnievale WWTW - Design Build - Civil & Mechanical Waste Project Appointment	Water treatment: waste water	7/1/2022	12/31/2025	R1 026 411.21	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3651-02-00	Eskom Eskom supply for the Paarden WWTW exercise and upgrade	Water treatment: waste water	10/26/2022	6/26/2025	R200 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3660-00-00	Strategic Installation of City of Cape Town Wastewater Treatment Works (WC panel)	Water treatment: waste water	11/1/2022	12/31/2025	R2 323 794.45	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
3662-00-00	Magale City Dr Motlana Housing Project - Water Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	10/26/23	6/31/2025		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Thabo Mwali
3662-30-00	Magale City Dr Motlana Housing Project - Water Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	11/1/2023	12/31/2026		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Thabo Mwali
3672-00-00	99kl Sub Water - Assessment and Remodel Works - Treatment	Water Treatment: Potable	1/26/2025	3/31/2026	R3 134 222.15	Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Afrikaner Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	Mr D Mpengesi
3674-00-00	Upgrade of the Shelly Point Wastewater Treatment Works	Water treatment: waste water	2/9/2023	12/31/2027	R807 027.24	Saldanha Bay Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
3676-00-00	WC/2023/01 Bid-003	Water treatment: waste water	1/4/2023	12/31/2026	R107 469.30	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3687-32-00	Fezeburg WWTW Condition Assessment (WFBQ 413 PEP 8 - Term Contract WP1158F)	Water treatment: waste water	3/30/2023	6/26/2025	R1 691 270.20	RSA Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [906]	Setsoto Local Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Stephen Morse
3687-40-00	Fezeburg WWTW Condition Assessment (6063)	Water treatment: waste water	3/30/2023	3/26/2025	R139 800.30	RSA Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [906]	Setsoto Local Municipality	Free State	South Africa	Page, Llewellyn	Stephen Morse
3687-30-80	Fezeburg WWTW Condition Assessment (6063)	Water treatment: waste water	3/30/2023	3/26/2025	R131 100.00	RSA Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [906]	Setsoto Local Municipality	Free State	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley	Stephen Morse
3688-00-00	Wellevalley WWTW capacity assessment and upgrade (appointment from WC panel)	Water treatment: waste water	3/13/2023	6/28/2025	R180 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3696-00-00	Mossel Bay WWTW Acdd	Water treatment: waste water	5/6/2023	6/26/2026	R322 200.00	Mossel Bay Municipality	Municipal Public Entity	Water Services [906]	Mossel Bay Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3704-00-00	Klapmuts WWTW Upgrade	Water treatment: waste water	6/22/2020	6/26/2025	R7 000 000.00	Stellenbosch Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Stellenbosch Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	Mr Jone Sampson
3710-20-00	Magale City - Bramfisher Sewerage Housing and Bonder Support Programme - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	6/1/2023	9/30/2025		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3748-30-00	Tableview East Pumpstation at the Paarden WWTW	Water treatment: waste water	6/3/2023	9/30/2026	R1 500 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3782-40-00	Tableview East Pumpstation Resources (6061)	Water treatment: waste water	6/3/2023	9/30/2025	R900 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Aschenis, Hans	
3783-30-00	Buffels River WTW	Water Treatment: Potable	11/1/2023	3/31/2029	R3 130 000.00	Overstrand Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Overstrand Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	Hans Bigenaar
3788-00-00	Blackheath Water Treatment Works (WTW)	Water Treatment: Potable	10/13/2023	10/13/2029	R89 218.86	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
3772-00-00	Blackheath Water Treatment Works (WTW)	Water Treatment: Potable	10/13/2023	6/30/2026	R431 803.63	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Siebert, Marco	
3788-00-00	Reverse Osmosis and Generator Water Treatment Works (WTW)	Water Treatment: Potable	12/7/2023	7/30/2026	R308 000.00	Theewaterskloof Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [906]	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3806-01-01	Planning and Implementation of Magale City Sewer Pumpstations - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	6/1/2024	12/31/2026		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [906]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Fowler, Reinhardt	Thabo Mwali
3833-00-00	Potsdorp WWTW Panel - Treatment	Water treatment: waste water	10/1/2024	10/31/2027	R9 404 391.96	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon	
3833-10-00	Paarden WWTW Panel - Shared Services	Water treatment: waste water	10/1/2024	9/30/2025	R5 990 995.75	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [906]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Rossouw, Reza	

3751-27-03	Project 7 - Resort Centre Mave - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	1/30/2029	2025	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture Joint BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-27-04	Project 7 - Resort Centre Mave - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	1/30/2031	12/31/2034	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-28-02	Project 8 - Nganibua JBB - Design	Joint Ventures	1/30/2025	12/31/2034	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-28-01	Project 8 - Nganibua JBB - Design - Construction	Joint Ventures	1/30/2031	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-28-02	Project 8 - Nganibua JBB - Design - Development Management	Joint Ventures	1/30/2026	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-28-03	Project 8 - Nganibua JBB - Design - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	1/30/2031	12/31/2034	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-28-04	Project 8 - Nganibua JBB - Design - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	1/30/2031	12/31/2034	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-29-03	Project 9 - Gava JBB Kavwai	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2026	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-29-01	Project 9 - Gava JBB Kavwai - Construction	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2026	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-29-02	Project 9 - Gava JBB Kavwai - Development Management	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2026	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-29-03	Project 9 - Gava JBB Kavwai - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2026	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-29-04	Project 9 - Gava JBB Kavwai - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2026	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-30-02	Project 10 - Okavango JBB Gumare	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	Poggenpoel, Dane
3751-30-01	Project 10 - Okavango JBB Gumare - Construction	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	Poggenpoel, Dane
3751-30-02	Project 10 - Okavango JBB Gumare - Development Management	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	Poggenpoel, Dane
3751-30-03	Project 10 - Okavango JBB Gumare - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	Poggenpoel, Dane
3751-30-04	Project 10 - Okavango JBB Gumare - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	Poggenpoel, Dane
3751-31-02	Project 11 - Maun Bus Terminal	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-31-01	Project 11 - Maun Bus Terminal - Construction	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-31-02	Project 11 - Maun Bus Terminal - Development Management	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-31-03	Project 11 - Maun Bus Terminal - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-31-04	Project 11 - Maun Bus Terminal - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-32-03	Project 12 - Universal Storage Gudpos Road	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-32-02	Project 12 - Nshambe Bosenga-Gudpos Road - Construction	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-32-03	Project 12 - Nshambe Bosenga-Gudpos Road - Development Management	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-32-04	Project 12 - Nshambe Bosenga-Gudpos Road - Professional Fees	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3751-32-05	Project 12 - Nshambe Bosenga-Gudpos Road - Disbursements	Joint Ventures	7/30/2025	12/31/2029	R0.00	Botswana Ministry of Transport and Public Works	National Department	Joint Venture BU [999]	Okavango Sub district	Ngamiland / North West District	Botswana	van Blerk, Stacy
3753-02-00	Dam Safety Inspections and reports on Boud Reservoir & Spreebrass Dam	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	8/11/2023	7/30/2024	R44 882.00	Thembelihle Municipality	District Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	Thembelihle Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Le Grange, Alta
3755-20-00	Rehoboth Blueprint Plan Development	Cadastral management and administration (WM)	11/1/2025	5/31/2034	R160 000.00	Kai Garoo Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	Kai Garoo Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hug
3758-00-00	Magale City PR3 Kapoe Ext 13 Roads and Stormwater	Project preparation management (PE)	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	30.00	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngoie, PJ
3758-22-02	Magale City PR3 Kapoe Ext 13 Roads and Stormwater - Civil Engineering	Internal and engineering services	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	R29 516.40	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngoie, PJ
3757-00-00	Magale City PR4 Roads Rehabilitation and Resurfacing in Kapoe and Kapoebaai West	Project preparation management (PE)	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	R0.00	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3757-22-00	Magale City PR4 Roads Rehabilitation and Resurfacing in Kapoe and Kapoebaai West - Civil Engineering	Internal and engineering services	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	R148 292.70	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3757-22-03	Magale City PR4 Roads Rehabilitation and Resurfacing in Kapoe and Kapoebaai West - Site Supervision	Construction monitoring (PE only)	6/1/2024	12/31/2027		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3758-00-00	Magale City PR5 Rentville Ext 6 Roads and Stormwater	Project preparation management (PE)	6/1/2023	12/31/2027		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngoie, PJ
3758-22-03	Magale City PR5 Rentville Ext 6 Roads and Stormwater - Civil Engineering	Internal and engineering services	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	R56 382.31	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3758-23-00	Magale City PR5 Rentville Ext 6 Roads and Stormwater - Site Supervision	Construction monitoring (PE only)	6/1/2025	12/31/2027		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3756-32-00	Magale City PR10 Rentville Ext 1 and Phase	Project preparation management (PE)	6/1/2023	12/31/2027		Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngoie, PJ
3758-32-02	Magale City PR10 Rentville Ext 1 and Phase - Civil Engineering	Internal and engineering services	6/1/2023	12/31/2027	R0.00	Magale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Magale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McCarty, Michelle
3781-00-00	Chatsworth/Pandora Bulk Water Supply Upgrade: Investigation, Feasibility & Detail Design	Water supply planning and advisory services	10/1/2023	6/30/2026	R14 108.00	Swartland Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	Swartland Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Jonker, Nicol
3782-00-00	Stellenbosch Pumpstation as the Paradise WWTW	Water treatment: waste water	6/1/2025	6/30/2026	R1 600 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	de Villiers, Gideon
3782-02-00	Tenbosch East Pumpstation Rehabilitation (WSI)	Water treatment: waste water	8/8/2023	9/30/2025	R208 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Aucamp, Hein
3783-00-00	Buffels Fees WTW	Water Treatment: Potable	1/4/2023	3/31/2028	R3 139 900.00	Overstrand Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	Overstrand Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Stallbert, Marius
3786-00-00	Decommission Wick Treatment Works (WTW)	Water Treatment: Potable	10/1/2025	10/12/2029	R89 316.56	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Stallbert, Marius
3788-00-00	Elsenburg Upgrading of Water and Sewer Infrastructure	Water supply planning and advisory services	11/1/2023	3/3/2028	R75 373.68	Department of Infrastructure	Provincial Department	Water Services [WSI]	Stellenbosch Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Jonker, Nicol
3789-00-00	Stellenbosch Elsenburg Experential Farm - Electrical Infrastructure Factory Condition Assessment and Masterplan FY2024	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/10/2023	8/29/2025	R686 118.00	Western Cape Government	Provincial Department	Real Estate [RST]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Fasser, Ian
3789-10-00	Stellenbosch Elsenburg Experential Farm - Electrical Infrastructure Factory Condition Assessment and Masterplan FY2024 - Civil Impact Study	Electrical planning and advisory services (PE)	11/10/2023	12/31/2024	R105 200.00	Western Cape Government	Provincial Department	Real Estate [RST]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Graham Hoosen, Hoosen
	[redacted] Electrification Project - Phase 1 and 2	Real estate planning and advisory services	1/1/2023	7/31/2028	R686 000.00	Swartland Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [RST]	Swartland Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Langenhoff, Ian
	[redacted] Raw Water Value Risk Assessment (RMC)	Project and programme management (WM)	10/31/2023	6/31/2025	R36 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Le Grange, Alta
	[redacted] Catchments framework, Assets and development (FMC)	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	10/1/2023	6/30/2026	R57 906.96	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Le Grange, Alta
	[redacted] Wastewater Treatment Works (WTW)	Water Treatment: Potable	10/1/2023	9/30/2026	R431 807.43	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [WSI]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Stallbert, Marius

[redacted]

[redacted]

3682-18-1C	CoCT Khayelitsha Stadium - Construction Monitoring	Construction monitoring (RE Audit)	8/27/2024	[redacted]	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-11-01	CoCT EAH Nathan Camps: TBARV Vanderkloof	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	[redacted]	R289 307.99	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-11-02	CoCT EAH Nathan Camps TBARV Vanderkloof - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R84 480.67	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-12-01	CoCT EAH Tom & Pharmacy	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	9/30/2029	R157 125.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-12-02	CoCT EAH Tom & Pharmacy - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R37 884.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-13-01	CoCT EAH Zakhele TBARV Vanderkloof	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	8/1/2025	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-14-01	CoCT EAH Ishwili Camp	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	9/30/2029	R179 940.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-14-02	CoCT EAH Ishwili Camp - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R158 250.67	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-15-01	CoCT EAH Lwaye Pharmacy	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	9/30/2029	R212 219.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-15-02	CoCT EAH Lwaye Pharmacy - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	8/15/2025	9/30/2029	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-16-01	CoCT Firstrid Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	9/30/2029	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-16-02	CoCT Firstrid Cemetery - Electrical	Electrical installation	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R13 155.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-17-01	CoCT Mote South East Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	9/30/2029	R84 330.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-17-02	CoCT Mote South East Cemetery - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R13 155.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-18-01	CoCT Sir Lowry's Pass Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	9/30/2029	R58 821.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-18-02	CoCT Sir Lowry's Pass Cemetery - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	4/15/2025	9/30/2029	R19 889.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-19-01	CoCT Elsenburg Swimming Pool	Real estate planning and advisory services	5/1/2025	9/1/2025	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-19-02	CoCT Elsenburg Swimming Pool - Electrical	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2023	12/31/2023	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-20-01	CoCT Mitchells Swimming Pool	Real estate planning and advisory services	5/1/2025	8/1/2025	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-21-01	CoCT Blue Downs Swimming Pool	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	8/30/2025	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-21-02	CoCT Blue Downs Swimming Pool - Electrical	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2023	12/31/2023	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-22-01	CoCT Strand Swimming Pool	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2025	8/1/2025	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-22-02	CoCT Strand Swimming Pool - Electrical	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2023	12/31/2023	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-23-01	CoCT Mandela Park Structural Assessments	Condition assessment (RE)	8/1/2025	10/30/2025	R116 286.66	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-23-02	CoCT Mandela Park Structural Assessments - Electrical	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	10/30/2025	R75 429.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-24-01	CoCT Nyanga Space Season	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/1/2025	9/30/2029	R282 088.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-25-01	CoCT Langa Clinic Pharmacy Extension	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/5/2025	8/30/2029	R35 776.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-25-02	CoCT Langa Clinic Pharmacy Extension - Electrical	Internal civil engineering services	12/1/2028	8/30/2029	R36 720.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-26-01	CoCT Hanover Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	6/16/2025	6/30/2026	R58 662.66	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-26-02	CoCT Kuilsriver Cemetery Kitchen	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/16/2025	6/30/2026	R54 266.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion, 1on
3682-27-01	CoCT Tafelsig Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/16/2025	6/30/2026	R154 902.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-27-02	CoCT Tafelsig Cemetery Entrance	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/16/2025	6/30/2026	R34 385.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-28-01	CoCT Vasfontein Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/16/2025	6/30/2026	R330 022.79	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-28-02	CoCT Vasfontein Cemetery Precinct	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/15/2025	6/30/2026	R34 386.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion 1on
3682-29-01	CoCT Milnerton Library Fencing	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/20/2025	6/30/2026	R364 307.18	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-30-01	CoCT Langgewens Guardshed Walling	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/20/2025	6/30/2026	R253 131.66	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-31-01	CoCT Khayelitsha Ablution Walling	Internal civil engineering services	8/20/2025	6/30/2026	R150 162.99	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-32-01	CoCT Langgewens Drainage and Sewer installation	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2025	6/30/2026	R82 821.88	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-32-02	CoCT Langgewens Drainage and Sewer installation Electrical	Internal civil engineering services	4/15/2025	6/30/2026	R49 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion, 1on
3682-33-01	CoCT Kapteinsklip Road Assessment	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/1/2025	6/30/2026	R88 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-34-01	CoCT Sir Lowry's Swartfield Road Assessment	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/16/2025	6/30/2026	R18 647.87	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-35-01	CoCT Wallacedene Cemetery	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/1/2025	6/30/2026	R178 438.75	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-36-01	CoCT Eskandje Traffic Boundary Wall	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/18/2025	6/30/2026	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-37-01	CoCT Khayelitsha Community Walling	Internal civil engineering services	11/18/2025	6/30/2026	R124 478.66	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-38-01	CoCT Pedestrian Roof Replacement – Professional Services	Internal civil engineering services	11/18/2025	6/30/2026	R2 460.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-39-01	CoCT Sewer Board Integrated Recreational Facility	Internal civil engineering services	11/18/2025	6/30/2026	R278 200.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-39-02	CoCT Sewer Board Integrated Recreational Facility - Electrical	Internal civil engineering services	4/15/2025	6/30/2026	R520 680.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-40-01	CoCT Surveying at Macassar Informal Trading Area	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/26/2025	6/30/2026	R3 838.99	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-41-01	CoCT Surveying at Philippi Informal Trading Area	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/26/2025	6/30/2026	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-42-01	CoCT Surveying at Kuttville Informal Trading Area	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/26/2025	6/30/2026	R34 860.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-43-01	CoCT Retreat (Ward 78) Swing ECD - The Strand	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/25/2025	8/30/2026	R7 350.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-44-01	CoCT Nolwazi ECD - Mfuleni	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/23/2023	8/30/2024	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-45-01	CoCT Zizamele ECD - Mfuleni	Real estate planning and advisory services	11/23/2023	4/30/2024	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-45-02	CoCT Zizamele ECD - Mfuleni	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2023	8/30/2026	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-46-01	CoCT BARDREA Assessment	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2023	8/30/2026	R20 260.66	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-47-01	CoCT Surveying at Nonqubela Khayelitsha	Real estate planning and advisory services	2/1/2024	8/30/2024	[redacted]	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-48-01	CoCT Khayelitsha CBD WP Due Diligence Study	Real estate planning and advisory services	3/19/2024	8/30/2026	R165 600.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-49-01	CoCT Khayelitsha CBD PP Due Diligence Study	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/18/2023	7/31/2026	R83 160.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Portion, 1on
3682-49-02	CoCT Surveying at Makhaza Phase Three Combi Rib Informal Market	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/20/2024	6/30/2026	R4 787.50	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-50-01	CoCT CNS to Replace Hawk Hard Surfacing Phase	Real estate planning and advisory services	4/18/2024	6/30/2026	R7 680.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-51-01	CoCT Civil Service - Informal Trading Bays Beach Road	Real estate planning and advisory services	7/16/2024	8/30/2026	R5 100.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-52-01	CoCT ECD Ithemba Basha - Civil	Real estate planning and advisory services	7/16/2024	8/30/2026	R80 300.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-52-02	CoCT ECD Samekele - Civil	Real estate planning and advisory services	7/16/2024	8/30/2026	R83 100.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
3682-52-03	CoCT ECD Vukuhambe - Civil	Real estate planning and advisory services	7/16/2024	8/30/2026	R80 100.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area
[redacted]	- Civil	Real estate planning and advisory services	7/16/2024	8/30/2026	R80 100.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (807)	[redacted]	Western Cape	South Africa	Erf, Area

3642-00-00	RFP 084/2021 Modimolle Project Management	Internal civil engineering services	4/16/2022	6/2023	R0.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality	North West	South Africa	[redacted]
3643-00-01	RFP 084/2021 Modimolle Civil Engineering Services	Internal civil engineering services	4/16/2022	1/2025	R0.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality	North West	South Africa	
3642-00-03	RFP 084/2021 Modimolle Electrical Engineering Services	Internal civil engineering services	4/16/2021	3/10/2023	R0.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Bela-Bela Local Municipality	North West	South Africa	
3583-00-00	Mohlaba (Nyakatshia) Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	4/19/2022	12/31/2024	R826 044.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Thulamela Local Municipality	Limpopo	South Africa	
3583-00-01	Mohlaba (Nyakatshia) Civil Engineering Services	Internal civil engineering services	4/19/2022	12/31/2024	R312 254.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Thulamela Local Municipality	Limpopo	South Africa	
3583-00-02	Mohlaba (Nyakatshia) Electrical Engineering Services	Internal civil engineering services	4/18/2022	12/31/2024	R130 305.00	Development Bank of Southern Africa Ltd (DBSA)	Major Public (Schedule 2)	Real Estate (907)	Thulamela Local Municipality	Limpopo	South Africa	
3584-00-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment (from 184C panel appointment)	Water treatment: waste water	3/9/2022	12/31/2026	R2 156 831.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3584-10-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment (from 184C panel appointment)	Contract management and administration (WE)	3/9/2022	12/31/2026	R400 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3584-10-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment - Bussed Services Stages 2-3	Plant panel: communications, control and instrumentation (WE)	3/9/2022	12/31/2026	R600 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3584-20-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment - Electrical (Cape Town)	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	3/9/2022	12/31/2026	R527 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3584-30-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment - Structural design	Structural design: water retaining structures	3/17/2025	12/31/2026		City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3584-40-00	Wesfleur Wastewater Treatment Works Refurbishment - Civil Real Estate	Real estate planning and advisory services	3/9/2022	12/31/2026	R900 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3586-00-00	MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Mentorship Service To MBIA Young Graduates	Skills development planning and implementation (SED)	4/1/2022	1/31/2026	R6 092 341.00	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Development Advisory and Impact Services (930)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-01-00	PW9051 - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Civil Engineering Mentorship Service To MISA Young Graduates	Water supply planning and advisory services	10/1/2022	7/31/2026	R160 000.00	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-01-00	PW9071/Phe 1 - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Electrical Engineering Mentorship Service To MISA Young Graduates	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	10/1/2022	9/30/2024	R193 385.50	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-03-00	PW9074/Ch - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Provision of Mentorship Civil Engineering To MISA Young Graduates	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2022	9/30/2026	R452 000.00	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-04-00	PW9071/Phe 2 - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Civil Engineering Mentorship Service To MISA Young Graduates	Real estate planning and advisory services	10/1/2023	9/30/2026	R94 624.00	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-05-00	PW9084 - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Civil Engineering Mentorship Service To MISA Young Graduates	Water supply planning and advisory services	10/4/2023	9/30/2026	R160 000.00	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3586-06-00	PW9051 - MBIA/DMS/CYG/045/2021/22 - Skill Mentorship Service To MBIA Young Graduates	Project and programme management (brief)	9/1/2021	6/30/2024	R218 661.60	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3588-00-00	MBIA/EMM/MSM/2021/22 - Amahlathi Old Renewable Energy Master Plan	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	5/18/2022	7/17/2023	R68 616.26	Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Amahlathi Local Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa	
3592-00-00	Technical Aspects of Availability and Capacity of Engineering Services	Water supply planning and advisory services	5/17/2023	8/30/2026	R66 027.00	Mahikeng Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services (908)	Mahikeng Local Municipality	North West	South Africa	
3596-10-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	5/1/2022	12/31/2027	R1 664 461.42	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3596-20-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	5/1/2022	12/31/2027		Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3596-30-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Structural Engineering	Structural design: residential buildings	5/1/2022	12/31/2027	R4 438.92	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3596-40-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Mechanical Engineering	Mechanical building services	5/1/2022	12/31/2027	R3 913.75	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3596-50-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	8/1/2022	1/28/2024	R319 457.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3596-60-00	Kagiso Elderly Service Centre - Contract Administration	Contract management and administration (RE civil)	8/1/2022	12/31/2027	R179 064.24	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3601-00-00	Extension of Magojaneng Bulk Water Supply Ward 5 - Civil Engineering Services (6081)	Water supply planning and advisory services	6/1/2022	6/30/2024	R98 897.74	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services (908)	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3601-10-00	Extension of Magojaneng Bulk Water Supply Ward 3 - Design and Drawings (6083)	Water supply planning and advisory services	9/1/2022	6/30/2024	R1 714 714.00	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services (908)	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3601-20-00	Extension of Magojaneng Bulk Water Supply Ward 3 - Project Management (629)	Project preparation management (P)	8/1/2022	6/30/2024	R1 024 295.92	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3605-00-00	Potsdam Wastewater Works (184C panel works project appointment)	Water treatment: waste water	3/1/2022	6/28/2025	R186 446.04	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3604-35-20	Assistance to the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture to compile the 2023/24 User Asset Management Plan	Asset management planning (PM)	6/1/2022	12/31/2023	R4 380.98	Dept of Arts and Culture	Provincial Department	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3607-00-00	Simonstown WWTW - Change Scale - Civil & Mechanical Works Project Assessment	Water treatment: waste water	3/1/2022	10/31/2025	R1 029 411.21	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3607-00-00	Simonstown Wastewater Treatment Works - Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	7/1/2022	10/31/2025	R120 000.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3623-00-00	Lethabo Park Electrification	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	7/1/2022	12/31/2025	R0.00	Sol Plaatje Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3623-00-01	Lerato Park - Electrification	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	7/1/2022	12/31/2025	R0.00	Sol Plaatje Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3623-00-02	Lethabo Park Electrification - Engineering	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	7/1/2022	12/31/2025	R1 131 879.86	Sol Plaatje Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	
3624-00-00	Free State Provincial Master Plans	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	6/30/2025	R16 821 251	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-01	Task 1: Inception Report	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	5/31/2024	R76 074.80	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-02	Task 2: Establishment of Role-players Task Group	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	4/31/2024	R119 808.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-03	Task 3: Bulk Services Situational Assessment Water & Sanitation	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	3/31/2024	R340 149.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-04	Task 4: Water & Sanitation Services Delivery Situational Assessment	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	8/31/2024	R319 180.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-05	Task 5: Gap Analysis and Project Identification Process	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	6/31/2024	R381 192.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-06	Task 6: Provincial Bulk Load Water Balance	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	6/31/2024	R227 338.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-07	Task 7: Project Prioritization Process	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	5/31/2024	R728 375.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-08	Task 8: Development of a first draft report verification	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	6/31/2024	R174 980.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3624-00-09	Task 9: Development of a Provincial Bulk Water & Sanitation Services Master Plan	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/13/2022	6/30/2024	R212 637.00	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services (908)	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa	
3626-00-00	Extension of ... Road 28 R44 Repair	Primary and secondary transfer pipelines	8/16/2022	4/21/2025	R620 000.00	Department of Infrastructure	Provincial Department	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3627-00-00	Kraaman River Dam Repair - Elsenburg	Water resources planning: hydrology and dams	7/25/2022	12/31/2025	R775 437.00	Department of Infrastructure	Provincial Department	Water Services (908)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3630-10-00	Mogale City Construction of Paved Roads and Stormwater - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	7/1/2022	[illegible]	R358 096.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3630-20-00	Mogale City Construction of Paved Roads and Stormwater - Civil Engineering	Internal streets	7/1/2022	6/30/2026	R208 638.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3630-30-10	Mogale City Construction of Paved Roads and Stormwater - Site Supervision	Construction monitoring (RE civil)	7/1/2022	6/30/2026		Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3631-00-00	Appointment Of A Panel Of Experts To Support The Development Of Independent Power Producer Processes In The Eastern Cape - Economic And Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	7/25/2022	7/31/2024	R311 934.11	Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs & Tourism	Local Municipality	Development Advisory and Impact Services (930)	Kouga Local Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa	
3634-10-00	Mogale City - West Hoven Cemetery Attenuation Pond Phase 1 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	8/1/2022	9/30/2026	R580 000.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3634-20-00	Mogale City - Cemetery Attenuation Ponds - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	8/1/2022	8/30/2025	R12 387.45	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3634-30-00	Mogale City - Cemetery Attenuation Ponds - Site Supervision	Contract management and administration (RE civil)	8/5/2022	6/30/2026	R0.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3639-00-00	City of Cape Town Informal Settlements: Region 4 Civil Engineering Services	Real estate planning and advisory services	8/1/2022	10/7/2023	R0.00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate (907)	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	
3640-00-00	Redevelopment of the Mogale City Civic Centre Building - Development Management	Property development management (RE)	8/1/2022	12/31/2026	R175 865 695.13	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
3640-10-00	Redevelopment of the Mogale City Civic Centre Building - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	6/1/2022	12/31/2026	R1 287 880.42	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] Civic Centre Building - Structural Engineering		Structural design: other public buildings	6/1/2022	12/31/2026	R4 761 498.75	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] Civic Centre Building - Civil Engineering		Internal civil engineering services	8/1/2022	12/31/2026	R657 764.36	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] Civic Centre Building - Electrical Engineering		Electrical building services	8/1/2022	12/31/2026	R0.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] Civic Centre Building - Mechanical Services		Mechanical building services	8/1/2022	12/31/2026	R1 438 444.85	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] City Civic Centre Building - Mechanical Engineering		Mechanical building services	11/1/2022	12/31/2026	R834 750.95	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services (929)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	
[redacted] Civic Centre Building - Construction Monitoring		Construction monitoring (RE civil)	8/1/2022	12/31/2026	R1 820 000.00	Mogale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate (907)	Mogale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	

3695-10-01	W1938/1(A) Development of Twelve Dwellings	Water supply planning and advisory services	5/1/2024	125	R0.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-28-01	W1938/1 Mmabana Upgrade Phase 1 - C & I Review	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	12/31/2023	R664 884.80	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-29-01	W1938/1 Mmabana Upgrade Phase 1 - Dosmont Review	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	12/31/2023	R460 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3695-30-01	Mmabana Upgrade Phase 1 Plan, B (W1516/1)	Water Treatment: Potable	7/1/2021	6/1/2024	R780 414.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-05	Mmabana Upgrade - Filter and Clarifier Refurbishment Plant A (W1938/1F)	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	12/31/2023	R1 468 457.41	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-28-05	W1938/1F Supply Lines of Filters, Clarifier A and New Water Retaining Dividend A3 Mmabana WTW (Plant A)	Water supply planning and advisory services	10/7/2024	23/1/2028	R400 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-01	Mmabana Upgrade - Filter and Clarifier Refurbishment Plant A - C & I Review (W1938/1F)	Water supply planning and advisory services	31/7/2024	6/30/2025	R33 954.60	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-28-06	W1938/1F Filter and Clarifier Refurbishment Plant A - Chlorine Dosing	Water supply planning and advisory services	31/7/2024	12/31/2027	R400 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-02	W1938/1F Filter bed Clarifier Refurbishment Plant A - C & I Review	Water supply planning and advisory services	31/7/2021	12/31/2027	R40 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-04	W1938/1F Filter bed Clarifier Refurbishment Plant A - Rinsing Dispenser	Water supply planning and advisory services	31/7/2021	1/1/2024	R50 566.20	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-05	Mmabana Upgrade Structural Analysis and Design	Structural design: other public buildings	7/1/2024	7/31/2025	R50 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [B01]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-38-02	W1938/1F Site Supervision	Water supply planning and advisory services	12/26/2025	12/31/2026	R18 301	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-30-03	W1938/1F Additional Tank & Cost - Cost plan re-submission	Water supply planning and advisory services	9/2/2024	8/29/2025		Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-38-03	Assessment Tank Cost - Delay Completion (C 5.14)	Water supply planning and advisory services	5/1/2026	12/31/2026	R0.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3656-80-02	Mmabana Upgrade Municipal Mains	Water supply planning and advisory services	3/27/2024	3/31/2025	R288 000.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3457-01-19	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Deggeshaven 125 R Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Road Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-01-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Deggeshaven 125 R Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Road Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-01-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Deggeshaven 125 R Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R1 362.25	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Road Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-01-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Deggeshaven 125 R Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-02-18	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Palmietfontein 141 IR Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-02-19	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Palmietfontein 141 IR Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-02-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Palmietfontein 141 IR Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R1 362.25	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-02-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Palmietfontein 141 IR Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-03-18	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Weltevreden 118 IR Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-03-19	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Weltevreden 118 IR Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-03-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Weltevreden 118 IR Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R1 362.25	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-03-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Weltevreden 118 IR Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-04-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Vlakfontein Project 6 Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2025	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-04-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Vlakfontein Project 6 Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-04-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Vlakfontein Project 6 Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R4 376.30	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-04-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Vlakfontein Project 6 Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-05-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Hartebeestfontein 312 IO Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2023	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-05-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Hartebeestfontein 312 IO Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-05-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Hartebeestfontein 312 IO Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R4 376.30	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-05-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Hartebeestfontein 312 IO Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-06-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Klipriversberg 288 IO Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2023	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-06-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Klipriversberg 288 IO Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-06-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Klipriversberg 288 IO Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R2 832.85	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-06-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Klipriversberg 288 IO Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-07-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2023	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-07-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-07-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R4 814.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-07-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-08-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2023	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-08-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-08-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R4 814.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-08-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Roodekrans 302 IO Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-09-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Rooihuiskraal 616 JR Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-09-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Rooihuiskraal 616 JR Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	3/15/2021	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-09-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Rooihuiskraal 616 JR Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R2 581.75	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-09-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Rooihuiskraal 616 JR Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R10 434.78	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-10-10	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Strydfontein 307 JR Stage 1 Package F - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R270 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-10-20	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Strydfontein 307 JR Stage 1 Package F - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R46 317.38	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-10-30	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Strydfontein 307 JR Stage 1 Package F - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	1/1/2021	12/31/2022	R2 584.70	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [B07]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3457-10-40	Gauteng Regional Land Release - Strydfontein 307 JR Stage 1 Package F - Socio-Economic Development	Social facilitation and stakeholder management	1/1/2021	6/12/2021	R120 000.00	Gauteng Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [B02]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
3456-00-00	Mangaung Water & Sanitation Master and Development Plans	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	12/30/2029	R68 767.84	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3456-01-00	Mangaung Water & Sanitation Master and Development Plans - Water Master Plan	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	6/29/2025	R10 868.00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3456-02-00	Mangaung Water & Sanitation Master and Development Plans - Wastewater Master Plans	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	6/29/2025	R68 815.68	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3456-02-01	Pump Station Assessments (W3008)	Water supply planning and advisory services	10/1/2022	6/30/2025	R686 768.43	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3456-68-00	Mangaung Water & Sanitation Master and Development Plans - Water Services Development Plan	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	6/30/2026	R8 183.48	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3456-69-00	Mangaung Water & Sanitation Master and Development Plans - Capacity Analysis	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	12/30/2025	R16 366.96	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [B08]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
3466-10-00	Wagale City R400 Upgrading of Damaged Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure - Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	1/4/2021	12/31/2029	R834 829.00	Wagale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [B07]	Wagale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
	[redacted] Rehabilitation and Resurfacing - Project Management Phase 2	Project programme management (PM)	1/4/2021	12/31/2029	R560 000.00	Wagale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [B07]	Wagale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
	[redacted] Rehabilitation and Resurfacing - Project Management Phase 3	Project preparation management (PM)	6/1/2023	12/31/2026	R460 000.00	Wagale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [B07]	Wagale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
	[redacted] Rehabilitation and Resurfacing - Project Management Phase 4	Project preparation management (PM)	6/1/2023	12/31/2026	R1 000 000.00	Wagale City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [B07]	Wagale City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa

[redacted]

3376-03-05	Umbuzi Human Settlement Project (Portfolio)	Project preparation management (PE)	1/07/2020		R0 814 681 91	eThekwini Municipality	District Municipality	Real Estate [RE1]		KwaZulu-Natal	South Africa	ver Rensburg, Terence
3376-03-10	Umbuzi Human Settlement Project (Portfolio)	Internal civil engineering services	7/4/2017		R850 000 00	eThekwini Municipality	District Municipality	Real Estate [RE1]		KwaZulu-Natal	South Africa	du Toit, Hannes
3377-08-09	City of Cape Town: Provision of Infrastructure-only Professional Services for the Water and Sanitation Department (WSP)	Water supply planning and advisory services	2/12/2020	12/31/2021	R0 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Le Grange, Alfeo
3378-01-03	Tshwaq at 80 uMhlanga an Intensification Asset Management for Ghuking Financial Municipality	Infrastructure Skills Planning and advisory	2/12/2019	5/12/2025	R119 666 00	Gauteng Provincial Treasury	Provincial Department	Carpentry [W03]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Lipinski, Helena
3378-07-01	Water and Sewer Asset Management Planning - Gauteng Treasury	Asset management planning (AM)	2/12/2020	12/31/2020	R0 00	Gauteng Provincial Treasury	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	De Klerk, Amelie
3384-08-03	Lanseria Bulk Sewer Infrastructure Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	2/4/2020	2/1/2022	R50 000 00	Ngqura City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [R01]	Ngqura City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngqura, PJ
3384-08-05	Lanseria Bulk Sewer Infrastructure Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	2/12/2020	2/12/2022	R0 00	Ngqura City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [R01]	Ngqura City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Barnard, Oskar
3384-08-09	Lanseria Waste Water Treatment Works	Water treatment works (WW)	2/12/2020	2/12/2022		Ngqura City Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [W08]	Ngqura City Local Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Mbanenzi, Tal
3388-03-05	City of Cape Town: Montagu One Sewer	Water supply planning and advisory services	6/1/2020	11/30/2021	R1 168 095 34	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3388-01-03	CoCT - Montagu One Sewer Phase 1 & 2 - Planning, finance, management and administration	Water supply planning and advisory services	5/1/2020	11/30/2021	R1 863 540 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3388-02-03	CoCT Montagu One Sewer Phase 1 & 2 - Concept & Viability and Detail Design	Water supply planning and advisory services	9/1/2020	11/30/2021	R8 500 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3388-03-13	CoCT Montagu One Sewer - Geotechnical Design (EOI)	Infrastructure asset renewal strategies	9/1/2020	11/30/2021	R868 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [W05]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Strydom, Dereck
3388-03-20	Provision of Professional Engineering Services: Montagu One Electrical (BID)(Contract No 207C/2018/20)	Water supply planning and advisory services	9/1/2020	11/30/2021	R100 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	van der Merwe, Hanley
3388-08-10	Provision of Professional Engineering Services - Mechanical Ventilation Design (BID)(Contract No 207C/2018/20)	Mechanical building services	5/28/2020	11/30/2021	R208 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [W05]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Schutte, Wynand
3388-02-40	Provision of Professional Engineering Services - Mechanical Ventilation Design - Montagu One Sewer Sub Electrical Supply Design (MDT-0)(Contract No 207C/2018/20)	Electrical planning and advisory services (EE)	6/29/2020	11/30/2021	R166 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate [R01]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Pienaar, Ian
3388-99-08	CoCT Montagu One Sewer Phase 1 - Demarcation & Procurement, Contract administration & Inspection, and Close-out	Contract management and administration (MN)	8/1/2020	11/30/2021	R5 988 540 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3388-04-02	CoCT Montagu One Sewer Phase 2 - Demarcation & Procurement, Contract administration & Inspection, and Close-out	Contract management and administration (MN)	8/1/2020	11/30/2021	R5 764 200 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3388-86-40	CoCT Montagu One Sewer Phase 1 & 2 - Construction Monitoring	Construction monitoring (MN)	5/1/2020	11/30/2021	R5 300 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [W08]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa	Adriaha, Hank
3401-05-40	Kwazi Efficient Channel Site Management	Electrical engineering and advisory services (EE)	5/1/2020	1/30/2021	R178 800 10	Garnegie Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [R01]	Garnegie Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	Mahlobo, Thanyi
3401-10-40	Ekurhuleni eBuyerview inventory	Energy efficiency and demand side management (building)	5/1/2020	1/31/2021	R46 807 00	Garnegie Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [W05]	Garnegie Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa	Lowe, Mark
3403-00-40	Operating Rules for Water Supply and Sewage Management of Ekurhuleni Dams - Eastern Area	Water supply planning and advisory services	7/23/2020	1/30/2021		RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [W08]	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Muller, Robert
3410-00-10	OVW Operating Rule Curves Planning Area	Water supply planning and advisory services	8/1/2020	8/30/2021	R1 426 467 19	RSA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [W08]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Muller, Robert
3412-13-01	GRLP Bergvo - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	6/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-02	GRLP Eden Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-03	GRLP Esma Park Ext 5 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-04	GRLP Elsmba Ext 1 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-05	GRLP Gemsbokvlei Park Ext 1 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-06	GRLP Kleinfontein - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-07	GRLP Meadow Ext 10 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-08	GRLP Mayberry Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-09	GRLP Mayo Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3412-13-10	GRLP Rondebult Ext 5 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	9/1/2020		Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3416-01-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Master - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R247 826 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3416-01-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Bonus - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/19/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3416-01-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Bonus - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3416-01-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Bonus - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3416-02-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3416-02-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3416-02-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3416-02-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3416-02-50	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park Ext 6 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3416-03-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park Ext 6 - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3416-03-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park Ext 6 - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3416-03-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Eden Park Ext 6 - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3418-01-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Elsmba Ext 1 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3418-01-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Elsmba Ext 1 - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3418-01-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Elsmba Ext 1 - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3418-01-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Elsmba Ext 1 - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3418-03-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D General Albers Park Ext 1 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3418-03-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D General Albers Park Ext 1 - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3418-03-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D General Albers Park Ext 1 - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3418-03-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D General Albers Park Ext 1 - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3418-04-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Kleinfontein - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3418-04-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Kleinfontein - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
3418-04-30	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Kleinfontein - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
3418-04-40	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Kleinfontein - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
3418-07-10	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Meadow Ext 10 - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
3418-07-20	GRLP Stage 1 Package D Meadow Ext 10 - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
[redacted]	[redacted] Ext 10 - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
[redacted]	[redacted] Ext 10 - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
[redacted]	[redacted] Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha
[redacted]	[redacted] Park - Civil Engineering	Internal civil engineering services	9/1/2020	3/1/2022	R45 662 18	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	McGarry, Michelle
[redacted]	[redacted] Park - Electrical Engineering	Internal electrical engineering services (electrification)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R23 913 04	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Hendrikz, Jacques
[redacted]	[redacted] Park - Socio-Economic Development	Bulk facilitation and stakeholder management	9/1/2020	6/1/2023	R8 886 66	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Development Advisory and Impact Services [R02]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Ngwenya, Mthandazo
[redacted]	[redacted] Park - Project Management	Project preparation management (PE)	9/1/2020	12/31/2022	R256 521 73	Gauteng: Dept of Human Settlements	Provincial Department	Real Estate [R01]	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa	Veerasamy, Kamantha

[redacted]

Eigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Project List at Work Package Level

Monday, August 4, 2025 9:21 AM

orgons of state

Work Package	Work Package Description	Capability	Date From	Date To	Approximate Value	Client	Client type	Directorate	Location	Province	Country
2273-02-01	Ntabankulu Urban Housing Project Work 5 - (Trenche 2)	Construction monitoring (RE and)	1/9/2025	9/30/2027	R1 384 000 00	Ntabankulu Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Ntabankulu Local Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa
2421-49-40	Buffalo City BM - Duncan Village Infill Phase 1 - Construction Monitoring	Construction monitoring (RE and)	3/1/2026	12/31/2026	R2 399 536 30	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	District Municipality	Real Estate [807]	B.Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa
2421-49-02	Buffalo City MM - Bonza Lanes to Gately Main Road - Phase 1 - Streetlight Installation	Contract management and administration (RE and Electrical)	2/22/2026	12/31/2026	R315 000 20	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	District Municipality	Real Estate [807]	B.Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa
1876-15-02	BAFF 205 Schools	Project and programme management (PM)	4/1/2021	3/30/2027	R6 [illegible]	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Real Estate [807]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-01	DBE PMU Program Management	Project and programme management (PM)	4/1/2015	6/30/2024	R73 [illegible] 756 93	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-10	DBE Special Intervention	Project and programme management (PM)	3/1/2023	12/31/2025	R84 679 81	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Water Services [808]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-20	ASIDI - Electrical Support	Project and programme management (PM)	4/1/2023	12/31/2025	R368 043 [illegible]	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Real Estate [807]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-30	E-M Bayport ASIDI Proof	Project and programme management (RE/E)	1/1/2025	6/30/2026	R431 542 86	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-40	ASIDI - Special Intervention	Mechanical building services	1/1/2023	1/31/2025	R134 362 45	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-50	ASIDI - Eloomet	Electrical building services	1/1/2025	1/31/2026		Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-60	DBE Overcrowding Interventions	Structural design educational buildings	9/1/2022	1/31/2026	R206 187 14	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
1876-24-70	DBE Overcrowding Interventions	Mechanical building services	9/1/2023	1/31/2026	R249 436 31	Department of Basic Education	Major Public (Schedule 3)	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
2296-00-06	Tzaneen Legal Process - CCG+HSTA	Project programme management (PM)	2/1/2020	12/30/2024		Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-00-09	Palmerston Bulk Sewer BM1 Replacement Project Management	Project programme management (PM)	11/1/2022	7/30/2026	R268 545 741	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-17	Pietersburg RBIG Funding Application (Wastfield Development) Wetkamp	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	3/1/2020	3/31/2025	R438 672 09	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-18	Pietersburg RBIG Funding Application - Boreholes	Structural design, other public buildings	4/1/2020	3/31/2025	R1 [illegible] 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-19	Pietersburg COND Emergency Water Supply to Mankweng Tanks	Local potable water storage, bulk water mains and water reticulations	8/1/2020	12/30/2021	R450 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-20	Pietersburg Preparation of WSDP Annual Performance Report	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/1/2021	12/31/2022		Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-22	Pietersburg Emergency water and bulk sewers - Contract Administration	Civil and infrastructure engineering services	3/1/2021	3/31/2023	R325 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-23	Pietersburg Emergency water and bulk sewers - Construction monitoring	Construction monitoring (RE and)	3/1/2021	12/30/2024	R950 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-24	Pietersburg Moleten View Link Sewerage	Material and engineering services	10/1/2021	10/31/2022	R464 280 [illegible]	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-25	Pietersburg Bulk and Link Sanitation Infrastructure - Detailed Design PIA1	Sewer reticulation and networks	10/1/2020	12/30/2025	R1 500 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-26	Pietersburg 2296CC05 - Construction of Phase 1 Bulk and Link Sanitation Infrastructure	Construction management (RE)	1/1/2021	12/30/2024		Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-27	Pietersburg Moletsemonyi Emergency Water	Material and engineering services	6/1/2022	12/30/2024	R600 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-28	Pietersburg Moletsemonyi Reservoir Connection to Sections (MIG)	Project innovation management (RE)	7/1/2020	12/30/2025	R1 500 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-29	Pietersburg Upgrading of Pandering Sewer in Mankweng	Material and engineering services	1/1/2022	12/30/2026	R418 [illegible] 70	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-30	Pietersburg Upgrading of Bulk Feeds in Mankweng	Hydraulic and engineering services	1/1/2023	12/30/2025	R0 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-31	Pietersburg Moletsemonyi Reservoir Connection to Sections (MIG) Contract Admin and Inspections	Contract management and administration (RE and)	1/1/2020	12/30/2025		Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-32	Pietersburg Moletsemonyi Water Chamber cracking & fire clearance	Structural design water retaining structures	11/1/2020	7/1/2025	R404 580 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-33	Pietersburg RBIG Bulk & Link Water PSP	Hydraulic and engineering services	9/1/2018	12/30/2025	R0 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-34	Pietersburg Bulk Link Sewer (MIG) Construction Monitoring	Construction monitoring (RE and)	8/1/2020	12/30/2025		Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-35	Pietersburg Upgrading of Pandering Sewer in Mankweng Contract Admin	Contract management and administration (RE and)	7/1/2025	12/30/2025	R0 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-30-36	Pietersburg Water Tank Sewer Line	Mechanical engineering services	8/1/2020	12/30/2025	R0 500 000 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-04	Pietersburg Mixed Typology Housing Development – Electrification of Greenfields	Internal electrical engineering services (construction)	2/3/2020	12/30/2024	R656 445 54	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-05	Pietersburg Professional Services for the Greenfields Phase Typology - Electrical Services	Project innovation management (RE)	4/8/2022	9/30/2025	R89 001 90	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-06	Pietersburg Greenfields Electrification	Electrical reticulation	1/9/2020	9/30/2026	R130 465 41	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-07	Pietersburg Electrification Services Works Greenfield	Electrical reticulation	3/23/2022	8/30/2025	R288 818 92	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-08	Pietersburg Electrification of 518 households at Greenfields	Electrical reticulation	5/4/2021	8/30/2025	R1 282 465 27	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2296-40-09	Pietersburg Solar Hybrid Lighting in Greenfields and Rondon View	Internal streets	3/1/2025	12/31/2025	R0 00	Tzaneen Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Tzaneen Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2280-20-02	Olifantsvlei Dam - Assignment - Geotechnical	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	11/1/2019	10/6/2023	R426 848 [illegible]	RBA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [808]	Cederberg Local Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa
2515-02-23	Dam Safety Investigations and Evaluation Report for Mowes Dam	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	8/1/2023	6/30/2025	R454 250 00	Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Camdeboo Local Municipality	Eastern Cape	South Africa
2515-02-03	DWS06 Douglas Weir	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	12/1/2024	10/31/2026	R219 643 00	RBA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [808]	Siyancuma Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2515-01-03	DT3032 Heuningberg Weir	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	12/1/2024	12/31/2029	R227 643 00	RBA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [808]	Kai !Garo Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2515-02-03	C3500/8 Keerboomberg Weir	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	12/12/2024	12/31/2029	R144 296 00	RBA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [808]	//Khara Hais Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2515-12-08	C3500/12 Vaalharts - Sanddrift	Water resource planning, hydrology and dams	12/12/2024	12/31/2029		RBA: Dept of Water and Sanitation	National Department	Water Services [808]	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2842-03-08	Heuning Vlei - Engineering Consultant Services	Stormwater planning and retention ponds	4/18/2023	9/30/2024	R50 000 00	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [808]	Phokwane Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
2686-19-30	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade - M & E - Engineering Documentation and Drawings (WMTA)	Electrical planning and laboratory services (RE)	10/1/2020	11/31/2024	R1 [illegible] 574 58	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate [807]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa
2686-19-39	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade - Civil - Engineering, Documentation and Drawings (WMTA)	Project programme management (PE)	5/1/2021	11/31/2024	R804 208 94	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate [807]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa
2686-61-30	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade - Potsdam Site Visit Events Electrical	Electrical planning and advisory services (RE)	5/1/2021	3/28/2025	R2 898 422 56	City of Cape Town	Metropolitan Municipality	Real Estate [807]	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality	Western Cape	South Africa
3120-02-60	Upgrading of Walvis Bay Pollworking Boilerplate - Pipeline	Joint Ventures	5/1/2023	8/30/2024	R8 [illegible] 397 47	Namibia - Ministry of Works and Transport	National Government	Joint Ventures SU [000]	Walvis Bay Rural Constituency	Erongo Region	Namibia
3173-23-02	Refurbishment & Upgrade of Ezinyoni WWTW and Sinoi Pond Stations - Electrical	Electrical design, buildings for schools and prisons	3/3/2025	12/31/2026	R27 613 00	Great Kei Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Great Kei Local Municipality	Mpumalanga	South Africa
3184-08-01	Great Kei Municipality - Gilbert Network Strengthening - Phase 2	Electrical construction	8/1/2020	12/31/2024	R146 476 05	Great Kei Municipality	Local Municipality	Real Estate [807]	Great Kei Local Municipality	Mpumalanga	South Africa
3184-08-02	Great Kei Municipality - Gilbert Network Strengthening - Phase 2	Contract management and administration (RE)	6/1/2021	9/31/2023	R13 [illegible] 00	Great Kei Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Great Kei Local Municipality	Mpumalanga	South Africa
3214-20-10	Finance Sand District - Structural	Hospital upgrades	8/1/2020	3/31/2025	R300 000 00	Northern Cape Department of Health	Provincial Department	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Hospital upgrades	3/1/2020	9/30/2022	R1 250 000 00	Northern Cape Department of Health	Provincial Department	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Northern Cape	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Contract management and external audits (MIS)	1/1/2021	9/30/2026	R4 047 393 00	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Metropolitan Municipality	Water Services [808]	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Gauteng	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Structural design, issuance of engineering drawings	10/1/2022	9/30/2026	R4 [illegible] 45	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Infrastructure Management Services [825]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Water consumer audits	9/24/2019	9/30/2024	R159 [illegible] 22	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Water supply planning and advisory services	1/8/2024	8/30/2026	R119 [illegible] 96	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa
[redacted]	[redacted]	Water supply planning and advisory services	12/30/2023	6/30/2026	R0 00	Mangaung Metro Municipality	Local Municipality	Water Services [808]	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Free State	South Africa

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

The tenderer shall indicate on the schedule below particulars of all consultancy services provided to organs of state by all offices country wide in the last five years. Tenderers shall also indicate, by means of a cross (x) in the last column, which, if any, of the services listed are of a similar nature, to those being tendered for in terms of this tender.

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, the particulars of services provided to organs of state by each party to the joint venture, must be submitted as part of this schedule (additional pages may be added if necessary).

CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE				
TITLE OF PROJECT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	EMPLOYER	DATE COMPLETED	SIMILAR SERVICE
See attached				

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION

CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION		
COMPANY NAME	REGISTERED YES/NO	REGISTRATION NUMBER IF APPLICABLE
Bigen Africa.	Yes	[redacted]

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

Declaration in respect of labour legislation

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that it will comply with all labour legislation, as may be applicable.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERE[redacted] . . . . . .

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

Declaration in respect of labour legislation

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that it will comply with all labour legislation, as may be applicable.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] .....

[redacted]

17 Signatories

Signed at Pretoria on 30th of October 2024.

As witnesses for the Lessor:

1. _____ [redacted]
Signature Full name

2. _____ [redacted]
Signature Full name

The Lessor: [redacted]
Signature Full name

Signed at Pretoria on 30th of October 2024.

As witnesses for the Lessee:

1. _____ [redacted]
Signature Full name

2. _____ [redacted]
Signature Full name

The Lessee: [redacted]
Signature Full name

[redacted]

15.3 This agreement shall not terminate by the death of either Party: the executor of the deceased estate shall elect to terminate or uphold this agreement depending on the circumstances.

15.4 The insolvency of either the Lessor or the Lessee will not terminate this agreement: the trustee of the insolvent estate may exercise the option to terminate or uphold this agreement.

16 Terms of Contract and General

16.1 This agreement constitutes the whole agreement between the Parties.

16.2 This agreement may only be amended if the Parties agree to the amendment in writing, and sign the written document – which must be attached to this agreement as an Annexure.

16.3 No Party shall be bound by any express or implied term, representation, warranty, promise, or the like not recorded in this agreement.

16.4 All legal documents, notices or other communication must be delivered to the following address of the Lessor, which will act as his domicili um citandi et executandi :

[redacted]

16.5 All legal documents, notices or other communication must be delivered to the following address of the Lessee, which will act as his domicilium citandi et executandi :

[redacted]

16.6 Non-legal documents, notices or other communication between the Parties may be by electronic communication; where a "read receipt" must be attached to each and every electronic communication sent so it can be determined that the electronic communication was received and read by the other Party.

16.7 This agreement is conditional on the Lessor being successful in buying the said property.

[redacted]

12.1.2 repair damage to the Property regardless of the cause of such damage;

12.1.3 take care of the garden, if any, on the Property through watering, cutting, trimming, mowing, pruning, fertilizing; and supplying other substances necessary for the maintenance of the garden if the Lessor is not given access when required to do so; and

12.1.4 take care of the swimming pool, if any, on the Property by causing it to be filled, cleaned, and treated with chemicals; and supplying other substances necessary for the maintenance of the swimming pool.

12.2 The Lessee must notify the Lessor in writing within 30 Days after having taken possession of the Property that specific items need to be repaired or replaced. The Lessor must repair or replace the defective item/s at his own expense, without recourse from the Lessee.

12.3 The Lessor is responsible for the maintenance, repair and replacement of the roof and walls of the Building/s; including the structure, systems, and installations of the Building/s.

13 Alterations and Improvements

13.1 The Lessee may not make alterations or improvements to the Property without the Lessor's prior written consent.

13.2 The Lessee cannot claim against the Lessor for compensation for alterations or improvements to the Property, unless the Lessor has given his prior written consent.

13.3 Alterations and improvements made to the Property will belong to the Lessor and may not be removed from the Property.

14 Lessor's rights of entry and carrying out of work

14.1 The Lessor (including his agent or third party acting on his instruction) may enter the Property to perform repairs, replacements, or other necessary maintenance services.

14.2 Prior to entry, the Lessor must give notice to the Lessee to ensure that there is minimum interference to the Property.

14.3 The Lessor may not allow serious alterations or improvements to be carried out on the Property, unless such works are necessary and they comply with clause 12.3.

15 Termination and Breach

15.1 If the Property is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it cannot be occupied, this agreement will terminate unless the Parties agree in writing otherwise.

15.2 If a Party breaches a material provision of this agreement, and fails to remedy such breach within 10 Days of the date of receipt of a written notice from the aggrieved Party requiring him to do so, the aggrieved Party will be entitled to any remedy available in law without further notice, and may cancel this agreement and take possession of his Property.



9.2 The Lessee must not do anything to the Property that will increase the risks and damages to the Property.

10 Cession, Delegation, Assignment and Subletting

10.1 The Lessee may not:

10.1.1 transfer his rights and/or duties under this agreement to a third person;

10.1.2 sublet the Property in whole or partly;

10.1.3 give up possession of the Property to a third party; or

10.1.4 remove, or allow to be removed, the Lessor's Equipment (except for repair and with the Lessor's permission).

11 Duties of the Lessee

11.1 The Lessee must:

11.1.1 keep the Property clean and tidy;

11.1.2 use the Property for duties of a Consulting Engineering Company only;

11.1.3 take care of the Property (and other items belonging to the Lessor);

11.1.4 protect the Property from abuse, damage, destruction, and theft;

11.1.5 respect the Property's neighbours;

11.1.6 not be a nuisance, or cause annoyance or discomfort to the Property's neighbours or the public;

11.1.7 leave refuse in the refuse bins provided;

11.1.8 enable the Lessor to carry out his duty of maintenance and repair;

11.1.9 allow no persons to reside on the Property during the Lease Period;

11.1.10 keep no animals on the Property during the Lease Period;

11.1.11 prevent blockages and obstructions in the drains, sewerage pipes and water pipes on the Property; and

11.1.12 provide light bulbs when required on the Property or inform the Lessor of light bulbs that need replacing.

12 Maintenance and Repairs

12.1 The Lessee must at his expense, and without recourse to the Lessor:

12.1.1 maintain the Property subject to clause 12.3;



6.1 In addition to paying the Rent, the Lessee must reimburse the Lessor for Rates on the Property, as determined according to the municipal tariff rates. These amounts must be paid to the Lessor within 30 Days after the Lessor delivers the account/s to the Lessee.

6.2 In addition to paying the Rent, the Lessee must reimburse the Lessor for electricity and water on the Property, as determined according to the approved municipal tariffs. These amounts must be paid to the Lessor within 30 Days after the Lessor delivers the account/s to the Lessee.

7 Payments

7.1 All payments due by the Lessee to the Lessor under this agreement must be made electronically into the following bank account:

Bank	: [redacted]
Account number	: [redacted]
Branch code	: 250655
Account type	: Tjek
Name of Lessor	: Hole in 1 Projects (Pty) Ltd
Reference	[redacted]

7.2 The Lessor shall furnish the Lessee with a written receipt for all payments made by the Lessee.
7.3 The Lessee must not withhold, defer, set-off, or make any deduction from a payment he owes the Lessor (regardless of whether the Lessor is indebted to the Lessee, or is in breach of a duty in terms of this agreement).

7.4 The Lessee will be liable for interest on all overdue amounts payable under this agreement at a rate per annum of 10,5% (ten comma five percent), commencing from the date of the outstanding amount until the amount is paid in full.

8 Deposit

8.1 On the commencement of this agreement (per clause 4.1), the Lessee must pay the Lessor a deposit of R 50 000,00 (Fifty thousand rand and zero cents). The Lessor must place the Lessee's deposit into an interest bearing account for the duration of this lease for the benefit of the Lessee.

8.2 The Lessor can set off the deposit against any amount owed to him in terms of this agreement.
8.3 If the Lessor sets off the deposit amount against an amount due to him, the Lessee must make a payment to make up the difference outstanding in terms of the deposit.

8.4 Once the Lease Period has lapsed, the Lessor must refund the deposit to the Lessee unless the Lessor can prove that the deposit is needed to restore the Property to the condition it was in on the date this agreement started, taking into account reasonable wear and tear.

9 Insurance

9.1 The Lessor must insure the Property against risks for the duration of the Lease Period.

[redacted]

2.1.7 Rates: charges relating to the Property, including charges payable by the Lessor to the local authority (such as, but not limited to, charges for refuse removal, sanitary, water, electricity or gas).

2.1.8 Rent: the amount the Lessee must pay to the Lessor for the lease of the Property.

2.1.9 Year: a period of 12 consecutive Months starting on the date on which this agreement comes into operation.

2.1.10 References to notices, statements and other forms of communication from the Lessor include those from the Lessor's agent.

2.2 When words and figures conflict, the words must prevail.

2.3 The words "shall", "must" and "will" in this agreement are mandatory obligations.

2.4 One gender includes the other gender.

2.5 The singular includes the plural and vice versa.

2.6 The headings of the clauses in this agreement are for convenience and reference only; and shall not be used in the interpretation, modification or amplification of the terms of this agreement.

3 Lease Agreement

3.1 The Lessor leases his Property to the Lessee on the terms and conditions of this agreement.

3.2 The Lessee, for the Lease Period, has the right to use and enjoy the Property as agreed.

4 Duration

4.1 This agreement will commence on the date of transfer of the property to the Lessee and will continue for 3 years.

4.2 The lessee will give the lessor at least 30 days' notice of ending the lease agreement.

5 Rent

5.1 The Rent will be:

5.1.1 [redacted] excluding VAT for each Month of the first Year of the Lease Period; and

5.1.2 such an amount shall increase, annually, by 5 (five) %, unless agreed in writing between the parties that the increase will be different. Section 5.2 below shall adhered to.

5.2 An increase in Rent requires the Lessor to give the Lessee 30 Days written notice of the increase - which will take effect on the first day of the Month after the Lessee receives the notice.

5.3 The Lessee must pay the Rent Monthly in advance, on or before the first day of every Month.

6 Additional Charges

[redacted]

1 Parties

1.1 The Parties to this agreement are:

1.1.1 Hole in 1 Projects (Pty) Ltd

Registration number: [redacted]

A private company duly incorporated in terms of the laws of the Republic of South Africa, with its registered address at [redacted] being duly authorised thereto

(hereinafter referred to as "the **Lessor**"); and

1.1.2 **DJJC Consulting Electrical Engineers cc and RJJC Consulting cc**

Registration number: [redacted]

A close corporation duly incorporated in terms of the laws of the Republic of South Africa, with its registered address at 306 Freesia Street, Lynnwood Ridge, Pretoria and herein represented by **Johannes Jurgens van Tonder** in his capacity as managing member, and he being duly authorised thereto

(hereinafter referred to as "the **Lessee**").

2 Definitions and Interpretations

2.1 These terms have the following meanings assigned to them:

2.1.1 Building/s: the house and outbuildings, if any, on the Property.

2.1.2 Days: business days which are calculated by excluding the first day, public holiday, Saturday, and Sunday.

2.1.3 Lease Period: the duration of this agreement per clause 4.1.

2.1.4 Lessor's Equipment: fixtures and fittings on the Building/s; and the appliances, equipment, accessories, tools, and other items belonging to the Lessor listed on an annexure to this agreement, if any.

2.1.5 Month: a calendar Month (January to December), and starting on the first day of every Month.

2.1.6 Property: described as Stand [redacted]

[redacted]

LEASE AGREEMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Parties

2 Definitions and Interpretations

3 Lease Agreement

4 Duration

5 Rent

6 Additional Charges

7 Payments

8 Deposit

9 Insurance

10 Cession, Delegation, Assignment and Subletting

11 Duties of the Lessee

12 Maintenance and Repairs

13 Alterations and Improvements

14 Lessor's rights of entry and carrying out of work

15 Termination and Breach

16 General

17 Signatories



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

To: **THE CITY MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

From: DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS
(Name of tenderer)

The tenderer:

a) hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months; and

b) therefore hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and

c) confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;

d) The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract and/or steps in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy.

e)

Physical Business address of the Tenderer	Municipal Account number(s)
[redacted]	

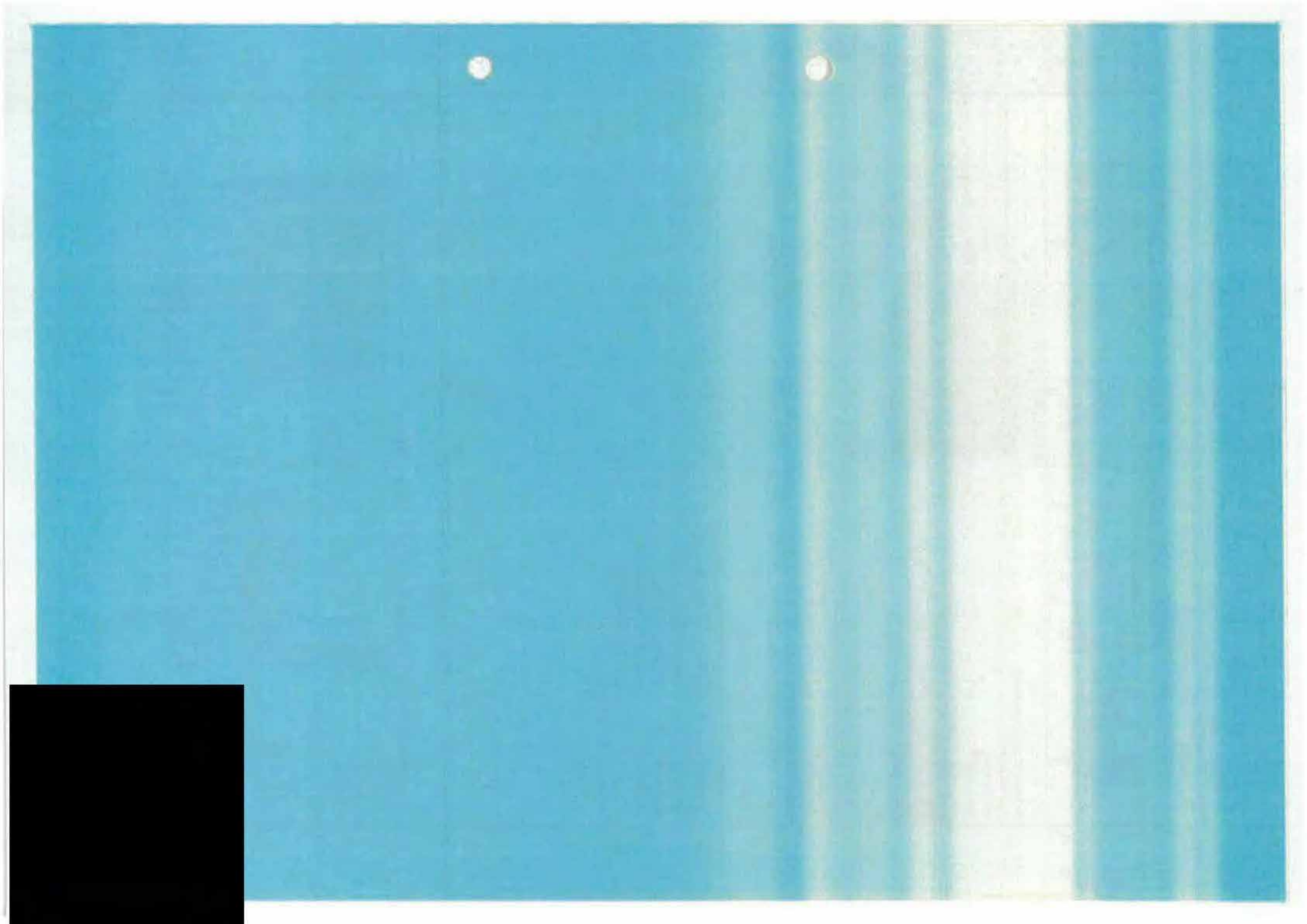
If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the additional details to the Tender Document

Name of Director / Member / Partner	Identity Number	Physical residential address of Director / Member / Partner	Municipal Account number(s)
[redacted]			

[redacted]
Signatur
Print nan
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

04 AUGUST 2025
Date

[redacted]



PEC Utility Management (Pty) Ltd
Reg no: [redacted]
Vat nr: N/A

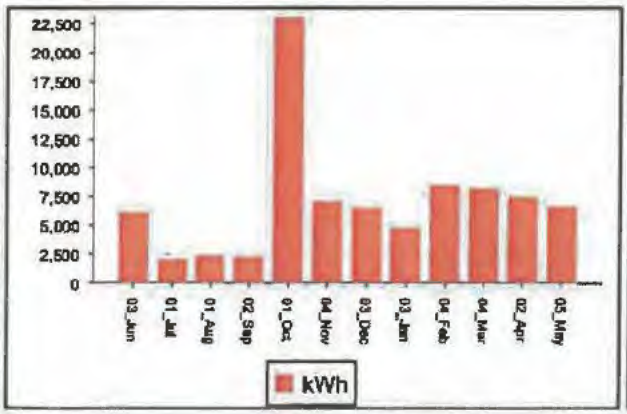
[redacted]

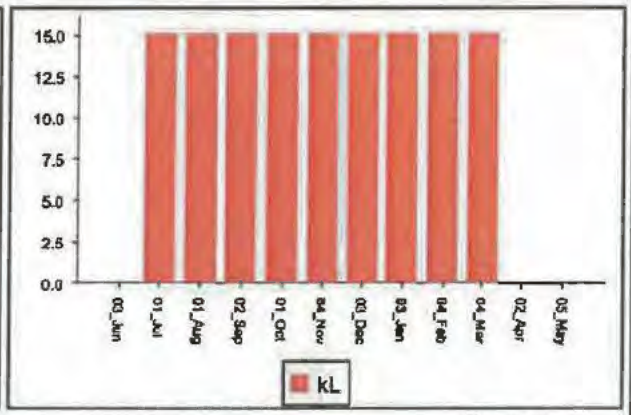
Bigen Africa Group Holdings
t/a Bigen Africa Group Holdings
[redacted]
CAPE TOWN
Unit, UnitNo: B-F3, Avanti (FB)

Account Type	Billing Advice		
Property:	Avanti (FB)		
Unit:	B-F3		
Street:	[redacted]		
Stand Nr:			
Reference Number:	[redacted]	Document Number	UCT-134CBB2506000480
Issue Date:	2025/06/17	Reading Cycle	2025/05/06 - 2025/06/03
Tenant Code	3316587	Nr Of Days	29

Meter Nr:	Previous	Current	Factor	Consumption	Type
VM-C/A-UNITB-F3-UN00032499-48040-KL	0	0	0	0	kL
VM-C/A-UNITB-F3-UN00032499-48050-KL	0	0	0	0	kL
3514785213304	100081.368	104281.07	1	4199.702	kWh
VM-C/A-UNIT3RD FLOOR-UN00032499-	0	0	0	1042.76	kWh
VM-Services S/F-UNIT3RD FLOOR-	0	0	0	727.67	kWh
VM-UPS-UNIT3RD FLOOR-UN00032499-	0	0	0	227.53	kWh

Date	Detail/Tariff	Amount
2025/06/17	Common Area Electricity kWh (Cape Town : SPU1)	2,721.50
2025/06/17	Electricity kWh (Cape Town : SPU1)	12,859.95
2025/06/17	Service Charge (Cape Town : SPU1)	2,666.84
2025/06/17	UPS (Cape Town : SPU1)	593.83
2025/06/17	Sanitation (Invoice Distribution)	461.74
2025/06/17	Water kL (Invoice Distribution)	575.24
2025/06/17	Total Due	19,879.10





[redacted]

4.3.10 No tampering with any security or fire-fighting equipment within the premises or any such equipment situated on the common areas of the property. Any tenant or a member of his/her staff found tampering with any security or fire fighting equipment shall be reported to the relevant authorities, shall face any fine or prosecution by such authority, and all costs relating to the repair/replacement of such equipment due to the Tenant's misconduct shall be for the Tenant's account.

4.3.11 Anyone caught shoplifting will be banned from the property.

4.3.12 Right of admission to the property is reserved and the property manager has the right to summarily ban any person/s from the building.

4.3.13 No informal guards on the premises unless written consent was obtained from the property manager. Any self-appointed security personnel of whatever nature shall be answerable to the property's appointed security company, and as such will report any incident to and defer to their jurisdiction.

4.3.14 No interference of whatever nature with surveillance equipment (in instances where such equipment is installed at the property) shall be tolerated. Any person found contravening this shall face banishment from the property and possible litigation.

4.4 Cleaning and Maintenance

4.4.1 No tampering with any plant or ornaments forming part of the landscaping at the property including but not limited to any permanent or movable fixtures on the common areas.

4.4.2 No dumping of rubble or other waste within the premises or any part of the property. Any tenant, his/her employees, or contracted service provider found to be in contravention of the above shall be liable for all costs related to the removal of such rubble/waste including, but not limited to, the sanitisation of areas effected by such action.

4.4.3 No washing of vehicles in the parking areas under any circumstances.

4.4.4 No mechanical work to be carried out in the premises or any part of the common areas which form part of the property unless a tenant practices in such service offering and same is duly recorder in the agreement of lease.

4.4.5 No deviation from municipal zoning allowances will be tolerated. Tenants found in contravention hereof shall be reported to the relevant authorities and shall be deemed in breach of the agreement of lease which may result in the immediate cancellation of the agreement of lease and the eviction of such Tenant from the leased premises.

[redacted]

4.5 The property manager reserves the right to insist upon compliance of any further request made by them or the Landlord at the time.

5. Other Rules and Regulations

Over and above, and in addition to the terms as set out in this agreement, the following rules shall apply:-

5.1 No "A-frame" signs, poster stands or display boards of any kind to be placed outside the premises or any area forming part of the property.

5.2 No notices of any kind to be attached to shop windows or doors, except for Trading Hours & Emergency Numbers. Such information shall be affixed to the inside of the premises' glass and shall be of cut vinyl lettering. No extraordinary fonts to be utilised.

5.3 No sales notices to be plastered, painted or affixed to any window, doors, shopfronts of the leased premises or any part of the property without the prior, written, consent of the property manager.

5.4 The audible level of music played and/or PA systems inside the premises is to be subject the property manager's approval.

5.5 The property's trading hours as contained in the agreement of lease shall be adhered to at all times save for festive period and special sales drive deviation which shall be approved or denied by the property manager at his/her discretion.

5.6 No auctions, closing down or fire sales allowed without the prior, written, approval of the property manager. Any such request shall reach the property manager no less than 60 (sixty) days prior to such planned activity.

6. All regulations and requirements contained in these house rules are designed to ensure that tenants, customers and visitors to the property have a pleasant experience at all times. Compliance not only creates a lasting relationship between tenant and landlord as well as between tenants in the property but also has a dramatic effect in increasing your sales and our foot-count. Word of mouth is the best marketing tool there is. Let's work together to guarantee that the words from our customers and visitors to others are spoken with a smile on their faces.

7. Visitors Parking

Under no circumstances may Tenant employees park their vehicles in the visitors parking area at the front of Avanti Office Park.

[redacted]

hundred rand only) per day or per notice, whichever is the greater.

4.2.4 No advertising posters allowed in windows except on notice boards installed at the Landlord's discretion. Requests to place notices on any notice board, which shall exclude any public notice board, shall be communicated to the property manager in writing.

4.2.5 No loud music allowed in the premises, the building or the car park.

4.2.6 No canvassing allowed on the premises or in the building.

4.2.7 No political posters or canvassing allowed on the premises without written consent from the Landlord. Such requests shall be proposed to the property manager in writing and shall contain all details relating to such activity at least 90 (ninety days) prior to such planned activity/ies

4.2.8 Illuminated signage to be in a compliant state. All illuminated signage shall be connected to a timer and shall remain illuminated until midnight. The property manager shall routinely inspect such signage and advise the tenant of any remedial action required, if any. The Tenant shall be afforded a maximum period of 7 (seven days) to remedy any signage found to be faulty in writing. Should the Tenant fail to repair/replace any faulty signage within the grace period the Landlord reserves the right to dispatch an elected contractor to repair/replace such signage and all costs relating thereto shall be for the Tenant's account.

4.2.9 No advertising material left on motor vehicles parked on the premises. Any Tenant found to practice an act of affixing any advertising material to vehicles of other Tenants and/or visitors to the property shall be liable to a fine not exceeding R500 (Five hundred rand only) per pamphlet or brochure found on any vehicle promoting such Tenant's services, offerings, products etc.

4.3 Safety and Security

4.3.1 No pets allowed on the property.

4.3.2 No firearms allowed on the property under any circumstances.

4.3.3 No bicycles allowed on the property.

4.3.4 No drinking of alcohol allowed unless in licensed establishments.

4.3.5 No group demonstrations allowed on the property or in any structure forming part of such property. Any labour related demonstrations shall be dealt with immediately by the authorities and all persons related to such activity shall be escorted from and banned from the property.

4.3.6 No driving lessons allowed in the parking areas.

4.3.7 No skate boarding or roller skating allowed in the parking areas or on any portion of the property.

[redacted]

[redacted]

4.3.8 No vehicles to be left overnight in the parking areas without written permission from the property manager, save for business travel.

4.3.9 No activity of any kind that will jeopardise the safety of the property, its Tenants, their staff and members of the public in any way.

[redacted]

iv.4 ~~Plumbing certificate (only on new changes / installation) if any, and~~

iv.5 Letter from Fire Engineer that premises is compliant and meets SANS fire requirements.

iv 6 Copy of plans as approved by the City of Cape Town

iv 7 Occupation Certificate issued by the City of Cape Town.

4. Should the lease be cancelled or terminated at any time prior to the expiry date, for any reason whatsoever, the Tenant shall refund to the Landlord, a pro-rata portion of the Tenant Allowance, calculated at the ratio that the unexpired period of the Lease bears to the total period of the lease, within 7 (seven) business days of the date of such cancellation/termination.

5. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set out herein, the Tenant shall have the right to use an amount of R70,000-00 (excluding VAT) of the Tenant Allowance for the purchase of furniture necessitated by alterations to the premises by the Tenant.

[redacted]

[redacted]

ANNEXURE "M"

HOUSE RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. The Landlord shall have the right, from time to time, to introduce, vary, amend or add to rules and regulations governing:

   1.1 the common areas;

   1.2 any joint facilities, which may exist in the building;

   1.3 the management, administration and appearance of the building;

   1.4 the security and safety of the building and all persons therein from time to time;

   1.5 the use of the air-conditioning plant, if any;

   1.6 the Tenant's conduct in the building; and

   1.7 any aspect as owner of the building.

2. The Tenant and all its directors, members, employees, agents and any other person for which the Tenant is responsible, shall comply with the house rules applicable to the property and the building from time to time.

3. The Landlord may in its sole and absolute discretion amend the house rules from time to time, which amended house rules shall become effective and binding on the Tenant on written notice thereof to the Tenant.

4. The house rules at date of signature are set out below:-

   4.1 Admission

   4.1.1 Right of admission reserved.

   4.1.2 No hawkers, vagrants, loiterers, informal traders or stalls allowed on the premises or in the building.

   4.2 Marketing

   4.2.1 No placing or handing out of pamphlets in or outside the building without the property's duly authorised manager's prior written consent.

   4.2.2 No selling of raffle or charity tickets without written permission from the property manager.

   4.2.3 No handwritten notices allowed on Tenants' windows. Should a Tenant be found to have affixed, erected, placed such notices on the Tenant's windows or any part of the common property such Tenant shall be liable to a fine not exceeding R 500 (Five

[redacted]

ANNEXURE A

BIGEN AFRICA GROUP HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD detailed list of the existing leases (Landlord and premises leased):

1. **PRETORIA:**
   INVESTEC PROPERTY FUND LIMITED
   Care of:
   BROLL PROPERTY GROUP
   [redacted]
2. **BLOEMFONTEIN:**
   SPITSKOP ONTWIKKELING (PTY) LTD
   [redacted]
3. **CAPE TOWN:**
   LUXANIO TRADING 81 (PTY) LTD
   [redacted]
4. **DURBAN:**
   BELLEVUE CAMPUS B TRUST
   [redacted]
5. **EAST LONDON:**
   MEYERS RENTALS (PTY) LTD
   [redacted]
6. **MAFIKENG:**
   WEST DUNES PROPERTIES 91 (PTY) LTD
   [redacted]
7. **KIMBERLY:**
   [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

ANNEXURE "H"

TENANT INSTALLATIONS

1. The Landlord shall contribute an amount of R363,937-00 excluding VAT, towards the Tenant's installation costs (Tenant Allowance).

2. Any amount exceeding the above tenant allowance shall be for the Tenant's account.

3. The Tenant shall be responsible for its installation into the Leased Premises by utilizing its own contractor/s, approved by the Landlord in writing subject to the following conditions:-

   a. Compliance with the requirements set out in clauses 8.22, 8.23 and 14 of Annexure A the Lease;

   b. Payment of the Tenant Allowance shall be made to the Tenant by the Landlord at times to suit the progress of the works subject to the following:

      i. Within 7 (seven) business days of submission by the Tenant to the Landlord of an acceptable Tax invoice, signed by the Tenant confirming that all work has been completed to the Tenant's satisfaction and in accordance with above.

      ii. The Landlord's representative inspecting the work and confirming in writing that the work completed conforms to the approved plans and specifications and provide proof of payment and invoices from the Tenant's contractors that executed the work.

      iii. The Tenant commencing the work on site and completing the work within a reasonable time thereafter, in compliance with a program to be approved by the Parties prior to the commencement of work on site.

      iv. Final payment shall be made only upon the provision by the Tenant to the Landlord in respect of:

         iv.1 Updated "As Built Drawing" of internal premises – in both CAD and PDF format, and

         iv.2 Electrical Certificate of Compliance for premises, and

         iv.3 Glass compliance certificate (only on new installation if any), and

[redacted]

35. FICA

The Tenant acknowledges the Landlord's duty to comply with the Financial Intelligence Centre Act No. 38 of 2001, as amended, and agrees to provide the Landlord with the relevant documents as required by law.

36. CONSENT TO CREDIT VERIFICATION

36.1. The Tenant irrevocably consents to the Landlord and / or its agents requesting any information available on any credit bureau regarding the Tenant from time to time.

36.2. This consent includes (but is not limited to) that the Landlord and/or its agents, as the case may be, may:

36.2.1. perform a credit search on the Tenant's credit profile with more than one registered credit bureau at any time during the currency of this lease agreement;

36.2.2. should the Tenant fail to meet its commitments in terms of this lease agreement record the Tenant's non-performance to any credit bureau;

36.2.3. request a report where the Landlord and/or its agents are monitoring the Tenant's payment behaviour by researching the Tenant's profile;

36.2.4. use any new information and data obtained from any registered credit bureau in respect of future applications to lease (if applicable);

36.2.5. record the details in respect of the Tenant's account with any registered credit bureau;

36.2.6. record and transmit details of the Tenant's performance in terms of this lease agreement and to any registered bureau how the account is conducted by the Tenant in meeting its obligations in terms of this lease agreement.

36.3. The Landlord will give the Tenant 20 (twenty) business day's written notice prior to forwarding the details as set out above to any registered credit bureau.

37. PERSONAL INFORMATION

37.1. For the purposes of this clause 37:

37.1.1. **"Processing"** and **"Personal Information"** shall have the meanings ascribed to as defined in Chapter 1 of POPI;

37.1.2. **"POPI"** refers to the Protection of Personal Information Act, No. 4 of 2013, including any regulations and/or code of conduct promulgated or made under such Act.

37.2. The Tenant understands and accepts that during the subsistence of this Agreement the Landlord may be required to collect and Process Personal Information about the Tenant and/or the Tenant's directors, employees, agents, sureties and the like (the **"Tenant's Personnel"**). The Tenant hereby consents and shall procure the consent of the Tenant's Personnel to the Processing of such Personal Information by the Landlord in order for the Landlord to carry out and manage its business, to comply with its legal

[redacted]

[redacted]

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v8

obligations (including, but not limited to, the Landlord's obligations in terms of POPI), to comply with the provisions of this Agreement and to protect its legitimate business interests.

37.3. The Tenant understands and agrees that its Personal Information may, from time to time, be shared with vendors who process data on behalf of the Landlord.

37.4. Furthermore, the Tenant accepts that the personal information of the Landlord's tenants may in appropriate circumstances reside outside of South Africa, and it hereby agrees that the Landlord shall be entitled to transfer its Personal Information to such locations outside of South Africa, and use its Personal Information in such locations as described above.

37.5. The Tenant hereby indemnifies and holds the Landlord and/or any of its directors, officers or any other officials thereof respectively, harmless against any and all loss, damage, costs (including legal costs on an attorney and client basis), charges, penalties, fines and/or expenses which may be incurred or sustained by the Landlord and/or any one or more of the aforesaid persons as a result of the Tenant having failed to ensure that the appropriate consents contemplated above are in place with the Tenant's personnel and/or the Tenant having failed to comply with the provisions of POPI or any other applicable laws in relation to the processing of personal information.

[redacted]

of there being any conflict, the provisions of this clause 30 will prevail in so far as legally tenable.

30.5. Without detracting from the effect (if any) of any other act taken by any Party which may affect the issue of prescription, the Parties irrevocably agree and acknowledge that the arbitration notice shall interrupt prescription and shall be deemed to constitute the service of a process for the purpose of interrupting prescription in terms of Section 13 of the Prescription Act, No. 68 of 1969 (or, as the case may be, the corresponding provision in any amendment thereto or in any replacement legislation).

30.6. Any one of the Parties will be entitled to approach the Court to make the award an order of Court, and this includes that any Party may, on an urgent basis, approach the Court for this purpose and make the award an order of Court, and the Parties waive compliance with time periods and/or notices during or in respect of such process.

30.7. Pending finalisation of the arbitration, the normal provisions embodied in this Lease pertaining to holding-over will apply.

30.8. The provisions of this clause 30:

30.8.1. constitutes an irrevocable consent by the parties to the arbitration proceedings provided for herein and none of the parties shall be entitled to withdraw from the provisions of this clause or claim at any such proceedings that it is not bound by this clause or such proceedings;

30.8.2. are severable from the rest of this Lease and shall remain in effect despite the termination, cancellation, invalidity or alleged invalidity of this Lease for any reason whatsoever.

30.9. Nothing which is contained in this clause 30 shall preclude:

30.9.1. anyone of the Parties from seeking interim and/or urgent relief (including, but not limited to, an application to attach any items falling under the Landlords' hypothec, an interim interdict interdicting the removal of any items from the Premises or the property of which the Premises form part) from the arbitrator;

30.9.2. anyone of the parties from seeking interim and/or urgent and/or the following relief hereunder, a rent interdict, rent interdict summons, a summons in respect of a claim for rental and other imposts, an application to attach any items falling under the landlords' hypothec, an interim interdict interdicting the removal of any items from the premises or the property of which the Premises form part, a cancellation of this agreement and/or an eviction from a Court of competent jurisdiction, and insofar as the High Court is approached in respect of any such relief, the parties hereby consent to, insofar as it is legally permissible, the jurisdiction of the South Gauteng High Court.

31. GENERAL

31.1. This document constitutes the whole agreement between the parties in regard to the matters regulated by this lease agreement.

31.2. Neither party will be bound by any representations or by any warranties not expressly recorded in this lease agreement.

31.3. No amendment or consensual cancellation of this lease agreement or any delegation

of obligations or any assignment of rights and obligations in terms of this lease agreement will be of any force or effect unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the parties concerned.

31.4. The Tenant may not transfer, cede or assign any of its rights in terms of this lease agreement to any other person without the prior written consent of the Landlord, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, and then only in terms of a written agreement between the cedent and the cessionary.

31.5. This lease agreement (including its interpretation and enforcement) is governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa, and the parties submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa, notwithstanding that this lease agreement, or any part thereof, may be signed outside of the Republic of South Africa and notwithstanding that any party may be resident or domiciled outside the Republic of South Africa.

31.6. Each paragraph and clause in this lease agreement is separate and severable, the one from the other, notwithstanding the manner in which they may be linked together or grouped grammatically, and if any paragraph or clause is found to be defective or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining paragraphs or clauses, as the case may be, will nevertheless be and continue to be of full force and effect.

31.7. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement as at the date of signature of the party last signing one of the counterparts.

32. JURISDICTION

Subject to clause 30 (Arbitration), if either party institutes any proceedings against the other party arising from this agreement (including the cancellation thereof), then the party instituting such proceedings may institute at its election such proceedings in any Magistrate's Court which would otherwise have jurisdiction in respect thereof, notwithstanding that the amount claimed exceeds the jurisdiction of such Court and the parties hereby consent to such Magistrate's Court having jurisdiction in respect thereof. If such party however elects to institute such proceedings in any High Court having jurisdiction in respect of such matter, then the other party will not be entitled to require costs to be awarded on the scale in the Magistrate's Court by virtue of the provisions of this clause.

33. COSTS

33.1. On signature of this lease agreement by the Tenant, the Tenant will pay the Costs as a contribution to the costs incurred by the Landlord in respect of this lease agreement.

33.2. In the event of the Landlord successfully taking steps to enforce any of the Landlord's rights in terms of this lease agreement, the Tenant, on demand, will pay to the Landlord all legal costs (including attorney-and-own-client charges) and collection charges incurred by the Landlord as a result thereof, whether or not legal proceedings have been instituted.

34. SURETIES

The Surety/ies will execute a deed/s of suretyship in favour of the Landlord on terms acceptable to the Landlord, as set out in Annexure C and prior to or simultaneously with the conclusion of this lease agreement. This is a suspensive condition stipulated for the benefit of the Landlord.

29. POST COMMENCEMENT FINANCE IN THE EVENT OF THE TENANT OR ANY AFFECTED PERSON COMMENCING BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS

The Tenant agrees that all arrears rentals; and operating costs, incurred subsequent to the Tenant commencing business rescue proceedings, will be deemed to be credit extended by the Landlord to the Tenant, and will constitute post commencement finance, in accordance with the interpretation of this term in the Companies Act, and as envisaged in section 135 of the Companies Act.

30. ARBITRATION

30.1. For the purposes of this clause 30, the term "dispute" will be interpreted in its widest sense and shall include any dispute or difference in connection with or in respect of the conclusion or existence of the Lease, the carrying into effect of this Lease, the interpretation or application of the provisions of this Lease, the Parties' respective rights and obligations in terms of and arising out of this Lease, including also (but not limited in any manner whatsoever) the Landlord's right to evict the Tenant, to claim payment of any amounts payable in accordance with the provisions of the Lease (including any holding-over), the determination of any amounts payable, to claim payment of recoveries, to relocate the Tenant, to terminate this Lease in case of redevelopment and/or renovation and/or upgrading of the Leased Premises or the building and to effect any alterations or additions to the Leased Premises or the Building, as well as in respect of the validity, enforceability, rectification, termination or cancellation, whether in whole or in part, of this Lease.

30.2. Any one of the Parties will be entitled to refer a dispute to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of this clause 30,

30.2.1. The referring Party shall notify the non-referring party of its intention to refer such dispute to arbitration in terms of this clause 30 by notice in writing of its intention to do so ("the arbitration notice").

30.2.2. The arbitration notice must be delivered to the non-referring party's domicilium (address for service of documents and notices). The arbitration shall be before one arbitrator. The arbitration notice shall include the names of three practicing advocates (with no less than 10 (ten) years' experience) proposed for appointment as arbitrator.

30.2.3. The non-referring Party shall have a period of 5 (five) calendar days from delivery of the arbitration notice to elect one of such advocates as arbitrator and to inform the referring Party thereof, alternatively propose 3 (three) practicing advocates with no less than 10 (ten) years' experience for appointment as arbitrator to the referring Party within such period of 5 (five) calendar days.

30.2.4. In the event of the non-referring party failing to elect one of such advocates as arbitrator and informing the referring party thereof (as alluded to in clause 30.2.3 above) within such period of 5 (five) calendar days or in the event of the non-referring Party failing to propose three practicing advocates within a period of 5 (five) calendar days (as alluded to in clause 30.2.3 above) or in the event of the Parties failing to agree upon the identity of the arbitrator within 3 (three) calendar days from the date on which the non-referring Party proposed its 3 (three) names as alluded to in clause 30.2.3 above, any one of the

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v6

Parties will forthwith be entitled to request the Chairman of the Johannesburg Bar to appoint an advocate practising at the Johannesburg Bar (with no less than 10 (ten) years' experience) as arbitrator, and which appointment will be final and binding on the Parties.

30.2.5. Unless otherwise expressly agreed upon by the parties in writing.

30.2.6. The arbitration proceedings shall be held in Johannesburg, and shall be conducted in terms of the Summary Procedure Rules of the Association of Arbitrators of Southern African, as amended from time to time, (the "Arbitration Rules") or, in the event of there, at that point in time, no longer being in existence the Association of Arbitrators of Southern Africa, or if no such rules are in existence, the arbitrator will determine and lay down the rules to be applicable to such arbitration.

30.2.7 The arbitration proceedings shall be conducted as expeditiously as possible and on the basis that the arbitration hearing be finalised within 30 (thirty) calendar days from the date of appointment of the arbitrator. As the aforesaid 30 (thirty) calendar days period must be met, the arbitrator will, at the outset, lay down the time periods so as to ensure that such 30 (thirty) calendar days period be met, and which then, in itself, entails that the arbitrator will amend the time periods, provided for in the Arbitration Rules, so as to meet this 30 (thirty) calendar days deadline.

30.2.8. The arbitrator shall make his/her award within 10 (ten) calendar days following the finalisation of the arbitration hearing.

30.2.9. The arbitrator shall be entitled, on the written application of any party at any time (provided that such party is then a party to the proceedings), to be made in a manner acceptable to the arbitrator, to amend the Arbitration Rules or to supplement them in the interests of resolving the dispute effectively, efficiently and economically (provided that no such amendment or supplemental Rule shall operate retrospectively).

30.2.10. The arbitrator shall not be bound by the statutory or common law rules relating to proof and evidence.

30.2.11. The arbitrator shall also make a ruling regarding the costs of the arbitration proceedings.

30.2.12. The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding and there shall be no right of appeal (notwithstanding the provisions of the Arbitration Rules).

30.2.13. The arbitrator shall be entitled to determine his/her own jurisdiction and shall be entitled, on his or her own accord (*mero motu*), to raise matters with respective differences taken into account (*mutatis mutandis*) (as if the necessary changes have been made) as if the dispute was heard before a Judge in the High Court.

30.3. The provisions of this clause 30 shall prevail to the extent of there being any conflict between the Arbitration Rules and this clause 30.

30.4. Subject to the other provisions of this clause 30, the arbitration proceedings contemplated herein shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration Act, but in the event

25.3. Should the Landlord at any time during the currency of this lease decide to demolish the building for any reason whatsoever, or to substantially renovate the building and/or the leased premises for any reason whatsoever, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this lease, the Landlord shall be entitled to terminate this lease on not less than 3 (three) calendar months' notice given in writing to the Tenant, in which event the Tenant shall have no claim for compensation or damages, nor any other claim, against the Landlord in respect of such cancellation. The decision of the Landlord's architect as to what constitutes substantial renovations to the building and/or the leased premises shall be final and binding upon the Tenant.

25.4. Should the Landlord decide, at any time during the currency of this lease, in its sole discretion, that in consequence of any renovations being carried out in the building that the Tenant should be moved from the leased premises to alternative leased premises in the building, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this lease, the Landlord shall be entitled to propose that this lease be cancelled and that the Tenant enter into an alternative lease for alternative premises in the building, provided that the terms and conditions of any such alternative lease, including the rate at which rent is payable, shall not be more onerous than those set out in this lease. In the event that the Tenant fails or refuses to enter into such an alternative lease within 30 (thirty) days after being required to do by the Landlord in writing, the Landlord shall forthwith be entitled to terminate this lease on not less than 60 (sixty) days' notice given in writing to the Tenant, in which event the Tenant shall have no claim for compensation or damages, nor any other claim, against the Landlord in respect of such cancellation.

26. ADDRESS FOR SERVICE OF NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS (DOMICILIUM)

26.1. The parties choose their address for the service of notices and documents (*domicilia citandi et executandi*) for all purposes under this lease agreement at the following addresses (which will be street addresses) in the Republic of South Africa:

26.1.1. The Landlord at the Landlord's Address;

26.1.2. The Tenant at the Tenant's Address.

26.2. Any party is entitled to change its address (*domicilium*) to another street address within the Republic of South Africa by written notice to the other party. Such change of address (*domicilium*) will take effect on the 7th day after receipt by the addressee of the notice referred to herein.

26.3. All notices in terms of this lease agreement may be delivered by hand at the address for the service of notices and documents (*domicilium citandi et executandi*) of the addressee (in which case it will be deemed to have been received when delivered) or sent by prepaid registered post to the address for the service of notices and documents (*domicilium citandi et executandi*) of the addressee (in which case it will be deemed to have been received on the 7th day after posting, unless the contrary is proved). Such receipt is deemed notwithstanding that neither the addressee nor any other person is present at such address at the time.

26.4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, a written notice actually received by a party will be adequate written notice to it, notwithstanding that it was not delivered as envisaged herein.

27. COVENANTS IN THE EVENT THAT THE TENANT COMMENCES BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS

27.1. The Tenant agrees that in the event that, based on the information provided by the Tenant in terms of clause 28 below, the Landlord is of the opinion (acting in its sole discretion) that the Tenant is financially distressed, in accordance with the definition of this term in the Companies Act, and is reasonably likely to become insolvent in the immediate future; and there is no reasonable prospect of rescuing the Tenant, the business rescue practitioner shall agree to consent to the immediate termination of the lease, and the Landlord shall be entitled to apply to court for the eviction of the Tenant, notwithstanding the provisions of section 134(1)(c) of the Companies Act.

27.2. The Tenant agrees that under the circumstances envisaged under clause 27.1 above the Tenant will be in unlawful possession and occupation of the Leased Premises, and the Landlord will be entitled to exercise all remedies available to it, including but not limited to eviction; and/or a claim for specific performance; and/or cancellation of the Lease; and/or payment of damages; and section 134(1)(c) of the Companies Act will not be applicable, insofar as it only applies to lawful possession of the Leased Premises by the Tenant; and occupation by the Tenant of the Leased Premises will automatically be rendered unlawful, and the Landlord shall be free to exercise any rights which it may have in contract or the common law.

27.3. The Landlord agrees that under the circumstances envisaged above, the Landlord shall have the election, where any electricity, gas, water, refuse removal or sanitary services is/are rendered by the Landlord to the Tenant, to immediately terminate the provision of such services.

28. POSITIVE UNDERTAKING BY TENANT IN RESPECT OF PROVIDING REASONABLE INFORMATION DURING BUSINESS RESCUE PROCEEDINGS

28.1. In the event that the Tenant is a company, the Tenant shall supply to the Landlord, during any Business Rescue Proceedings, the following information:

28.1.1. all documents dispatched by the Tenant to its shareholders (or any class of them), or its creditors generally (or any class of them), at the same time as they are dispatched;

28.1.2. promptly upon becoming aware of them, details and copies of any changes proposed to or made to its constitutional documents, including the filing of any memorandum of incorporation under the Companies Act;

28.1.3. promptly upon becoming aware of them, the details of any litigation, arbitration, administrative proceedings, liquidation applications, winding up applications or business rescue applications which are current, threatened or pending against the Tenant, and which may, if adversely determined, have a material adverse effect;

28.1.4. promptly, such further information regarding the financial condition, business and operations of the Tenant, as the Landlord may reasonably request;

28.1.5. promptly, notice of any change in authorised signatories of the Tenant, signed by a director or company secretary of the Tenant, accompanied by specimen signatures of any new authorised signatories; and

28.1.6. promptly upon request, such additional information or documentation as the Landlord may require in order to verify that any signatory has been duly authorised.

respect of any indebtedness of the Tenant to the Landlord arising from or in connection with the lease agreement.

19.5. The Landlord is a vendor for value-added tax purposes. Accordingly:

19.5.1. all monetary amounts stated in this Agreement are exclusive of VAT, which VAT shall be payable by the Tenant on presentation of a tax invoice

19.5.2. where an amount payable by the Tenant to the Landlord is an amount payable by the Landlord to any third party (which amount does not include value-added tax and which amount is not in respect of a non-taxable supply for which the Landlord is entitled to claim input tax as envisaged in the VAT Act, 1991), then the amount which is payable by the Tenant to the Landlord, will be increased by the amount of the VAT which the Landlord is obliged to levy in respect thereof.

19.5.3. if the rate at which VAT is to be levied under this lease agreement is altered to be more or less than 15% (fifteen percent), then all amounts which include value-added tax at 15% (fifteen percent) in terms of this lease agreement are to be altered accordingly.

20. DISPUTED OCCUPATION

If for any reason or on any grounds the Tenant occupies the Leased Premises and the Landlord disputes its right to do so, then, until the dispute is resolved, the Tenant (notwithstanding that the Landlord or the Tenant may contend that this lease agreement is no longer or never was in force) will continue to pay (without prejudice to its rights and remedies) all rentals and other charges provided for in this lease agreement and the Landlord will be entitled to accept (and recover) such payments (without prejudice to its rights and remedies). If the dispute is resolved in favour of the Landlord, the payments made in terms hereof will be deemed to be the amounts paid by the Tenant on account of damages suffered by the Landlord by reason of the unlawful occupation by the Tenant.

21. SUBLETTING

The Tenant may not sublet the whole or part of the Leased Premises to any person/s and the Tenant may not otherwise surrender occupation of the Leased Premises (or any part thereof) to any person, in all instances without the Landlord's prior written consent.

22. SEVERAL PERSONS COMPRISING THE TENANT

If more than one person comprises the Tenant, then such persons are jointly and severally liable and entitled under this lease agreement.

23. CONTROLLING INTEREST IN THE TENANT

If the Tenant is a company whose shares are not listed on a recognised Stock Exchange, no change of majority share ownership in the Tenant's issued share capital shall be transferred without the Landlord's prior written notification. Any transfer of control, without such notification, shall constitute a breach of the terms of this lease by the Tenant. For the purpose hereof, a change of ownership of shares even if not accompanied by a transfer of such shares shall be deemed to be a transfer of shares.

[redacted]

[redacted]

24. BREACH

24.1. If

24.1.1. the Tenant fails to make any payment in terms of this lease agreement on the due date therefor and fails to remedy such breach within 7 (seven) days after receipt of written notice demanding payment; provided that, if any such notice is given twice during the period of this lease, then the Landlord will be entitled, in the event of a subsequent breach by the Tenant of this sub-clause 24.1.1, to the remedies set out in this clause 24 without the prior giving of notice to the Tenant requiring the breach to be remedied; or

24.1.2. the Tenant breaches (other than as referred to in 24.1.1 hereof) any term of this lease agreement and the Tenant fails to remedy such breach within 7 days after receipt of written notice requiring it to do so; or

24.1.3. the Tenant is placed in liquidation, whether provisional or final or whether voluntary or compulsory, or voluntarily adopts a resolution to commence with business rescue proceedings and the Tenant is placed under supervision as a result of such a resolution or the court makes an order to commence with business rescue proceedings and the Tenant is placed under supervision as a result of such court order; or

24.1.4. the Tenant effects or attempts to effect a general compromise with the creditors of the Tenant, or commits an act which, if committed by an individual, would constitute an act of insolvency within the meaning of Section 8 of the Insolvency Act 24 of 1936 (South Africa),

then the Landlord shall be entitled to forthwith cancel this Lease and to resume possession of the Leased Premises, without prejudice to any other claim of any nature whatsoever that the Landlord may have against the Tenant.

24.2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, and without prejudice to or detracting from any other right that the Landlord have in terms of this lease agreement or by law, in the event that the Tenant fails to comply with any obligation relating to repair, maintenance, servicing or replacement, as the case may be, or the upkeep of the Leased Premises generally, the Landlord will be entitled, but not obliged, to make any such payment or through its agents, workmen or servants to perform such obligation on the Tenant's behalf, and forthwith to recover from the Tenant any cost or expense incurred by the Landlord in performing such obligation on the Tenant's behalf, together with interest as herein provided for. If any dispute should arise as to the extent of or necessity for such work and the cost thereof, the decision of the Landlord's architect will be final and binding on both parties to this lease agreement.

25. CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP, REBUILDING AND RENOVATION

25.1. Should the Landlord at any time during the currency of this lease sell the property of which the leased premises form part, or should any of the holders of the shares in the Landlord sell such of those shares with the result that the purchaser/s thereof acquires control of the Landlord, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere contained or implied herein, it is specifically agreed that in any of the foregoing circumstances the Tenant shall not be entitled to elect not to be bound to the new Landlord, and that this lease shall continue in full force and effect.

25.2. At the sole and exclusive election of the Landlord, should the property of which the premises form part be sold, then the Landlord shall have the right to cancel this agreement by giving the Tenant 6 (six) months written notice of such cancellation.

[redacted]

the Landlord in respect of the Property (or any part thereof), which invalidates such insurance policy, or which renders any such insurance policy void or voidable. Without prejudice to the rights or remedies of the Landlord, if the premiums and/or excess payable by the Landlord in respect of any such insurance policy is increased as a result of a breach by the Tenant of the provisions of this lease agreement, then the Tenant will pay to the Landlord the amount of such increases to the Landlord on demand from time to time (save the extent that such recovery would be a duplication of any other cost recovered by the Landlord from the Tenant). The Landlord will provide the Tenant with sight of the policies concerned on request.

17.2. Save for gross negligence or wilful conduct, the Landlord is not liable for any damage to or loss of property or death or injury of persons which the Tenant or any other person may suffer from causes arising from or in connection with the Leased Premises. Accordingly:

17.2.1. the Tenant waives any claims which it may have against the Landlord in respect of any such damage, loss, death or injury.

17.2.2. the Tenant indemnifies the Landlord against any claims which may be made against the Landlord by any director, employee, servant, invitee, visitor, representative, agent, contractor or sub-contractor of the Tenant in respect of any such damage, loss, death or injury,

17.3. The Tenant, at its cost and for its interest, will keep in force at all times during the currency of this lease adequate public liability insurance for an insured amount in respect of any claim or series of claims arising out of one event to cover all risks of damage, loss, death or injury envisaged in 17.2 hereof to the extent that such insurance is reasonably available in the Republic of South Africa. The Tenant will provide the Landlord with proof, on demand from time to time, of such insurance and that the premiums in respect thereof are paid up to date.

18. DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF THE LEASED PREMISES

18.1. Should the leased premises or any other part of the building or property be destroyed or damaged to an extent which prevents the Tenant from having beneficial occupation of the leased premises, then either party shall have no claim of any nature whatsoever against the other as a result thereof, no matter how such destruction or damage has been caused, and either party shall be entitled within 30 (thirty) days after such destruction or damage to determine whether or not this lease should be cancelled, and shall notify the other of its decision in writing within such period., Accordingly-

18.1.1. Should either party elect or be deemed to have elected to cancel this lease, then either party shall have no claim of any nature whatsoever against the other as a result of such cancelation, and the Tenant shall not be liable for any rent from the date of such destruction or damage.

18.1.2. Should the parties elect not to cancel this lease, then –

18.1.2.1. the Landlord shall reinstate, at its cost, the leased premises or the building or the site, as the case may be, as quickly as is reasonably possible in the circumstances;

18.1.2.2. the Tenant shall not be liable for any rent for so long as it is deprived of beneficial occupation of the leased premises;

[redacted]

18.1.2.3. should the Tenant be given beneficial occupation from time to time of any part of the leased premises, it shall make payment of the rent therefore on a *pro rata* basis;

18.1.2.4. the period of this lease shall be extended by the period during which the Tenant is deprived of beneficial occupation of the whole of the leased premises.

18.2. Should any part (but not the whole) of the leased premises be destroyed or damaged by any cause whatsoever, then –

18.2.1. this lease shall not be cancelled;

18.2.2. the rent payable by the Tenant shall be reduced *pro rata* and to the extent to which the Tenant is deprived of the beneficial occupation of that part of the leased premises;

18.2.3. the Landlord shall repair at its cost the damaged or destroyed portion of the leased premises as quickly as is reasonably possible in the circumstances;

18.2.4. the Tenant shall have no claim of any nature whatsoever against the Landlord as a result of the said destruction or damage, no matter how caused.

18.3. Should any dispute arise between the Landlord and the Tenant in regard to the reduced amount of rent payable at any time or from time to time by the Tenant, in terms of sub-clauses 18.1.2.3 or 18.2.2 above, then such dispute shall be referred to the Landlord's architect whose decision in regard to such dispute shall be final and binding on the Landlord and the Tenant.

18.4. In the event that the total or partial destruction referred to in sub-clauses 18.1 and 18.2 above is caused by any wilful or negligent act or omission of the Tenant, the Tenant shall be liable to the Landlord for the full sum of damages sustained by it as a result of the aforesaid wilful or negligent act or omission, or to the Landlord's insurer under the insurer's right of subrogation.

19. PAYMENTS

19.1. The Landlord warrants that it is a vendor for value-added tax purposes.

19.2. All amounts due by the Tenant to the Landlord in terms of this lease agreement will be paid in the currency of the Republic of South Africa (free of deduction, bank charges or set-off) at the Landlord's Address or at such other place within the Republic of South Africa as the Landlord, by written notice, may advise the Tenant from time to time.

19.3. All payments payable by either party to the other in terms of this lease agreement which are not paid timeously will (without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the payee) bear interest at the prime overdraft rate charged from time to time by the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd (and, failing such bank, any other commercial bank registered in the Republic of South Africa as notified by the Landlord to the Tenant from time to time) plus 2% (two percent) per annum; such interest will be calculated from the date on which the payment falls due until the date on which payment is made (both dates included); such interest will be compounded monthly in arrears and, if the date of payment is not the last day of the month, then compounded finally on the date of payment.

19.4. If the Tenant pays any amount to the Landlord without specifying the debt in respect of which the payment is made, then the Landlord is entitled to appropriate such amount in

[redacted]

12.8. The Tenant uses the Parking Bays at its own risk and neither the Tenant nor any other person using the Parking Bays will have any claim against the Landlord for any damage to, loss of or theft of any vehicle (or item in a vehicle) using a Parking Bay (including whilst gaining ingress or egress from a Parking Bay).

13. COMMON AREAS

13.1. The Tenant may use the Common Areas lawfully, and reasonably having regard to its various intended uses, but subject to such rules, regulations and conditions as the Landlord may determine in respect thereof from time to time. The Tenant will have no other rights (including any tenancy) in respect of the Common Areas.

13.2. The Tenant may not store or permit any items to be stored or left in the Common Areas at any time.

13.3. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the Landlord does not warrant that the Common Areas are suitable for use for any purpose whatsoever at any time.

14. ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS BY THE TENANT

14.1. The Tenant will not effect any alterations, additions or improvements to the Leased Premises without the prior written consent of the Landlord (and then subject to such terms and conditions as the Landlord may impose, including compliance with the guidelines and criteria of an architect approved by the Landlord).

14.2. The Tenant will not be entitled to grant and hereby waives any right of retention resulting from alterations, additions or improvements effected by it to the Leased Premises for any reason whatsoever and indemnifies the Landlord against the rights of retention and any claims and/or liens of any other person in connection with such alterations.

14.3. If consent by the Landlord is provided in accordance with clause 14.1, then during the currency of this lease or any extension thereof such alterations, additions shall not be removed or altered by the Tenant, and upon the termination of this lease:

14.3.1. if the Tenant is required to do so by the Landlord in writing, within 3 (three) days before the Termination Date, the Tenant shall remove the said alterations or additions and reinstate the Building and/or the Leased Premises, as the case may be, at the Tenant's cost

14.3.1.1. to the same condition that existed prior to the carrying out of such alterations or additions; alternatively

14.3.1.2. to a basic condition consisting of a power floated concrete floor, white painted walls, standard ceiling; alternatively

14.3.1.3. any combination of 14.3.1.1 and 14.3.1.2. as directed by the Landlord in writing,

and if the Tenant fails to do so after notice as aforesaid, the Landlord shall be entitled to remove the said alterations or additions and reinstate the Building and/or Leased Premises as aforesaid at the Tenant's cost;

14.3.2. if the Landlord does not exercise its right in terms of 14.3.1 of this clause, the said alteration or additions shall not be removed by the Tenant but shall become the property of the Landlord and no compensation therefore shall be due or paid by the Landlord and the Tenant hereby waives any claim in respect of such additions or alterations.

14.4. If the Tenant effects any alteration of additions to the Building or the Leased Premises

without the Landlord's prior written consent or if they do not comply with terms and conditions as the Landlord may impose, as per clause 14.1, the Landlord shall be entitled to instruct the Tenant to remove such alterations at any time during the lease period at the Tenant's own cost or to deem that that such consent has been given and to exercise its rights in terms of clause 14.3.2 above.

14.5. The Tenant shall with the Landlord's prior written consent, be entitled from time to time to install in the leased premises, such fixtures, fittings and equipment (excluding air conditioning units) as may be required or necessary for the carrying on of the Tenant's business, and provided that such installations shall be:

14.5.1. in keeping with the general finish of the Building and with the design criteria set or instructed by the Landlord from time to time; and

14.5.2. removed by the Tenant at its cost, with 3(three) days before termination date of this lease, whether by expiration or earlier termination of this lease, if so required by the Landlord, provided that any damage caused to the leased premises as a result of any such removal shall be made good by the Tenant, at its cost. Should the Tenant fail to effect such removal or make good such damage, these shall become the property of the Landlord, at no cost to the Landlord, or the Landlord shall be entitled to make good such damage and charge and to recover the costs thereof from the Tenant.

14.6. In the event of any dispute arising as to whether any alteration or addition is structural or merely a fixture or fitting, a certificate of the Landlord's architect shall be final and binding on both Landlord and Tenant.

15. REPAIRS, IMPROVEMENTS, ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS BY THE LANDLORD

Without derogating from the Tenant's obligations in terms of this lease agreement, the Landlord will, upon notice to the Tenant be entitled at any time to repair the Leased Premises or any part thereof and for such purposes will be entitled to do all things and have all access necessary to give effect to the foregoing. The Tenant will have no claim for damages or otherwise against the Landlord, its directors, employees, servants, representatives, agents, contractors or sub-contractors for any loss of use and enjoyment which the Tenant may suffer as a result of such work being carried out nor will the Tenant be entitled to cancel this lease agreement as a result thereof. Should such repair be part of the Tenant's obligations, then the cost of such repair shall be paid by the Tenant.

16. SIGNAGE

16.1. Without derogating from 14 hereof, the Tenant is not entitled, to name the Leased Premises or to paint, affix, attach or hang any signs, nameplates, plaques, boards, notices or legends (herein together referred to as "signage") on or to any portion of the Leased Premises, without the Landlord's prior written consent (and then subject to such terms and conditions as the Landlord may impose, including compliance with the guidelines and criteria of an architect approved by the Landlord). The Tenant will ensure that such signage is movable and is in all respects lawful.

16.2. Upon or before the expiry or termination of this lease agreement for any reason whatsoever, the Tenant will remove any such signage and upon such removal will repair all damage and unsightliness caused thereby (at the Tenant's cost).

17. INSURANCE AND DISCLAIMER

17.1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the Tenant will not do anything in or in respect of the Leased Premises (including the keeping of anything in the Leased Premises) which places the Landlord in breach of any policy taken out by

8.13. will not conduct in the Leased Premises any auction, 'fire', 'closing down' or 'insolvency' or 'liquidation' sales;

8.14. immediately inform the Landlord, in writing, of any industrial action and/or process where an order is sought or applied for in terms of which industrial action would be allowed in any location other than the Leased Premises, for example on the Property. The Tenant shall not wilfully agree to and shall oppose any application in terms of which any industrial action would be allowed in any location other than the Leased Premises for example on the Property (excluding the Leased Premises);

8.15. use its best endeavours to limit the noise levels and nuisance caused by any industrial action by its employees or directed at the Tenant;

8.16. will indemnify and hold the Landlord harmless against any protest, picketing, strike, unlawful occupancy, nuisance and disturbance carried out by any employees and/or third party/parties on the Leased Premises and/or the Property directed to or relating to the Tenant;

8.17. will co-operate and comply with any green building and/or energy saving initiatives and measures imposed by the Landlord or any authority from time to time;

8.18. maintain and, where necessary repair all roller shutter doors, cranes and other special equipment contained within the premises, if applicable;

8.19. not bring any corrosive, hazardous, harmful or poisonous material onto the leased premises, without the prior consent of the Landlord;

8.20. warrants that any information regarding goods or services, which are presented to the Landlord for any purpose, including but not limited to advertising, marketing or publishing, shall not be in contravention of the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008. The Tenant hereby indemnifies the Landlord and holds the Landlord harmless in respect of any claim whatsoever resulting from a breach of this warranty;

8.21. will, if the Tenant or its agents request assistance from the Landlord or its agents in case of an alleged burglary or other alleged crime committed by any party and such assistance is granted without being obliged to do so, the Tenant hereby indemnifies and holds the Landlord or its agents harmless against any claims resulting from such assistance by the Landlord or its agents;

8.22. will be responsible for ensuring compliance with the Electrical Installations Regulations (1992) promulgated under Section 35 of the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act No. 6 of 1983 which was, from 1 January 1994, replaced by the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, the said regulations however remaining in force under such new act.

8.23. will deliver the Landlord a certificate of compliance, as contemplated in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, within 15 (fifteen) days of the termination date of this lease and which certificate shall be dated within 10 (ten) days of the termination date of this lease.

9. PERMITTED USE OF LEASED PREMISES

9.1. The Tenant will use the Leased Premises for the Permitted Use and may not make any other use thereof without the prior written consent of the Landlord.

9.2. Notwithstanding the provisions hereof, the Tenant will not be entitled to use or to permit the Leased Premises to be used in any way which contravenes any law, by-law, regulation, ordinance or town-planning scheme or for any purpose which is contrary to the conditions of title or servitudes applicable to the Property from time to time or which

[redacted]

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (Non-Consumer) Commercial v6

is contrary to the conditions of any license from time to time relating to or affecting the occupation of the Leased Premises or the conducting of any business therein or which results in any nuisance emanating from the Leased Premises.

9.3. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the Landlord does not warrant that:

9.3.1. the Leased Premises are suitable for use for any purpose whatsoever at any time;

9.3.2. the Tenant will be granted any license, consents, authorities or permits or any renewal thereof for the conduct of any activity or business on the Leased Premises.

9.4. It is recorded that the Landlord (or persons authorised by the Landlord) may conduct building operations (including ancillary activities) on or in the Property/Site (including buildings and improvements forming part thereof) from time to time. Save to the extent arising from a negligent or malicious act or omission of the Landlord or of persons for whom the Landlord is vicariously liable, the Tenant will have no claim against the Landlord for any nuisance, loss of use and enjoyment of the Leased Premises or interruption of services arising therefrom, provided that the Landlord will use reasonable endeavours to minimise any such nuisance, loss or interruption.

10. TOBACCO PRODUCTS CONTROL ACT NO 83 OF 1993

The Tenant shall manage and control the Tenant's business and shall ensure that nothing shall be done, permitted or omitted contrary to the statutory provisions of the Tobacco Products Control Act No. 83 of 1993 as amended and/or any ordinance or regulation or by-law as applies thereto relating to the business aforesaid and/or the Tenant's activities and occupation of the Premises whereby the Tenant and or the Landlord may be liable on conviction to a fine, penalty and/or imprisonment in terms of the Act aforesaid. In the event that the Landlord is found guilty of any offence and liable on conviction to a fine or penalty the Landlord shall be entitled to recover the amount of such fine or penalty from the Tenant on demand.

11. RULES AND REGULATIONS

The Landlord will be entitled from time to time to make reasonable regulations for the management, safety, care, cleanliness and good order of the Property (including the Leased Premises) and for the parking and movement of vehicles thereon or therein as it in the exercise of its discretion deems fit and the Tenant agrees to be bound by such regulations; provided that such regulations will not conflict with the existing provisions of this lease agreement. Such regulations, including any additions or amendments thereto, will be binding upon the Tenant once reduced to writing and submitted to the Tenant.

12. PARKING BAYS

12.1. The Landlord is entitled to alter the location of the Parking Bays from time to time as it sees fit by 30 (thirty) days' written notice to that effect given by the Landlord to the Tenant from time to time.

12.2. The Tenant is entitled to the reasonable use of the Parking Bays for the purpose of parking motor vehicles during the hours for which the Tenant is entitled to conduct business from the Leased Premises.

12.3. No person will be entitled to wash or repair any motor vehicle in any Parking Bay.

12.4. The Tenant will ensure that the Parking Bays are not used for any unlawful purpose.

12.5. Save as expressly stated herein, the Tenant will have no other rights in respect of the Parking Bays and, in particular, the Tenant will not have tenancy in respect thereof.

[redacted]

Engineer

40 Ml/d extension of an existing municipal wastewater treatment works, including new sludge handling and treatment plant and tertiary effluent treatment, estimated construction cost in excess of R 500 million.

Construction of the Zeekoegat WWTW Sludge Management Plant, 09/2012 – 12/2017, City of Tshwane's Zeekoegat, Design Engineer and GCC Assistant Resident Engineer (construction)

The construction stage of a new R180 million sludge handling facility for the City of Tshwane's Zeekoegat (85 Ml/d) wastewater treatment works. (Performance certificate issued in terms of Clause 11.9 FIDIC GCC).

Upgrading of the Zeekoegat WWTW (stage 3 & 4), 09/2012 – 12/2014, Civil and Process Design Engineer (part of design overall design team)

The provision of a new tertiary treatment stage as well as the de-bottlenecking of the existing module to increase the treatment capacity from 30 to 45 Ml/d.

Upgrading of the Umzinto WWTW, 05/2014 – 03/2017, UGU District Municipality, Lead Design and Process Engineer

2.5 Mℓ/d activated sludge plant, for the. Responsibilities include the process, hydraulic, civil as well as the mechanical design, tender document and tender evaluation. Construction cost approximately R 10 million, with construction completed in March 2017.

Water Treatment

Villiersdorp Water Treatment Works Refurbishment, Western Cape, 01/2019 – 12/2021, Theewaterskloof Municipality, Project Manager

Project manager responsible for the planning and procurement stage for the refurbishment of the existing 3 Mℓ/day water treatment works at Villiersdorp. (Client: Theewaterskloof Municipality, project value R4.9 m).

New 2 Ml/d Kinira Drift Water Treatment Works (WTW), 11/2010 – 09/2019, Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Process Engineer

Preliminary and detail (civil and mechanical) design of this 2 Ml/d conventional water treatment facility comprising raw water balancing dams, inlet works with chemical conditioning, flocculation, vertical flow sedimentation tank, rapid gravity sand filters, disinfection, stabilization, clean water storage and pumping stations.

Feasibility studies

Feasibility study for the upgrade of Gammams (Otjomuise) water care works, 11/2021 – 12/2023, City of Windhoek, Design Engineer

Investigation into the feasibility of upgrading and expanding the Gammams and Otjomuise WWTP, in orcer to increase treatment capacity and efficiency. The main objective of the Project is to allow for the adequate treatment of the City of Windhoek's current and future sewage water, such that it is compliant with the national legal requirements and criteria, with a focus on ensuring the treated effluent can be utilized in an existing and planned direct potable reuse works. Project value R3 million.

Feasibility study: Upgrade and expansion of Villiersdorp WTW, 01/2018 – 12/2018, Theewaterskloof Municipality, Project Leader

Feasibility study for this 4.5 Ml/d WTW planned for augment available water supply. Study included compilation of relevant documentation required in terms of SA Municipal Infrastructure Grant requirements.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Station, 11/2018 – 12/2026, UGU District Municipality, Design Engineer

Bio-filter recirculation and transfer pump station at the Umzinto WWTW. The bio-filter pump station had a rated duty of 32 m³/hr. @ 6 m, comprising 2 no x 2 kW pump sets. The effluent recycle pump station had a rated duty of 108 m³/hr. @ 7 m, comprising 2 no x 4 kW pump sets. Project value R0.5 million

Upgrading and expansion of the Potsdam WWTW – New Inlet Works Raw Sewage Pump Station, 11/2018 – 12/2026, City of Cape Town, Design Engineer

Raw sewage pump station at the new inlet works with a rated duty of 5 417 m³/hr. @ 90 m, comprising 4 no x 160 kW pump sets. Project value R40 million

Upgrading and expansion of the Potsdam WWTW – Treated Effluent Reuse Pump Station for 2024 Train (post membrane bioreactor treatment), 11/2018 – 12/2026, City of Cape Town, Design Engineer

New treated effluent pump station for the 2024 Train with a rated duty of 5 417 m³/hr. @ 90 m, comprising 6 no x 630 kW pump sets. Project value R80 million

Upgrading and expansion of the Potsdam WWTW – Treated Effluent Reuse Pump Station for 2008 Train (Post Ultra Filtration (UF) Treatment), 11/2018 – 12/2026, City of Cape Town, Design Engineer

New treated effluent pump station for the 2008 Train with a rated duty of 2 708 m³/hr. @ 90 m, comprising 6 no x 300 kW pump sets. Project value R60 million.

Kinira Drift Water Treatment Works (WTW) High Lift Pump Station, 11/2010 – 09/2013, Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Design Engineer

High lift pump station at the Kinira Drift WTW. The system entailed two (2) high lift pump stations distributing potable water to separate reservoirs. Pump station No.1 (i.e. P Line) and No.2 (i.e. PA Line) had a rated duty of 17 l/s @ 340 m and 68 l/s @ 127 m, respectively. The design entailed the pressure evaluation and surge analysis and included a pressure dissipation system in the form of pressure relief valves scouring to water storage facility. Project value R3 million.

Kinira Drift Water Treatment Works (WTW) River Extraction Pump Station, 11/2010 – 09/2013, Alfred Nzo District Municipality, Design Engineer

Raw water supply river extraction pump station at the Kinira Drift WTW. The pump station had a rated duty of 112 m³/hr. @ 27 m, comprising 2 no x 15 kW pump sets. Project value R0.7 million.

Wastewater Treatment

Professional Consultancy services for the construction of the return effluent scheme from FWF WWTW to Coega SEZ, 05/2024 – 05/2030, Coega SEZ, Project Leader

Overall project management, conducting the necessary investigations, preparing preliminary designs, detail designs, compilation of procurement documents, construction contract management, site supervision, quality, safety and environmental monitoring, commissioning, close out and hand-over to the Client. Contract value: R1.2 billion.

Strategic Evaluation of City of Cape Town wastewater treatment works, 04/2022 – 07/2024, City of Cape Town, Process and Civil Engineer

The project entails a comprehensive assessment of existing wastewater treatment works (WWTW) to inform future upgrades and expansions. A two-phase approach is employed:

- Phase 1: Status Quo Assessment: This phase involves a detailed evaluation of WWTW operations, including historical performance, infrastructure condition, and capacity assessment.

CURRICULUM VITAE

bigen

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	Civil Engineer
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience:	13
Years with firm:	13

Professional profile

[redacted] is a registered professional civil engineer with over 10 years' experience in the design and implementation of bulk water supply and sanitation projects. [redacted] s part of the Water Services division and the Treatment cluster Business Unit Manager, that focusses on potable water treatment, wastewater treatment and water re-use projects.

[redacted] has been involved in various multi-disciplinary water supply and sanitation projects and has gained valuable experience in the planning, detail design, documentation, project management, site supervision, contract administration and operational aspects related to these projects. [redacted] as also been involved in water services master planning, hydraulic analysis of bulk and reticulation networks and energy and/or process optimization studies [redacted] main fields of interest and expertise include water and wastewater treatment process / plant design and drafting associated civil and mechanical equipment specifications, pipeline and open channel hydraulics, potable and sewage pump stations, hydraulic modelling of bulk and reticulation systems and general project management. In 2015, he received an Honours degree in Water Resources from the University of Pretoria, which focuses, amongst others, on hydraulic design principles, in addition, the degree also included chemical and biological water/wastewater treatment process design. In 2023, he qualified for a Master of Water Engineering specialising in Water Quality Engineering, which was obtained from the University of Cape Town.

Employment record

Period	Company	Position
02/2024 - Current	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Business Unit Manager – Treatment Systems
03/2023 – 01/2024	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Principal
01/2020 – Current	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Associate
07/2018 – 12/2019	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Registered Civil Engineer
01/2012 – 07/2018	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Candidate Engineer

Education

Institution	Qualification	Date obtained
University of Cape Town, South Africa	MEng - Water Quality Engineering	2024
University of Pretoria, South Africa	BEng (Hons) - Water Resources	2015
University of Pretoria, South Africa	BEng (Civil)	2011

SCHEDULE 12A – PROCESS DESIGN ENGINEER – [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

[redacted]

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Process Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:

- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater

- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW

- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/ reclamation plant of 10 Ml/d or greater.

3 projects or more = 3 points

1 reuse/reclamation = 1 point

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	13
Qualification:	M Eng (Water Quality Engineering) B Eng (Hons) Water Resources B Eng (Civil)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2024 2015 2011
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	ECSA [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	City of Cape Town [redacted]	**Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works and Reuse**	300C/20 16/17	Extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with 80 Ml/d MBR BNR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity including reclamation and complete reuse potential. Plant includes primary settling and ultra-fine screening with MBR treatment and tertiary advanced micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment, including sludge dewatering. Reclaimed water pump stations of 2MW and 1MW and plant power supply of 12 MVA. FIDIC M&E contract and GCC Civil contract (currently in construction). Sludge dewater facility is commissioned. '08 Tertiary	120 Mℓ	Design Engineering and Project Coordinator	R2 000 million	11/2018	12/2026

[redacted]

80343032

University of Pretoria

We, the Council and Senate of the University of Pretoria, after holding of an examination, declare

[redacted]

has fulfilled all the requirements of the Act and Statute of the University for the degree of

Bachelor of Engineering
(Civil Engineering)

In token whereof we set hereto our signatures and the seal of the University of Pretoria this twenty-ninth day of March nineteen hundred and eighty-four

On behalf of the Council
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Vice-Chancellor and Principal

[redacted]

On behalf of the Senate
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Chairman

On behalf of the Faculty of Engineering
(Sgd) DJ Schoeman
Dean

(Sgd) HS Hurter
Registrar(Academic)

Certified a true translation of the original Certificate

[redacted]

Registrar
Signed at Pretoria on the eighteenth day of March, 2015

[redacted]

80343032

University of Pretoria

We, the Council and Senate of the University of Pretoria, after holding of an examination, declare

[redacted]

has fulfilled all the requirements of the Act and Statute of the University for the degree of

Bachelor of Engineering Honours
(Water Resources Engineering)

In token whereof we set hereto our signatures and the seal of the University of Pretoria this thirty-first day of March nineteen hundred and eighty-seven

On behalf of the Council
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Vice-Chancellor and Principal

[redacted]

On behalf of the Senate
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Chairman

[redacted] behalf of the Faculty of Engineering
(Sgd) L van Biljon
Dean

(Sgd) HS Hurter
Registrar(Academic)

Certified a true translation of the original Certificate

[redacted]

Registrar
Signed at Pretoria on the eighteenth day of March, 2015

[redacted]

80343032

University of Pretoria

We, the Council and Senate of the University of Pretoria, after holding of an examination, declare

[redacted]

has fulfilled all the requirements of the Act and Statute of the University for the degree of

Master of Engineering
(Water Utilization Engineering)

In token whereof we set hereto our signatures and the seal of the University of Pretoria this twentieth day of March nineteen hundred and eighty-nine

On behalf of the Council
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Vice-Chancellor and Principa

[redacted]

On behalf of the Senate
(Sgd) DM Joubert
Chairman

behalf of the Faculty of Engineering
(Sgd) L van Biljon
Dean

Tel: +27

(Sgd) HS Hurter
Registrar(Academic)

Certified a true translation of the original Certificate

[redacted]

Registrar
Signed at Pretoria on the eighteenth day of March, 2015

[redacted]

80343032

University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

Doctor of Philosophy
(Engineering)

with all the associated rights and privileges
was conferred on

[redacted]

in terms of the Higher Education Act, 1997 and
the Statute of the University

On behalf of the Council and Senate
(Sgd) CWI Pistorius
Vice-Chancellor and Principal

On behalf of the Faculty of Engineering,
Built Environment and Information Technology
(Sgd) RF Sandenbergh
Dean

(Sgd) NJ Grové
Registrar

Date of Conferment
15 April 2002

Certified a true translation of the original [redacted]

[redacted]

Registrar
Signed at Pretoria on the eighteenth day of March, 2015

[redacted]

Engineering Council of South Africa

ECSA

This is to certify that [redacted]

is registered as *Professional Engineer*

in terms of the Engineering Profession of South Africa Act 2000
(Act No. 46 of 2000)

Date [redacted]

Registration Number [redacted]

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

[redacted]

https://ecsa.papertrail.co.za/public/file/196787762/cer

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A – PROJECT LEADER/ENGINEER – [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				handling and disposal for both trains. Feasibility and Preliminary design phases. Responsible for Planning, Investigation, Conceptual design and Process review.					
6	Exxaro [redacted]	**Mine Pit Water Management and Reclamation, Grootegeluk, Limpopo**	GG/2016/11/08/G28	Feasibility investigation, laboratory test work, sludge classification and process development to treat the AMD Pit water for reclamation in the processing plant. Completion of process and feasibility design for a 24 Mℓ/d AMD HDS treatment plant for industrial reclamation. Responsible for project execution plus laboratory work and process design.	24 Mℓ/d	Team Leader/Process development	Not constructed	01/2017	12/2017
7	City of Tshwane [redacted]	**Temba Water Treatment Works City of Tshwane**	CB148/2008	The capacity of the existing WTW was doubled from 60 Mℓ/d to 120 Mℓ/d including addition of upflow clarifies DAF and rapid filtration. Additional capacity of 120 Mℓ/d of advanced processes for the removal of organics, including Ozone and GAC, plus sludge handling and dewatering. Design and construction monitoring. Responsible for process design review and for the project execution as director.	120 Mℓ/d	Project Director	Project value: R640 million	01/2009	12/2016
8	CHICO/FIPAG Mozambique [redacted]	**Water Supply Project, Chimoio, Upgrading of Chicamba Dam Mozambique**		40 Mℓ/d water supply scheme for Chimoio, Manica and Gondola. Upgrading of Chicamba Dam abstraction works, Greenfields 40 Mℓ/d slow sand filtration WTW, 4 pump stations, 110 km pipelines, including 36 km DN 700 DI, 6 reservoirs (up to 10 Ml) and 2 pressure towers. Full EPC design and construction. Team leader responsible for project execution plus process and hydraulic design and detail design review. FIDIC World Bank contract.	40 Mℓ/d	Project Director / Team Leader	Project value: R46 million	01/2008	12/2011
9	Biwater UK [redacted]	**Omdurman Water Treatment Works, Khartoum, Sudan**		Raw water capacity of 240 Mℓ/d Greenfields plant, contract based on DBOT including funding, 20 year basis. Raw water intake and pump station in the Nile River, pre-treatment for periods of extreme silk load with sand and silt removal including lamella clarification, flat bottom clarifies and rapid sand filtration plus sludge handling. High lift pump station and bulk supply pipelines (1 km DN 400 DI and 20 km DN 700 to 1200 DI), 40 Ml reservoir and booster pump station. Full EPC design and construction. Team	240 Mℓ/d	Project Director / Team Leader	Project value: R70 million	01/2006	12/2010

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Project Leader / Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Project Leader / Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
   - A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
   - Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
   - Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse / reclamation plant of 10 Ml/d or greater.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	40 years
Qualification:	Ph D (Water Utilisation Engineering) M Eng (Water Utilisation Engineering) B Eng (Hons) – Water Resources B Eng (Civil)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2001 1988 1986 1983
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted] ECSA

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works and Reuse	300C/2016/17	Extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with 80 Ml/d MBR BNR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity including reclamation and complete reuse potential. Plant includes primary settling and ultra-fine screening with MBR treatment with UV disinfection. Tertiary advanced treatment of BNR plant with micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment, including sludge dewatering. Reclaimed water pump stations of 2MW and 1MW and plant power supply of 12 MVA. FIDIC M&E contract and GCC Civil contract. Investigation and define, design and construction monitoring. Responsible for project execution plus process design and review and detail design review. Project value: approx. R5 000 million total for both contracts.	120 Ml/d AWWF	Team Leader/ Engineer and Employer's Agent	R5 000 million both contracts total	11/2018	12/2027
[redacted]	TCTA//DWS Craig Hasenjager	Witwatersrand Gold Fields,	TCTA-08-041	Due diligence investigation, define and develop, design and monitor the construction and operation of	84 Ml/d	Project Director/Team	Project value: R650 million.	01/2011	12/2017

Omdurman Water Treatment Works, Khartoum, Sudan, 01/2006 – 12/2010, Biwater, Project Director/Team Leader

Raw water capacity of 240 Mℓ/d Greenfields plant, contract based on DBOT including funding, 20 year basis. Raw water intake and pump station in the Nile River, pre-treatment for periods of extreme silk load with sand and silt removal including lamella clarification, flat bottom clarifies and rapid sand filtration plus sludge handling. High lift pump station and bulk supply pipelines (1 km DN 400 DI and 20 km DN 700 to 1200 DI), 40 Ml reservoir and booster pump station. Full EPC design and construction. Team leader responsible for project execution, process and hydraulic design and detail design review. Project value. £70 million.

Dap Naudé Pipeline Rehabilitation, Limpopo, RSA, 01/2006 – 12/2010, Anglo Platinum, Project Director

Rehabilitation of 52 km steel pipeline with two 16 Mℓ/d pump stations and 10 km 600 mm diameter new steel section. Design and construction monitoring. Responsible for project execution. Project value: R70 million

Moolhoek Water Treatment Works, Mpumalanga, RSA, 01/2004 – 12/2009, Lebalelo WUA, Project Director/Team Leader

Phased design for 12/24/36 Mℓ/d capacity. First phase direct filtration changing to a conventional treatment plant for next phase including high lift pump station and bulk supply. Design and Construction monitoring. Responsible for process, hydraulic and detail design. Project value: R40 million.

Tamburawa Water Treatment Works, Kano, Nigeria, 01/2004 – 12/2007, PCI, Project Director/Team Leader

150 Mℓ/d capacity conventional treatment works with flat bottom clarifiers and rapid sand filtration and high lift pump station and steel pipeline. Raw water intake from Kano River with transfer pump station and DI pipeline. EPC design and construction. Team leader responsible for project execution, process review and design of intake works. Project value: $30m.

Lebalelo Southern Extension Pipeline, Mpumalanga, RSA, 01/2005 – 12/2007, Anglo Platinum, Project Director

Steel pipeline 56 km with diameters 300 to 500 mm and two 12 Mℓ/d booster pump stations. Design and Construction monitoring. Project value: R140 million

Seven Towns Water and Sanitation Project, Uganda, 01/2002 – 12/2004, Uganda NWS, Process Designer

Feasibility study, design end documentation for water supply, sanitation, solid waste and stormwater management for seven Towns in Uganda. Process and Hydraulic design of four WTWs with emphasis on rural, robustness and manual operations, supplying potable water to four rural towns in Uganda. ($16m engineering).

Other and older Projects inter alia

Biotechconsult cc, Owner/Consultant 01/1997 – 12/2003:

Practice as Specialist in water and wastewater treatment process design, plant evaluation and optimisation, and process development. Projects, inter alia:

- Process and hydraulic design Seychelles Victoria Bay BNR WwTW and Seychelles Beau Vallon Bay BNR WwTW.
- Several process investigations, plant optimisations and tender designs:

disposal for both trains. Feasibility and Preliminary design phases. Responsible for Planning, Investigation, Conceptual design and Process review.

Waterval Belt Press installation, Gauteng, RSA, 2017, ERWAT, Technical Advisor and Reviewer
Increasing sludge handling capacity at Waterval WCW with installation of additional belt presses and associated machinery. Responsible for technical review.

Mine Pit Water Management and Reclamation, Grootegeluk, Limpopo, RSA, 01/2017 – 12/2017, Exxaro, Team Leader
Feasibility investigation, laboratory test work, sludge classification and process development to treat the AMD Pit water for reclamation in the processing plant. Completion of process and feasibility design for a 24 Mℓ/d AMD HDS treatment plant for industrial reclamation. Responsible for project execution plus laboratory work and process design.

KwaMashu Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade, Durban, RSA, 01/2010 – 12/2013, eThekwini Municipality, Technical Leader
Upgrade from 50 to 65 Mℓ/d domestic wastewater treatment plant plus sludge stabilisation and dewatering facilities for the full 65 Mℓ/d plant, inclusive of primary and secondary sludge digesters, DAF thickening of WAS and dewatering of stabilised sludge. Design and Construction monitoring. Responsible for process design. Project value: R230 million.

Wastewater Treatment Works, Worcester, Western Cape, 01/2004 – 12/2014, Worcester Municipality, Technical Leader
20 Mℓ/d extension to increase capacity to 30 Mℓ/d. BNR bubble aeration activated sludge plant with sludge stabilisation incorporating existing biofilter plant for external nitrification and new maturation ponds. Design and construction monitoring. Responsible for process design. Project value: R90 million.

Modimolle Wastewater Treatment Works, Limpopo, RSA, 01/2006 – 12/2012, Modimolle Municipality, Project Director/Team Leader
4 Mℓ/d BNR activated sludge extension, treating domestic wastewater including sludge stabilisation and handling. Design phase. Responsible for project execution and process design. R40 million.

Other projects with involvement from Process design, Project Director, Project Manager, Engineer to Designer/Reviewer, inter alia: Lydenburg BNR WwTW, Rietfontein WwTW, Richmond WTW, Johannesburg North WwTW sludge handling and Dwarskersbos WwTW.

Water Treatment and Bulk Supply

Villiersdorp Water Treatment Works Refurbishment, Western Cape, 01/2019 – 12/2021, Theewaterskloof Municipality, Team Leader
Project manager responsible for the planning and procurement stage for the refurbishment of the existing 3 Mℓ/day water treatment works at Villiersdorp. (Client: Theewaterskloof Municipality, project value R4.9 m).

Pemba Transmission Main, Mozambique, 01/2017 – 12/2018, CHICO/FIPAG, Design Team Leader
New 42km DN500 DI pipeline and rehabilitation of existing 42km DN450 DI pipeline and two pump stations. Turnkey design and construction, FIDIC World Bank contract. Team leader responsible for the design and design team management. Project value: $14 million

Curriculum Vitae

Countries of Work Experience

Angola, Botswana, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Seychelles, South Africa, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania and Uganda

Project Experience

Wastewater Treatment

Shelly Point Wastewater Treatment Works upgrade, 03/2023 – 11/2025, Saldanha Municipality, Team Leader

600 m³/d upgrade and expansion of an existing municipal wastewater treatment works including an new inlet works, activated sludge treatment, disinfection and sludge handling (mechanical dewatering) at the treatment facility. Estimated construction cost in excess of ZAR 25 million.

Upgrade and Expansion of the Wildevoëlvlei WWTW, 02/2022 – 06/2027, City of Cape Town, Team Leader

Construction of a new dewatering facility (mechanical dewatering) for a 14 Ml/d (ADWF) WWTW complete with supporting infrastructure. Construction will entail a new gravity belt thickener and belt filter press system with a continuous poly make dosing. The project includes refurbishment of the existing wet trains mechanical equipment, including the aeration and mixing system associated with the activated sludge processes (two modules). Estimated construction cost in excess of ZAR 220 million.

Feasibility study for the upgrade of Gammams (Otjomuise) water care works, 11/2021 – 12/2023, City of Windhoek, Team Leader

Investigation into the feasibility of upgrading and expanding the Gammams and Otjomuise WWTPs, in order to increase treatment capacity and efficiency. The main objective of the Project is to allow for the adequate treatment of the City of Windhoek's current and future sewage water, such that it is compliant with the national legal requirements and criteria, with a focus on ensuring the treated effluent can be utilized in an existing and planned direct potable reuse works. Project value R3 million.

Upgrade and Expansion of the Kameelmond WWTW, 04/2019 – 12/2024, Dawid Kruiper Municipality, Team Leader

Construction of a new 12 Ml/d treatment plant, increasing the capacity of the Kameelmond WWTW to 24 Ml/d (ADWF). Construction will entail a new inlet works consisting of 4 screens and 2 degritters, dry well low lift pump station, bioreactor with a volume of 8750 m3, 2 secondary clarifiers of 23 m diameter, dewatering facility. The existing maturation ponds and emergency pond will be concrete lined with a new chlorination unit to be installed. Estimated construction cost in excess of ZAR 210 million.

Refurbishment of the Kameelmond WWTW, 04/2019 – 03/2024, Dawid Kruiper Municipality, Team Leader

Mechanical and electrical refurbishment of a 16 Ml/d wastewater treatment plant. The works include equipment associated with the inlet works (screening and grit removal), low lift pump station (screw pumps), primary sedimentation (scraper bridge and Dortmund), Bio-Trickling Filters, activated sludge system (surface aerators and SSTs) and disinfection system (gas-chlorine). The works was commissioned in March 2023 and the construction cost was ZAR 65 million.

CURRICULUM **VITAE**

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	
Nationality:	
Years of experience:	40
Years' with firm:	5

Professional Profile

[redacted] is a seasoned Engineer with 40 years of experience in all aspects of project management and project delivery. He is responsible for projects in water and wastewater treatment and bulk supply, and a treatment specialist. [redacted] has experience in projects ranging from bulk raw water to potable water supply and domestic to industrial wastewater handling and treatment with reclamation, through all stages of the project cycle, from research, planning, feasibility studies, investigations and design, to construction and operation. As manager, he has experience in project and contract management, quality control and client liaison. As senior lecturer at the University of Pretoria, department Chemical Engineering division Water Utilisation, he was involved in post-graduate education, process development and research.

[redacted] has been responsible for the management plus process and hydraulic design on a vast number of wastewater infrastructure projects, including domestic and industrial wastewater treatment and reclamation projects, ranging from pond systems, biofilters, activated sludge and BNR plus MBR and membranes, protein recovery, acid mine drainage, sludge handling and disposal, with sizes from small to 130 Ml/d plants. He has also been responsible for the management plus process and hydraulic design on a vast number of bulk water supply projects, ranging from pump stations and pipelines, slow and rapid filtration plants, high silt load removal, direct filtrating, DAF, GAC, Ozone and UV, including sludge handling and disposal, with sizes from small to 240 Ml/d. He fulfilled roles as Project Director, Consultant's Representative and Team Leader, FIDIC Engineer and Employer's Representative, Project Manager, as Planner, Designer, Reviewer and involved in plant operation.

He holds a Ph.D. in Water Utilisation Engineering (treatment) from the University of Pretoria, RSA.

Employment Record

Period	Company	Position
06/2018 – Current	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Technical Manager
02/2016 – 05/2018	Nyeleti Consulting	Departmental Head Water
12/2011 - 01/2018	AECOM (acquired BKS)	Water Business Line Leader for Africa
02/2003 - 11/2011	BKS (Pty) Ltd	Departmental Head Water Supply and Sanitation
08/1997 – 01/2003	University of Pretoria	Senior Lecturer/ Owner Biotechconsult
09/1995 – 07/1997	Biwater (Pty) Ltd	Proposal and Design Manager
09/1984 – 08/1995	Burger, Pretorius & Partners	Engineer to Partner
12/1983 - 08/1984	Dept. of Water Affairs & Forestry	Design Engineer

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

See attached

Project Leader/ Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Project Leader/Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
   - A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
   - Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW

Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant of 10Ml/d or greater.

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1									
2									
3									
4									

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ....11..... (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted]ED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 12: KEY PERSONNEL

The tenderer is referred to Clause C.2.1.4.2 of the Tender Data and shall insert in the spaces provided below a list of the key personnel required to be in the employment of the tenderer or a specialist consultant/firm, in order for the tenderer to be eligible to submit a tender for this project. Copies of all applicable signed undertakings from specialist consultants/firms having the required personnel, stating that they will undertake the necessary work on behalf of the tenderer in terms of sub-consultant agreements must be attached to this Schedule. The details of the proposed key personnel and a Curriculum Vitae for each individual shall be appended to this schedule. **Different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel listed below.**

The information presented in this returnable schedule shall be used to evaluate the functionality criteria detailed in Clause C.2.1.4.4 of the Tender Data

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
	The existing sludge dams were raised to 5m and equipped with PE lining and new outlet and sub-soil drainage system. Key staff: [redacted]				
Refurbishment, upgrading and extension of the Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works	The existing plant comprised a 10 Ml/d BNR module and 12 Ml/d biological filter module. The extension included a new inlet works for the plant as a whole (new rated capacity 42 Ml/d), screw pump station, refurbishment of bio-filter equipment, extension of 10 Ml/d BNR reactor to 15 Ml/d (construction of satellite process unit), new 15 Ml/d full BNR for nitrogen and phosphate removal equipped with surface aeration, new SST's and chlorination plant, new sludge dewatering (WAS) plant and chemical dosing plant for bio-filter module.	North West province, South Africa	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Contract value: R 15 million	2004 – 2007
Upgrading and extension of the Thabong Wastewater Treatment Works (12 Ml/d)	The upgrading comprised the construction of a new inlet works with vortex type grit removal tanks, 2(no) 20m diameter primary sedimentation tanks, full BNR activated sludge reactor for nitrogen and phosphate removal equipped with surface aeration, 2(no) 30m diameter secondary sedimentation tanks, WAS pump station, RAS pump station and new mesophillic anaerobic digesters. Plant is situated at 1362 mamsl. Bigen Africa (then Otto Langenegger & Partners) was responsible for the process, civil, structural, mechanical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration.	Free State province, South Africa	Welkom Transitional Local Council [redacted]	Construction value: R 40 million Professional Fees: R 2.7 million	Construction completed February 1998

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
New Kabokweni Wastewater Treatment Works	New 3.5 Ml/d wastewater treatment plant to replace old oxidation ponds. Scope of works included new inlet works, activated sludge reactor designed for full BNR (phosphate and nitrogen removal), configured to operate in 3-stage Phoredox, UCT and modified UCT modes and equipped with surface aerators. New 20m diameter SST and chlorine dosing plant. A new sludge dewatering plant with sludge drying area and drying beds (for emergencies) were also constructed. Bigen Africa appointed as specialist sub-consultant to SKCM – Bigen was responsible for process, hydraulic, civil and mechanical design work.	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	Mbombela Local Municipality [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 40 million Professional fees: R 3.0 million (BA portion)	January 2008 – December 2011
Upgrading of Rocky's Drift Wastewater Treatment Works	The project entails the extension of the treatment capacity of an existing wastewater treatment works and the planning of the future extensions of the works in accordance with forecasted growth in the area. The plant will be upgraded from 1,5Mℓ/d to 2,0Mℓ/d in the short-term, while preliminary designs for future upgrading to 14 Mℓ/d has been completed. Input on current operation and maintenance procedures as well as costs were also provided. Bigen Africa's services consisted of planning of future extensions; conditional assessment of existing infrastructure; process, hydraulic, mechanical and electrical design of short-term upgrading; formulation of long-term operational and maintenance requirements and budgets. Key staff: [redacted]	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	Mbombela Local Municipality [redacted]	Fee value: R 4 800 000	September 2009 – July 2010
Panfontein Effluent Treatment Works	The Panfontein Water Treatment sludge disposal site had to be upgraded as the site was running out of capacity. Bigen Africa was tasked to developed solutions for dealing with the water treatment sludge discharged from the 3600Ml/d Zuikerbosch WTW (the largest WTW in the Southern Hemisphere). Numerous options were assessed supported with mini research projects to demonstrate concepts, it was decided to raise the walls of the only earth filled ponds. Bigen Africa was responsible for the design of the 600ha conceptual and detail design of 80 earth filled dams, sludge distribution and supernatant collection system.	Gauteng province, South Africa	Rand Water [redacted]	Project value: R 200 million	-

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
Wastewater Treatment Works	Bigen Africa appointed in associated with Aurecon – Bigen Africa was responsible for process, hydraulic, civil and mechanical design work. Bigen compiled the civil contract document as well as the mechanical portion of the mechanical & electrical contract. Key staff: [redacted]			R 3.5 million (BA portion)	
Upgrading of the Vanderkloof Wastewater Treatment Works	The project included the design of a new 0,4Ml/d wastewater treatment plant, rising main and pump station.	Northern Cape province, South Africa	Renosterberg Local Municipality [redacted]	Fee value: R 2 million	Completed 2014
Upgrading and extension of the Kingstonvale Wastewater Treatment Works	Process upgrading of existing 26 Ml/d plant. Work focussed on the 15 Ml/d biological filter module where an activated sludge 'polishing' reactor was designed and constructed to remove residual COD, Ammonia and nitrate from bio-filter effluent. New ferric chloride dosing plant was included to remove phosphates. A new sludge dewatering plant was also constructed under the contract. Bigen's services included process, civil, structural, mechanical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration. Key staff: [redacted]	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	Mbombela Local Municipality / Sembcorp Silulumanzi [redacted]	Contract value: R23 900 000 Fee value: R2,5 million	January 2011 - November 2013
Upgrading and extension of the Port Alfred Wastewater Treatment Works	Upgrading and extension of this 1.5 Ml/d plant (oxidation ponds) to 5 Ml/d BNR: Scope of works included new inlet works, pump station after primary oxidation ponds (anaerobic and primary pond used in process train for COD removal and flow balancing), new BNR reactor for nitrate removal operated in MLE process mode and equipped with VSD-controlled surface aeration, new 20m diameter SST, chlorination channels and dosing plant. WAS extracted discharged in existing tertiary ponds configured as sludge lagoon. General standards applicable. Services included process, civil, structural, mechanical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration.	Eastern Cape province, South Africa	[redacted]	Construction costs: [redacted] million value: [redacted] million	July 2013
Upgrading of the Molteno oxidation ponds	2 Ml/d bio-filter plant, utilizing synthetic plastic filter media. Responsibilities include the process, hydraulic, civil (civil tender document by others) as well as the mechanical design, tender document and tender evaluation.	Eastern Cape province, South Africa	Chris Hani District Municipality [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 20 million Professional fees: R 2.8 million	January 2010 - September 2013

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
New Matsapha Wastewater Treatment Works	Greenfields 20 Ml/d treatment works including inlet works, BNR activated sludge reactor with VSD-controlled surface aeration, 3(No) 30m diameter SST's, gravity thickening of WAS, anaerobic digestion, mechanical sludge dewatering. Bigen Africa (BA) was appointed in associated with Aurecon; BA responsible for design of biological reactor, SST's, sludge dewatering building and drying slab and all building works, civil tender document as well as 7 km outfall sewer.	Matsapha, Swaziland	Swaziland Water Services Corporation [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 200 million Professional fees: R 5 million (BA portion)	2009 – 2013
Upgrading and extension of the Piet Retief Wastewater Treatment Works	Upgrading of existing 4 Ml/d plant to 10 Ml/d capacity: New 8000 m^3 activated sludge reactor integrated with existing 2400 m3 Pasveer ditch, one new 18m diameter SST, new sludge dewatering plant, retrofit existing digester with Rotamix-type mixing system. Special standard effluent standards applicable. Services include process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration.	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	Mkhondo Local Municipality [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 45 million Fee value: R 7.5 million	2012 – 2016
Zeekoegat Wastewater Treatment Plant	The Zeekoegat Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) is located upstream of the Roodeplaat Dam on the Pienaars River. The existing Biological Nutrient Removal Activated Sludge (BNRAS) plant, which has an average dry weather flow capacity of 30Ml/d, was commissioned in 1990. In March 2008, BAKV3 Joint Venture consisting of Bigen Africa Services and KV3 Engineers was appointed by the City of Tshwane (CoT) to undertake the detailed design and supervision of the extensions to the Zeekoegat WWTW. The capacity of the works would be increased from 30Ml/d to 85Ml/d. Project executed in four stages as follows: • Stage 1: Construction of a new 40Ml/d BNRAS module (complete) • Stage 2: Construction of state-of-the-art sludge handling facilities for 85Ml/d (estimated completion March 2015) • Stage 3: Construction of tertiary treatment facilities for 85Ml/d • Stage 4: Upgrading of the existing 30Ml/d works to 45Ml/d by eliminating certain bottlenecks. Key staff: [redacted]	Gauteng province, South Africa	City of Tshwane Stage 2: [redacted]	Contract value: R 500 million (including tertiary treatment and sludge management) Fee value: R 35 million	December 2009 - June 2013 (Stage 1); March 2015 (Stage 2); April 2015 (Stage 3 & 4)
[redacted] and [redacted] f the	Upgrading of existing 10 Ml/d plant to 20 Ml/d capacity: Existing process based on Petro configuration – primary ponds were extended and a second BNR (MLE process mode) with 2(No) 25m SST as well chlorination plant added. Plant effluent standard is general standard with nitrate limit.	Free State province, South Africa	[redacted] n Municipality	Construction cost estimate: R 50 million Professional fees:	July 2010 – September 2012

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
	The Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works DAF Plant was successfully completed and commissioned and reliably produces industrial water to local mining groups for use in their operations. Key staff: [redacted]				
Polokwane Regional Wastewater Treatment Works	Bigen Africa was appointed by SMEC as specialist sub-consultant to assist with the process design of a new Greenfields 40 Ml/d regional BNR AS WWTW for the city of Polokwane. Apart from the conventional AS process with full sludge treatment, membrane technology (MBR) is also being evaluated as an alternative.	Limpopo province, South Africa	Polokwane Local Municipality (SMEC) [redacted]	Fee value: R 750 000	-
Upgrading and extension of the Cedara Wastewater Treatment Works	Upgrading of existing bio-filter plant to 2 Ml/d capacity: New 1500 m^3 full BNR activated sludge reactor operated in 4-stage Johannesburg mode, SST, chlorine contact channels and refurbishment of existing bio-filter, settling tanks, sludge drying beds and digester. Special standard effluent standards applicable. Services include process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration.	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	uMgungundlovu District Municipality [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 20 million Fee value: R 2.5 million	2014 - Current (Currently on hold due to the DM not having funds. Should hopefully resume this year).
Upgrading and extension of the Umzinto Wastewater Treatment Works	Upgrading and extension of this 2 Ml/d plant to 4 Ml/d: Phase 1 entails refurbishment of existing bio-filters, settling tanks and digester. Phase 2 will comprise new 2000 m3 aeration tank equipped with surface aerators, SST, gravity WAS thickening and additional sludge drying beds. Bigen, appointed as specialist sub-consultant to Umpisi Consulting Engineers, were responsible for the process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation, and contract administration.	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	UGu District Municipality (Sub-consultant to Umpisi consulting engineers) [redacted]	Construction costs: Phase 1: R 8.4 million Phase 2: R 20m (estimate) Professional fees: Phase 1: R 2.5 million Phase 2: R1.6 million	Phase 1: Start date: January 2012 Construction Close out: April 2017 Phase 2: Start date: January 2012 Project put on hold due to lack of funding.

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
Baviaanspoort Wastewater Treatment Works	years. Responsibilities include the Design, Construction Monitoring and Construction Administration. The project will consist of the following stages: Stage 1: Refurbishment of the 16Ml/d Module 2 Stage 2: Future Extension Phase 1: Construction of a new 40Ml/day Activated Sludge Treatment Module & extension of the Eastern Outfall Sewer Phase 2: Construction of a new 106Ml/day Sludge Handling Facility Phase 3: Construction of a new 40Ml/day Tertiary Treatment Module. Key staff: [redacted]		[redacted]	Contract value: R 500 000 000 (Stage 2 - estimated) Fee value: R40 million	2020 (Stage 1)
eThekwini Aeration Study	Feasibility study to assess financial viability of fine bubble diffused aeration compared to conventional surface aeration.	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	eThekwini Municipality [redacted] ager	Fee value: R 750 000	2015
Upgrading and extension of the Boitekong Wastewater Treatment Works	10 Ml/d extension (to 18 Ml/d) of existing WWTW: New 7000 m^3 aeration tank equipped with diffused fine bubble aeration system, 2(No) 22m diameter SST's, DAF thickening of WAS, anaerobic digestion of WAS, mechanical sludge dewatering, primary sludge fermentation, ferric chloride dosing plant. Special standard effluent standards applicable. Services include process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration.	North West province, South Africa	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Construction cost estimate: R 140 million Fee value: R 13 million	2014
Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works Dissolved Air Flotation: Construction of a new DAF Plant	Rustenburg Water Services Trust has a long-term agreement with the local mining groups to supply industrial quality water to their local operations from the Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works. Due to the presence of fats, oil and grease in the final effluent, a new dissolved air flotation (DAF) polishing plant was required to remove these contaminants prior to routing the treated water to an existing sump owned and operated by the mining groups. The DAF Plant has a capacity of 15Ml/d that can be expanded to 20Ml/d. The plant includes a 2300 m^3 earth balancing dam, coagulant dosing system, flocculation channels, DAF units and sludge and scum handling facilities.	North West province, South Africa	Rustenburg Water Services Trust as IA for the Rustenburg Local Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R 47 million Fee value: R5 million	June 2012 - December 2018

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
Wastewater Treatment Works	tanks, bio-trickling filters, aeration tank, secondary clarifiers, thickeners, chlorination unit, drying beds and installation of a new fence. A new central MCC building was constructed in order to automate all processes on site, as well as a new Staffing building to provide services to the onsite staff. The plant is originally designed to general effluent standards. Key staff: [redacted]		[redacted]	Fee value: R9 million	of Taking over Certificate)
Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Plant	Refurbishment of and extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with an 80 Ml/d BNR (EBPR) MBR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity. Including reclamation and complete 120 Ml/d reuse potential. Plant includes inlet works with screening and grit removal, primary settling, ultra-fine screening, MBR with hollow fibre membrane treatment, UV disinfection and sublimentary chemical phosphorus removal and odour control including sludge thickening and dewatering. Advanced tertiary micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment. Reclaimed water pump stations of 1 MW and 2 MW. Power supply of 12 MVA with 4 MVA standby generation. Design and Documentation with Contract management and site monitoring. FIDIC M&E construction contract and GCC Civil construction contract. Design and Documentation completed (2020). In construction. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape province, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Contract value: R2 000 million Fee value: R35 million	November 2018 - December 2026
Upgrading and refurbishment of Klipgat Wastewater Treatment Works	The designed refurbishment will reinstate 40 Ml/day. Works include mechanical works, electrical power supply; electrical power distribution; minor civil and building works and extensive security system installation including a feasibility study to take the total capacity up the 95 Ml/day required for future flows. Bigen was responsible for Project management, Technical Design, Documents Compilation, Construction Management. Key staff: [redacted]	Gauteng province, South Africa	City of Tshwane Capitol Towers [redacted] etoria; 0002 [redacted] erwe	Contract value: R228 million Fee value: R40 million	January 2019 – December 2023
Upgrading and Extension of	Bigen Africa was appointed as the Professional Services provider by City of Tshwane for the Upgrade and Extension of the Baviaanspoort WWTW for the period of three	Gauteng province, South Africa	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Contract value: R47 234 840.48 (Stage 1)	July 2016 - September

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
capacity expansion and upgrade	Key Staff: [redacted]		[redacted]		
Amajuba District Municipality Water and Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade and Refurbishment	Refurbishment of Utrecht Water Treatment Plant – Phase 01 as well as Associated Infrastructure with meeting DWA Water Quality Treatment Standards for Amajuba District Municipality The work required comprises the refurbishment of civil and or replacement of mechanical and electrical equipment where refurbishment of the items is not cost-effective and includes: • Collation of information and refurbishment/upgrade plans • Inspection of the WTW sites • Condition Assessment • Sourcing of funding for design and contract administration and the construction of the required services – MIG and WSIG • Construction Monitoring Key staff: [redacted]	KwaZulu Natal, South Africa	Amajuba District Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R80 million Fee value: R7.3 million	June 2020 – August 2023
Upgrade and expansion of the Kameelmond Wastewater Treatment Works	Construction of a new 12 Ml/d treatment plant, increasing the capacity of the Kameelmond WWTW to 24 Ml/d. Construction will entail a new inlet works consisting of 4 screens and 2 degritters, dry well low lift pump station, bioreactor with a volume of 8750 m^3, 2 secondary clarifiers of 23 m diameter, dewatering facility. The existing maturation ponds and emergency pond will be concrete lined with a new chlorination unit to be installed. Key staff: [redacted]	Northern Cape, South Africa	Dawid Kruiper Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R200 million (Estimate) Fee value: R17 million	July 2019 – December 2024 (Construction planned to commence in October 2023)
Refurbishment and upgrading of [redacted]ameelmond	Refurbishment of the existing 16 Ml/d plant. Scope of works included the refurbishment of the inlet works, low lift Archimedean screw pump station, primary clarifiers, Dortmund	Northern Cape, South Africa	Dawid Kruiper Municipality Mr. M. Mnganga	Contract value: R65 million	July 2019 – September 2022 (Issuing

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
Strategic Evaluation of City of Cape Town Wastewater Treatment Works	The project entails a comprehensive assessment of existing wastewater treatment works (WWTW) to inform future upgrades and expansions. A two-phase approach is employed: • **Phase 1: Status Quo Assessment:** This phase involves a detailed evaluation of WWTW operations, including historical performance, infrastructure condition, and capacity assessment. • **Phase 2: Future Planning:** Utilizing historical data and projections, this phase identifies future wastewater characteristics, evaluates treatment requirements, and develops potential upgrade options. The final deliverable is a report outlining findings, recommendations, and a strategic roadmap for the WWTW's future development. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Fee value: R8.0 million (Including VAT)	April 2022- June 2024
Design Build of Simons Town Wastewater Treatment Works	Scoping and preliminary design of a new treatment process to replace the entire existing treatment process for an ADWF capacity of 4.5 Ml/day. The diversion of the wastewater from Simons Town catchment to another catchment may also be considered and presented as an alternative to providing a new treatment process. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Contract value: n/a Fee value: R 2.2 million	April 2022 - September 2024
Upgrade of the Shelly Point Wastewater Treatment Works	Address current process challenges and bottlenecks to increase the capacity of the works. Expansion of the works to a 600 m3/d ADWF capacity. New inlet works, new secondary treatment train, new tertiary treatment facility, new sludge handling facility, new boundary fence and building refurbishment/extension	Western Cape, South Africa	Saldanha Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R22.4 million Fee value: R1.6 million	March 2023 – December 2025
Wildevoelvlei [redacted] ment Works	The project involves producing a preliminary design report for the upgrade and expansion of Wildevoëlvlei Wastewater Treatment Works.	Western Cape, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Fee value: R1.6 million (including VAT)	September 2023 – October 2024

BIGEN AFRICA TRACK RECORD – Water Division

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contract person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Wastewater Treatment					
Professional Consultancy services for the construction of the return effluent scheme from Fish Water Flat Wastewater Treatment Works to Coega Special Economic Zone	Overall project management, conducting the necessary investigations, preparing preliminary designs, detail designs, compilation of procurement documents, construction contract management, site supervision, quality, safety and environmental monitoring, commissioning, close out and hand-over to the Client Milestones: • Inception and consultations • Concept design (Preliminary Designs) • Detailed designs • Tender documentation and procurement • Construction • Close-Out Key staff: [redacted]	Eastern Cape South Africa	Coega Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd Ignatius Meyer (Project Manager) ignatius.meyer@coega.co.za 041 403 0400	Contract value: R1 200 000 000 Fee value: R25 million	May 2024 – May 2030
Design-Build of Mechanical and Electrical Works for the Upgrade of Sludge Dewatering Equipment at Wildevoëlvlei WWTW with Associated Civil Works	The project entails the construction of a new sludge dewatering facility and the comprehensive refurbishment of existing treatment trains. Key components include upgraded aeration, mixing, and pumping systems for the activated sludge reactors, a new sludge management facility with ancillary infrastructure, repurposing of the existing sludge management facility into office space, and the implementation of a plant-wide SCADA system with expanded MV cable network. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape, South Africa	City of Cape Town Vick Ma (Project Manager) 074 707 9982 Vicky.Ma@capetown.gov.za	Contract value: R235 million Fee value: R9.9 million (Including VAT)	February 2022-September 2026
Blackheath Sludge Removal and Water Recovery System and Optimization	This project aims to optimize the sludge management system at Blackheath WTW through a comprehensive review of existing infrastructure and the development of refurbishment and upgrade options. The final deliverable will be a preliminary design report encompassing technical, financial, and environmental considerations for the recommended solution. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Fee value: R2.2 million (Including VAT)	October 2023 – May 2025

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the work	Location in country and country:	Employer and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Resource Projects					
Bulk Water Supply Scheme	mine water balance. The project involved the identification of a suitable source (Nzhelele Dam) a 10Mld abstraction system, pipeline, reservoir and water treatment system as well as a potable water distribution system for the nearby community. Bigen Africa assisted CoAL with numerous interactions with local communities and government department in the order to submit an integrated Water Use License. Bigen was responsible for Planning of bulk water and feasibility study. Key staff: [redacted]		[redacted]	Fee value: R 6 million	
Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine (BRPM) Water Reclamation Plant	The BRPM industrial water reclamation project comprised a number of projects phased over a number of years and included the following: • Water balance assessment and WCBM strategy. • Dynamic water balance. • Conceptual and detail design of Phase 1 and 2 water reclamation plant. • Shaft infiltration pumping stations (north and south) conceptual design and tender documentation. • Tender documentation for Phase 1: Reclamation plant. • Construction monitoring of north and south shaft dewatering pump station and phase 1 reclamation plant. Key staff: [redacted]	North West Province, South Africa	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum JV (RPM Ltd, Royal Bafokeng Resources Ltd, APMS (Pty) Ltd) [redacted]	Contract value: R 15 million Fee value: R2 million	July 2008 - December 2015

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the work	Location in country and country:	Employer and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Resource Projects					
Bloemfontein borehole and augmentation project	Pre-Feasibility Study for the Borehole Optimisation and Augmentation Project for the Bloemfontein Area.	Free State Province, South Africa	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R2 575 669.41 Fee value: R 500 000	June 2015 - September 2016
Lonmin Integrated Water Conservation & Demand Management	A full assessment of Lonmin Platinum Mine's Marikana operations water balance was done in order to identify water conservation and demand management initiatives. This project included the development of the water balance as well as identification and conceptual design of water conservation and demand management initiatives. It included the development of boreholes in old open cast pits, transfer pipelines, storage reservoirs, grey water and potable water treatment works. The dynamic water balance model proved that the current Rand Water potable use could be reduced by as much as 50% and the environmental spills by as much as 60%. Bigen was responsible for preliminary design. Key staff: [redacted]	Marikana, South Africa	Western Platinum Limited c/o Lonmin Platinum [redacted]	Contract value: R 200 million Fee value: R500 000.00	March 2012 - December 2015
Lesotho Highlands Botswana Water Transfer Desktop Study	The project involved a desktop study to investigate the feasibility of providing water to Botswana from Lesotho. Sources considered were from the Lesotho Highlands scheme supplying RSA, as well as from other possible dams in the lowlands in western Lesotho. The possibility of using rivers to transmit the water part of the way was investigated. A total of between 600 and 700 km of pipelines and rivers was found to be necessary to transmit the water to Gaborone, depending on which source was used. Based on cost estimates assumed for the Lesotho Highlands water, the study determined that it would be more economical to construct a new dam on the Makhaleng River in southern Lesotho and transmit the water via pipeline and the Vet River through the Free State, and via pipeline from Hoopstad to Bothaville and on to Lobatse in Botswana. The scheme would also be able to serve smaller towns along its route in the North West Province, such a Lichtenburg and Zeerust. The study included the investigation of water demands, various transmission routes, environmental factors, socio-economics, institutional setup, financial assessment, threat assessment and project implementation. Key staff: [redacted]	Eastern Botswana	Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services (MLWS) [redacted]	Fee value: BWP 7,000,000	February 2015 - November 2015
Coal of Africa	Coal of Africa planned a new anthracite coal mine north of Makhado. Bigen Africa was responsible for the development of a bulk water source, treatment, distribution system and	Makhado, South Africa	Coal of Africa Limited [redacted]	Contract value: R100 million	April 2012 - May 2014

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the work	Location in country and country:	Employer and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Resource Projects					
	• Earthing/bonding system • Small power and lighting • Control instrumentation • Fire detection system Key staff: [redacted]				
Mkuze Integrated Agri-Based Rural Development Programme Pre-Feasibility Study	TSB appointed Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd., to provide services in respect of a pre-feasibility study for a mega integrated infrastructure programme in the geographic location of Mkuze. A strategic decision was made to approach the project as a comprehensive rural development programme, including significant community and municipal infrastructure development. Key staff: [redacted]	Kwa Zulu province, South Africa	TSB Sugar RSA [redacted]	Project value: R1 million	June 2013 - July 2015
Darvill Potable Water Re-Use Plant	Feasibility study to evaluate direct/indirect potable reuse processes and means of integration into existing Umgeni Water bulk supply system. A number of different points of abstraction were considered downstream of Darvill WWTW. The direct reuse option considered treatment at Darvill WWTW whereas the indirect reuse considered the upgrading of the existing Umlaas Road WTW. A number of different unit processes were considered for the upgrading of the Umlaas Road WTW to adequately treat the effluent from Darvill to potable standards. The GAC/O3/AOP and UF/RO/AOP processes were considered. Bigen was responsible for the feasibility study. Key staff: [redacted]t; Project Leader [redacted]esign Engineer	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	Umgeni Water [redacted]	Fee value: R2 million	November 2012 - May 2015
Table Mountain Fog Harvesting	Feasibility study to harvest fog on Table Mountain, Cape Town. Bigen was responsible for the feasibility study. Key staff: [redacted]	Western Cape province, South Africa	City of Cape Town [redacted]	Fee value: R200 000 (feasibility)	January 2016 - August 2016
Zoar Amaliestein Agricultural Development [redacted]sibility Study	[redacted] of the previous [redacted] agricultural development feasibility study, including soils, hydrology and yield, infrastructure, environmental and economic feasibility assessments. Key staff: [redacted]	South Africa	Casidra [redacted]	Fee value: R1.4 million (feasibility)	March 2017- October 2018

Project Name	Nature of the work	Location in country and country:	Employer and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Resource Projects					
of the Department of Water Affairs - Pretoria	Key staff: [redacted]amme Manager), [redacted]l Lead), [redacted]gineer), [redacted]'s Representative)		[redacted]	Fee value: R79 million	
Mogalakwena Northern Concentrator DAF Plant	Mogalakwena Mine's Northern Concentrator (MNC) experienced a build-up of bacteria within the flotation circuit. The hypothesis of MNC that the bacteria enters from external water sources and then proliferate in the MNC flotation circuit led to the decision to treat two primary sources by means of dissolved air flotation (DAF) namely Dam 1160 and the Tailings Clarifier Overflow (TCO). The two DAF plants are located at different sites and will be implemented in two sections. It is MNC's intention to implement the TCO DAF plant first with Dam 1160 planned for future implementation. TCO DAF is currently under construction. The aim of the DAF process is to remove the lighter less dense particles from the water. The TCO DAF Plant is a 40 Mℓ/d plant consisting of four 10 Mℓ/d modules, located to the north of the Tailings Clarifier. The tailings clarifier overflow pipe is elevated and requires modification to the existing overflow pipe to introduce the overflow into the new TCO DAF Plant. The major elements of the project scope comprises civil, structural, mechanical, piping, electrical and electronic work. The DAF plant consists of a number of reinforced concrete structures namely: • Flocculation channels • DAF tanks • Sludge sump • Clarified water sump The mechanical scope of work includes the following equipment: • Recycle system • Sludge and scum system • Flow meter installations • Coagulant dosing system • Vertical shaft stirrers The electrical/electronic scope includes the following equipment: • MV switchgear and supply transformers • Various MCCs, distribution boards, switchgear • UPS • HMI Unit	Limpopo province, South Africa	Anglo Platinum Limited [redacted] 55 Mogalakwena Concentrators [redacted]	Contract value: R 150 million Fee value: R 12 million	January 2019 - February 2023

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the work	Location in country and country:	Employer and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Resource Projects					
Algoa Water Supply System: Coerney Dam	Engineering detailed design, site supervision & engineering contract management The Coerney Dam wall comprises a 20.5 m high homogenous earthfill embankment with a length of 600 m and a side channel spillway on the left abutment. The spillway is proposed as an ogee shape overflow crest with a length of 50 m. It is proposed that the dam be filled under gravity via a new 1 373 m long 1 400 mm diameter pipeline from the Kirkwood Primary Canal. The dam will be able to supply the Nooitgedacht WTW under gravity via a new 1 573 m long 1 400 mm diameter connection pipeline to the existing 1 400 mm diameter Nooitgedacht WTW pipeline. Main tasks: • Review the proposed scheme concept as per the previous Feasibility Study to be taken forward to detail design and implementation. • Identify potential gaps in available information which would require additional investigations. • Confirm the layout, sizing, detail, etc. of all the components required for the proposed scheme. • Detail design development of proposed scheme. • Prepare relevant specifications, drawings and Bill of Quantities for tender documentation. • Assist with contractor procurement process. • Detailed cost estimate of all components of the proposed project • Contract administration during construction process. • Construction monitoring during construction process. • Provision of Approved Professional Person services during all stages of the project. • Draft and finalise reports (and sub-reports) for various tasks, including Progress Reports and a Close Out Report. Key staff: [redacted]	Eastern Cape	Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Contract value: R 79 250 000 Fee value: R 79 250 000 No construction value therefore both are the same	February 2024 – July 2029
Raising of [redacted]nwilliam Dam [redacted]ject on behalf	Site supervision and Contract Management of the raising of the Clanwilliam Dam by 13m and the construction of new intake and outlet structures. Bigen was responsible for Site supervision and Contract Management.	Western Cape province, South Africa	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Contract value: R2 billion	March 2015 - April 2026

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
Temba Water Purification Works (30Mℓ/d)	The Greater Temba/Hammanskraal area of Tshwane and the municipal area of the Moretele Local Municipality are supplied with potable water by the Trust from the existing water treatment plant situated at Temba, which has now been extended under the project to provide an additional maximum of 30Mℓ/d extension with a total treatment capacity of 60Mℓ/d.	Tshwane, Gauteng province, South Africa	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R150 million	2006
Bospoort Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Phase 1)	Upgrading and Extension of Water and Sewage Treatment Works and the utilization of Local Water Resources within the Greater Rustenburg Region through the Rustenburg Water Services Trust to provide 28 Ml/day of industrial water to the mines and 12 Ml/day of potable water to the Rustenburg Local Municipality within the next 24 months. Funding was obtained through the Rustenburg Water Services Trust for the following: • Refurbishment of the Bospoort Water Purification Works and added unit processes such as activated carbon, dissolved air flotation, and allowances for the retro fitting of ozone to enable the plant to deal with poor water quality and still produce potable water, which provided an additional 12 Ml of water per day to Rustenburg. • Upgrading and expansion of the sewage purification plants to allow it to treat sewage which meets special standards. Bigen Africa was responsible for planning, organising, controlling and executing the projects according to the agreed upon duties and deliverables. Key staff: [redacted]	North West province, South Africa	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Contract value: R160 million (construction). Total cost R260 million Fee value: R12,5 million	July 2003 - December 2004
Driekoppies Regional Water Supply Scheme (20Mℓ/d)	The project involved the construction of a 20Mℓ/d water purification works and bulk distribution system downstream of the Driekoppies Dam at the Lomathi River. The plant was commissioned in 2001. (Otto Langenegger project)	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Contract value: R 38 million	2001
Xikundu Water Purification Works (20Mℓ/d)	The project involved the Construction of a new 20Mℓ/d plant north of SIBASA at the Luvuvhu river, supplying small communities with potable water. The plant was commissioned in 2000.	Limpopo province, South Africa	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Contract value: R 40 million	2000

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
	Bigen Africa was responsible for the process and conceptual designs. Wave was responsible for the detail design and execution. A portion of the effluent was re-used for process purposes. Key staff: [redacted]				
Upgrading of the Nelspruit Water Treatment Works (13Mℓ/d)	This project is comprises the extension of the Nelspruit WTW by 13Mℓ/d. An additional raw water collection sump equipped with submersible pumps, intake tower for chemical dosing, hydraulic flocculation channels, 27m diameter circular sedimentation tank, 4No rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine dosing facility and high lift pump station to existing reservoirs have been designed and will be constructed in 2010. Bigen was responsible for design, tender, construction supervision and completion of works. Key staff: [redacted]	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	Mbombela Local Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R 64 million Fee value: R16 million	March 2010 - June 2014
Roodeplaat Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Process Upgrade)	The water quality in the Roodeplaat Dam deteriorated faster than expected. City of Tshwane decided to accelerate the implementation of the processes for organic carbon and taste and odour removal in the existing Roodeplaat Indirect Potable reuse plant. This lead to the 60Mℓ/d Roodeplaat process upgrade (Phase 2) which included: • Potassium permanganate dosing system; • Pre-ozonation system using side stream injection; • Pre-RGSF ozonation system; • Main ozonation system using porous diffusers; • 20 rapid gravity granular activated carbon filters; • Lox based PLC controlled ozone generation and dosing system; • SCADA system upgrade. Apart from the improved taste and odour and DOC removal, the ozone provided an additional barrier against pathogens such as Giardia and Cryptosporidium. The combination of ozone and GAC is also an effective barrier against a range of micro-organics and contaminants of emerging concern (CEC). Key staff: [redacted]	Gauteng province, South Africa	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R 100 million Fee value: R10 million	March 2007 - December 2010
Jozini Water Purification [redacted]rks (5 Mℓ/d)	This is a 5Mℓ/d conventional water treatment works providing water to a rural scheme in Kwa Zulu Natal in South Africa. It utilizes conventional treatment technology consisting of settling tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, and chlorination. (Otto Langenegger project).	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	uMkhanyakude District Municipality B Zondi [redacted]	Contract value: R 13.5 million	2008

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
Mmamashia Water Treatment Works (100Mℓ/d)	Conceptual design of future advanced 20Mℓ/d Mmamashia WTW as part of NSC-1 refurbishment and upgrade incorporating advanced pre-treatment, ozone and GAC.	Botswana	Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services (MLWS) [redacted]	Fee value: R 3 million	2011 – 2014
Inyaka Regional Water Purification Works (100Mℓ/d)	The Department of Water Affairs of South Africa is responsible to provide bulk water services in a regional context. Bigen Africa was appointed to design the first phase 5 Mℓ/d water treatment plant which was subsequently extended to a second phase of 20 Mℓ/d in late nineties. Following that extension another phase was added of 25 Mℓ/d and Bigen Africa is currently involved with the 3rd and 4th phases of the project totalling 50 Mℓ/d bringing the total to a 100Mℓ/d. The plant treats surface water from the Inyaka dam and it utilizes conventional chemical pre-treatment, sedimentation, and up flow sedimentation tank with lamella packs followed by rapid sand filtration and disinfection by means of chlorination. Bigen was responsible for • Planning, • Design, • Tender preparation and documentation, • Construction supervision and community facilitation [redacted]	Mpumalanga province, South Africa	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted]	Contract value: R 410 million Fee value: Approximately R45m over all the phases including site supervision.	November 2007 - March 2014
Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works (10 Mℓ/d) (Phase 1)	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Key staff: [redacted]	Qwa-Qwa area, South Africa	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	Contract value: R50 million	January 2007 - June 2012
[redacted] **ey Water eatment and -Use Plant 0Mℓ/d)**	Industrial (70Mℓ/d) WTW for Premier Coal to treat low pH (3.5) mine effluent with high iron (25mg/ℓ) content to environmental acceptable standards using a combination of aeration (for iron oxidation and CO2 supply) and pH correction by lime addition and iron precipitant and clarification. The compliant effluent is discharged to the Collie River in Western Australia with the iron content less than 0.5mg/ℓ.	Australia	Premier Coal (Wave Engineering) [redacted]	Contract value: ± R 75 million Fee value: R 1,5 million	December 2009 - July 2012

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
(BRPM) Water Reclamation Plant	• Dynamic water balance. • Conceptual and detail design of Phase 1 and 2 water reclamation plant. • Shaft infiltration pumping stations (north and south) conceptual design and tender documentation. • Tender documentation for Phase 1: Reclamation plant. • Construction monitoring of north and south shaft dewatering pump station and phase 1 reclamation plant. [redacted]		[redacted]	R2 million	
Makwane Water Treatment Works	This project comprises the upgrading and construction of the 5.1Mℓ/d water treatment plant at Phuthaditjhaba- Qwa-Qwa to 10Mℓ/d to supply potable water to the greater Makwane area up to 2030. The plant will consist of coagulation/flocculation followed by dissolved air flotation, rapid sand filtration, lime stabilization and disinfection. The project also included the refurbishment of all pumps, valves and switchgear.	Phuthaditjhaba, South Africa	Miletus Consulting Engineers [redacted]	Contract value: R 50 million Fee value: R 4 million	2013 - 2015
Bospoort Potable Water Re-Use Plant (Phase 2)	The continued growth in Rustenburg resulted in the need for expansion of water, sanitation, water re-use and pipeline projects. The Rustenburg Phase 2 projects have been developed and are at different stages of implementation: • Bospoort WTW (12Mℓ/d-24Mℓ/d capacity and process upgrade). • Bospoort-Rustenburg pipeline replacement. • Boitekong WWTW (8-18Mℓ/d expansion process upgrade. • 20Mℓ/d DAF tertiary treatment at Rustenburg WWTW. • Monakato WWTW upgrade. • Rustenburg WWTW 42-60Mℓ/d upgrade inception report. • Buffelspoort WTW (5-10Mℓ/d) inception report. The Bospoort WTW phase 2 upgrade includes DAF, ultrafiltration, ozone, GAC and chlorine disinfection processes. Bigen was responsible for design and supervision. Mechanical and Electrical works are delayed due to contractor not performing. Key staff: [redacted]	Rustenburg, South Africa	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	Contract value: R 350 million Fee value: R 25 million	June 2012 - March 2015

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
Lower Thukela Water Supply Scheme	The project comprises the construction supervision and administration of the Abstraction, Treatment and Bulk Distribution of Water from the Lower Thukela River to Ilembe District Municipality: • A weir and low rise pump station with a 55 Ml/day capacity upgradable to 110 Ml/day and access roads • A 55Ml/day Water Treatment Works and High Lift Pump Station with some components constructed for the future 110 Ml/day capacity • 30 Ml Command Reservoir • A 3,65x900mm dia rising main towards and 29kmx900mm dia gravity main, from the command reservoir to the Mvoti Reservoir. This includes a total of four Civil, one Mechanical and one Electrical Contracts. Bigen Africa provided Contract administration and Construction Monitoring of a total of six large contracts designed by Aurecon Consulting and procured by Umgeni Water (Implementing Agent and Project Managers on behalf of DWA and Ilembe District Municipality). Key staff: [redacted]	Kwa Zulu Natal province, South Africa	Umgeni Water [redacted]	Contract value: R 1,68 billion Fee value: R 70 million	November 2013 (Bigen Africa involvement) - July 2016
Upgrading and Expansion of Mmabatho Water Purification Works (Potable Water Reuse Plant)	The process and capacity upgrade of this 20Ml/d facility to 30 Ml/d involved the following aspects: • Augmentation of the dissolved air flotation and clarifloculation processes to increase the treatment capacity to 30 Ml/d • Pre- and main ozonation process for treatment of organics • GAC process for DOC and taste and odour removal • Advanced Oxidation Processes • Ultrafiltration Bigen was responsible for process design and design of all civil structures, tender administration and construction monitoring. Key staff: [redacted]	Mmabatho, North-West, South Africa	Magalies Water [redacted]	Contract value: R387.1 million (civil, mechanical and electrical)	January 2015 – March 2026 (estimated completion)
[redacted] afokeng asimone latinum Mine	The BRPM industrial water reclamation project comprised a number of projects phased over a number of years and included the following: • Water balance assessment and WCBM strategy.	North West Province, South Africa	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum JV (RPM Ltd, Royal Bafokeng Resources Ltd, APMS (Pty) Ltd)	Contract value: R 15 million Fee value:	July 2008 - December 2015

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
Villiersdorp Water Treatment Works Feasibility	Feasibility study for the refurbishment, upgrade and expansion of the Villiersdorp Water Treatment Works (3 Ml/d). Study included: Future water demand evaluation Plant performance evaluation Cost analysis, including life cycle costs associated with filtration systems Regulatory/legislative requirements for proposed upgrade and expansion. Key staff: [redacted]Project Leader)	Western Cape province, South Africa	Theewaterskloof Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R267 000 Fee value: R267 000 Only Feasibility (contract & fee same)	February 2018 – May 2018
Villiersdorp Water Treatment Works Upgrade and Extension	The scope of works include, inter alia, (civil, mechanical and electrical) design of this 5 Ml/d conventional water treatment facility comprising raw water balancing dams, inlet works with chemical conditioning, flocculation, horizontal sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, disinfection, stabilization, clean water storage and pumping stations. Additional services associated with the professional services for this project include: • Construction supervision (Level 2 in terms of ECSA guidelines). • Compilation of technical report associated with Municipal Infrastructure Grant for this project. • Appoint and manage an Environmental Practitioner to obtain environmental authorisation and water use license. Key staff: M[redacted]Project Leader)	Western Cape province, South Africa	Theewaterskloof Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R32 million Fee value: R5.4 million	August 2021 – June 2025
Maselspoort Potable Water Re-Use Plant	Upgrading and expansion of conventional 100Ml/d conventional WTW to a 140Ml/d advanced WTW incorporating DAF, ozone and GAC. Maselspoort WTW was originally constructed (circa 1905) and subsequently upgraded as a conventional water treatment work abstracting water from Maselspoort weir in the Modder River and included dual stage clarification and rapid gravity sand filtration. Since its original construction several large towns developed in the Modder River catchment and the raw water quality abstracted at Maselspoort WTW changed as a result of continued WwTW effluent. Bigen was responsible for concept, preliminary and detailed design and project management. Key staff: [redacted]oject Leader [redacted]e; Project Engineer [redacted]ject Engineer	Free State province, South Africa	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	Contract value: R600 million Fee value: R50 million	March 2012 - Phased completion (Phase 1 completed)

[redacted]

Project Name	Nature of the works and Bigen's Role	Location in country and country	Client name and Contact person / details	Value of the works / Fee value (VAT incl)	Project Start and Completion dates
WATER DIVISION: Water Treatment Works Projects					
Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works (10 Mℓ/d) (Phase 2)	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Key staff: M[redacted]ect Leader H[redacted] Project Engineer	Qwa-Qwa area, South Africa	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	Contract value: R95 million Fee value: R9 million	June 2012 (Phase 1) - December 2023
Palapye Water Treatment Works	The extension of the existing 18 Mℓ/d works to treat an additional 40 Mℓ/d in 2 modules that operate in parallel. Additional 20% hydraulic capacity was provided to enable the treatment plant to operate at an increased capacity of 48 Mℓ/d for days of peak demand. The 40 Mℓ/d Plant includes the following process elements: • Inlet Works and Flow measurement • Pre-chlorination with chlorine dioxide • Pre-liming • Blending tank • Coagulant dosing and coagulation • Pulsator clarifiers (2) • Rapid gravity sand filters (10) • Disinfection by chlorine dioxide dosing • Modifications to the existing sludge handling facility and the wash water recovery facility The existing sludge drying lagoons was used for the final dewatering of the sludge produced by the extensions of the works. Key staff: Mias van der Walt, Project Lead [redacted]Design Lead [redacted]uction J[redacted]EC&I	Palapye, Botswana	Water Utilities Corporation [redacted]	Contract value: Pula 382 million Fee value: Pula 46 million	July 2019 - February 2022
Val de Vie Water Treatment Works	Design and implementation of an emergency 1.5 Ml/day ultrafiltration water treatment works to supply potable water to both Val de Vie and Pearl Valley Estates, including coordinating drilling and testing of boreholes, construction of pipelines from the Boreholes to the water treatment works, implementation of the transfer pumps, coordinating electrical supply and SCADA, and overall project management. Key staff: [redacted]Project Leader, Design & Implementation)	Western Cape province, South Africa	Val de Vie Estate [redacted]	Contract value: R16 million Fee value: R1.7 million	September 2017 – December 2017

[redacted]

Stefanutti Stocks Heinsite Joint Venture

[redacted]

Project Reference Letter

Project Details:

Name of Project:	Palapye Water Treatment Works Expansion
Description of Project:	Design, Supply, Installation, Construction and Commissioning of civil, mechanical, electrical, control and instrumentation for a 40Ml/day Water Treatment Plant. Works included chemical dosing, pulsating clarifiers, rapid gravity filters, chlorine dioxide, housing facilities, roads, stormwater and related civil infrastructure
Name of Consultant:	Bigen Global Botswana (Pty) Ltd
Services Completed by Consultant:	Design co-ordination, contract administration assistance and construction monitoring.
Approximate Value of Project Complete:	Contract value BWP 390,720,615.49 (Budget BWP 450 m)
Start Date:	July 2019
Completion Date:	February 2023

Performance Rating: 95%

Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
0-40%	41-60%	61-80%	81-100%

Would you recommend this Service Provider without reservations? (Yes) / ~~No~~

Declaration:

Name of Referee: [redacted]

On Behalf of (Name of Organisation): [redacted]

Telephone: [redacted] Email: [redacted]

Signature [redacted] : 20 January 2023

[redacted]

CITY OF TSHWANE
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

Water and Sanitation

Infrastructure Planning and Implementation [redacted]

16 July 2025

Ref No USD WS 01 2020/21
Contact Person [redacted]
Contact No.

Attention: To whom it may concern

LETTER OF REFERENCE FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES RENDERED
UPGRADING AND REFURBISHMENT OF KLIPGAT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS

This serves to confirm that Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd was appointed by City of Tshwane as project managers / consulting engineers for the following works:

Upgrading and refurbishment of Klipgat Wastewater Treatment Works
Commencement date: January 2019
Completion Date: December 2023
Total Project budget: R285 million (fee value: R12 million)

The project consisted of the designed refurbishment which will reinstate 40 Ml/day. Works include mechanical works, electrical power supply; electrical power distribution; reinstating vandalized civil and building works and extensive security system installation including a feasibility study to take the total capacity up 95 Ml/day required for future flows.

Bigen was responsible for Project management, Technical Design, Documents Compilation, Construction Management.

I confirm that the professional services rendered by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd for the work associated with this project were of a high standard and the City of Tshwane was satisfied with it. Their approach to the project was professional.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further information.

Yours faithfully

[redacted] 25

on behalf of
City of Tshwane

[redacted]

UMGENI WATER · AMANZI

'Improving Quality of Life and Enhancing Sustainable Economic Development'

03 August 2017

To whom it may concern

PROJECT REFERENCE LETTER

It is hereby confirmed the Consultant was involved in the construction monitoring and contract administration of the project listed below. The Consultant's duties included claims and dispute resolutions. The project was successfully completed and the level of service received from the Consultant was satisfactory.

Project Details:

Name of Consultant: Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Contract identification: Lower Thukela Bulk Water Supply Scheme
Description of work: Construction of the following infrastructure:

- A weir in the Lower Thukela River and low rise pump station with a 55Ml/day capacity (upgradable to 110Ml/day) and access road
- A 55Ml/day water treatment works and high lift pump station with some components constructed for the future 110 Ml/day capacity
- 30Ml command reservoir
- A 3.65km x 900mm diameter rising main towards the command reservoir
- A 29km x 900mm diameter gravity main from the command reservoir to Mvoti reservoir

Role of Consultant: The construction monitoring and contract administration
Name of Employer: Umgeni Water
Value of Work: R 1,350 million (total construction value)
Contract Duration 2014 – 2017
Client's Representative: [redacted]
Contact Details: [redacted]

Client signature: [redacted] **Date:** 03/08/2017

UMGENI WATER

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

Schedule 11D

Criteria 4	Contracts management of either, design & build (D&B), design, build and operate (DOB) contracts or public-private partnerships (PPP) contracts with a total cost of R100 million and/or more.									
Project	**Client (name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No / Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Type of Contract (D&B, DOB or PPP)**	**Value of Work (R) Base Date: 2025**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached (Y/N)**	
1	Umgeni Water [redacted]	Lower Thukela Water Supply Scheme	2014/001	The project comprises the construction supervision and administration of the Abstraction, Treatment and Bulk Distribution of Water from the Lower Thukela River to Ilembe District Municipality: • A weir and low rise pump station with a 55 Ml/day capacity upgradable to 110 Ml/day and access roads • A 55Ml/day Water Treatment Works and High Lift Pump Station with some components constructed for the future 110 Ml/day capacity • 30 Ml Command Reservoir • A 3,65x900mm dia rising main towards and 29kmx900mm dia gravity main, from the command reservoir to the Mvoti Reservoir. This includes a total of four Civil, one Mechanical and one Electrical Contracts. Bigen Africa provided Contract administration and Construction Monitoring of a total of six large contracts designed by Aurecon Consulting and procured by Umgeni Water (Implementing Agent and Project Managers on behalf of DWA and Ilembe District Municipality).	FIDIC Yellow Design & Build	Contract value: R 1,66 billion Fee value: R 70 million	November 2013 (Bigen Africa involvement)	July 2016	Yes	
2	City of Tshwane [redacted]	Upgrading and refurbishment of Klipgat Wastewater Treatment Works	REG 36-2019/01/02	The designed refurbishment will reinstate 40 Ml/day. Works include mechanical works, electrical power supply; electrical power distribution; minor civil and building works and extensive security system installation including a feasibility study to take the total capacity up the 95 Ml/day required for future flows. Bigen was responsible for Project management, Technical Design, Documents Compilation, Construction Management.	FIDIC Yellow Design & Build	Contract value: R228 million Fee value: R40 million	January 2019	December 2023	Yes	
3	Water Utilities Corporation [redacted]	Palapye Water Treatment Works	WUC 036 (2018)	Extension of the existing 18 Ml/d works to treat an additional 40 Ml/d in 2 modules that operate in parallel. Additional 20% hydraulic capacity was provided to enable the treatment plant to operate at an increased capacity of 48 Ml/d for days of peak demand. The 40 Ml/d Plant includes the following process elements: • Inlet Works and Flow measurement • Pre-chlorination with chlorine dioxide • Pre-liming • Blending tank • Coagulant dosing and coagulation • Pulsator clarifiers (2) • Rapid gravity sand filters (10) • Disinfection by chlorine dioxide dosing • Modifications to the existing sludge handling facility and the wash water recovery facility The existing sludge drying lagoons was used for the final dewatering of the sludge produced by the extensions of the works.	FIDIC Yellow Design & Build	Contract value: R 505 million Fee value: R 60 million	July 2019	February 2022	yes	

[redacted] behalf of Tenderer: ..... [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 11D

See attached

Criteria 4	Contracts management of either, design & build contract (D&B), design, build & operate (DOB) contracts or public-private partnership (PPP) contracts with a total cost of R100 million and/or more									
Project	**Client (Name, Tel No and Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract No/Tender No.**	**Description of Work**	**Type of Contract (D&B, DOB or PPP)**	**Value of Work (R) Base Date: 2025**	**Start Date**	**Completion Date**	**Evidence Attached**	
1									Y	N
2									Y	N
3									Y	N
4									Y	N

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 4 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted]..... .....

[redacted]

COEGA

[redacted]

[redacted]

Bigen Africa Services (Pty)Ltd

[redacted]

Date : 03 May 2024

Our Ref : [redacted]

By email: [redacted]

Attention : [redacted]

Dear Sir,

LETTER OF APPOINTMENT: CONTRACT NO. CDC/496/23 – PROFESSIONAL CONSULTANCY SERVICES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE RETURN EFFLUENT SCHEME FROM THE FWF WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS TO THE COEGA SEZ

The Coega Development Corporation (CDC) has now concluded the procurement assessment of the above-mentioned tender. We have pleasure in advising you of the acceptance of your offer by the Executive Management of the CDC for the above-mentioned Contract.

This Letter of Appointment is subject to the signing of the full Client/Consultancy Service Level Agreement ("SLA") with the incorporation of your accepted Request for Proposal as submitted to the CDC. This SLA will be issued for acceptance and signing within fourteen (14) days from the date of this letter.

The offer accepted is as follows:

Contract Number	Approved Percentage Fee
[redacted]	3.35%

The accepted fee percentage reflected on the table above excludes disbursements which will be payable on proven cost basis and in accordance with the terms outlined in Schedule A4 of the attached Pricing Schedule .

Directors: B. Dam
N. Mt

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

WATER AND WASTE DIRECTORATE
WATER AND SANITATION DEPARTMENT

[redacted]
Principal Professional Officer: Bulk Services
T: [redacted]
E: [redacted]

MEMORANDUM

DELEGATED AUTHORITY

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

DATE	**02/05/2025**

I hereby delegate my authority to

[redacted]

To act as the Project Manager for C11.86063 and as the Work Package Manager the Potsdam WWTW Upgrade PSP Work Package from 03 May 2025 – 23 June 2025

DESIGNATION:	[redacted]
Name in Print	Sa[redacted]
Date	

I hereby accept the authority delegated to me for abovementioned period.

DESIGNATION:	**Senior Professional Officer: Bulk Services**
	[redacted]
	Signature
Name in Print	[redacted]
Contact Tel No	
Date	

X	**Name:** [redacted]	
APPROVED	**Signature:** [redacted]	08/05/2025
NOT APPROVED	**Branch Manager/Director** [redacted]	**Date:**
	Delegated authority as per CM sub- delegation 3.(2)	

This form must be attached to all documentation signed when in an acting capacity

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

BULK SERVICES DEPARTMENT
WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE
[redacted]
Principal Professional Officer
Wastewater Branch
E: [redacted]

REFERENCE NO: [redacted]

DATE: 30 May 2025

To Whom it may concern

RE: 300C/2016/17: Provision of Professional Engineering Services: Investigation, Preliminary Design, Detail Design and Contract Supervision for the Capacity Upgrade at the Potsdam WWTP: Letter of reference for professional services rendered.

I am the Project Manager for the above mentianed project at the City of Cape Town's Wastewoter Branch in the Bulk Services Department. This serves to confirm that Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd was appointed by City of Cape Town as consulting engineers for the above mentioned professional services contract.
The project consists of a new 60 Ml/d Enhanced Biological Nutrient Removal (EBNR) Membrane Biological Reactor (MBR) facility and a 40 Ml/d tertiary treatment plant which serves an existing activated sludge plant. Combine treatment capacity of the works therefore accumulates to 100 Ml/d Average Daily Flow (ADF). Scope of works includes:

1. Overall facility (100 ML/d):
- A new inlet works with screening, grit removal, and flow meosurement,
- Low lift pump station,
- Supplementary systems for chemical phosphorus removal, odour control,
- Sludge condition, screening and mechanical dewatering (includes sludge thickening and dewatering),
- Reclaimed/Water Reuse water pump stations of 1 MW and 2 MW. Power supply of 12 MVA with 4 MVA standby generation.

2. MBR Train (60 ML/d):
- A new inlet works with screening, grit removal, and flow measurement,
- Primary sedimentation tanks,
- Ultra-fine screening,
- MBR with Ultra Filtration (UF) hollow fibre submerged membrane technology,
- Ultra Violet (UV) disinfection.

3. Tertiary treatment train (40 ML/d):
- Advanced tertiary micro screening facility (rotating disc filters),
- Pressurised UF membrane system,
- UV disinfection system.

The project has concluded its Documentation and Procurement Stage and is currently in the Construction Stage. The construction contracts are based on the FIDIC (yellow book) and GCC 2015 conditions of contract for the M&E and Civil construction contracts, respectively. The total awarded construction project value is R3.839 billion for both the Civil and Mech/Elec Contracts. The total fees paid to Bigen Africa were R74 380 918-77 (ex VAT and Contingencies). This equates to approximately 1.94% of the estimated final construction costs.

Construction Start Date: 21 April 2023
Estimated Construction End Date: October 2027 (Practical Completion).

I confirm that the professional services rendered by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd for the work associated with this project is of a high standard and to the satisfaction of the City of Cape Town's Wastewater Branch. Their approach to the project is professional.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further information.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

.....
DATE

FOR REPORTING / QUERIES:

[redacted]

[redacted]

Kasane to Lobatse over a distance of about 1000 km. The system incorporates pipe diameters of between DN 1400 and DN 3000 and pump stations with capacities of more than 50 MW.

Lesotho-Botswana transfer system, Botswana, 01/2014 – 12/2015, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services, Mechanical Engineer

Feasibility study of an inter-national transfer scheme to impound water in Lesotho and transfer about 100 million m^3 per annum from Lesotho, via RSA to the southern parts of Botswana over a distance of about 700 km. The system incorporates pipe diameters of up to DN 2000 and pump stations with capacities of more than 10 MW.

Magalies Water Master Plan, North West Province, 01/2013 – 12/2014, Magalies Water, Project Director

Development of a dynamic water master plan using satellite images, GIS and network analysis software to enable Magalies Water to assess current and future water demand scenarios.

Kuruman Bulk Water Supply and Sanitation, 02/2012 - 12/2013, Gasegonyane Municipality, Process Engineer

Preliminary design of ground water resource development for expansion of existing Kuruman water supply system using dolomitic aquifers. Definition of dolomitic aquifers, siting of boreholes and design of pipeline and storage facilities.

Kunzvi Dam to Harare Water Augmentation Project, 01/2012 – 12/2013, VINCI Gran Projects, Water Engineer

Design review and optimisation of 250 Ml/d Kunzvi Dam to Harare water augmentation project. Investigation into water loss and internal distribution systems assessments. Institutional review of project structuring and funding.

Coal of Africa Nzhelele Dam water supply, 08/2010 – 12/2014, Coal of Africa, Project Leader

Feasibility study to source water for Coal of Africa Makhado coal mine. Final source option resulted in extensive investigation and water use optimisation in Nzhelele catchment area and water supply system for mine and surrounding villages. Study was also later extended to water supply for Greater Soutpansberg coal mine project.

Bafokeng Nation & Rustenburg Water and Sanitation Master Plan, 01/2010 – 12/2011, Rustenburg Municipality, Project Leader

Update of existing Rustenburg Water Master Plan including water supply to new mines and extensive water conservation and demand management and water reuse interventions.

Anglo Plats/Lonmin feasibility study on bulk water supply, Western Limb, 01/2008 – 12/2010, Anglo Platinum/Lonmin, Mechanical Engineer

Feasibility study to source water for Western Platinum Limb extending from Brits to Thabazimbi and water source development for new Medupi ESKOM power station. Lonmin integrated water management strategy 2013-2015 Development of integrated dynamic water balance, water management strategy, feasibility studies and project development of various water conservation and demand management projects.

Botswana North-South Carrier-2, Botswana, 04/2007 – 12/2016, Ministry of Land Management, Water

Curriculum Vitae

Agriculture

Lufhereng urban agricultural development, 03/2016 – Current, Lufhereng Development Company, Project Manager

Development of an urban agriculture solution for the Lufhereng Housing Development.

Development of an integrated master plan for the Vaalharts irrigation scheme, 04/2016 – Current, Vaalharts Water User Association, Project Leader

Development of an integrated regional water master plan and sourcing of funding.

Development of an Agriculture concession for Vale Cateme Model Farm, 08/2018 – 12/2018, Vale Mozambique, Project Leader

Development of commercial agricultural development and restitution of removed settlements.

Development of the Mkuze agricultural company, 05/2010 – 12/2018, SECPT, Project Leader

Assist SECPT in acquiring water use licence and agricultural development plan.

Green Cities, South Africa, 03/2015 – 12/2016, Finningley Development Company, Project Leader

Feasibility Study for Finningley Green City (Southern coast KwaZulu Natal, RSA) development incorporated local water resource development, water reuse, solar energy, smart village concepts, low carbon public transport, slow living, water/energy/food/waste nexus into a unique integrated urban/industrial/commercial and educational development.

Computational Fluid Dynamics Analysis, water demand and mine water system modelling

Numerous single and two-phase 3D CFD modelling investigations, 01/1995 – Current, Rand Water, Process Engineer

Magalies Water, Sedibeng Water, Sulzer South Africa, Department of Water and Sanitation, Tshwene Metro Municipality on a variety of aspects including Sedimentation tanks, flocculation tanks, chlorine contact tanks, pipe network and pump suctions, water storage tanks, pollution impact on large dams.

- CFD modelling of Candy sedimentation tanks at Roodeplaat WTW (2007), Bigen Africa]
- Rand Water modelling of cyclone separator (2006), Rand Water]
- Modelling of system 3 sedimentation tank at Zuikerbosch WTW (2006), Rand Water]
- CFD modelling of a bitumen filter (2005), Rand Water]
- CFD modelling of ozone contact tanks at Vaalkop WTW (2004), PDNA-GFJ]
- CFD modelling of a chlorine contact tank at Balkfontein WTW (2004) [Sedibeng Water]
- Flood lift sea water abstraction pumping station from Dead Sea, investigation into pre-rotation on inlet/screening structure, Sulzer, South Africa]
- CFD modelling of 90-degree bends (2003), Sulzer SA]
- D.Eng dissertation, CFD modelling of flocculation chambers, reservoirs, and sedimentation tanks (2002).
- Simulation of a pre-sedimentation tank at the Welbedacht WTW (1999), Bloem Water
- Vaalkop 2D pumping station pump suction recirculation investigation (1999), Magalies Water
- Simulation of a proposed improvement to pre-sedimentation tank at the Welbedacht WTW (1999) [Bloem Water

Expansion and refurbishment of slaking and lime dosing plant, 01/1992 – 12/1995, Rand Water, Process Engineer.

Design of lime supply, transportation, slaking and dosing system for a 1000 Ml/d treatment plant.

Development of a wash water recovery plant, 01/1993 – 12/1995, Rand Water, Process Engineer.

Research and design of a wash water recovery treatment plant for a 1200 Ml/d treatment plant using advanced treatment technology.

Solids Waste Disposal

Potsdam WwTW, 02/2018 – Current, City of Cape Town, Mechanical Engineer.

Process review, preliminary design of new sludge handling facility at upgraded 300 Ml/d wastewater treatment facility.

Rand Water Zulkerbosh WTW Panfontein sludge disposal expansion, 01/2007 – 12/2012, Rand Water, Process Engineer

Process review, preliminary and detail design of sludge disposal facility for a water treatment works with capacity of 3500 Ml/d. This is the largest sludge disposal facility in Africa and covers more than 600 ha and processes 700 tonnes of sludge per day. Procurement and construction supervision.

Zeekoegat WwTW Solid Waste Handling, 02/2008 – 12/2015, Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, Mechanical Engineer

Process review, preliminary design of sludge disposal facility for a Zeekoegat WwTW including anaerobic digestion, fermentation, thickening, precipitation and dewatering filters.

Pumping Stations

Mangaung Gariep Water Augmentation Programme MGWAP pumping system, South Africa, 02/2018 – Current, Mangaung Metro Municipality, Project Leader and Mechanical Engineer

High lift pumping station 1380 l/s, Booster pumping station 1380 l/s.

Midvaal Water Pumping Station refurbishment, 01/2009 – 06/2014, Midvaal Water, Mechanical Engineer

Assessments and preliminary design of various high lift and booster pumping stations.

Inyaka WTW, South Africa, 02/2008 – 12/2014, Department of Water and Sanitation, Mechanical and Process Engineer

Preliminary and detail design of expansion of 100Ml/d Inyaka raw water pump station and raw water pipeline.

Komati Water Supply Augmentation Project KWSAP raw water pump station, 01/2009 – 12/2012, Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority, Mechanical Engineer

Preliminary design of Rietfontein Weir pumping station supplying ESCOM Matla 1700 l/s and Duvha 450 l/s power stations.

NSC-2 Regional dual purpose 360 km fibre optic and radio communication network, Botswana, 04/2007 – 12/2017, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services, Process and

Process Engineer

Preliminary and detail design of 40 Ml/d EPC water treatment works in Palapye. (Designed, constructed and commissioned during COVID-19 pandemic)

Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works, 08/2018 – Current, Maluti-a-Phofung Municipality, as sub-consultant to Miletus, Process and Mechanical Engineer

Detail design, procurement and construction supervision of 10 Mℓ/d (Phase II) conventional lime stabilisation water treatment plant at Sterkfontein dam.

Garlep Dam Water Treatment, 02/2014 – 12/2017, Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality, Project Director

Developed a conceptual design for a 140 Ml/d conventional water treatment works. Procurement process in process.

Makwane Water Treatment Works Upgrade, 02/2013 – 12/2016, Rustenburg Municipality, Maluti-a-Phofung Municipality, as sub-consultant to Miletus, Mechanical and Process Engineer

Expansion and process upgrade of 10 Ml/d Makwane WTW. Preliminary, detail design and part time construction supervision.

SASOL 2 & 3 raw water treatment system, 03/2012 – 10/2014, SASOL Synfuels, Process and Mechanical Engineer

Process assessments and preliminary design of process refurbishments and improved process control of 2 off 140 Ml/d raw water pre-treatment plants supplying SASOL 2 & 3 with water.

Design of 140 Mℓ/d Maselspoort Water Treatment process upgrade for water re-use, 02/2010 – 05/2016, Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality, Process and Mechanical Engineer

Process review, conceptual, preliminary and detail design of process upgrade of 100-year-old conventional WTW to a state-of-the-art automated advanced water reuse plant with an ultimate capacity of 140 Ml/d employing DAF, ozone, GAC, wash water recovery and sludge handling and dewatering. Not fully commissioned yet.

Premier Coal acid and Iron Mine Water Treatment, Australia, 12/2010 - 04/2011, Premier Coal, Process and Mechanical Engineer

Develop preliminary and detail design of 70 Ml/d acid mine neutralisation and iron removal plant for Coal mine in Australia. Process design included an innovative aeration and biological acid/iron oxidation approach.

Botswana Water Works Upgrade, Botewana, 03/2008 – 05/2010, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services, Process and Mechanical Engineer

Preliminary design of expansions and process upgrades to conventional 14Ml/d Palapye WTW, conventional 12Mℓ/d Mahalapye WTW and advanced treatment 100Ml/d Mmamashia WTW.

Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works, 02/2007 – 12/2009, Maluti-a-Phofung Municipality, as sub-consultant to Miletus, Project Leader

Detail design, procurement and construction supervision of 10 Mℓ/d conventional water treatment plant at Sterkfontein dam.

Rustenburg WwTW phase 1 and 2, 02/2003, 02/2014 – Current, Rustenburg Municipality, Mechanical

Curriculum Vitae

Countries of work experience

Australia, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa

Project experience

Domestic Wastewater and Reuse

Vlakplaats Wastewater Treatment Works, 11/2021 to date, Leeupoort Development Company, Mechanical & Process Engineer

Scoping report, condition assessment and preliminary engineering design of refurbishment and major upgrade of ERWAT Vlakplaats Wastewater Treatment Works.

Glen Valley Wastewater Treatment Works, Botswana, 01/2018 – Current, Water Utilities Corporation, Mechanical, Process Engineer

Feasibility study of a 90 Ml/d conventional WwTW for refurbishment and upgrade to enable agricultural and potable reuse.

Walvisbay Wastewater Treatment Works, Namibia, 01/2018 – Current, City of Walvisbay, Process Engineer

Development of a water security study and water reuse system for old and planned new Walvisbay WwTW.

Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works, 01/2018 – Current, City of Cape Town, Mechanical / Process Engineer

Development of a 100 Ml/d WwTW plant with MBR and water reuse. Commence with Inception report. Not commissioned yet.

Baviaanspoort Wastewater Treatment Works, 07/2017 – Current, City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, Mechanical Engineer

40 Ml/d design, construct and commission of extension of an existing municipal wastewater treatment works, including new sludge handling and treatment plant and tertiary effluent treatment.

Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works DAF grey polishing water plant, 01/2014 – Current, Rustenburg Municipality, Project Leader

Process review, preliminary and detail design, procurement of a 15 Ml/d dissolved air flotation grey water reuse polishing plant. Construction supervision in process.

Bospoort Water Treatment phase 1 and 2 for potable water reuse, 01/2003, 02/2014 – Current, Rustenburg Municipality, Project Leader

Process review, preliminary and detail design of process upgrade and expansion of 24 Ml/d Bospoort advanced water reuse treatment plant including ozone, GAC and ultrafiltration.

Hernic Ferrochrome Water Treatment, 02/2014 – 06/2018, Hernic Ferrochrome, Project Leader

Design and commissioning of a 2 Ml/d DAF pre-treatment plant.

Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine Water reuse plant, South Africa, 05/2007 – 10/2015, Royal

CURRICULUM VITAE

[redacted]

Date of birth	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation	Engineer
Nationality	South African
Years of experience	34
Years with firm	17

Professional profile

[redacted] is passionate about improving people's perceptions about how to improve water use in both the municipal, industrial, mining and agricultural sectors. Trained as both mechanical and civil engineer he has been exposed to a wide range of aspects in the water business. He has recently also been involved in the establishment of agricultural value chains in several SADC countries. He has more than 45 publications in a range of water subjects from the specialised fields of CFD, operation, maintenance, process design, hydrology, artificial intelligence and regional water transfer systems. [redacted] and his team have received several awards for the quality and innovation on a number of local and international projects.

Some of the milestone projects he was involved with include the 360 km Botswana North-South Carrier water transfer scheme, the 60 Ml/d Roodeplaat water reuse project, the 180 km Gariep dam water transfer scheme, the 130 Ml/d Maselspoort water reuse project. A specialist in the field of water treatment, process design and water reuse and has recently also developed projects in the agricultural sector. He is a regular reviewer of national and international papers and post-graduate projects. He has presented numerous papers at national and international conferences on subjects such as CFD, analysis, asset management, distribution system management and plant control.

As [redacted] n water and agricultural services, he oversees water treatment and transfer projects in the Water and Agricultural services directorate. This directorate is responsible for the design and construction monitoring of bulk water, sanitation, water reuse, water resource development, transfer and agricultural systems in Southern Africa.

Awards during the past 30 years

- 1996 Best post graduate engineering student, North West University
- 1999 Involvement in the Vaalkop Water Treatment plant project as team leader and received the SAICE award for Civil Engineering Excellence.
- 2011 Top student, Executive Development Programme, University of Stellenbosch.
- 2015 CESA award, Winner for best International Project – Botswana North South Carrier 2 project
- 2017 CESA award, Runner up for project <R50 million Rand – Bafokeng Platinum Mine water reuse project
- 2017 CESA award, Finalist for Mentor of the year

Employment record

Period	Company	Position
10/2017– Current	Bigen Africa Services Pty Ltd	[redacted]
04/2007 – 09/2017	Bigen Africa Services Pty Ltd	

SCHEDULE 12A – MECHANICAL ENGINEER – MIAS VAN DER WALT

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Mℓ/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
9	Magalies Water [redacted]	**Mmabatho Water Purification Works**	Not commissioned yet	Upgrading and expansion of conventional 20Mℓ/d conventional WTW to a 30Mℓ/d advanced WTW incorporating Ozone and GAC. Only first phase has been commissioned	30Mℓ	Mechanical Engineer	R387.1 million	2010	2015
10	City of Cape Town [redacted]	**Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works and Reuse**	Not commissioned yet	Extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with 80 Ml/d MBR BNR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity including reclamation and complete reuse potential. Plant includes primary settling and ultra-fine screening with MBR treatment and tertiary advanced micro screening, UF, UV and hypochlorite treatment, including sludge dewatering. Reclaimed water pump stations of 2MW and 1MW and plant power supply of 12 MVA. FIDIC M&E contract and GCC Civil contract. Investigation and define, design and construction monitoring.	120 Mℓ/d	Mechanical Engineer	R2 000 million	11/2018	12/2026

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A – MECHANICAL ENGINEER - [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Mechanical Engineer – [redacted]

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Mechanical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:

- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

Name:	Mias van der Walt	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	34
Qualification:	D Eng (Civil) M Eng (Mech) B Eng (Mech)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2002 1995 1988
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	ECSA [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Water Utilities Corporation [redacted]	**Palapye Water Treatment Works**	WUC 36 (2018)	Preliminary and detail design of 40 Ml/d EPC water treatment works in Palapye. (Designed, constructed and commissioned during COVID-19 pandemic)	40 Mℓ	Mechanical Engineer	R400 million	2019	2023
2	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	**Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works**	SCM/BID019/2018	Detail design, procurement and construction supervision of 10 Ml/d (Phase II) conventional lime stabilisation water treatment plant at Sterkfontein dam.	10 Mℓ	Mechanical Engineer	R95 million	2018	current
3	Mrs Constance Ramolefe Project Manager [redacted]	**Upgrading and expansion of Baviaanspoort WWTW**	36-2019/05/31	40 Ml/d design, construct and commission of extension of an existing municipal wastewater treatment works, including new sludge handling and treatment plant and tertiary effluent treatment.	40 Mℓ	Mechanical Engineer	R 500 000 000	2015	2021

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Mechanical Engineer

See attached

1. Experience as a Mechanical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
- A new Water or Westewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**				
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 14 (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

0006960

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

This is to certify that whereas

[redacted]

DANEEL STRYDOM

complied with all the requirements of the Act, Statute and Rules of the University, the four-year degree

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

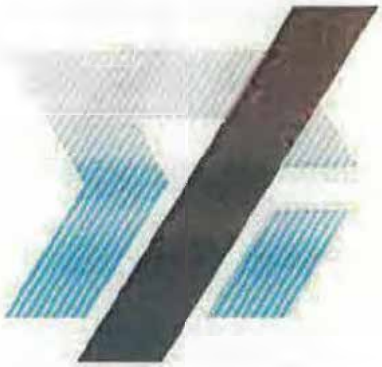
(BEng)

[redacted]

[redacted]

This certificate is not authentic, unless printed on US watermark paper.

Engineering Council of South Africa



This is to certify that

[redacted]

is registered as

Date

Registration Number

[redacted]

[redacted]

Kruisfontein 2 Reservoir (25 Ml), Soshanguve, Pretoria, 09/2011 – 11/2011, Safdev SSDC (Pty) Ltd, Assistant Design Engineer

Circular pre-stressed reservoir and bulk water valve chambers. Responsible for assisting design engineer with reservoir design (under training) and design of bulk water valve chambers (900 to 1000 mm diameter pipes).

Hospital Projects

Siloam Hospital, near Thohoyandou (R1 170 million), 08/2018 – current, Limpopo Dept of Health, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Combination of refurbishment of existing hospital structures and a new 20 000 m² 230 bed hospital complex. Responsible for project financial management, design and draughter team management, project progress meetings, coordination with architect and other engineering disciplines, interpretation and implementation of geotechnical results, structural designs, development of details and specifications, review of designs and drawings. (Construction period June 2022 to June 2026)

Bambisana Hospital, near Lusikisiki (R530 million), 06/2019 – current, Eastern Cape Dept of Health, Reviewer / Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Combination of refurbishment of existing hospital structures and a new 10 800 m² 134 bed hospital complex to be constructed in two phases. Responsible for project financial management, design and draughter team management, limited design inputs, project progress meetings, coordination with architect and other engineering disciplines for Engineering Stages 1 to 4, review of designs and drawings. (Construction period May 2022 to early 2026)

Dept of Health Refurbishment Projects, Eastern Cape, 08/2018 – 09/2020, Eastern Cape Dept of Health, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Approximately 20 projects concurrently at any one time – overseeing projects on management and technical levels. Project range from capital projects for new infrastructure to assessments of existing structures and specifying maintenance and rehabilitation works, or in some cases demolition and constructing new.

Dept of Health Refurbishment Projects, Northern Cape, 10/2018 – 2021, Northern Cape Dept of Health, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Condition assessments of medical facilities carried out as required, replacement or refurbishment of structures then planned and executed. Responsible for management of design and draughting team, reviewing designs and drawings, structural designs.

Mandisa Clinic, Hammanskraal, 01/2017 – current, Indigo Kulani Group / GDID, Project Operations Manager

Single storey clinic comprising of 4 buildings connected with a passage. Responsible for management and review of design, drawing and construction monitoring activities.

Civil Related Projects

Tonota Sashe Foul Sewer Pump Stations, Botswana, 03/1999 – 06/2003, Botswana Dept of Water and Sanitation, Design Engineer

Provision of waterbourne sewer system for the entire town of Tonota-Sashe. Responsible for sizing of temporary flushing tanks to maintain cleaning velocities in the sewer system prior to completion of all

Design of the new Postmasburg Wastewater Treatment Works, Postmasburg, Northern Cape, 03/2022 – current, Tsantsabane Local Municipality, Design Engineer and Project Operations Manager

This is a new treatment works with 13ML/d capacity and will be implemented in a three-phase approach. Involved with concept development and details design, as well as development of project specifications related to structures. In the office I am responsible for coordination between disciplines and structures, as well as the financial management and resource management for our portion.

Etwatwa Water tower, Benoni, 08/2018 – 04/2021, Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Technical Reviewer

Review of 1.1Ml Water Tower design in seismic zone done by 3rd party. Assist with site queries.

10,6Ml Reservoir and 500 kl water tower, Newtown, Postmasburg, 09/2018 – current, Tsantsabane Municipality, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Circular pre-stressed reservoir 42.4 m dia x 9 m high with concrete dome roof. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team to finalise details, assist with procurement of geotechnical engineering services, interpreting geotech results, manage structural design and draughting team, guidance to design engineer, review drawings, structural designs and changes on some elements, specifications, occasional site inspections, quality control, site queries.

2.6Ml Water tower, Thornhill, Postmasburg, 10/2018 – 2024, Absa Property Development (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

35 m high x 23.1 m dia reinforced concrete elevated tower supported on a central shaft of 5 m dia and four 1.5 m x 1 m concrete columns, 28 m high. Founded on a cross shaped pilecap 1.35 m deep on 25 No. 750 dia piles. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team to finalise details, assist with procurement of geotechnical engineering services, interpreting geotech results, manage structural design and draughting team, guidance to design engineer, review design and drawings, specifications, assist with quality control and site queries. (Contractor was liquidated and the work is now being completed by a newly appointed contractor in 2024.)

10Ml Reservoir, Tambo Springs, near Vosloorus, Gauteng, 11/2017 – current, Tambo Springs Development Co (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Circular pre-stressed reservoir 38.7 m dia x 9.4 m high with concrete dome roof. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team to finalise details, interpreting geotech results, manage structural design and draughting team, guidance to design engineer, review design and drawings, specifications, quality control, site queries.

20 ML Reservoir Construction Monitoring, Olifantsfontein, 09/2019 – 12/2020, DKG Project Managers & Engineers (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations Manager

Construction monitoring performed for the 20Ml Reservoir described below.

500 kl Water Tower, Newtown, Postmasburg, 08/2018 – 12/2018, Tsantsabane Municipality, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

20m high 500 kl reinforced concrete water tower preliminary engineering design completed. Partial progress on detail design. Project currently on hold. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team, assist with procurement of geotechnical engineering services, manage structural design and draughting team.

Docufile Warehouse, Cape Town, 2010, Docufile (Pty) Ltd, Design Engineer

Conceptual Design for a 20 m high document storage warehouse with integrated office building.

RTT Distribution Centre, Tygerberg Business Park, Parow Industria, Cape Town, 07/2003 – 08/2007, RTT Logistics, Design Engineer

16 000 m² Distribution Centre incorporating two 2-storey office buildings of approximately 2 600 m² and a truck wash bay. (Construction Value +-R60 million) Responsible for design of office buildings, truck wash bay, drainage details, concrete apron slabs, site inspections, quality control, attending site progress meetings and dealing with site queries.

Debswana Diamond Sorting Facility, Botswana (+-P80 million), 09/2003 – 11/2003, Debswana, Design Engineer

Multi-storey diamond sorting facility with long span composite floor structures. Responsible for design of composite steel truss and concrete floor structures spanning in excess of 20 m, checking of drawings.

Roads, Rail and Stormwater

Mafikeng road, bridge and culvert widening and channelisation of a section of the Molopo River, Mahikeng, Northwest Province, 06/2024 – current, Northwest Dept of Public Works, Project Operations manager / Designer (structures)

The first priority of the project is to formalise storm water management in the town of Mahikeng and to contain a 1.2 km section of the Molopo River in a reinforced concrete lined channel to alleviate flooding of residential areas. Thereafter the 2 km road widening will require the widening of two bridges and a major culvert with new inlet and outlet structures. Responsible for concept and design of bulk storm water channel (reinforced concrete, estimated 70 m wide) and bridge and culvert widenings, internal liaison with civils team to finalise concepts, management of design and draughting team. Prelim and Detail Design in process.

Storm Water concrete lined channels, Soshanguve South Extension 7, Gauteng, 2020 – 2024, SAFDEV SSDC (Pty) Ltd / Lilibara Projects (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations manager / Designer (structures)

Design of bulk storm water channels (reinforced concrete) in poor soil conditions, varying from 3 m to 6m wide, widening of existing culvert and two pedestrian bridges over the channels. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team to finalise concepts, structural design, management of design and draughting team, guidance to design engineer, drawing review, assisting with quality control and site queries.

South Hills Development, Johannesburg; Lufhereng Development, Soweto; Leeuwpoort Development, Boksburg, Gauteng, 07/2015 – current, Various Clients, Project Operations manager / Designer

Major attenuation dam's inlet, outlet and overflow structures and retaining walls, various culverts and junction boxes, concrete channels and deep manholes and SW chambers. Responsible for internal liaison with urban development team to finalise concepts, structural design, management of design and draughting team, guidance to design engineers, drawing review, assisting with quality control and site queries.

Major Culvert over the Kaalplaasspruit, Soshanguve, Gauteng, 12/2015 – 06/2018, Safdev SSDC (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

50m long x 12.6m wide major culvert structure consisting of earth fill on Armco Superspan Low Profile Arches supported on concrete piers and foundations at 5.33 m c/c, all on a 1.5m thick crushed rock raft.

[redacted]

Tyger Valley Shopping Centre Reroofing, Bellville, Cape Town, 03/2014 – 05/2015, Tygervalley Shopping Centre, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

The existing roof did not comply with current insulation requirements and the old, perished insulation represented a fire risk. The remaining old insulation had to be stripped out and a system was developed to fix new roof sheeting over the existing, across the entire shopping centre (that was not added as part of the previous project), including gutter refurbishment and waterproofing details and solutions. Responsible for advising the client from a structural perspective, reviewing the new roof support system submitted by the contractor, developing structural details where required, coordination with project team, site inspections, attending site meetings, strength assessment of existing structures, building assessments, quality control, dealing with site queries and project financial management.

Zara Store, Tyger Valley Shopping Centre, Bellville, Cape Town, 08/2013 – 04/2015, Tygervalley Shopping Centre, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Structural evaluation and strengthening of existing structure, structural additions and alterations to suit required shop layout. (Construction Value R30 million) Responsible for project financials, attending project meetings, coordination with design team, site inspections, attending site meetings, designs, concept designs, quality control and dealing with site queries.

Tyger Valley Shopping Centre Refurbishment and Compliance, Bellville, Cape Town, 02/2011 – 05/2015, Tygervalley Shopping Centre, Assistant Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Total revamp of centre interior with substantial structural changes across 80 000 m^2 existing area. Plus 10 000 m^2 area new construction, new signature roof over the arena/food court. All planning design and construction work taking place while the shopping centre remained operational. Additional work followed to ensure compliance of all aspects of the buildings with building regulations and general design requirements. (Construction Value R380 million plus R26 million) Responsible for attending project meetings, coordination with design team, site inspections, attending site meetings, designs, concept designs, strength assessment of existing structures, building condition and compliance assessments, quality control and dealing with site queries. Also project financial management of the compliance work.

Block G: Central Park One office building, Central Park Development, Dublin, Ireland (€ 60 million), 10/2008 – 08/2009, Devano Developments Ltd, Co-design Project Manager/Senior Design Engineer

15 800 m^2 premium office space on eight floors, with two basement parking levels. Reinforced concrete up to podium level followed by reinforced concrete core structure with structural steel columns and steel-concrete composite floor structures. (Construction Value € 60 million) Responsible for design of parts of the structure (reinforced concrete and steel sub-structures), checking drawings and bending schedules, dealing with site queries, liaison with South African and British Design offices, attending project coordination and site meetings, liaison and coordination with architect, contract administration.

Club Hemisphere, ABSA Building, Cape Town, 02/2004 – 03/2004, ABSA, Design Engineer

Assessment of existing structure to determine compatibility with revised layouts and loading.

Spar Distribution Centre / Office (R130 million), Phillippi, Cape Town, 07/2003 – 08/2007, Spar, Design Engineer

Project included the development of the entire site, but my focus was on the 6 600 m^2 three storey office building. Responsible for design of all reinforced concrete elements in the structure, drawing checks.

Stellenbosch Arterial Bulk Water Pipeline Bridge, Belhar, Cape Town (R 6 million), 03/2016 – 04/2019, Calgro M3 Developments Ltd, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

2.4m wide steel frame, 70m arched span pipe bridge over Kuils River. Responsible for internal liaison and concept development with water engineering team, financial management of project, design and draughting team management, bridge design, drawings review and approvals, specifications, site inspections and quality control, dealing with site queries.

Val de Vie Bridge over Berg River, Western Cape, 10/2015 – 05/2018, Watchman Properties (Pty) Ltd, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Structural design and detailing of 103m architectural bridge (2 x 35m spans with elaborate abutments), 14m wide, over the Berg River to link the R43 with the Val de Vie development. Decks consist of I-20 precast prestressed beams with a 200mm thick in-situ cast deck slab over. Two lanes and two sidewalks with viewing coves on the central pier and viewing platforms incorporated behind the abutment walls. (Construction Value R42 million). Responsible for internal liaison and concept development with urban development team and architects, financial management of project, attend planning and coordination meetings, design and draughting team management, bridge design, drawings review and approvals, specifications, site inspections and quality control, dealing with site queries.

Porcupine Park Ave Bridge over Jukskei River, Riverside View, Johannesburg North, 07/2015 – 02/2020, Valumax, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Structural design and detailing of 140m bridge (5 x 28m spans), 21.45m wide, over the Jukskei River. Decks consists of I-20 precast pre-stressed beams with a 250mm thick in-situ cast deck slab over. Four lanes and two sidewalks, separated by vehicular barriers. (Construction Value R 53 million) Responsible for internal liaison and concept development with urban development team, financial management of project, design and draughting team management, bridge design, drawings review and approvals, specifications, liaison with JRA officials to obtain drawing approval, attending site meetings, site inspections and quality control, dealing with site queries.

Alwyn Street Bridge, Samrand, Pretoria, 06/2017 – 12/2017, City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, Technical Advisor / Design Engineer

Review of and investigation into cracking parapets. Preparation of remedial works specifications.

Fleurhof Drive Bridge over stream, Fleurhof, Johannesburg, 11/2014 – 11/2016, Fleurhof Extension 2 (Pty) Ltd, Co-Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Structural design and detailing of 80m post-tensioned concrete bridge (4 x 20m spans), 19.7m wide, over stream, consisting of 1050mm thick deck with 700mm diameter void formers. Four lanes and two sidewalks. One abutment and one pier on pile support. (Construction Value R 30 million) Responsible for internal liaison and concept development with urban development team, partial financial management of project, draughting team management, bridge design, drawings review and approvals, specifications, attending site meetings, site inspections and quality control, dealing with site queries.

Malacite Bridge, over stream, Fleurhof, Johannesburg, 02/2013 – 11/2024, Fleurhof Extension 2 (Pty) Ltd, Design Engineer, Project Operations Manager

Structural Design and detailing of 64m post-tensioned concrete bridge (4 x 16m spans), 11.55m wide, over stream, consisting of 950-1100mm thick deck with 685mm void formers. Two lanes and two sidewalks. Construction halted in 2014 due to Eskom overhead power lines having insufficient clearance over the

East Croft House, 86 Northolt Rd, Harrow, England (£23 million), 07/2006 – 07/2007, Sentinel Property Develoment, Design Engineer

Seven Storey Apartment Block with Commercial space on ground floor. +-12 000m². Responsible for building a full 3D finite element model, completing analysis and building design, checking of drawings.

Blue Downs Swimming Pool, Cape Town (R16 million), 07/2003 – 07/2007, Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality, Design Engineer

Public pool with surrounding new masonry buildings on a complex grid of ground beams. Responsible building and ground beam designs, checking of drawings, site inspections and dealing with site queries.

Cartwright's Corner Residential Development, Cape Town (R100 million), 02/2004 – 06/2004, Old Mutual Properties, Design Engineer

Conversion of 24 storey office building to 110 apartments with the addition of several lifestyle elements. Responsible for design of elevated pool and pool support beams, doing load checks on existing floors and columns to confirm compliance with strength and serviceability requirements.

Norfolk Place Apartments Investigation, Kenilworth, Cape Town (R 100 000), 04/2007 – 05/2007, Norfolk Place Body Corporate, Design Engineer

Investigation into excessive cracking of existing apartment building. Design checks and back calculations on structural system to confirm strength, liaison with original designer, report on findings.

St. John's Estate Development, Higgovale, Cape Town, 02/2001 – 11/2001, (Client unknown), Resident Engineer

Bulk earthworks and internal Services (R 6 million). Responsible for resident engineer duties, fulltime site monitoring and contract administration.

St. John's Estate Duplexes, Higgovale, Cape Town, 07/2003 – 07/2004, (Client unknown), Design Engineer

Housing units (R 25 million). Responsible for (i.e. what was your responsibility on the project)

Bridges

Buttskop Level Crossing Elimination Project: Bridges over Trafford Rd and Rail, Blackheath, Cape Town, 06/2019 – 06/2021, ITS Global / City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality, Strategic Project Manager / Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

Extension of the Zevenwacht Link Road from Albert Philander Road to Van Riebeeck Road to facilitate the elimination of the notorious level road crossing over the railway line. The new road will be elevated to cross over the new Trafford Road extension and the railway line. Clearance between abutments is 16 m and 18.5m respectively by 16.8m wide for Phase 1, with planning in place to widen the bridges in future to 32.15m wide. Abutments are supported on piles and pilecaps, the deck for the Trafford Road bridge is integral with the abutments while the rail bridge deck will consist of precast pre-stressed beams with cast in-situ deck. (Estimated Construction Value R49 million excl VAT).

Responsible for client relationship, financial management of the project, attending project coordination meetings with ITS (Roads Team) and CoCT officials, design and draughting team management, bridge design, assistance with specifications for new bridges, drawing review and approvals, liaising with City of Cape Town and Prasa for plan approvals. (Due to go out on Tender in 2022).

Curriculum Vitae

Institution	Qualification	Date obtained
University of Cape Town	Stormwater and Urban Water Systems Modelling Course	July 2001

Professional registrations

Institution	Professional Registration	Registration no.	Date obtained	Yrs of Prof. Exp.
Engineering Council of South Africa	Professional Engineer	[redacted]	12/08/2013	11.5
Engineering Council of Namibie	Incorporated Engineer		25/11/2016	8
Engineers Registration Board, Botswana	Professional Engineer (Civil)		12/04/2019	6
National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC)	Competent Person		2010	15

Professional memberships

Institution	Member number	Membership type
The South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE)	[redacted]	Corporate Member

Languages

Languages	Speak	Read	Write
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Countries of work experience

South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Lesotho, England, Ireland

Project experience

Housing / Community Projects

Leribe Sports Complex, Hlotse, Lesotho, 06/2019 – current, Design Edge (Pty) Ltd / Lesotho Government, Strategic Project Manager / Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

20 000-seater stadium, conference centre (auditorium and amphitheatre), aquatic centre, indoor sports arena, tennis arena. Responsible for client relationship, financial management of the project, concept development in coordination with the architects, management of the design and draughting team, design & drawing review, attending project meetings, coordination with architect and other engineering disciplines.

Mandela Tower Feature Structure, adjacent Etwatwa Water Tower (est R5 million), Gauteng, 04/2018 – 11/2019, Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Project Operations Manager / Design Engineer

30 m high reinforced concrete structure and columns where the tower casts a shadow at certain times of the year, commemorating the life of Nelson Mandela. Responsible design guidance to design engineer, review designs and drawings, liaise and coordinate with Bigen Water directorate and architect.

CURRICULUM **VITAE**

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	Professional Structural Engineer
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience:	24
Years with firm:	16

Professional profile

[redacted] has been involved in several fields of civil engineering over the past 20 years. Most recently he has been involved with the design and management of several bridge, reservoir, water tower, commercial, refurbishment and hospital projects. He spent about two years in Ireland seconded to an Irish consultancy on the design and construction of landmark high-rise apartment and office buildings and factory extensions in the paper industry. In South Africa he contributed to projects as varied as hospitals and clinics, shopping centres, office buildings, industrial buildings, factory buildings (paper industry), structural steel repair work at a major mine, housing and low-cost housing. At the start of his career, he worked on major projects providing sewer infrastructure for several villages in Botswana.

[redacted] is a very competent and capable individual with a high level of technical expertise. He is focused on producing engineering solutions of a high standard and works with determination to ensure projects are delivered on time and within budget in a tailor-made way to best serve the project brief and specification. He is a strong individual worker, maintains very good working relationships with colleagues and functions well in the spheres of the project and professional teams. He has an adaptable personality, able to make decisions to direct and redirect any project as may be required to meet and exceed the client's expectations. His technical and management skills continuously serve up projects of a high standard.

Specialisation

- Project management and administration
- Commercial, industrial, retail and hospital projects
- Refurbishment projects
- Civil Structures Projects (bridges, culverts, reservoirs, water towers, stormwater channels, attenuation dam overflows, etc.)
- Conceptual design
- Analysis and design of reinforced and post-tensioned concrete, structural steel, composite structures, masonry and timber
- Finite Element Analysis – experience with PROKON & STRAP

Employment record

Period	Company	Position
07/2018 – Current	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	[redacted]
01/2017 – 07/2018	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	
01/2015 – 12/2016	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	
05/2010 – 12/2014	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	
09/2009 – 04/2010	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	

SCHEDULE 12A – STRUCTURAL ENGINEER – DANEEL STRYDOM

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
6	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	**Longridge Reservoir: Mangaung Bulk Water Supply**	1225-03-02	In order to meet the water requirements of Bloemfontein's rapidly growing southern suburbs, a new 45Mℓ reservoir was constructed at Longridge in the south of the city, nearly doubling the current 47Mℓ storage capacity of the existing two reservoirs. A bulk water supply line was also constructed from the reservoir to the planned suburbs. The reservoir has a diameter of approximately 75m and wall height of 11.4m. The walls are post tensioned both circumferentially and vertically and taper from 700mm thickness at the bottom to 350mm at the top. The roof was designed as a 300mm thick post-tensioned flat slab on a column grid of 10 x 10m. The pipeline has a total length of approximately 11.2km and with the diameter varying from 800 to 500mm ND. It has a 3-layer polyurethane external coating and a cement mortar internal lining. Various offtake installations were also provided along the route. Bigen Africa was appointed by the Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality for the design, documentation and construction monitoring of the Longridge reservoir and bulk supply line.		Design Engineer	Contract value: R 42 million (Reservoir Contract) R 57 million (Pipeline Contract) Fee value: R5 million	2011	2016

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Structural Engineer – [redacted]

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Structural Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analyses, design and construction of water retaining structures and structures.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	24
Qualification:	B Eng Civil	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1998
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	ECSA [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	City of Cape Town [redacted]	**Capacity Upgrade of the Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works**	300C/20 16/17	Refurbishment of and extension to the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant with an 80 Ml/d BNR (EBPR) MBR plant to 120 Ml/d capacity. Including reclamation and complete 120 Ml/d reuse potential. The capacity upgrade involves significant new structures and changes to existing structures. Concept development and detail design, coordination between disciplines and structures, financial and resource management of the structures team. Development of project specifications related to structures. Dealing with site queries and provide support required from on-site staff during construction.	120 Ml/d	Design Engineer	R2 000 million	2019	2026
2	Tsantsabane Local Municipality [redacted]	**Design of the new Postmasburg Wastewater Treatment Works**	2296	This is a new treatment works with 13ML/d capacity and will be implemented in a three-phase approach. Involved with concept development and details design, as well as development of project specifications related to structures. In the office I am responsible for coordination between disciplines and structures, as well as the financial management and resource management for our portion.	13Ml/d	Design Engineer & Project Operations Manager	Fee value: R340,000,000	03/2022	current

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Structural Engineer see attached

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Structural Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analyses, design and construction of water retaining structures and structures.

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**				
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 12 (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

9117520

University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

with all the associated rights and privileges
was conferred on

[redacted]

in terms of the Act and Statute of the University

On behalf of the Council and Senate
(Sgd) J van Zyl
Vice-Chancellor and Principal

On behalf of the Faculty of Engineering
(Sgd) JAG Malherbe
Dean

(Sgd) JA Boon
Registrar

Date of Conferment
25 March 1997

Certified a true translation of the original Certificate [redacted]

[redacted]

Registrar

Signed at Pretoria on the eleventh day of November, 2002

Date: 02/08/21

[redacted]

9117520

Universiteit van Pretoria

Die Raad en die Senaat verklaar hiermee dat die graad

Magister in Ingenieurswese (Waterbenuttingsingenieurswese)

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde by geleentheid van 'n kongregasie van die Universiteit toegeken is aan

[redacted]

kragtens die Wet op Hoër Onderwys, 1997 en die Statuut van die Universiteit

Namens die Raad en die Senaat

[redacted]

Visekanseliер en Rektor

Namens die Fakulteit Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie

[redacted]

Dekaan

[redacted]

Registrateur

2003-04-08

[redacted]

CURRICULUM VITAE

[redacted]

- Nouwens Carpets Wastewater Treatment (Nouwens Carpets): Process evaluation (2006)
- Assmang Cato Ridge Wastewater Treatment (Assmang): Water balance, project coordination, wastewater treatment investigation (2005)
- Amanzi Water Treatment (Miningtek, CSIR): Technical evaluation of the proposed Veolia Water Treatment system for the Number 4 shaft (2005)
- Treatment of Middelburg Mine effluent (Middelburg Mine Services): Investigation and process design (2004)
- Grootegeluk Mine Sewage Treatment (Kumba Resources Ltd, Kumba Coal): Sewage treatment investigation and recommendations (2004)
- Paterson Sewage Treatment Plant (Cacadu District Municipality): Process selection and process design (2002 – 2003) (10Ml/d)

MBB Consulting Engineers Inc
Water and Wastewater Process Engineer (Chemical)
1997 – 2003

- Desalination Water Treatment Plants (4 off), Seychelles (Biwater): Project management, project co-ordination, document compilation (2000 – 2003)
- Maxixe and Inhambane Water Treatment, Mozambique (Government of Mozambique): Feasibility study, process selection and process design (1999 – 2001) (2 + 2Ml/d)
- Victoria and Beau Vallon Sea Outfalls, Seychelles (Biwater): Project management, Diffuser, hydraulic design, installation design, balancing design (1999 – 2001)
- Hazyview Water Treatment Plant, Mpumalanga (Hazyview Municipality): Process design, hydraulic design, tender document compilation and tender evaluation (1999 – 2000) (5Ml/d)
- Homevale Sewage treatment, Kimberley (Kimberley Municipality): Process design, site supervision, project management, commissioning, training, project co-ordination (1997 – 2000) (10 Ml/d extension)
- Pienaars River Sewage and Fire Training run-off Treatment, Gauteng (SANDF): Process design, mechanical installation supervision, process commissioning, project co-ordination, document compilation (1999)

LANGUAGES

	Speak	Read	Write
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV is correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience.

[redacted]

5 August 2025

2017

[redacted]

CURRICULUM VITAE

[redacted]

Associate Engineer (Chemical)
2006 – 2012

- Lepelle Northern Water: Annual Process Audits (as per Blue & Green Drop requirements) for 7 WTW and 3 WwTW (2012)
- Breede Valley Local Municipality: Annual Process Audits (as per Green Drop requirements) for 4 WwTW (2012)
- Kwanobuhle WwTW (Nelson Mandela bay Metro): Annual Process Audit, W_2RAP compilation, O&M Manual review, Planning report including costing for high risks identified in W_2RAP, review of Green Water Services requirements (as per Green Drop requirements) (2012)
- Blue Water Services Audits for DWA (Sep 11 - 2012)
- Lusikisiki Feasibility Study (DWA): Water Treatment Plant - Status quo investigation, process evaluation (2011 – 2012)
- Tshipi e' Ntle Water Treatment Plant (Encon Engineering Projects): Conceptual Design and Cost Estimation (2011)
- Department of Public Works Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants: Status quo investigations, process evaluation (2010 – 2011)
- Ocean View WwTW (Uthungulu District Municipality): Design Review (2010)
- Coega Wastewater Treatment Plant (120 Ml/d) (Nelson Mandela Bay Local Municipality): Process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design (2009 - date)
- Tonga Chicken Abattoir Water Treatment Works (Kariwa Engineers): Process evaluation, process selection, and process design (2009)
- Kwanobuhle Wastewater Treatment Plant (Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality): Status quo investigations (2008 – 2010)
- Eastplats Wastewater Treatment Plant (Eastplats Steelpoort): Status quo investigations, process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design (2008 - date)
- Uthungulu Wastewater Treatment Plants (Uthungulu District Municipality): Status quo investigations, process evaluation (2008 – date)
- Mooihoek Water Treatment Works (Sekhukhune District Municipality): Process and Mechanical design (15 Ml/d)(2008 – 2010)
- Eastplats Wastewater Treatment Plant (Eastplats Crocodile River Mine): Status quo investigations, process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design (2007 - 2009)
- Worcester Wastewater Treatment Plant (20 Ml/d extension) (Breede Valley Municipality): Process selection, process simulation and process design (2006)
- Modimolle Wastewater Treatment Plant (20 Ml/d extension) (Modimolle Local Municipality): Process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design (2006)

CSIR
Senior Engineer (Chemical)
2003 – 2006

- Research: Aerobic Granulation (WRC): General research, project co-ordination (2003 – 2006)
- Kilbarchen Seepage Water Treatment (BHP Billiton): Mass and flow balance of total treatment technology of Kilbarchen seepage water resulting in chemical products (2006)
- Optimum Neutralisation Plant Wastewater Treatment (BHP Billiton): Process design, project management (2006)

[redacted]

[redacted]

- Project leader, Tecroveer, AMD Plant Central Basin Sampling, Water Quality Monitoring, Reporting Project (2014-2015)
- Commissioning, management and operation of the laboratory at the AMD Eastern Basin Site (2016 – current)
- Project leader, Tecroveer, AMD Plant Eastern Basin Sampling, Water Quality Monitoring, Reporting Project (2014-2015)
- Vaal Marina WwTW Sludge Analysis and Classification for Midvaal Local Municipality (2016)
- Project leader, Transnet Engineering, National Sampling, Water Quality Monitoring, Reporting Project (2014-2016)
- Project leader, DWS, Olifants Catchment Sampling, Water Quality Monitoring, Reporting Project (2012-2014)
- Free State WTWs Audits (6 Plants) (2015)
- Green Drop Assessor on behalf of DWA (2015)
- Knysna WwTW Audit, current WwTW capacity, future requirements and Conceptual Design (2014-2015)
- Buffalo City Metro Sludge Management Plan and sludge classification for all WwTW under their operation (2014)
- ERWAT WwTWs Green Drop Assessments and Process Audits (5 plants) (2014)
- WwTW Audit and W2RAP of Vaal Marina WwTW (201$)
- Water Safety Plan for Sundays River Valley Municipality (2014)
- Blue Drop Assessor on behalf of DWA (2013-2014)
- Process Audits: Bushbuckridge Water (2014)
- Assisting Midvaal LM with Green Drop Requirements, ie W2RAP, Plant Audits (2013 – 2014)
- Eagles Valley Poultry – Effluent Plant Process Design (2013) (750 kl/d)
- Manager of Oilfants River Catchment Management Water Quality Monitoring project for DWS (2013 – 2015)
- Assisting Kouga LM with Blue Drop Requirements, ie Water Safety Plan, Plant Audits, compilation of O&M Manuals (2013)
- Assisting consultants with the specification and data sheets for incorporation in the Weston WwTW tender (2013)
- Assisting consultants with Green Drop Improvement Plans for ERWAT WwTW (2013)
- Status Quo Assessment of Nkunzi Milkyway effluent treatment and disposal options (2013)
- Assisting Westonaria LM with all Blue/Breen drop aspects and related requirements (2012)
- Assisting Merafong LM with all Blue/Breen drop aspects and related requirements (2012)
- Green Drop Assessor on behalf of DWA (2012-2013)
- Assisting Kouga LM with Green Drop Requirements, ie Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan, Plant Audits, writing of O&M Manuals (2012)
- Assist Breede Valley LM (Worcester) with WwTW commissioning, training of operators, compilation of O&M Manuals for Worcester WwTW as well as process optimization (2012 - 2013)
- Managing of Laboratory facilities (2012 – current)
- Reporting on Analysis (2012 – current)

[redacted]

CURRICULUM VITAE

[redacted]

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd, Director	2012 - current
BKS (Pty) Ltd (*now AECOM*), Associate Engineer	2006 – 2012
CSIR, Environmentek, Senior Engineer	2003 – 2006
MBB Consulting Engineers Inc, Process Engineer	1997 – 2003

EXPERIENCE RECORD

West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd
Chemical Engineer/Director, Water and Wastewater Process Engineer
2012 – Current

- WwTW Energy Audits Secialist - Green Cape (Watergroup) (2023 - current)
- Project Manager and Treatment Specialist for Transnet Engineering Industrial Effluent Monitoring Program (2023 - current)
- Project Manager and Treatment Specialist for SAFCOL Water Monitoring Program (2020 - 2023)
- Specialist Operational and Process Support for SAFCOL (2020 – current)
- Blue Drop requirements, Process audit, Operational and Process Support for ESKOM Kriel (2023)
- Blue Drop requirements, Process audit, Operational and Process Support for ESKOM Kendal (2022)
- Project Manager and Treatment Specialist for Transnet Engineering Industrial Effluent Monitoring Program (2019 – 2022)
- Green Drop Inspector on behalf of DWA (2022)
- Lead Blue Drop Inspector on behalf of DWA (2021)
- Blue Drop requirements, Process audit, Operational and Process Support on Tsomo WTW (2020-2021)
- Operational and Process Support on Tweefontein WwTW, on behalf of Tecroveer (2020-2021)
- Blue Drop requirements, Process audit, Operational and Process Support for ESKOM Kendal (2019)
- Operational and Process Support for Eskom Medupi Power Station, on behalf of Tecroveer (2018-2020)
- Commissioning, Operational and Process Support for Polokwane WwTW, on behalf of Tecroveer (2018-2020)
- Operational and Process Support for Eskom Kusile Power Station, on behalf of Tecroveer (2018-2020)
- Design of WwTW for piggery effluent for re-cycling purposes (January 2018)
- Blue Drop Specialist - Water Safety Plan, Plant Audits, compilation of O&M Manuals 21 plans for NPDW (2017-2018)
- WwTW sludge classification for Indlela Consulting (2017)
- Project Leader, ESKOM Kendal Power Station Blue Drop Requirements, Plant Audit and analysis (2017)
- Project Leader, ESKOM Kendal Power Station Blue Drop Requirements, Plant Audit and analysis (2016)
- Analysis, Design, O&M and WTW and WwTW, Kleinfontein Farm (2015)
- Analysis, Design, O&M and WTW and WwTW, Waterlake Estate (2015)
- Commissioning, management and operation of the laboratory at the AMD Central Basin Site (2014 – 2015)

[redacted]

[redacted]

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name of Firm	**West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd**
Name of Staff	[redacted]
Date of birth	[redacted]
Profession	Professional Chemical Engineer
Position in firm	[redacted]
Specialisation	Water Utilisation
Years of Experience	28
Nationality	South African
HDI Status	White female, no disabilities

EDUCATION

M.Eng (Water Utilisation), University of Pretoria	2003
B.Eng (Hons) (Water Utilisation), University of Pretoria	2000
B.Eng (Chemical), University of Pretoria	1996

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

ECSA (Chemical) No: [redacted]
Accredited Blue/Green Drop Assessor for Department of Water Affairs

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

[redacted] holds a BEng (Chemical) and a MEng (Water Utilisation). She has 25 years of experience in the design and project management of water and wastewater treatment projects, including municipal and industrial wastewater treatment process design. She has a sound understanding of all phases of a project lifecycle and has been responsible for water and wastewater aspects of investigations, planning, design, construction, commissioning and operation projects for water and wastewater treatment works.

[redacted] with 25 years' experience in the design and project management of water and wastewater treatment projects. Her qualifications include MEng (Water Utilisation), BEng (Hons) (Water Utilisation) BEng (Chemical) from the University of Pretoria.

She worked on projects ranging from potable water to municipal and industrial wastewater treatment process design and gained vast experience in water and wastewater treatment projects in which she was involved. This provides her with a sound base as a water and wastewater treatment specialist on projects ranging from investigations, planning, design, construction, commissioning and operation. She is also involved in process support for various WTWs and WwTWs.

She has acted as an assessor for DWA on the Blue and Green Drop programmes. She also assisted Water Service Providers on all aspects of Green/Blue Drop compliance requirements, including process audits, Water Safety Plans, W_2RAPs and drafting of O&M Manuals.

[redacted] has worked on numerous projects in South Africa, as well as in Mozambique and the Seychelles.

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Chemical Engineering

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Chemical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant of 10Ml/d or greater.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	28	**Current Employer:**	West Bio-Chemical Services
Qualification:	B.Eng (Chemical), B.Eng Hons (Water Utilisation), M.Eng (Water Utilisation)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1996		
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer (ECSA)	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Coega Industrial Development Corporation	Coega Wastewater Treatment Plant (Nelson Mandela Bay Local Municipality):		120 Ml/d Coega Wastewater Treatment Plant (Nelson Mandela Bay Local Municipality)	LEAD -Process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design	R 120 000 000	2009	2012
2	Breede Valley Municipality	Worcester Wastewater Treatment		20 Ml/d extension, incorporation of existing 10 Ml/d WWTW into new extension	LEAD: Process selection, process simulation and process design	R 50 000 000	2007	2010
3	Modimolle Local Municipality	Modimolle Wastewater Treatment		Modimolle Wastewater Treatment Plant (20 Ml/d extension) Process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design	LEAD: Process evaluation, process selection, process simulation and process design	R 20 000 000	2006	2008
4	Kimberley Municipality	Homevale Sewage treatment, Kimberley		10 Ml/d extension of existing WWTW Process design, site supervision, project management, commissioning, training, project co-ordination	Process Design Engineer	R 10 000 000	1997	2000

[redacted]

[redacted]ned on behalf of Tenderer: ----

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

See attached

Chemical Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Chemical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant of 10Ml/d or greater

Name:				Years of Experience (Post Qualification):		Current Employer		
Qualification:				Date of Qualification Obtained:				
Professional Registration:				Professional Registration No:				
Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1								
2								
3								
4								

[redacted]umber of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 8 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted]IGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

University of Pretoria

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Department of Chemical Engineering [redacted]

This is to certify that

[redacted]

has successfully completed the

Short Course in

Advanced Water Treatment Processes

12 to 16 February 2018

CPD Registration Number: [redacted]

ECSA Allocation: 5 CPD Points

This certificate is awarded with distinction

[redacted]

Course Leader

[redacted]

Executive Manager: Training Solutions
Enterprises University of Pretoria

291102 2018-03-06 ID/Passport: [redacted] P005781-002-2018

[redacted]

[redacted]

The Council and the Senate of the
RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY
hereby certify that the degree

BACCALAUREUS INGENËRIAE

with field of study

Civil

with all its associated rights and privileges
in accordance with the Statute of the University
has been awarded to

[redacted]

at a congregation of the University.

[redacted]

Rector

[redacted]

Vice-Rector (Academic)

[redacted]

[redacted]

Die Raad en Senaat van die
RANDSE AFRIKAANSE UNIVERSITEIT
verklaar hiermee dat die graad

The Council and the Senate of the
RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY
hereby certify that the degree

BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE

met studierigting with field of study

Inligtingstegnologie
Information Technology

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde kragtens die Statuut van die Universiteit toegeken is aan

with all its associated rights and privileges in accordance with the Statute of the University has been awarded to

[redacted]

by geleentheid van 'n kongregasie van die Universiteit

at a congregation of the University

[redacted]

[redacted]

Rektor/Rector

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Die Raad en Senaat van die
RANDSE AFRIKAANSE UNIVERSITEIT
verklaar hiermee dat die graad

The Council and the Senate of the
RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY
hereby certify that the degree

MAGISTER INGENERIAE

met studierigting

with field of study

Siviel
Civil

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde kragtens die Statuut van die Universiteit toegeken is aan

with all its associated rights and privileges in accordance with the Statute of the University has been awarded to

[redacted]

by geleentheid van 'n kongregasie van die Universiteit

at a congregation of the University

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Rektor/Rector

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Engineering Council of South Africa

This is to certify that

[redacted]

is registered as

Date

Registration Number

[redacted]

[redacted]

Sterkfontein Water Treatment, 08/2018 – 12/2019, Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM, Design Engineer

Design and preparation of project documentation for the upgrade of Works from 11 Mℓ/d to 22 Mℓ/d at the Sterkfontein Dam, R100 million.

Grey Water Polishing Plant at the Rustenburg Wastewater Treatment Works, 2015 – 2016, Rustenburg Water Services Trust, Design Engineer

Design and preparation of project documentation for the 20 Mℓ/d Dissolved Air Flotation; R50 million.

Mmabatho Water Treatment Works, 2015 – 2016, Sedibeng Water, Design Lead

Design and preparation of project documentation for augmentation and process upgrade to 30 Mℓ/d; R200 million.

Maselspoort Water Treatment Works, 2014 – 2016, Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality, Design Lead

Design and preparation of project documentation for the refurbishment and process upgrade (for water re-use) of the 140 Mℓ/d, R600 million.

Bospoort Water Treatment Works, 2014 – 2016, Rustenburg Water Services Trust, Design Engineer

Design and preparation of project documentation for from 12 Mℓ/d to 24 Mℓ/d; R140 million.

Makwane Water Treatment Works, 2012 - 2015, Miletus Consulting Engineers, Design Engineer

Detail design and preparation of project documentation for the upgrade of 5 Mℓ/d to 10 Mℓ/d. R50 million.

Inyaka Water Treatment Works, 11/2007 - 03/2014, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Engineer

Assisted with the operation and maintenance manual as well as the commissioning of the 100 Mℓ/d; R100 million.

Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine, 2010 – 2015, Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum JV (RPM Ltd, Royal Bafokeng Resources Ltd, APMS (Pty) Ltd), Project Engineer

Water Balance, feasibility study for water reuse and nitrate removal.

Preliminary designs for nitrate removal, intercepting pumping stations and pipelines and conceptual design, contract administration and commissioning of a 5 Mℓ/d water reclamation plant for; R40 million.

North South Carrier Water Treatment Works Audit and Upgrading Proposals, 2011 – 2012, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services (MLWS), Engineer

14 Mℓ/d Palapye WTW; 12 Mℓ/d Mahalapye and 100 Mℓ/d Mmamashia WTW; R3 million (fees).

Sterkspruit Water Treatment Works, 10/2010 – 2011, Amatola Water, Design Engineer

Detail design and preparation of project documentation for the upgrade of from 4 Mℓ/d to 12 Mℓ/d; R4 million.

Rustenburg Sewage Treatment Works (42 Mℓ/d) and Bospoort Water Treatment Works (12 Mℓ/d) for Rustenburg Water Services, 2005 – 2006, Rustenburg Water Services Trust, Assistant Resident Engineer

Construction Supervision for the upgrading and extension of the Trust; R250 million.

CURRICULUM VITAE

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	Civil Engineer
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience:	21
Years with firm:	21

Professional profile

[redacted] began her engineering career with Bigen Africa Services in March 2004 and has since gained over two decades of experience in the consulting engineering industry. Throughout her career, she has built a strong track record in the planning, design, and implementation of large-scale water and sanitation infrastructure projects. Her expertise spans a wide range of technical and leadership roles, including detailed engineering design, technical documentation, project and contract administration, and site supervision.

[redacted] has successfully led and managed numerous large, multidisciplinary projects, ensuring their delivery within scope, budget, and time constraints. Her areas of specialization include water and wastewater treatment, water reuse, water resource development, and transfer systems. Additionally, she has a strong focus on master planning, which involves strategic long-term planning of water and sanitation systems to meet future demand. Her ability to navigate complex contract administration and project management challenges has further contributed to her success in overseeing projects of significant scale and complexity.

Throughout her career, [redacted] has demonstrated a talent for leading large, multidisciplinary project teams, ensuring collaboration and alignment across various engineering disciplines to deliver integrated solutions that are both effective and sustainable.

Employment record

Period	Company	Position
10/2016 – Current	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Business Unit Manager
06/2014 – 09/2016	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Principal
03/2008 – 05/2014	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Associate Director
03/2004 – 02/2008	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Engineer

Education

Institution	Qualification	Date obtained
University of Johannesburg, South Africa	MEng (Civil)	2003
University of Johannesburg, South Africa	BSc (IT)	2003
University of Johannesburg, South Africa	BEng (Civil)	2001

SCHEDULE 12A – CIVIL ENGINEER – [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				• Inlet Works and Flow measurement • Pre-chlorination with chlorine dioxide • Pre-liming • Blending tank • Coagulant dosing and coagulation • Pulsator clarifiers (2) • Rapid gravity sand filters (10) • Disinfection by chlorine dioxide dosing • Modifications to the existing sludge handling facility and the wash water recovery facility The existing sludge drying lagoons was used for the final dewatering of the sludge produced by the extensions of the works.					
3	Amatola Water	**Sterkspruit Water Treatment Works**	AW-PRGC/089	Detail design and preparation of project documentation for the upgrade of from 4 Mℓ/d to 12 Mℓ/d.	12 Mℓ/d	Design Engineer	R4 million	2010	2011
5	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	**Sterkfontein Water Treatment Works (Phase 1)**	SCM/BID019/2018	The construction of a new 10Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility.	10 Mℓ/d	Design Engineer	R50 million	2007	2012
4	Rand Water 522 Impala Road, Glenvista, 2058 [redacted]	**Zwartkopjes Pump Station to Leeupoort Depot**	WP10412 WTE	23km x 900, 1200 & 1400mm steel pipeline. Project Documentation for the construction of New C6 Pipeline.	n/a	Engineer	R300 million.	2012	2012

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A – CIVIL ENGINEER – [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Civil Engineer – [redacted]

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Civil Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases.

The Projects are for either:

- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

2. A large diameter (500mm diameter and greater) water and/or sewer pipeline project.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	21
Qualification:	M Eng (Civil) BSc (IT) B Eng (Civil)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2003 2003 2001
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	ECSA [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Sol Plaatje Municipality	**Refurbishment of the 164 Ml/d Riverton Water Treatment Works and Abstraction Pump Station**	INF/CE/ 05/2024	Design and preparation of documentation for the 164Ml/d refurbishment,	164 Mℓ/d	Treatment Lead	R450 million	05/2022	current
2	Water Utilities Corporation Mr [redacted]	**Palapye Water Treatment Works**	Tender No. WUC 036 (2018)	Design and preparation of project documentation for the upgrade Botswana from 18 Mℓ/d to 58 Mℓ/d, The extension of the existing 18 Mℓ/d works to treat an additional 40 Mℓ/d in 2 modules that operate in parallel. Additional 20% hydraulic capacity was provided to enable the treatment plant to operate at an increased capacity of 48 Mℓ/d for days of peak demand. The 40 Mℓ/d Plant includes the following process elements:	58 Mℓ/d	Project Leader	R450 million	05/2019	02/2022

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Civil Engineer See attached

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Civil Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
   - A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
   - Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW

Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. A large diameter (500mm diameter and greater) water and/or sewer pipeline project.

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Profesaional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)/ size of pipe (mm)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1									
2									
3									
4									

[redacted]umber of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 9 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted]GNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

see attached

Process Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Process Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
   - A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
   - Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW

Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW
2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant of 10Ml/d or greater.

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**			
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**					
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**					
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Size of Plant (Ml/day)**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1									
2									
3									
4									

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 8 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted] ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

Bachelor of Engineering
(Civil Engineering)

with all the associated rights and privileges
was conferred on

[redacted]

in terms of the Higher Education Act, 1997 and the Statute of the University

On behalf of the Council and Senate

[redacted]

Vice-Chancellor and Principal

On behalf of the Faculty of Engineering,
Built Environment and Information Technology

[redacted]

Dean

[redacted]

Registrar

[redacted]

2012-04-17

[redacted]

27003052

Universiteit van Pretoria

Die Raad en die Senaat verklaar hiermee dat die graad

Baccalaureus in Ingenieurswese Honores
(Waterboukunde-ingenieurswese)

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde by geleentheid van 'n kongregasie van die Universiteit toegeken is aan

[redacted]

kragtens die Wet op Hoër Onderwys, 1997 en die Statuut van die Universiteit

Namens die Raad en die Senaat

[redacted]

Visekanselier en Rektor

[redacted]

ateur

00000914

2015-04-14

[redacted]

This is an **electronic copy** of the original certificate issued by the University of Cape Town.
All signatures are embedded. The certificate is issued without erasure or additions.
Issued on: **2 SEPTEMBER 2024**
For verification of this qualification, navigate to https://publicaccess.uct.ac.za or contact reg-records@uct.ac.za

University of Cape Town • iYunivesithi yaseKapa • Universiteit van Kaapstad

We certify that

[redacted]

was admitted to the degree of

Master of Water Engineering

on 2 September 2024

[redacted]

Tel: +27 (0)21

[redacted]

Vice-Chancellor

[redacted]

Registrar

143182

[redacted]

Engineering Council of South Africa

ECSA

This is to certify that [redacted]

is registered as ***Professional Engineer***

in terms of the Engineering Profession of South Africa Act 2000
(Act No. 46 of 2000)

Date ***2018-06-26***

Registration Number [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

[redacted]

https://ecsa.papertrail.co.za/public/file/12875892/certifica

[redacted]

- Assisting various Municipalities with the operation and maintenance of water infrastructure assets and water quality control. Successfully transferring all Rustenburg water and waste water treatments works and workforce under the operational control of Magalies Water.
- Operation and maintenance Vaalkop 210Ml/d water treatment plant incorporating raw water abstraction, chemical dosing, dissolved air flotation, sedimentation and rapid gravity filtration, 5 of high lift pumping stations and a bulk distribution network of 500km.
- Design, operation and maintenance of a 30Ml/d direct potable water reuse plant treating plant effluent to potable standard incorporating dissolved air flotation DAF, granular activated carbon filtration, rapid gravity filtration and chlorination, 2005 - 2007
- Operation and maintenance of 12Ml/d Bospoort indirect potable reuse plant treating treated effluent for Bospoort dam incorporating DAF, upflow clarification, GAC filtration and chlorination, 2005 – 2007
- Operation and maintenance of 60Ml/d Roodeplaat indirect poteble reuse plant incorporating DAF, up flow clarification, rapid gravity sand filtration, UV disinfection and chlorination.
- Operation and maintenance of 42Ml/d Rustenburg WWTW incorporating bio filtration 12Ml/d and 30Ml/d full BNR activated sludge processes, anaerobic digesters, sludge handling and dewatering, 2005 – 2007
- Operation and maintenance of 8Ml/d Rustenburg WWTW incorporating full BNR activated sludge processes with pre-fermentation, 2005 – 2007
- Development of an integrated asset management and maintenance management plan system for the Magalies Water infrastructura

  210Ml/d Vaalkop water works and distribution system
  42Ml/d Rustenburg WWTW
  8Ml/d Boitekong WWTW
  12Ml/d Bospoort WTW
- Implementation of an ISO 14000 system for the Magalies Water operations
- Development, Implemantation and operation of a regional water supply water and wastewater laboratory for Magalies Water incorporating AA, ICP, HPLC, TOC, wet chemistry and microbiological analytical equipment.
- Development and implementation of a regional SCADA and telemetry system for the Magalies Water distribution system incorporating bulk flow water, reservoirs, pump station and treatment works spanning an area of 30 000km2.

List of publications

More than 45 publications in the field of water, sanitation, water reuse, CFD modelling and artificial intelligence as manuals, peer reviewed papers, local and international conference papers

Manuals/Guidelines

The South African Oxidation and Disinfection Manual, 2009 [redacted]

Peer reviewed papers/books

- *Adapt or die – New life for two old water treatment works, 2006 JJ van der Walt, CJ van der Walt, AD Ceronio, and C Marx, IMESA 2006, South Africa.*
- *A decade of CFD applications in the South African water industry, 2008, JJ van der Walt, WISA Conference, Sun City.*
- *The Rustenburg water story, 2008, CJ Marx, JJ van der Walt, WISA Conference, Sun City, South Africa.*
- *Unravelling the customer complaint riddle, 2009, JJ van der Walt, P Cronje, Leanne Coetzee, WISA drinking water quality conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.*
- *The development of the South African oxidation and disinfection manual, 2010 JJ van der Walt, CJ van der Walt, M Kruger, WISA 2010, and South Africa.*
- *Water memory 2012 M van der Walt, IMESA 2012, Mosselbay, South Africa.*
- *Botswana's north south carrier 2 water transfer scheme - A new lifeline towards unlocking the potential of eastern Botswana 2012 B. Paya, G.T. Matsiara, I.J. Bettesworth, M. van der Walt, P. du Plessis, B. Bosman, D. Stephenson, N. Mbayi, A. Keabetswe, WISA 2012, Cape Town, South Africa.*
- *Weter memory 2012 Mias van der Walt, WISA 2012, Cape Town, South Africa*
- *Artificial Neural Networks as A Chemical Dosing Budgeting Tool - The Rand Water Case Study 2012 P. Naidoo, J.J. van der Walt, WISA 2012, and Cape Town, South Africa.*
- *An Innovative Way to Treat Low pH Mine Water with High Iron Concentrations 2012, CJ Marx, JJ van der Walt and A Greyling, WISA 2012, Cape Town, South Africa.*
- *Water Reuse Cannot Be an Afterthought! - Introducing A Technical as Well As A Philosophical Reflection On Future Water Reuse Approaches 2015 JJ van der Walt and CJ Marx, WISA Water Reuse Conference, Johannesburg, South Africa.*
- *Towards optimized regional water resource and supply system development – a follow up on the Rustenburg case study 2016 M. Van Der Walt, V. Mokoena, C. Marx & P. Maas, WISA 2016, Durban, South Africa.*
- *Water reuse in the mining industry – a resource, financial and socio-economic imperative the BRPM case study 2017 JJ van der Walt, Water 2017 conference, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Emperors Palace, Johannesburg, South Africa.*
- *The artificial drought of 2016-17 in the Caledon-Modder river system – causes, actions and recommendations 2018 M van der Walt, P Cilliers, G Fritz & M Mare, WISA 2018, Cape Town, South Africa.*
- *Water reuse in the mining industry is the 'new gold' The BRPM case study 2018 M van der Walt & H van der Merwe, WISA 2018, Cape Town, South Africa.*

International conference papers

- *Stochastic analysis of rural water supply systems 1999 J Haarhoff, K van Zyl, & JJ van der Walt, IWSA World Water Conference, Buenos Aires, Argentina.*
- *Reflecting on CFD efforts in the water industry 2000 JJ van der Walt, IWSA Workshop on modelling, Delft, The Netherlands.*
- *Small water systems, technology & philosophy – an exploration into a feasible synergy, 2004 JJ van der Walt, 6th Specialist Conference on Small Water & Wastewater systems, Fremantle, Western Australia.*
- *Advanced Oxidation and Disinfection Processes – The Roodeplaat Case Study 2012 Mias van der Walt, WISA International Conference on water reuse for drinking purposes, Durban, South Africa*
- *Optimizing Local Resources for Potable Water Re-Use the Roodeplaat Case Study, 2013 J.J. van der Walt, I.T. Pollard, IWA Water Reuse Conference, and Windhoek, Namibia*

Engineering Council of South Africa

This is to certify that

[redacted]

is registered as

[redacted]

Date

Registration Number

[redacted]

President

[redacted]

THE COUNCIL AND THE SENATE OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF JOHANNESBURG

(PREVIOUSLY RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY)
(Subsequent to the merger with the Technikon Witwatersrand (TWR) on 1 January 2005,
Rand Afrikaans University ceased to exist on 31 December 2004 and
became the University of Johannesburg)

hereby declare that the degree

DOCTOR INGENERIAE

in the field of

CIVIL

with all its rights and privileges
at a congregation of the University
has been conferred on

[redacted]

NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY ®
YUNIBESITI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT

MASTER OF ENGINEERING

in

MECHANICAL

awarded to

[redacted]

This certificate, issued on 7 June 2013 and in the style presently used by the NWU, is a confirmation of the content of the original deg
5 May 1995 by the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, which on 1 January 2004 became part of the NWU.

NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY ®
YUNIBESITI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

awarded to

[redacted]

This certificate, issued on 7 June 2013 and in the style presently used by the NWU, is a confirmation of the content of the original degree awarded 21 April 1989 by the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, which on 1 January 2004 became part of the NWU.

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Electrical Engineer

See attached

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as a Electrical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 8 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted]

[redacted]ED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Electrical Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as an Electrical Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
- A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
- Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW
- Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	55 years
Qualification:	BSc Eng (Electrical Engineering)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1969
Professional Registration:	Engineering Council of South Africa: Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	730207

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	[redacted]	Expansion of Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant	V04/4, V06/1 RFB/MW/297/2023-24	Increase the plant's hydraulic treatment capacity from 270Mℓ/d to 360Mℓ/d and ultimately 600Mℓ/d. Water pump station complete with 6 x 75kW, 3 x 62kW, 3 x 132kW and 2 x 280kW pumps and switchgear; 12 x Coco DAF Filters. Energy Management High lift pump station to Mafenja 2 x 2.8MW pump station Additional 120m3/day Treated water Capacity. Treated water pump station with an ultimate capacity to house 4 pumps: 1470kW motors and 6,6kV Variable Speed drives. Miscellaneous Starter and control panels for electrical equipment and instruments. Complete PLC and SCADA systems. Upgrading of Bulk Electrical supply Earthing and Lightning protection	Electrical Engineer	R390 million	2013 2023	2018 ongoing
2	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	Sterkfontein Water Treatment Plant	S09/1	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10 Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Bulk supply, site reticulation, motor control, SCADA, telemetry, medium voltage variable speed drives. Earthing and Lightning protection. Size of Plant: 24 Mℓ/d	Electrical Engineer	R129 million	2012	2014
3	Tshwane Metro Council, [redacted]	Roodeplaat Water Treatment Works Phase 1 & 2	R04/7, R06/4, R10/2 CB167/2009-RFP3	A 12 km 11kV Cable to supply bulk power to the plant; Main 11kV Intake substation and 11kV distribution network with 3 11kV/400/232V substations, motor control centres, instrument	Electrical Engineer	R530 million	2003	2006

[redacted]

				kiosks and PLC's for the complete 120Ml/d water treatment plant. Telemetry between water treatment works and bulk water storage reservoir. High lift pump control, for optimum power consumption. SCADA system for plant and bulk water distribution system. Building electrical services; Site and street lighting. Earthing and lightning protection system. Ozone generation plant; Filter automation and sequential backwash control. Size of Plant: 120Ml/d				
4	Mangaung Metropolitan [redacted]	Maselspoort Potable [redacted]ter Re-use Plant Phase	M13/4, P20/5 W1107M	Upgrading and expanding the conventional 100 Ml/d Maselspoort Water Treatment Works (WTW) to a 140 Ml/d advanced facility incorporating Dissolved Air Flotation (DAF), ozone, and Granular Activated Carbon (GAC). Originally constructed around 1905, the Maselspoort WTW abstracts water from the Maselspoort weir in the Modder River. It featured dual-stage clarification and rapid gravity sand filtration. Over time, large towns developed in the Modder River catchment area, altering the raw water quality due to ongoing wastewater treatment works (WwTW) effluent. Earthing and Lightning protection	Electrical Engineer	R50 million	2012	2014

[redacted]

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Curriculum Vitae

[redacted]

SPECIALISATION

Project Management; Contract Administration and Consulting E C&I Engineer

Full Name:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	29 December 1946
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South Africa

Education:

- University of Pretoria, BSc Eng (Electrical Engineering), 1969

Employment record:

2012 - Present	DJJC Consulting Engineers CC Consulting Electro Technical Engineer References: [redacted]	South Africa	Project Management: Contract Administration and Consulting Electrical Engineer. Project planning and feasibility studies, conceptual design, specifying, testing, commissioning, supervising, and managing contracts for projects involving HV and LV underground and overhead distribution systems, street lighting, floodlighting, electrical systems for schools, commercial and industrial buildings, water purification and sewerage works, pump stations, UPS systems with emergency generators, telemetry systems, and airport services.
2006 - 2012	D.J.J. Conradie & Partners CC Member References: [redacted]	South Africa	Project Management: Contract Administration and Consulting Electrical Engineer. Project planning and feasibility studies, conceptual design, specifying, testing, commissioning, supervising, and managing contracts for projects involving HV and LV underground and overhead distribution systems, street lighting, floodlighting, electrical systems for schools, commercial and industrial buildings, water purification and sewerage works, pump stations, UPS systems with emergency generators, telemetry systems, and airport services.
1971 - 1975	D.J.J. Conradie & Partners CC	South Africa	Project Management: Contract Administration and Consulting Electrical

[redacted]

Name of Project:	EXPANSION VAALKOP WATER TREATMENT PLANT 3 & 4
Year:	2013 – 2018
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R390 million
Main project features:	Increase the plant's hydraulic treatment capacity from 270Mℓ/d to 360Mℓ/d and ultimately 600Mℓ/d. Water pump station complete with 6 x 75kW, 3 x 62kW, 3 x 132kW and 2 x 280kW pumps and switchgear; 12 x Coco DAF Filters. Energy Management High lift pump station to Mafenja 2 x 2.8MW pump station Additional 120m³/day Treated water Capacity. Treated water pump station with an ultimate capacity to house 4 pumps: 1470kW motors and 6,6kV Variable Speed drives. Miscellaneous Starter and control panels for electrical equipment and instruments. Complete PLC and SCADA systems. Upgrading of Bulk Electrical supply Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the FIDIC GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project:	STERKFONTEIN WATER TREATMENT WORKS, PHASE 1
Year:	2007 – 2014
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R129 million
Main project features:	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10 Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Bulk supply, site reticulation, motor control, SCADA, telemetry, medium voltage variable speed drives. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project:	ROODEPLAAT WATER TREATMENT WORKS, PHASE 1 & 2
Year:	2003 – 2006
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R530 million

[redacted]

Name of Project:	BAFOKENG RASIMONE PLATINUM MINE (BRPM) WATER RECLAMATION PLANT
Year:	2008 – 2015
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R15 million
Main project features:	The BRPM industrial water reclamation project comprised several projects phased over a number of years and included the following: • Water balance assessment and WCBM strategy. • Dynamic water balance. • Conceptual and detail design of Phase 1 and 2 water reclamation plant. • Shaft infiltration pumping stations (north and south) conceptual design and tender documentation. • Tender documentation for Phase 1: Reclamation plant. • Construction monitoring of north and south shaft dewatering pump station and phase 1 reclamation plant. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project:	STERKFONTEIN WATER TREATMENT WORKS, PHASE 1
Year:	2012 – 2014
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R129 million
Main project features:	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10 Mℓ/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Bulk supply, site reticulation, motor control, SCADA, telemetry, medium voltage variable speed drives. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project:	ROODEPLAAT WATER TREATMENT WORKS PHASE 1 & 2
Year:	2007 – 2010
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R100 million
Main project features:	• A 12 km 11kV Cable to supply bulk power to the plant

Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
[redacted]	EXPANSION OF ZEEKOEGAT WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT
Year:	2009 – 2015
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R500 million
Main project features:	The provision of all infrastructure requirements for construction of upgrading of the Main 11kV intake substation and 11kV distribution network with 6 x 11kV/400/232V Sub stations and 2 x Miniature Sub Station. Motor control centres, instrument klosks and PLC's for the complete waste water treatment works. Dissolved oxygen control, for aerators to improve the energy efficiency of the plant. SCADA System for plant monitoring and control optimization. Portable (Tablet -IPad) plant monitoring and control system for Operators. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the FIDIC GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.

Certification:

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience.

[redacted] [redacted] 25 July 2025

Name Date

[redacted]

Suid-Afrikaanse Raad vir Ingenieurswese



[redacted]

hiermee
word gesertifiseer dat

[redacted]

geregistreer is as

[redacted]

datum

[redacted]

registrasienommer

[redacted]



[redacted]

[redacted]

Universiteit van Pretoria

[redacted]

Registrateur (Akademies).

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Electronic Engineer See attached

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as an Electronic Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms computer networks and their configuration, communication systems technology, data management and data security, infrastructure security, firewalls and intrusion detection systems, programming and scripting languages and specifically experience in SCADA (Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition) or Industrial, infrastructure based processes Control Systems

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 10 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Electronic Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:
1. Experience as an Electronic Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of computer networks and their configuration, communication systems technology, data management and data security, infrastructure security, firewalls and intrusion detection systems, programming and scripting languages and specifically experience in SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) or Industrial, Infrastructure based processes Control Systems.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	31	**Current Employer:**	DJJC Consulting Engineers
Qualification:	BEng (E & E Engineering)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1993		
Professional Registration:	Engineering Council of South Africa: Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Rustenburg Water Services Trust, [redacted]	Upgrading and Extension of the Boitekong WWTW	R04/4	Upgrading of the existing 8 Ml/d wastewater treatment works to a capacity of 24 Ml/d. The modified treatment works has been designed to incorporate full nutrient removal and will be equipped with a fine bubble diffused air aeration system. A new mechanical sludge dewatering plant will also be constructed.	Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer	R140 million	2013	2021
2	[redacted]	Upgrading of Zeekoegat Waste Water Treatment Works (Stage 3 & 4) plus Sludge Management Plant	Z09/1	The provision of all infrastructure requirements for construction of upgrading of the Main 11kV intake substation and 11kV distribution network with 6 x 11kV/400/232V Sub stations and 2 x Miniature Sub Station. Construction of a new sludge handling facility for the City of Tshwane's Zeekoegat (85 Ml/d) Waste Water Treatment Works. Motor control centres, instrument kiosks and PLC's for the complete waste water treatment works. Dissolved oxygen control, for aerators to improve the energy efficiency of the plant. SCADA System for plant monitoring and control optimization. Portable (Tablet -IPad) plant monitoring and control system for Operators. Earthing and Lightning protection. Size of Plant 85Ml/d	Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer and Project Manager	R500 million	2010	2019
3	[redacted]	Roodeplaat Water Treatment Works Phase 1 & 2	R04/7, R08/4, R10/2 CB167/2009-RFP3	A 12 km 11kV Cable to supply bulk power to the plant; Main 11KV intake substation and 11kV distribution network with 3 11kV/400/232V substations, motor control centres, instrument kiosks and PLC's for the complete 120Ml/d water treatment plant. Telemetry between water treatment works and bulk water storage reservoir. High lift pump control, for optimum power consumption. SCADA system for plant and bulk water distribution system. Building electrical services; Site and street lighting. Earthing and	Project Manager and Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer	R530 million	2003	2006

[redacted]

				lightning protection system. Ozone generation plant; Filter automation and sequential backwash control. Size of Plant: 120Ml/d				
4	Miletus Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Maluti-a-Phofung LM [redacted]	Sterkfontein Water Treatment Plant	S09/1	This project comprises of the construction of a new 10 Ml/d water treatment plant at the Sterkfontein Dam to supply potable water to the Qwa-Qwa area. The plant will consist of an intake works for chemical dosing, sedimentation tanks, rapid gravity sand filters, clear well with chlorine disinfection and high lift pumping facility. Bulk supply, site reticulation, motor control, SCADA, telemetry, medium voltage variable speed drives. Earthing and Lightning protection. Size of Plant: 24 Ml/d	Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer	R129 million	2012	2014

[redacted]

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Curriculum Vitae

[redacted]

SPECIALISATION

Project Management; Contract Administration and Consulting E C&I Engineer

Full Name:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	08 November 1967
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South Africa

Education:

- University of Potchefstroom, BEng (E & E Engineering), 1993

Employment record:

2011 - Present	DJJC Consulting Engineers CC Managing Member References: [redacted]	South Africa	Project Management: Contract Administration and Consulting E C&I Engineer. Project planning and feasibility studies, conceptual design, optimisation for the electrical elements of major water infrastructure including electrical switchgear, SCADA, telemetry, and external / internal power supply
1998 - 2011	DJJC Consulting Engineers CC Member References: [redacted]	South Africa	Project Management: Contract Administration and Consulting E C&I Engineer. Project planning and feasibility studies, conceptual design, optimisation for the electrical elements of major water infrastructure including electrical switchgear, SCADA, telemetry and external / internal power supply
1994 - 1998	City of Tshwane Electrical Engineer References: [redacted]	South Africa	Design, operations, specification, construction supervision and maintenance for all the electrical and electronic equipment

[redacted]

		MV switchgear and supply transformers. Earthing and lightning protection Various MCCs, distribution boards, and switchgear UPS HMI Unit Earthing/bonding system Small power and lighting Control instrumentation Fire detection system
	Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
	Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review , Identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc. Compilation of the EPC specifications for the Electrical and C&I portion of the project.
	AZAMBI HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATION AT RANDGOLD'S KIBALI MINE	
Year:	2017 – 2018	
Location:	Democratic Republic of the Congo	
Client:	[redacted]	
Estimated Project Cost:	R 1 billion	
Main project features:	The Azambi Hydroelectric Project is configured as a 10.1 MW run-of-river type hydropower station, operating over a gross head of 14.7 m and a design flow of 106 m3/s. The project salient features comprising a rubble masonry concrete (RMC) gravity diversion weir, reinforced concrete intake structure, 1.06 km long power canal and reinforced concrete powerhouse and tailrace, equipped with 2 Kaplan turbine and generating units, an 11 kV switchyard and a 7 km long 66 kV transmission line. SCADA system for plant. Motor control centres and PLC's. Building electrical services. Earthing and lightning protection system.	
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**	
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review , Identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc. Compilation of the EPC specifications for the Electrical and C&I portion of the project.	
	BAFOKENG RASIMONE PLATINUM MINE (BRPM) WATER RECLAMATION PLANT	
Year:	2008 – 2015	
Location:	South Africa	
Client:	[redacted]	
Estimated Project Cost:	R 15 million	
Main project features:	The BRPM industrial water reclamation project comprised a number of projects phased over a number of years and included the following:	

	components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc. Compilation of the EPC specifications for the Electrical and C&I portion of the project.
[redacted]	**MASELSPOORT POTABLE WATER RE-USE PLANT PHASE 1**
Year:	2012 – 2014
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R50 million
Main project features:	Upgrading and expanding the conventional 100 Mℓ/d Maselspoort Water Treatment Works (WTW) to a 140 Mℓ/d advanced facility incorporating Dissolved Air Flotation (DAF), ozone, and Granular Activated Carbon (GAC). Originally constructed around 1905, the Maselspoort WTW abstracts water from the Maselspoort weir in the Modder River. It featured dual-stage clarification and rapid gravity sand filtration. Over time, large towns developed in the Modder River catchment area, altering the raw water quality due to ongoing wastewater treatment works (WwTW) effluent. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
[redacted]	**BAFOKENG RASIMONE PLATINUM MINE (BRPM) WATER RECLAMATION PLANT**
Year:	2008 – 2015
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R15 million
Main project features:	The BRPM industrial water reclamation project comprised several projects phased over a number of years and included the following: • Water balance assessment and WCBM strategy. • Dynamic water balance. • Conceptual and detail design of Phase 1 and 2 water reclamation plant. • Shaft infiltration pumping stations (north and south) conceptual design and tender documentation. • Tender documentation for Phase 1: Reclamation plant. • Construction monitoring of north and south shaft dewatering pump station and phase 1 reclamation plant. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical, Instrumentation & Control Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of

Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R200 million
Main project features:	The project involves refurbishing and expanding the existing 40 Ml/d CAS plant by adding an 80 Ml/d BNR (EBPR) MBR plant, increasing the total capacity to 120 Ml/d. This includes reclamation and ensuring full reuse potential for the entire 120 Ml/d. The plant features include: • Inlet works with screening and grit removal • Primary settling • Ultra-fine screening • MBR with hollow fibre membrane treatment • UV disinfection • Supplementary chemical phosphorus removal • Odour control • Sludge thickening and dewatering • Advanced tertiary micro screening, UF, UV, and hypochlorite treatment Additionally, the project includes the installation of reclaimed water pump stations with capacities of 1 MW and 2 MW, and a power supply system of 12 MVA with a 4 MVA standby generation. The design and documentation phase were completed in 2020, including contract management and site monitoring. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical Engineer**
Activities performed:	Feasibility, Prelim design, & Detail design. Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies, Information Collection and review , identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the SAICE GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project	**BAVIAANSPOORT WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT**
Year:	2000 – 2014
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R24 million
Main project features:	The provision of all infrastructure requirements for construction of Main 11kV Intake substation and 11kV distribution network with 3 x 11kV/400/232V Sub stations and 2 x Miniature Sub Station. Motor control centres, instrument kiosks and PLC's for the complete waste water treatment works. Dissolved oxygen control, for aerators to improve the energy efficiency of the plant. SCADA System for plant monitoring and control optimization. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Electrical Engineer and Project Manager**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review, identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
Name of Project	**UPGRADING AND EXTENSION OF THE BOITEKONG WWTW**
Year:	2014
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R140 million

	and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the SAICE GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
	NEOM CIRCULAR CITY WATER STORAGE RESERVOIRS PROJECT
Year:	2022 – ongoing
Location:	Saudi Arabia
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	SAR 515 million
Main project features:	Design review of bulk water supply and desalination plan electrical and C&I designs by Jacobs and Parsons as well as electrical design on Break pressure tanks and Pumping stations for bulk water supply. The reservoir shall be designed to facilitate the future expansion of the site storage capacity from 170,000m3 to 510,000m3 through the provision of an additional 2 No. 170,000m3 reservoirs
Position(s) held:	**Electrical Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review , identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents. Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc. Compilation of the EPC specifications for the Electrical and C&I portion of the project.
	LANSERIA NEW WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT
Year:	2016 – ongoing
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R72 million
Main project features:	A 150ml/d Lanseria Wastewater Treatment Plant consisting of 3 x 50m³/day wastewater treatment modules with DO control and balancing dams, sludge treatment facility with automated dewatering equipment, 22,11kV bulk electricity with back up and emergency supply, variable speed drives, miscellaneous starter and control panels for electrical equipment and instruments, complete PLC and SCADA systems, local HMI control via Wi-Fi and Bluetooth. Earthing and Lightning protection
Position(s) held:	**Instrumentation and Control Manager and Engineer**
Activities performed:	Full ECSA scope of services including feasibility studies. Information Collection and review , identification and recommendation of preferred scenario's and associated infrastructure components, prelim design, Detail Engineering design and cost estimates, Bidding documents, Overall project management, team co-ordination and liaison, general project and contract administration in terms of the GCC, Employer liaison and technical assistance, co-ordination of design review and approval of drawings prepared by contractor, establishing and utilization of appropriate project management, document management and quality control systems on site, construction supervision and monitoring, compilation of project close out report, review as built drawings, maintenance manuals etc.
	EXPANSION VAALKOP WATER TREATMENT PLANT
Year:	2023 – ongoing
Location:	South Africa
Client:	[redacted]
Estimated Project Cost:	R390 million

Suid-Afrikaanse Raad vir Ingenieurswese



[redacted]

NWU®

NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT
YUNIBESITI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

awarded to

[redacted]

This certificate, issued on 3 April 2019, is an English translation of the content of the original certificate issued in Afrikaans.

CERT NO: [redacted]

saee
Southern African Energy Efficiency
CONFEDERATION

MEMBERSHIP

CERTIFICATE

[redacted]

TION

[redacted]

SAEEC Chapter President

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Chief/Lead Resident Engineer

See attached

Demonstrate experience as the Chief/lead Resident Engineer on a construction project of R200 million (excl VAT) or greater that includes civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines.

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ....10.... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] .....

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Chief/Lead Resident Engineer – Rikus Rossouw

Demonstrate experience as the Chief/lead Resident Engineer of a construction project of R200 million (excl VAT) or greater that includes civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	34
Qualification:	B Eng (Hons) Water Supply B Eng (Civil)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1994 1992
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer	**Professional Registration No:**	ECSA [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	RSA Department of Water and Sanitation Mr Aloious [redacted]	**Raising of Clanwilliam Dam**	WP0485WTE	Raising of the existing dam wall by 13 metres. Contract value approximately. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.	n/a	FIDIC Engineer	R2 billion	2023	2028
2	Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services [redacted]	**NSC 23 km GRP Replacement**	WUC 048 (2017)	Replacement of 23km x 1200 dia GRP pipeline with steel. Responsible to oversee and facilitate design queries on site for the replacement of 23 km GRP pipeline from Rasesa to Gaborone.	n/a	Designers Site Representative (EPC Contract)	R570 million	2018	2020
3	Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services [redacted]	**North South Carrier 2.1, Botswana**	PR 10/1/3/08(V) NSC-2.1	Construction of 1200 NB Steel, 84 km long with pump station (7.5 MW), break pressure tank (26Ml), feeder tank (2Ml) and 28Ml reservoir. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.	n/a	FIDIC Employers Representative (EPC Contract)	R1.6 billion	2012	2016
4	Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services [redacted]	**North South Carrier PS4.1, Botswana**	PR 10/1/3/13(IV) PS4.1	Construction of PS4.1 (16 MW) Raw Water Pump Station, feeder tanks, break pressure tanks and related works. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.	n/a	FIDIC Engineer	R577 million	2016	2018

[redacted]

CURRICULUM **VITAE**

[redacted]

Profession / Specialisation:	Civil Engineer
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience:	34
Years with firm:	18

Professional profile

[redacted] has valuable experience in construction management, administration and supervision. In this regard he has been involved in the Civil, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Projects for the past 27 years. He is responsible for the contract administration and project management, which includes planning, execution, financial and quality control of various projects in accordance with the requirements of the contract. Projects in which he has been extensively involved include bulk water storage and supply pipelines, water and sewage purification, pump stations, open channels, township services, roads and stormwater, upgrading of services in previously disadvantaged communities, reinforced concrete structures and rehabilitation of services.

Achievements

CESA Aon Engineering Excellence Awards – Best International Project (2015): Construction of the North South Carrier 2 Water transfer Scheme for Botswana Ministry of Minerals, Energy and Water Resources. Mr Rossouw contributed in his capacity as Employer's Representative on the project with a capital value of approximately R 2, 0 billion.

Other skills

- Compilation of contract documentation
- Tender procurement
- Contract administration and Project Management
- Co-ordination and programming of civil, mechanical and electrical contracts.
- Design changes and variations of drawings
- Quality control, 3rd party inspections and material testing
- Quantification of quantities, costs and payment certificates
- Preparation of monthly progress and financial reports
- Chairing of technical co-ordination and progress meetings
- Issuing of site instructions and variation orders
- OH&S and Environmental Monitoring
- Evaluation of alternatives offered including corresponding to client
- Cost estimations and budgeting
- Claims, disputes and amicable settlements and Client liaison
- Operational and Maintenance Manuals

International/donor/specific standards

He is well familiar with the FIDIC suite of contracts as well as the General Condition of Contracts as well as environmental and health and safety requirements in South Africa and Botswana.

[redacted]

Curriculum Vitae

Professional registrations

Institution	Professional Registration	Registration no.	Date obtained
Engineering Council of South Africa	[redacted]		14/08/2006
Engineering Registration Board, Botswana			17/08/2015

Professional memberships

Institution	Member number	Membership type
The South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE)	[redacted]	Member

Languages

Languages	Speak	Read	Write
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Countries of work experience

Botswana, Namibia, Seychelles, South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe.

Project experience

Bulk Water Supply (Pipelines and Storage)

Manufacture, Supply and Delivery of Bulk 1200 ND Steel Pipeline Material for Projects MBSC1 & MBSC 6, 12/2024 – 12/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Steel pipeline 1200 NB, 33 km long. Contract value approximately R348 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Emergency Steel Pipeline Repairs, 02/2024 – 07/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Emergency leak repairs on 900 and 600 NB steel pipelines. Contract value approximately R19 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Newton Reservoir Complex Emergency Repairs, 04/2025 – 12/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Refurbishment and leak repairs of 23, 45, 91 and 102 Ml Reservoirs. Contract value approximately R34 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Raising of Clanwilliam Dam, Western Cape, 08/2016 – Current, Department of Water and Sanitation, FIDIC Engineer

Raising of the existing dam wall by 13 metres. Contract value approximately R2 billion. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

NSC 23 km GRP Replacement, 08/2018 – 06/2020, Water Utilities Botswana, Designers Site

[redacted]

Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of steel bulk water pipeline, 500 NB x 2300 m long. Contract value approximately R6 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Eye of Africa, Gauteng, 06/2009 – 11/2012, Medalist Developments, FIDIC Engineer

Construction of bulk water rising main and 4Ml reservoir for golf estate development. Contract value approximately R98 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Bethulie Raw Water Supply, 04/1995 – 06/1997, Bloem Water, Engineer's Representative

2 Ml Reservoir and raw water rising main from Hennie Steyn Bridge to Bethulie Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R8 million. Responsible for construction supervision.

Bulk Outfall Sewers

Magoba Village, Daveyton, Gauteng, 02/2012 – 08/2014, Ekurhuleni Metro Municipality, GCC Engineer

Construction of 700 and 600 NB HDPe gravity outfall sewer, 1.6 km long. Contract value approximately R2 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Protea Glen, Gauteng, 03/2012 – 04/2014, City of Johannesburg Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of 750 NB HDPe gravity outfall sewers, 3.0 km long. Contract value approximately R13 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Lehae, Gauteng, 04/2011 – 06/2014, City of Johannesburg Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of 450 NB HDPe gravity link sewer, 2900 m long. Contract value approximately R7.8 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Lufhereng, Gauteng, 02/2011 – 06/2013, Gauteng Department of Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of 200 to 700 NB HDPe gravity outfall sewers, 2.7 km long. Contract value approximately R12 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Voorpos Outfall Sewer in Alberton, Gauteng, 03/2009 – 04/2010, Ekurhuleni Metro Municipality, GCC Engineer

Construction of 900 NB concrete gravity outfall sewer, 1.2 km long. Contract value approximately R7 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Township Developments (Water, Sewer, Roads and Stormwater)

Alexandra Renewal Project, Gauteng, 02/2013 – 03/2015, Alex Renewal Company, GCC Engineer

Construction of roads, stormwater, water and sewer reticulation for 400 units. Contract value approximately R12 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Kliptown, Gauteng, 08/2013 – 06/2014, City of Johannesburg Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of roads, stormwater, water and sewer reticulation for 400 units. Contract value approximately R5 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Lufhereng, Doornkop, Gauteng, 02/2011 – 02/2014, Gauteng Department of Housing, GCC Engineer

Construction of roads, stormwater, water and sewer reticulation for 2300 units. Contract value approximately R142 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

[redacted]

Bethulie Raw Water Abstraction, 04/1995 – 06/1997, Bloem Water, Engineer's Representative

Raw water vertical spindle river abstraction pumps and related equipment at the Hennie Steyn Bridge. Responsible for construction supervision.

Water Treatment Works

Ritchie Water Treatment Works Bulk Supply Systems and Refurbishment, 06/2025 – 02/2027, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Refurbishment of Clarifiers, Filters and general upgrading of 6 Ml Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R130 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Riverton WTW Refurbishment of 100 Ml New Plant, 04/2025 – 04/2027, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Refurbishment of New Plant's Filters, Clarifiers, Backwash System and Wash Water Recovery System for 100 Ml Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R220 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Riverton WTW Refurbishment of Old Plant's Filters, Chlorine and Chemical Dosing Systems, 10/2024 – 10/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Refurbishment of 50 Ml/day Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R80 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Riverton Refurbishment New Plant Chlorine and Chemical Dosing, 02/2024 – 08/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Refurbishment of chemical and chloring dosing system on 100 Ml/day Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R80 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Riverton WTW Security and Access Control, 02/2024 – 08/2025, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, FIDIC Engineer

Security and access control for 150 Ml Water Treatment Worke. Contract value approximately R20 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Upgrading of Mmabatho WTW to 30 Ml/d – Mechanical and Electrical, 02/2024 – 08/2025, Magalies Water, FIDIC Engineer

Upgrading and extension to 30 Ml/day Water Treatment Works. Contract value approximately R274 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Palapye WTW extension, Botswana, 08/2019 - current, Water Utilities Corporation, Projects Engineer

Construction of civil, mechanical and electrical works for a 40 Ml/day Water Treatment Works. Works included chemical dosing, pulsating clarifiers, rapid gravity filters, chlorine dioxide and storage. Contract value approximately R400 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Lindley WTW extension, Free State, 02/2015 – 06/2016, Lindley Local Municipality, GCC Engineer

Construction of mechanical and electrical works for 4Ml/day Water Treatment Works. Works included chemical dosing, horizontal flow settlers, rapid gravity filters, chlorination, storage and high lift pumps. Contract value approximately R10 million. Responsible for contract administration and construction monitoring.

Inyaka Water Treatment Works, Mpumalanga, 04/2014 – 08/2015, Department of Water Affairs and

Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of 0.5 Ml/day modular Sewage Package Plant. Responsible for construction execution.

Manzini Sewage Treatment Works, Swaziland, 08/2004 – 06/2006, Government of Swaziland, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, trickling filters, settling tanks, thickeners, anaerobic digester equipment, sludge drying, chlorination and pumping equipment etc. for 30 Ml/day Sewage Treatment Works. Responsible for construction execution.

Mbabane Sewage Treatment Works, Swaziland, 08/2004 – 06/2006, Government of Swaziland, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, trickling filters, settling tanks, thickeners, anaerobic digester equipment, sludge drying, chlorination and pumping equipment etc. for 30 Ml/day Sewage Treatment Works. Responsible for construction execution.

Mount Frere Sewage Treatment Works, Transkei, 02/2004 – 04/2005, Mount Frere Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, settling tanks, surface aerators, mixers, recirculation equipment, sludge drying, chlorination and pumping equipment. Responsible for construction execution.

Emmerdale Sewage Treatment Works, Johannesburg, 02/2003 – 04/2004, Johannesburg Water, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of balancing tank pumping equipment and settling tanks. Responsible for construction execution.

Swellendam Sewage Works, 09/2003 – 02/2005, Swellendam Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, settling tanks, surface aerators, mixers, recirculation equipment, chlorination and pumping equipment. Responsible for construction execution.

Wemmershoek Sewage Treatment Works, 02/2003 – 06/2004, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of modular Sewage Package Plant. Responsible for construction execution.

Northern Works Sewage Treatment Works, Johannesburg, 02/2003 – 11/2005, Johannesburg Water, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of surface aerators, mixers and recycle pumping equipment. Responsible for construction execution.

Ashton Sewage Treatment Works, 10/2002 - 11/2003, Ashton Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of surface aerators and mixers. Responsible for construction execution.

Clanwilliam Sewage Treatment Works, 02/2000 – 04/2001, Clanwilliam Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical supply, installation testing and commissioning of horizontal brush aerators and overflow weirs. Responsible for construction execution.

Waterval Boven Sewage Treatment Works, 08/1999 – 07/2001, Waterval Boven Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, settling tanks, surface aerators, mixers, recirculation equipment, sludge drying, chlorination and pumping equipment. Responsible for construction execution.

Villiers Sewage Treatment Works, 04/1999 – 06/2001, Villiers Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of screening equipment, settling tanks, trickling filters, recirculation equipment, sludge drying and chlorination equipment. Responsible for construction execution.

Ceres Sewage Treatment Works, 02/1999 – 04/2001, Ceres Municipality, Contracts Manager

Mechanical and electrical supply, installation testing and commissioning of surface aerators and mixers. Responsible for construction execution.

Gimbokki Sewage Treatment Works, Zimbabwe, 01/1999 – 06/1999, Contracts Manager

Mechanical supply, installation testing and commissioning of surface aerators. Responsible for construction execution.

Goudkoppies Sewage Water Treatment Works, 04/1996 – 06/2002, Johannesburg Water, Contracts Manager

Supervision of major earthworks and construction of various reinforced concrete works for 250Ml/day chlorine facility. Work included various pipelines up to 1200 mm diameter (concrete, steel and HDPe), access roads, stormwater and paving. Responsible for construction execution.

SASOL Water Recovery Plant, 02/1995 – 06/1995, SASOL, Designer

Design and refurbishment of the existing water recovery plant at SASOL comprising new sedimentation tanks outlet structures for the biological reactors, a sludge recirculation pipeline, etc.

Goudkoppies Sewage Water Treatment Works, 06/1993 – 04/1994, Johannesburg Water, Designer

Design chlorination plant at the existing 250Ml/day works including dosing equipment, chlorine contact tanks, flow measurement structures, pumpstation etc.

Otiomuise Sewage Treatment Works, Windhoek, Namibia, 02/1993 – 06/1993, Namwater, Designer

Design the new 10 Ml/day capacity works comprising inlet works, UASB reactors, biological reactors, secondary settling tanks, a chlorination plant and sludge drying beds.

Olifantsvlei Sewerage Treatment Works, Johannesburg, 02/1993 – 08/1994, Johannesburg Water, Designer

Designed various miscellaneous structures such as flow chambers, valve chambers, return sludge pipelines etc. with 250 Ml/day plant capacity.

Northern Wastewater Treatment Works, Johannesburg, 02/1993 – 04/1993, Johannesburg Water,

Engineering Council of South Africa



[redacted]

[redacted]



University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

[redacted]

[redacted]

0152352

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

This is to certify that whereas

[redacted]

[redacted]

This certificate is not authentic, unless printed on US watermark paper.

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Quantity Surveyor See attached

Demonstrate experience as the Quantity Surveyor on a construction project of R50 million (excl VAT) or greater that includes civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines								
Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ....10.... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Quantity Surveyor – [redacted]

Demonstrate experience as the Quantity Surveyor on a construction project of R50 million (excl Vat) or greater that includes civil and mechanical/electrical interface, reinforced concrete, water retaining structures and pipelines.

Name:	Stuart Graham	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	16
Qualification:	BSc (Quantity Surveying) Honours BSc (QS)	**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	2010 2008
Professional Registration:	Professional Quantity Surveyor	**Professional Registration No:**	IT4834

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality [redacted]	**Maselspoort Water Treatment Works**	W1502.	Upgrading and expansion of conventional 100Mℓ/d conventional WTW to a 140Mℓ/d advanced WTW incorporating DAF, ozone and GAC. Maselspoort WTW was originally constructed (circa 1905) and subsequently upgraded as a conventional water treatment work abstracting water from Maselspoort weir in the Modder River and included dual stage clarification and rapid gravity sand filtration. Since its original construction several large towns developed in the Modder River catchment and the raw water quality abstracted at Maselspoort WTW changed as a result of continued WwTW effluent. Bigen was responsible for concept, preliminary and detailed design and project management. Responsible for bill of quantity measures.	140Mℓ	Quantity Surveyor	R600 million	2015	2016
2	Magalies Water [redacted]	**Upgrading and Expansion of Mmabatho Water Treatment Work**	RFB/MW/272-2/2022-23	The process and capacity upgrade of this 20Ml/d facility to 30 Ml/d involved the following aspects: • Augmentation of the dissolved air flotation and clarifloculation processes to increase the treatment capacity to 30 Ml/d • Pre- and main ozonation process for treatment of organics • GAC process for DOC and taste and odour removal • Advanced Oxidation Processes • Ultrafiltration Bigen was responsible for	30 Mℓ	Quantity Surveyor	R387.1 million (civil, mechanical and electrical	2015	2016

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A – QUANTITY SURVEYOR – STUART GRAHAM

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				process design and design of all civil structures, tender administration and construction monitoring. Responsible for bill of quantity measures.					
3	Rustenburg Water Services Trust [redacted]	**Upgrading and extension of Boltekong Wastewater Treatment Work**	RCC-RWST-005	10 Ml/d extension (to 18 Ml/d) of existing WWTW: New 7000 m3 aeration tank equipped with diffused fine bubble aeration system, 2(No) 22m diameter SST's, DAF thickening of WAS, anaerobic digestion of WAS, mechanical sludge dewatering, primary sludge fermentation, ferric chloride dosing plant. Special standard effluent standards applicable. Services include process, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, hydraulic engineering design, documentation and construction supervision and administration. Responsible for bill of quantity measures.	18 Mℓ	Quantity Surveyor	R 140 million	2014	2014
4	City of Tshwane Stage 2: Mr Stephen van der Merwe Deputy Director: Infrastructure [redacted]	**Upgrading Zeekoegat Wastewater Treatment Plant**	CB270/2007	Preparation and the management of subcontractor tenders and contracts. Payment certificate preparation to the client and management of subcontractor payment certificates. Preparation of monthly cost reports. Daily cost management facility. (R171 million)	85Mℓ	Quantity Surveyor	R 500 million	2012	2013
5	Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority (TCTA) [redacted]	**MCWAB 2 Pipeline, Thabazimbi to Medupi**	TCTA 20-041:	Construction of steel water pipeline from Thabazimbi to Medupi, including the supporting infrastructure (Weirs, Pump Stations, Balancing Reservoirs, etc). Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with alignment of the project specification, contract documentation and the estimate.	n/a	Quantity Surveyor	R9 300 million	2019	2026
6	DKG [redacted]	**Clayville 20Ml Reservoir & 2Ml Tower**	PS-WS-36-2016	Construction of a 20 ML concrete reservoir and a 2 ML Concrete Water Tower with the associated pipework within Clayville, Johannesburg. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the preparation of the tender documents and estimate.	20 Mℓ	Quantity Surveyor	R54.6 million	2018	2019

[redacted]

CURRICULUM **VITAE**

bigen

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	Quantity Surveyor
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience	16
Years with firm:	10

Professional profile

[redacted] is a specialist in contract administration during pre and post tender stage. He also has a keen interest in construction contracts and contractual claims. He has provided quantity surveying services for various projects such as railways, border post building, refurbishments, wastewater and water treatment plants, building of schools, RDP developments, green fields development projects and bulk infrastructure projects. His flagship projects include all civil and building works on the Gautrain from the Centurion Station to Hatfield station, construction of Zeekoegat phase 2 of the wastewater treatment plant and currently in progress MCWAP 2 - Construction of steel water pipeline from Thabazimbi to Medupi.

Specialisation

- Pre and post contract administration / preparation
- Financial control of projects
- Certification
- Estimation

Stuart's duties include the supporting function on multiple projects, predominantly on civils works, but include the occasional building projects. This includes:

Civil Works

- Infrastructure development for housing developments and bulk services
- Water reticulation/pipelines; Sewer reticulation/pipelines
- Stormwater reticulation; Roads
- Wastewater Treatment Works; Water Treatment Works
- Bridges
- Railways

Building Works

- Alterations
- Low-cost housing
- Office buildings; Schools; Walk-up residential units; Fire stations; Border Posts
- Concrete/formwork shell systems

Location

[redacted] has worked on projects in Namibia, Botswana, Ghana and South Africa. He is currently involved with the Mokolo Crocodile Water Augmentation Project Phase 2 (MCWAP 2), which will be contractually managed through FIDIC and to TCTA standards. He is familiar with FIDIC, GCC, JBCC and NEC3 contract requirements.

2032), Lufhereng Development Company, Quantity Surveyor

The project will eventually incorporate the development of approximately 32,000 RDP, Social-, FLISP and Bonded housing units, with associated social and public amenities and the bulk and internal services infrastructure in order to provide a sustainable human settlement. The services include the planning and implementation of internal, link and bulk civil and electrical engineering services consisting of water, sanitation, stormwater and roads infrastructure.

Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, estimates and assistance with the compilation of tender documents. **(R27 Billion. Prof. Fee Value: R400 000 000).**

Clayville x71, 76, 79, and 80 and the upgrade of surrounding infrastructure, Gauteng Province SA, 08/2019 - Current, Valumax, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of building platforms, internal and link services. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, estimates and assistance with the compilation of tender documents. **(R230 million).**

Leeupoort Housing Development, Gauteng, 05/2018 – Current, Leeuwpoort Development, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of civil services on a green field's development. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the preparation of the tender documents and estimate. **(Package 1 – R82.68 million, Package 2- R62 million, Package 3 - R105.2 million and Package 4 – R58.1 million)**

Lerato Park – Community Residential Units (CRU), Northern Cape Province SA, 11/2016 – 08/2022. COGHSTA, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of 458 Community Residential Units (CRU's) – x25 3 storey walk-up buildings.

Contract 1 – Evaluation of expression of interest tender, preparing contract document, facilitating monthly payment certificates. Turnkey Contractor went into Liquidation. Contract was cancelled. **(R164 million)**

Contract 2 – Evaluation of outstanding incomplete work, preparing tender bill of quantities and tender documents, tender evaluation, monthly payment certificates. Work is still in progress. **(R110 million)**

Lerato Park 491 RDP Renovations, Northern Cape, 05/2015– current, Northern Cape COGHSTA, Quantity Surveyor

Renovation of 491 existing RDP houses which have been affected by heaving ground movement, based in Kimberley. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, preparation of the tender documents and estimate (R 80 million).

Fleurhof Housing Development - Civil Instructure, Gauteng Province SA, 06/2014 – Current, Calgro M3, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of infrastructure for housing development. Responsible for preparing tender bills of quantities. (Value will be provided on request)

Kosmosdal Housing Development – Infrastructure, Gauteng Province SA, 06/2014 – Current, Calgro M3, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of infrastructure for housing development. Responsible for preparing tender bills of quantities. (Value will be provided on request)

The Reeds Housing Development – Infrastructure, Midrand, Gauteng Province SA, 06/2014 – Current, RAUDEV PTY (LTD), Quantity Surveyor

Construction of infrastructure for housing development. Responsible for preparing tender bills of quantities. (Value will be provided on request)

Upgrade of railway, Namibia, 07/2018 – current, Namibian Ministry of Works and Transport, Quantity Surveyor

Rejuvenating an existing railway between Walvis Bay and Kranzberg, which includes the reconstruction of the ballast and new steel rails. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the tender document and estimate. (Price to be provided on request)

Clayville 20Ml Reservoir & 2Ml Tower, Gauteng, 11/2018 – 2019, DBSA, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of a 20 ML concrete reservoir and a 2 ML Concrete Water Tower with the associated pipework within Clayville, Johannesburg. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the preparation of the tender documents and estimate. **(R54.6 million)**

Chief Mogale Retaining Walls, Gauteng, 01/2020 – 04/2020, Gauteng Department of Infrastructure Development, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of stormwater management and load bearing walls to problematic areas within Chief Magale, Johannesburg. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, preparation of the tender documents and estimate. (R 8 million)

Waterkloof on Main, Gauteng, 04/2020 – 08/2020, Feenstra Group/Mile Investments JV, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of building platforms, parking areas and on-site civil engineering services. Responsible for validating tender bill of quantities, preparing estimates and tender evaluation. (R5 million)

MCWAB 2 Pipeline, Thabazimbi to Medupi, 12/2019 – 2026, TCTA, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of steel water pipeline from Thabazimbi to Medupi, including the supporting infrastructure (Weirs, Pump Stations, Balancing Reservoirs, etc). Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with alignment of the project specification, contract documentation and the estimate. (Project value can be provided on request)

Riverside View Platforms, Gauteng, 12/2018 - 04/2019, Valumax, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of x15 Res 3 building and parking platforms and civil services for 3 storey walk-up buildings within Riverside View Development, Johannesburg. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the tender document and estimate. (Cost ranging from R3 million to R10 million per stand)

Tshwane (Soshanguve) - Block L Construction of Roads and Stormwater, Gauteng Province, 08/2018 – 04/2019, Valumax, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of roads and stormwater in a brown field's development within Soshanguve, Tshwane. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the tender document and estimate. (R 12 million)

Jabulani Parking & Parcels, Gauteng, 11/2017 – 11/2018, Calgro, Quantity Surveyor

Upgrading of infrastructure for a housing development and the construction of building and parking platforms with civil services for a housing development in Jabulani, Johannesburg. Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, assistance with the tender document and estimate. (Infrastructure: R15.1 million and internal services: Portions 1 to 3 to be confirmed)

Matlosana Activity Street and Taxi Facility, Gauteng, 11/2017 – 12/2017, City of Matlosana, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of a taxi facility and supporting infrastructure/shops for the taxi facility within the City of Matlosana. Responsible for the detailed estimates up until the end of stage 3 (R34.1 million)

Boitekong Wastewater Treatment Plant, North West, 09/2014 – 05/2014, Rustenburg Local Municipality, Quantity Surveyor

Upgrade of treatment works. Responsible for bill of quantity measures. (Value will be provided on request)

Alwyn Street - The Construction of Various Roads and Stormwater Systems in Tshwane, As and When Required (Including Bridges), Gauteng, 11/2013 – 06/2015, City of Tshwane, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of roads, stormwater and a bridge (Alwyn Street). Responsible for verifying monthly payment certificates. (R42.9 million)

Upgrading Zeekoegat Wastewater Treatment Plant, Pretoria, 09/2012 – 09/2013, Tshwane, Quantity Surveyor

Upgrading Zeekoegat Wastewater Treatment Plant (Phase 2). Preparation and the management of subcontractor tenders and contracts. Payment certificate preparation to the client and management of subcontractor payment certificates. Preparetion of monthly cost reports. Daily cost management facility (R171 million)

University of Pretoria Merensky Library Renovations, Gauteng, 01/2011 – 08/2012, University of Pretoria, Quantity Surveyor

Upgrading the Merensky Library (Offices, Auditorium, etc). Responsible for preparing tender bill of quantities, validating payment certificates and the final account. (R9.03 million)

Lonmin Platinum Furnace Upgrade, Lonmin, 01/2011 – 08/2012, Lonmin, Quantity Surveyor

Upgrade of the Furnace. Responsible for bill of quantity measures.

Hartbeespoort Residence, Hartbeespoort, 01/2011 – 08/2012, Quantity Surveyor

Construction of a residential house. Responsible for preparing bills of quantities. (+- R5 million)

Gautrain (Bombela CJV), Gauteng, 01/2011 – 08/2012, Bombela CJV, Quantity Surveyor

A variety of civil works between Centurion and Hatfield Station, this consisted of bulk earthworks, road works, bus station, storm water channels, retaining walls, utilities (Sewer and Stormwater pipelines). (Value will be provided on request)

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

THE SA COUNCIL FOR THE QUANTITY SURVEYING PROFESSION

Established in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000)

This is to certify that

[redacted]

[redacted]

SACPCMP

The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions

— CONSTRUCTING NEW PERSPECTIVES —

Validation of Registration Status

The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) confirms the registration status of

[redacted]

who is currently registered as a

Professional Construction Project Manager

Registration Number

[redacted]

The validity period of this registration is from

01 Apr 2025 to **31 Mar 2026**

This is issued as an official validation of registration of the individual mentioned herein by the SACPCMP. The South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) is a juristic person established by Section 2 of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act (Act No.48 of 2000) to regulate Project and Construction Management Professionals.

The use or reproduction of this validation document for reasons any other than that of the validation of the registration status of the individual mentioned herein is strictly prohibited and offenders will be subject to prosecution.

[redacted]

Tel: +27 (0)21 919 6975

[redacted]

26035520



University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

[redacted]

2603552

University of Pretoria

The Council and Senate hereby declare that
at a congregation of the University the degree

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Professional Architect

See attached

Demonstrate experience as a Professional Architect who has provided architectural input into Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants and Municipal Depots.								
Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ....4.... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Professional Architect

Demonstrate experience as a Professional Architect who has provided architectural input into Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants and Municipal Depots.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	16	**Current Employer:**	SALT architects
Qualification:	M.Arch (prof)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	December 2008		
Profeesional Registration:	SACAP	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	City of Cape Town: [redacted]	Athlone Blower House Complex	296Q 2018/2019	New Blower House, control centre, and electrical building as part of the 50MLD upgrade of Athlone WWTW	Architect (sub-consultant) Stage 1-6	R125 638 180,73 (excl VAT)	2020/12/02	2022/10/01
2	City of Cape Town: [redacted]	Cape Flats MAR (Managed Aquifer Recharge Plant)	348Q 2018/2019	Civil Engineering Construction of a new Aquifer Managed Recharge water treatment plant at the Cape Flats Wastewater Treatment Works	Architect (sub-consultant) Stage 1-6	R296 599 000,00 (excl VAT)	2021/11/16	2024/07/04
3	City of Cape Town: [redacted]	Athlone WWTW: D-Works 50MLD Extension. Admin and Archives Buildings	296Q 2018/2019	Stage 1-4.2: Converting the old A-Inlet works into the new Athlone WWTW admin building, and the adjacent A-works pump station into an archive and venue building.	Architect (sub-consultant) Stage 1-4.2	R33 885 000,00 (excl VAT)	2020/04/03	2020/09/30
4	City of Cape Town: [redacted]	Athlone WWTW: D-Works 50MLD Extension. Pilot Plant Water Laboratory	298Q 2018/2019	Stage 1-4.2: New Pilot Plant Water Laboratory for Scientific Services on Athlone WWTW	Architect (sub-consultant) Stage 1-4.2	R44 235 000,00 (excl VAT)	2020/04/03	2020/09/30

[redacted]

d on behalf of Tenderer: .....

South African Council
for the Architectural Profession

CERTIFICATE
OF REGISTRATION

This certificate is proudly issued to

[redacted]

registered as a

Professional Architect

[redacted]

[redacted]

PRIVYSEAL

[redacted]

This certificate is only valid
if the Registered Person has paid
annual fees and has complied with
the CPD requ

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist See attached

Demonstrate experience as a transaction advisory/PPP Specialist in:
- Transaction advisory services (including PPP negotiation and contractual/institutional arrangements), with a focus on infrastructure projects.
- Contract design for the procurement/outsourcing of public utilities and other services.
- Thorough understanding and application of the Municipal Service Delivery and PPP Guidelines.
- MFMA Regulations (specifically the Public Private Partnerships regulations)
- Risk allocation or management.

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ....10.... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

UNIVERSITEIT
VAN DIE
VRYSTAAT

UNIVERSITY
OF THE
FREE STATE

[redacted]

HIERMEE WORD VERKLAAR DAT DIE GRAAD THIS IS TO CE[redacted]

Magister Architecturae

[redacted]

CERTIFIED A TRUE COPY

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Transaction Advisory/PPP Specialist

Demonstrate experience as a transaction advisory/PPP Specialist in:

- Transaction advisory services (including PPP negotiation and contractual/institutional arrangements), with a focus on infrastructure projects.
- Contract design for the procurement/outsourcing of public utilities and other services.
- Thorough understanding and application of the Municipal Service Delivery and PPP Guidelines, MFMA Regulations (specifically the Public Private Partnerships regulations)
- Risk allocation or management.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	24	**Current Employer:**	Pegasys
Qualification:	International Diploma in Logistics and Transport Master's in Engineering (Transport) BTech: Civil Engineering (Urban Engineering) National Diploma: Civil Engineering	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2022 2006 2003 2000		
Professional Registration:	ECSA	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Gautrain Management Agency Nkosinathi Zulu	Transaction advisor to conduct a feasibility study, procurement, and handover process for the operations, maintenance, improvement, and expansion of the Gautrain rapid rail link system.	GMA/002/21	Pegasys is the lead contractor and project leader in assisting the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) with wide-ranging transaction advisory services as the Gautrain Rapid Rail Network restructures and reorganises the current Gautrain Rapid Rail services to a successor concessionaire in 2026. As part of this 5-year assignment, we are undertaking a comprehensive strategic plan and feasibility study assessment for the next contract period, and reviewing and evaluating the current service including measures to improve ridership and revenue generation, and evaluating a range of private and public sector options for capital and operational responsibilities. The strategic plan and feasibility study is identifying the best approach to meeting Gautrain's operational needs, while also seeking to optimise operational efficacy, financial sustainability, additional revenue streams and developmental imperatives. Following the strategic assessment, we are supporting the GMA with the design and implementation of the procurement process for its new private or public partner. Finally, we are providing assistance to the GMA to ensure a smooth and efficient transition and handover from old to new concessional arrangements.	Principal	R 69 556 700	08 2021	04 2026
2	Transnet [redacted]	Transnet Economic Regulation	Confidential	Reviewing the work conducted by Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) for the commercial separation of the infrastructure manager and rail operations, including and the development of rail regulatory frameworks.	Review, Engagement Manager	Confidential	08 2023	06 2024
3	UK Collaboration, Infrastructure and Projects Authority (IPA) PwC Consulting Services [redacted]	Infrastructure Business Case	Confidential	International Foundation Training: Co-facilitating the course from Infrastructure and Projects Authority (IPA) through the Global Infrastructure Programme (GIP) to present the Five Case Model approach to Business Case Development, and the Project Development Route map.	PPP Business Case, Co-facilitator	Confidential	03 2021	03 2022
4	[redacted]	Transnet Tambo Springs Intermodal Terminal PPP	Confidential	The provision of Transaction Advisory Services for the development of an associated logistics hub to support the intermodal traffic on the Durban-Gauteng corridor and related Gauteng markets, and effecting a road to rail modal shift.	Feasibility Study, Engagement Manager	Confidential	03 2014	03 2017
5	Cato Ridge Logistics Hub [redacted]	Cato Ridge Intermodal Terminal PPP	Confidential	The provision of Transaction Advisory Services for the development of an associated logistics hub to support the intermodal traffic on the Durban-Gauteng corridor and related Gauteng markets, and effecting a road to rail modal shift.	Feasibility Study, Engagement Manager	Confidential	06 2020	07 2021

[redacted]

behalf of Tenderer: .....

Title / Position	Transaction Advisory/PPP Specialist
Name of Expert:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	1980
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South African / South Africa

Education

School, college and/or University Attended	Degree/certificate or other specialized education obtained	Date Obtained
The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport	International Diploma in Logistics and Transport	2022
University of Cape Town, South Africa	Master's in Engineering (Transport)	2006
Cape Peninsula University of Technology	BTech: Civil Engineering (Urban Engineering)	2003
Cape Peninsula University of Technology	National Diploma: Civil Engineering	2000

Employment record relevant to the assignment:

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
2024 - Current	Pegasys, Deputy Transaction Advisor Lead & Project Management Lead - Transport [redacted]	South Africa	• Project Management • Stakeholder Management • Clarifications • Evaluation & Approval
2012 - 2024	PwC	South Africa	• Consulting • Project Management • Public Private Partnerships • Transportation and Public Transportation Planning • Bid Preparation and Management • Business Case Development • Economic and Financial analysis • Operations Planning (Transport) • Traffic Engineering • Maintenance Procurement
2010 - 2011	SANRAL	South Africa	• Project Management • Procurement (Including Unsolicited Bids) • Traffic and Transportation Specialist
2001 - 2010	GIBB	South Africa	• Project Management • Public Private Partnerships • Bid Preparation

[redacted]

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
			• Planning for Non-Motorised Transport and Special Needs Passengers • Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering • Public Transportation Planning • Geometric Design

Membership in Professional Associations:
Programme in Financial Management (Working Capital/Financing and Investment Decisions/Risk Management/Tax), University of South Africa (UNISA)
Project Management, South African Institute of Electrical Engineers
Foundation and Practitioner Global Infrastructure Business Case training, UK Infrastructure and Projects Authority

Publications:
N/A

Language Skills:

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Adequacy for the Assignment:

Reference to Prior Work/Assignments that Best Illustrates Capability to Handle the Assigned Tasks
Transaction advisor to conduct a feasibility study, procurement, and handover process for the operations, maintenance, improvement, and expansion of the Gautrain Rapid Rail Link system, 08.2021 - Current **Country:** South Africa **Client:** Gautrain Management Agency **Role:** Finance Expert **Sector:** Financial Modelling / Transport [redacted] is assisting the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) with wide-ranging transaction advisory services as the Gautrain Rapid Rail Network transitions to a successor concessionaire in 2026. As part of this 5-year assignment, [redacted] is undertaking a comprehensive feasibility study for the Public-Private Partnership (PPP), identifying the best approach to meeting Gautrain's operational needs, while also seeking to optimise operational efficacy, financial sustainability, and developmental imperatives. [redacted] and is also supporting the Commercial and Financial Workstreams, with the evaluation of options to improve financial viability of the service and the PPP structure. In addition [redacted] assisting the GMA to evaluate options to fund the PPP and advising on the risk, practicality and cost of the options.
Transnet Economic Regulation, 08.2023 - 06.2024 **Country:** South Africa **Client:** Transnet Freight Rail **Role:** Review, Engagement Manager

[redacted]

Reviewing the work conducted by Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) for the commercial separation of the infrastructure manager and rail operations, including and the development of rail regulatory frameworks. This project has set the tariff and developed the network rules required to allow for third-party access onto the rail network.

Transnet Economic Regulation, 08.2023 - 06.2024
Country: South Africa
Client: Transnet Freight Rail
Role: Review, Engagement Manager
Reviewing the work conducted by Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) for the commercial separation of the infrastructure manager and rail operations, including and the development of rail regulatory frameworks. This project has set the tariff and developed the network rules required to allow for third-party access onto the rail network.

Transnet Port Benchmarking Study, 11.2022 - 05.2023
Country: South Africa
Client: Transnet
Role: Benchmarking, Engagement Manager
Undertook a project for Transnet National Ports Authority (TNPA) to benchmark the performance of the TNPA terminals against similar best-in-class terminals. This included terminal visits, desktop research and secondary interviews with international port operators and other port stakeholders to obtain best in class port terminal performance

Infrastructure Business Case, 03.2021 - 03.2022
Country: South Africa
Client: UK Collaboration, Infrastructure and Projects Authority (IPA)
Role: PPP Business Case, Co-facilitator
International Foundation Training: Co-facilitating the course from Infrastructure and Projects Authority (IPA) through the Global Infrastructure Programme (GIP) to present the Five Case Model approach to Business Case Development, and the Project Development Route map.

InfraCredit Operational Model and Pilot Phase of a Project Development Facility, 12.2020 - 12.2021
Country: Nigeria
Client: InfraCredit
Role: PPP Strategic Review, Engagement Manager
Review of all aspects of the InfraCredit strategic design as well as a complete a gap analysis on the roadmap developed for the implementation of the PDF.

Cato Ridge Logistics Hub, 07.2020 - 06.2021
Country: South Africa
Client: Cato Ridge Logistics Hub Consortium (CRLHC)
Role: Feasibility Study, Engagement Manager
Engagement Manager to develop a Bankable Feasibility Study for the proposed Intermodal Terminal, aimed at reducing congestion at the Durban Port and effecting a change from road to rail.

Infrastructure Project Preparation Facility Review, 05.2020 - 08.2021
Country: Africa-wide
Client: African Development Bank - NEPAD
Role: PPP Strategic Review, Engagement Manager
A Strategic review of the NEPAD-IPPF to better understand the changing African infrastructure market, with a view to improving the strategic impact and performance of the IPPF

Prosperity Fund, 02.2020 - 09.2021
Country: South Africa
Client: Foreign, Commonwealth & Development Office, UK
Role: Local Team Lead

[redacted]

Local Team lead to develop the readiness of the City of Johannesburg to understand, assess and implement appropriate mobility related Fourth Industrial Revolution (4IR) innovations.

Transnet Locomotive Maintenance Procurement Programme, 02.2017 - 04.2019

Country: South Africa
Client: Transnet
Role: Procurement, Engagement Manager

Development of the maintenance solutions between the OEMs to improve both the reliability and availability of locomotives. Developed the Business Cases for the maintenance contracts, including negotiation with the OEMs in terms of commercial. Also provided an assessment of the locomotive fleet in terms of efficiency and performance, in relation to operations.

Transnet Tambo Springs as an Intermodal Terminal, 03.2014 - 03.2017

Country: South Africa
Client: Transnet
Role: Feasibility Study, Engagement Manager
Sector: Transport & Logistics

The provision of Transaction Advisory Services for the development of an associated logistics hub to support the intermodal traffic on the Durban-Gauteng corridor and related Gauteng markets, and effecting a road to rail modal shift.

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

Kim Nair [redacted] 01 August 2025

Name of Expert | Signature | Date

[redacted]

Engineering Council of South Africa



[redacted]


University of Cape Town • iYunivesithi yaseKapa • Universiteit van Kaapstad
SPES BONA

[redacted]

CAPE TECHNIKON

the degree

baccalaureus technologiae

[redacted]

REGISTRAR B 13091 RECTOR

The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport

This is to certify that

[redacted]



CAPE TECHNIKON

national

diploma

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Financial Advisor

See attached

The Financial Advisor must demonstrate relevant experience and broad understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects within the local government environment including in particular:
- Financial feasibility analyses, modelling and business planning
- Tariff design, modelling and review
- Sensitivity and scenario analyses risk identification and mitigation
- Contract design and transaction advisory services for the outsourcing of public utility and other services.
- Procurement and implementation of PPP/DBFO or similar projects.

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	**Current Employer**
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 18 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted] ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Financial Advisor

The Financial Advisor must demonstrate relevant experience and broad understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects within the local government environment including in particular:

- Financial feasibility analyses, modelling and business planning
- Tariff design, modelling and review
- Sensitivity and scenario analyses
- Risk identification and mitigation
- Contract design and transaction advisory services for the outsourcing of public utility and other services.
- Procurement and implementation of PPP/DOB or similar projects.

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	25	**Current Employer:**	Pegasys
Qualification:	MSc (Industrial Relations & HR Management) BA (Philosophy, Politics & Economics) PGDip (Accounting) BCom Honours BBusSci Honours (Finance)	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	1998 1997 1994 1994 1993		
Professional Registration:	CA(SA), South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	World Bank Group via Nodalis [redacted]	Vehicle financing options & PPP framework for the informal sector in Africa	1277713	Paratransit public transport services underpin the economic and social fabric of many cities in sub-Saharan Africa, and will play a key role in upgraded and modernised public transport networks. However, these informal services are typically fragmented, uncoordinated, and of low quality, particularly due to the utilisation of old and poorly maintained vehicles. The unavailability of appropriate finance is a key hindrance to improvement. Pegasys was, along with its partners, appointed by the World Bank to assist it with: 1) understanding the paratransit finance space in SSA, and in particular the challenges faced by paratransit operators in accessing finance, 2) reviewing the experience of government-sponsored paratransit financing and renewal schemes in SSA (including in Cote d'Ivoire, South Africa, Ghana, and elsewhere) to date, and 3) identifying opportunities to improve access to finance, including through the increased crowding in of private sector finance. Ultimately, the Pegasys team assisted in the development of a suite of practical business models and financing arrangements for future paratransit renewal schemes that leverage private sector capital, and a comprehensive road map for the deployment of such.	Finance Expert, MBT Expert	R677 766	05 2022	Dec 2022
2	City of Johannesburg [redacted]	Financial Technical Support to Rea Vaya BRT for the Formation of the Phase 1C Bus Operating Company(s) and Related Bus System Costs	A711	Phase 1C was the third phase of the implementation of the BRT Rea Vaya system, which is in support of the City's Integrated Transport Network (IPTN) that sets out a long term network for public transport within the City of Joburg. This IPTN is aligned with Johannesburg's Growth and Development (GDS) for the period up to 2040, as well as the Spatial Development Framework and	Project Manager and Financial Modelling Specialist	R4 338 700	05 2018	05 2021

[redacted]

d on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted] .....

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				the City's key programmes. The IPTN does not only focus on BRT trunk routes, but introduces an integrated public transport network hierarchy and passengers typologies to ensure that public transport is more attractive, accessible and sustainable and there is integration between modes and Non Motorised Transport and a role of new demand responsive mobility options. Pegasys was appointed to act as the financial advisors and financial technical support team to the City engaging on or negotiating in finalizing commercial sound Phase 1C Bus Operating Contract Agreement with the affected operators and advise the City on Corporate Governance matters in respect of the Phase 1C bus operating company(s).				
3	Western Cape DoT&PW [redacted]	Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme	L066/19 L113/22	The Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP) was initiated by the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) to support the development and implementation of sustainable transport systems in the Western Cape. The Programme covers public transport (including rail), non-motorised transport, travel demand management, freight and transport information systems.	Financial and Institutional Expert	R65 000 000	12 2019	12 2023
4	The Gautrain Management Agency [redacted]	Transaction Advisor to the Gautrain	GMA/002/21	Pegasys is assisting the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) with wide-ranging transaction advisory services as the Gautrain Rapid Rail Network transitions to a successor concessionaire in 2026. As part of this 5-year assignment, Pegasys is undertaking a comprehensive feasibility study for the Public-Private Partnership (PPP), identifying the best approach to meeting Gautrain's operational needs, while also seeking to optimise operational efficacy, financial sustainability, and developmental imperatives. Peter is the Project Director on the project, and is also providing financial modelling support covering the development of the business case for the continuation of the Gautrain service, the evaluation of options to improve financial viability of the service and the PPP structure. In addition, Peter is assisting the GMA to evaluate options to fund the PPP and advising on the risk, practicality and cost of the options.	Project Director and Financial Advisory	R 69 556 700	08 2021	04 2026
5	Development Bank of Southern Africa [redacted]	Alternative Financing and Funding options Study for the Gauteng Rapid Rail Network Extensions	RFP085/2019	Pegasys helped the DBSA, the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) and the Gauteng Provincial Government (GPG) secure Treasury Approval 1 (TA1) from National Treasury for Phase 1 of the Gautrain Rapid Rail Extension in Gauteng. The work involved reviewing and adding to the alternative funding sources identified by a previous study, and then securing buy-in from stakeholders for the utilisation of these funding streams (a combination of new taxes, surcharges and land-based financing initiatives). Pegasys' work also required the firm to develop detailed regulatory impact assessments and implementation plans for	Project Lead	R2 888 800	11 2019	09 2020

[redacted]

ned on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				the proposed funding sources, conduct financial modelling to demonstrate the impact of the various funding options, and to explore institutional and financing options which maximise the potential of funding sourced from all 3 spheres of government, together with the private sector. The Gautrain Rapid Rail Link system is a National Treasury approved PPP				

[redacted]

[redacted]ed on behalf of Tendere

Title/Position	Financial Advisor
Name of Expert:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	1971
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South African / South Africa

Education

School, college and/or University Attended	Degree/certificate or other specialized education obtained	Date Obtained
University of Oxford, United Kingdom	MSc (Industrial Relations & HR Management)	1998
University of Oxford, United Kingdom	BA (Philosophy, Politics & Economics)	1997
University of Cape Town, South Africa	PGDip (Accounting)	1994
University of Cape Town, South Africa	BCom Honours	1994
University of Cape Town, South Africa	BBusSci Honours (Finance)	1993

Employment record relevant to the assignment:

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
2012 - Current	Pegasys, Associate Director, For reference (employer): Constantin von der Heyden Tel: 27 (0)21 461 5476 Email: constantin@pegasys.co.za	South Africa	Business Planning Finance Specialist Risk Analysis Project Management
2007 - 2011	Pegasys, Principal, For reference (employer): Constantin von der Heyden Tel: 27 (0)21 461 5476 Email: constantin@pegasys.co.za	South Africa	Business Planning Finance Specialist Risk Analysis Project Management
2004 - 2006	SACCOL, Stabilisation and Supervision Manager South Africa	South Africa	Project Management Monitoring and Auditing of Activities of a Team of Examiners
2002 - 2004	The Outward Bound Trust, Senior Accountant United Kingdom	United Kingdom	Review and Analysis of Financial and Operational Profitability and Feasibility of Trust Activities
2001 - 2002	PricewaterhouseCoopers, External Audit Division Assistant Manager Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	External Audit Business Planning Due Diligence Internal Management Training
1999 - 2001	PricewaterhouseCoopers, Trainee Accountant and Business Adviser Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	External Audit Business Planning Due Diligence

[redacted]

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
- 1998	FastTrack100, Business interviewer United Kingdom	United Kingdom	Developed Case Studies of United Kingdom's Fastest Growing Companies through Research and Interviews
1997 - 1998	Brasenose College, Assistant Dean Oxford, United Kingdom	United Kingdom	Pastoral and Supervisory Duties in the College
- 1995	University of Cape Town, Lecturer	South Africa	Full-Time Lecturer in Financial Accounting III for one Semester

Membership in Professional Associations:

2002 – CA(SA), South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)
Membership No. 62028
2021 – Board member, Financial Sector Conduct Authority Risk Committee
2021 – Board member, Pensions Ombud Risk Committee
2021 – Board member, Financial Service Providers Ombud Risk Committee
2015 – Chairperson, National Treasury's Cooperative Banks Development Agency
2013 – Deputy Chairperson, National Treasury's Cooperative Banks Development Agency
2010 – Board Member, National Treasury's Cooperative Banks Development Agency
2009 – Audit Committee Member, National Youth Development Agency

Publications:

Language Skills:

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
English	Native	Native	Native
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Adequacy for the Assignment:

Reference to Prior Work/Assignments that Best Illustrates Capability to Handle the Assigned Tasks
WCG Municipal Independent Power Producer Procurement, 01.2024 - 10.2025 **Country:** South Africa **Client:** Western Cape Government **Role:** Project Director **Sector:** Energy, Infrastructure, PPP The purpose of the project is to support the Western Cape Government's (WCG) Department of Infrastructure jointly with Stellenbosch Municipality with project management services to oversee the following processes carried out by a Transaction Advisory firm: • The design, development, and optimisation of an efficient, compliant, and comprehensive Municipal Independent Power Producer Procurement (MIPPP) project process. • Implementation, procurement preparation and process (from inception through any /and all required phases and activities, to reach commercial operation date (COD)), for new electricity generation capacity (up to 50MWp from

[redacted]

one or more independent power producers (IPPs), constructing one or more solar PV generation plant(s), connected to the Stellenbosch municipal distribution network)

- Development and conclusion of a bankable, direct, long term procurement contract (a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA)) and transaction, between the Stellenbosch Municipality and one or more IPPs
- Support to Stellenbosch Municipality through an attractive, open, competitive, and fair bidding/Request for Proposal (RFP) process, with the municipality as the procurer and buyer (off-taker)
- Set up the municipality for the contract management of the PPA for the duration of the contract

Peter is the Project Director, responsible for strategic oversight over the Project Management team, oversight over the PPP transaction advisory process, and client engagement.

Development of a Position Paper for Devolution of Urban Rail Functions, 03.2024 - 02.2025

Country: South Africa
Client: SALGA
Role: Senior Advisor
Sector: Rail

In response to the challenges facing the commuter rail systems, the White Paper on National Rail Policy ("NRP") of March 2022 recommends devolution of rail functions as a viable option and calls for a strategy consistent with the Integrated Urban Development Framework ("IUDF").

The South African Local Government Association ("SALGA") spearheaded an initiative to investigate this anticipated devolution of rail functions to local government and through this project is preparing a position paper for purposes of advising local authorities on devolution through the appointment of Pegasys (Pty) Ltd.

Peter has played an oversight role, given his expertise in the rail sector and in institutional governance.

South Africa's Transport Just Transition Plan, 08.2024 - 05.2025

Country: South Africa
Client: African Development Bank (AfDB)
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Nature-based Solutions, Transport, Urban Economics

The African Development Bank (AfDB) designed the Green Mobility Facility for Africa (GMFA), a $685m pan-African catalytic financing program to accelerate and expand private sector investments in sustainable transport solutions in Africa through technical assistance and investment capital. The overall GMFA goal is to facilitate the emergence of a green mobility industry in Africa by fostering sustainable urban mobility with low-emission and energy efficient transport. In this context, the AfDB under the Sustainable Energy Fund for Africa (SEFA) project of the GMFA supported the Government of South Africa's Department of Transport (DoT) in their request to design a Just Transition Plan for the Transport Sector with a focus on low-carbon emission transport in South Africa and in alignment with the Green Transport Strategy (GTS) for South Africa (2018-2050). Peter is the Project Lead, responsible for strategic lead, client engagement and financial advisory role on impact of the Plan.

Financial, Institutional and Organisational Establishment and Transaction Advisors for the George IPTN, 07.2024 - 11.2024

Country: South Africa
Client: Western Cape Government Mobility Department
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector:

The George Integrated Public Transport Network (GIPTN) project represents a comprehensive initiative aimed at revolutionizing public transportation within the George municipal area. This multi-faceted undertaking involves extensive financial and institutional structuring, transaction and legal advisory services, as well as support in negotiations and procurement, with a focus on integrating private sector participation into the project's execution. Key components of the project include:



- Formulation of a detailed and robust funding strategy to support the GIPTN, addressing both infrastructure development and ongoing operational costs, estimated to exceed R2 billion. This strategy encompasses identifying and securing diverse funding sources, ensuring financial sustainability throughout the project lifecycle.
- Provision of expert transaction advisory services to guide the structuring of financial systems and mechanisms necessary for effective project execution. This includes creating sophisticated financial models to evaluate different scenarios and optimize financial performance, as well as structuring private sector participation and concession contracts to align with project goals.
- Development and implementation of comprehensive financial systems and mechanisms, including those specifically tailored for private sector involvement. This involves setting up frameworks for financial management and oversight to ensure transparency, efficiency, and accountability in handling the substantial financial resources required.
- Establishment of appropriate financial management arrangements to oversee the project's financial operations. This includes defining roles and responsibilities, setting up reporting structures, and ensuring compliance with financial regulations and best practices.

Provide Strategic Lead, senior client engagement, develop and oversee the implementation of the Work Plan, manage the project team and sub-consultants.

Transaction advisor to conduct a feasibility study, procurement, and handover process for the operations, maintenance, improvement, and expansion of the Gautrain Rapid Rail Link system, 08.2021 - Current

Country: South Africa
Client: Gautrain Management Agency
Role: Finance Expert
Sector: Financial Modelling / Transport

Pegasys is assisting the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) with wide-ranging transaction advisory services as the Gautrain Rapid Rail Network transitions to a successor concessionaire in 2026. As part of this 5-year assignment, Pegasys is undertaking a comprehensive feasibility study for the Public-Private Partnership (PPP), identifying the best approach to meeting Gautrain's operational needs, while also seeking to optimise operational efficacy, financial sustainability, and developmental imperatives.

Peter is the Project Director and is also supporting the Commercial and Financial Workstreams, with the evaluation of options to improve financial viability of the service and the PPP structure. In addition, Peter is assisting the GMA to evaluate options to fund the PPP and advising on the risk, practicality and cost of the options.

Turnaround strategy for Botswana SeaRail, 12.2022 - 05.2023

Country: Botswana, Namibia
Client: Botswana SeaRail
Role: Business Structuring and Finance Expert
Sector: Transport, Freight, Business Strategy

Pegasys has been engaged to assist in developing a Five-Year Turnaround Strategic Plan to ensure Sea-Rail (Botswana) (Pty) Ltd business growth and profitability as well as the return on investment to shareholders. The strategic document is expected to accommodate the business model that will grow Sea-Rail business and make it profitable.

Peter worked with Gibb to develop a Five-Year Turnaround Strategic Plan to help Sea-Rail (Botswana) (Pty) Ltd achieve its original objectives whilst also ensuring that it becomes sustainable. This requires a dual approach of supporting economic growth for Botswana whilst also pursuing business profitability in a competitive market.

Vehicle financing options & PPP framework for the informal sector in Africa, 05.2022 - 12.2022

Country: Senegal, South Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa
Client: World Bank Group via Nodalis
Role: Finance Expert, MBT Expert
Sector: Transport, Vehicle Finance, Financial Modelling

Peter developed business models and PPP options to attract private sector financing to improve paratransit standards and business in SSA, with a particular focus on South African case studies.

Support to World Bank and Transnet for the introduction of private sector participation into the Container Corridor (Durban to Johannesburg), 03.2022 – Current

Country: South Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Finance Expert
Sector: Transport, Freight, Financial Modelling

Peter prepared financial forecasts for the Container Corridor showing the impact of the recommended investments, operational improvements, institutional arrangements, and complementary policies. The financial analysis model allowed a sensitivity analysis for the purpose of quantifying the financial and economic impacts of different structuring options.

Cost Benefit Analysis for introduction of regulations governing Electric Vehicles, 12.2021 - 06.2022

Country: South Africa
Client: GIZ on behalf of national Department of Transport
Role: Finance Expert
Sector: E-Mobility and Low Carbon Transportation

Pegasys is developing a framework for the introduction of regulations governing electric vehicles in South Africa. As part of the work, a high level cost benefit analysis is being conducted to determine the impact of introducing electric vehicles on the economy. Peter's role has been to oversee the CBA.

Alternative Financing and Funding options Study for the Gauteng Rapid Rail Network Extensions, 11.2019 - 09.2020

Country: South Africa
Client: Development Bank of Southern Africa
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Project Lead, Tax, Financial Modelling

Pegasys helped the DBSA, the Gautrain Management Agency (GMA) and the Gauteng Provincial Government (GPG) secure Treasury Approval 1 (TA1) from National Treasury for Phase 1 of the Gautrain Rapid Rail Extension in Gauteng. The work involved reviewing and adding to the alternative funding sources identified by a previous study, and then securing buy-in from stakeholders for the utilisation of these funding streams (a combination of new taxes, surcharges and land-based financing initiatives). Pegasys' work also required the firm to develop detailed regulatory impact assessments and implementation plans for the proposed funding sources, conduct financial modelling to demonstrate the impact of the various funding options, and to explore institutional and financing options which maximise the potential of funding sourced from all 3 spheres of government, together with the private sector.

The Gautrain Rapid Rail Link system is a National Treasury approved PPP.

Peter led the review of the alternative funding options developed in the previous study, the development of additional options, and the assessment of the options, based on several criteria addressing practicality and the size of the opportunity that each option presented. This culminated in the presentation of a funding package to National Treasury, motivating for TA1 approval. Peter also led the work on identifying the revenue potential of Transit Oriented Development (TOD) opportunities around the new Gautrain stations, based on international benchmarking and the track record of the existing service. He also oversaw the development of the institutional models that would unlock value, given the inter-related roles and asset ownership across three spheres of government and the private sector.

Update of Rea Vaya Phase 1B Financial Model, , and Financial Advisors for Phase 1C, 2018 – 2021, 2014 – 2015

Country: South Africa
Client: City of Johannesburg
Role: Project Manager and Financial Modelling Specialist
Sector: Transport

As project manager, Peter was responsible for updating the financial model for Rea Vaya's Phase 1B, determining a fee per km, and advising on the structuring of compensation, including the tax effects of operator payments. In a subsequent contract he became the Project Lead on a new project for the City, where he was required to give expert finance and

accounting advice for the roll-out of Phase 1C. His work included the development of a valuation model and a compensation model, and advising on the bus procurement strategy and the compensation strategy.

Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme, 2019 - 2023

Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Transport and Public Works, Western Cape Government
Role: Financial and Institutional Expert
Sector: Transport, Finance, Institutional

Pegasys is helping the Western Cape develop and implement a long-term transport programme that can be applied across the varied areas under its jurisdiction. As part of this programme, Peter has assisted as task lead or expert in a number of assignment areas.

- This included developing the overall financial model for the initial strategic plan.
- Leading the task for the development of a Business Case for the implementation of an Impoundment Programme for all road users.
- Financial and institutional expert in the development of a Provincial Rail Bill which will govern rail interventions in the Province. The development of the Bill included identifying functions specific to the three spheres of government, and the related institutional, organisational and financial implications of implementing changes to the status quo in the rail sector.
- Has successfully overseen more than 15 applications for funding in the past 7 years for grants from national and provincial government, including the Public Transport Network Grant (over R1.3bn secured in past 7 years) and from the Provincial Government (over R1bn secured in past 7 years).
- Development of the financial requirements for the Red Dot Taxi service under the PSTP, and support to securing funding as well as financial planning and contract management.
- Development of the financial requirements for the Blue Dot pilot under the PSTP, and support to financial planning and contract management of the pilot as well as ongoing efforts to secure funding.
- Financial expert for the pre-feasibility study on the assignment of passenger rail in the Western Cape under the PSTP, including financial modelling to understand funding requirements. Western Cape Mobility Department.
- Financial expert for the development of the business case for the Western Cape Transport Authority (WCTA) including financial modelling and planning to project funding requirements.

Transport and Urban Development Authority (TDA), City of Cape Town Business Planning, 2015 – 2018

Country: South Africa
Client: Transport and Urban Development Authority (TDA)
Role: Financial Lead and part of Core Support Team
Sector: Transport, Finance, Institutional

Peter's work included the development of financial models for full system, specific corridors, tariffs, and special projects (e.g. parking revenue plan, land value capture (TOD) opportunities); business planning for new corridors as well as full network (IPTN); and general ad hoc support for funding applications. More specifically, Peter developed a detailed financial model to show funding requirements of the MyCiti system over the next fifteen years.

- Financial Lead for development of the financial model and funding requirements for the 2018 MYFIN (financial and business plan for MyCiTi) and development of the annual funding application to the Public Transport Network Grant. Successfully helped secure or retain over R1bn of funding per annum.
- The IPTN 2032 business plan.
- He also updated the 2016/ 2017, 2017/2018 and 2018/19 MyCiti Tariffs, which included a detailed tariff review and impact analysis of proposed new products, Travel Demand Management measures, and other changes to fare structure.
- PTNG funding applications for 3 years.
- He led the first submission to National Treasury's Bulk Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) Grant. Support included modelling the financial requirement, drafting the submission, drafting the responses to the Committee's questions, and accompanying the lead City official on her visit to National Treasury. The result was the first successful award of a BFI grant to a transport project (a total of R7.6bn).

Development of financial models, submission of funding applications, development of annual tariff proposals. Successfully helped to secure the first successful award of a National Treasury Bulk Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) grant to a transport project (a total of R7.6bn) over 10 years.

Cape Town MyCiti Tariff Review, - 2015

Country: South Africa
Client: Transport for Cape Town, City of Cape Town Metro
Role: Tariff Specialist
Sector: Transport

Peter sourced detailed user data to understand utilisation of current transit products; propose changes to influence user behaviour (e.g. more off-peak travel) and to reflect changes in costs (user pays) and inflation. He updated the financial model to demonstrate impact of changes and impact of different sensitivities to changes as well as amended tariff tables, including alternative tables to reflect step changes in the fuel price. He prepared submission to Council.

Western Cape Provincial Institutional Framework for Public Transport, 2014 - 2015

Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Transport and Public Works, Western Cape Government
Role: Financial Lead
Sector: Transport, Finance, Institutional

As financial lead, Peter was responsible for the development and establishment of institutional and organisational arrangements to support public transport improvement across the Western Cape Province, including urban and rural settings, in line with the NLTA, the Public Transport Strategy and other relevant strategies, policy and legislation. Pete's role was to develop a financial strategy to support the proposed interventions and organisational strategy, and to oversee the development of a financial model which can be used to determine the projected cost of the Framework over a 30 year implementation period. The model also included a detailed assessment of funding sources – both conventional and innovative. As part of the financial strategy, Peter proposed the processes to be followed to activate and access the recommended sources of funds.

GoGeorge Transport Tariff Modelling, and 2015, - 2014

Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Transport and Public Works, Western Cape Government
Role: Financial Modeller
Sector: Transport

Peter developed the original tariffs for the launch of the GoGeorge Bus Service and then updated these a year later. The development included financial modelling to demonstrate the impact of various alternatives, as well as benchmarking against other bus services and existing informal public transport (minibus taxi) services. He prepared and presented the submissions to secure approval from the municipal structures (Senior Management, Mayco and Council).

eThekwini Contracting Authority Function Due Diligence, 02.2014 - 10.2014

Country: South Africa
Client: eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality
Role: Project Manager
Sector: Transport, Finance, Institutional

As project manager, Peter determined the feasibility for the Metro to take over the function of managing the subsidised bus contracts currently managed by the Province. The analysis included a full technical, financial, legal and institutional analysis of the status quo, as well as the implications for the Metro with respect to capacity, risk and financial obligation.

Development of Bus Financing Options for the eThekwini Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN), 02.2013 - 12.2013

Country: South Africa

[redacted]

Client: eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality
Role: Finance and Institutional Specialist
Sector: Transport, Finance, Institutional

Peter led the consideration of bus ownership options and related financing options for the initial and subsequent bus purchases by the Metro. The work involved considering the impact of institutional arrangements (primarily ownership and management) as well as the opportunity costs presented by grant and debt funding.

Development of a Funding Model for Water Infrastructure and Use, 2012 - 2013

Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs
Role: Finance Specialist and Project Manager for the sub-task of developing the model
Sector: Water Finance

Peter assessed the scale of infrastructure requirements for all water resources in South Africa; conducted an international review of potential financing mechanisms; formulated and workshopped principles for the financing of water resource infrastructure; developed a model for financing of capital and O&M, recommended institutional models; and then tested the proposed institutional models with a panel of experts from the banking sector, credit rating institutions, development finance institutions and other financiers.

A Study on Analysis for a Financial Sustainability of the Water Resources Management Authority (WRMA) in Kenya, - 2012

Country: Kenya
Client: Water Resources Management Authority (WRMA)
Role: Finance and Tariff Specialist
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter reviewed the strategic targets in relation to the mandate of the WRMA; assessed the ambition level of the targets set within WRMA's present strategic plan and reviewed the financial requirements of the WRMA in relation to its fulfilling its mandate and relevant targets. He assessed the efficiency of WRMA's present operations; reviewed potential, present and anticipated income sources through water use and permit charges and modus operandi regarding future collection, agent and management systems and proposed piloting arrangements for revenue collection; assessed potential and anticipated external donor financings and potential targeted project and/or technical assistance requirements for potential external financing; made recommendations in respect to amendments and/or clarifications in respect to WRMA's mandate, structure and areas of operation in relation to the requirements of the Constitution; made recommendations in respect to revenue targets, GOK funding levels in respect of recurrent and development expenditure for WRMA to deliver on its mandate; and identified funding opportunities within WRMA, from donors and/or alternative financing scenarios.

Feasibility Study for Macro-Economic and Financial Management Institute of Eastern and Southern Africa (MEFMI) Endowment Fund, - 2012

Country: South Africa
Client: Macro-Economic and Financial Management Institute of Eastern and Southern Africa (MEFMI)
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Finance & Funds

This project developed a strategy and set of policies to support the establishment and management of an Endowment Fund for the Macro-Economic and Financial Management Institute of Eastern and Southern Africa (MEFMI). As part of the project, the team identified and determined the role that MEFMI Member States would play in establishing and running the Fund. This included consideration of a range of relevant legal implications, depending on location.

Assessment Tool for Evaluating Corporate Governance Performance in Zambian Water Utilities, - 2011

Country: Zambia

Client: National Water Supply and Sanitation Council (NWASCO)
Role: Corporate Governance Specialist and Project Manager
Sector: Water

Peter developed a note on best practice for Corporate Governance as well as an assessment tool to help the Zambian Water authority (NWASCO) to assess the performance of the Boards of Directors of Commercial Utilities (for Water and Sanitation). Peter based this on international best practice for corporate governance, especially for similar organisations He also provided initial training on use of the tool.

Establish Small-Scale IWRM&D Grants Fund for the Pungwe Basin, - 2011

Country: Mozambique, Zimbabwe
Client: ARA Centro
Role: Project Manager and Finance Specialist
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter assisted a major donor programme to establish a fund aimed at providing grants to communities to support integrated water resource management and development initiatives. His work required determining detailed requirements for governance, fund management systems, accounting and auditing systems, an advertising strategy, project selection criteria, and a framework for training and technical assistance.

Assessment of Financial Implications of the Draft National Groundwater Strategy, - 2010

Country: South Africa
Client: National Department of Water Affairs
Role: Finance Specialist
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter was responsible for detailed financial assessment of the financial implications of implementing the new groundwater strategy, as well as the implications of not implementing it. This formed a chapter of the final strategy.

Donor Evaluation (ORIO) Prior to Committing Funds, - 2010

Country: South Africa
Client: The Facility for Infrastructure Development (ORIO)
Role: Financial Expert
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter was a financial expert on a team employed to conduct a due diligence of a municipal water project in eThekwini Metro, prior to the donor disbursing the funds provisionally committed to the project.

Business Case for the Pungwe Basin Pre-Investment Fund, - 2009

Country: Mozambique
Client: ORGUT Consulting AB (on behalf of ARA Centro)
Role: Financial Analysis and Completion of Business Case
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter was responsible for developing a business case (with details on the institutional and management arrangements, financial and organisational arrangements, and risks of establishing a pre-investment fund) for the Pungwe Basin in Mozambique.

Financial Strategy for the Proposed SADC Groundwater Management Institute, - 2009

Country: SADC Member States
Client: SADC Groundwater Project
Role: Financial Specialist
Sector: Water, Finance, Institutional

Peter developed a financial strategy for the GMI that would ensure the sustainability of the Institute, based on identifying funds from a variety of sources (internally generated, member states, cooperating partners, etc.). He was responsible for the financial chapter of the first business plan, which described the financial arrangements, potential sources of funds, expected costs, and the financial systems required for the GMI.

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

Peter Koch	[redacted]	01 August 2025
Name of Expert	Signature	Date

[redacted]



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

with which is incorporated the South African College

[redacted]

PD UCT

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

with which is incorporated the South African College

[redacted]

PD UCT

[redacted]

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

[redacted]

University Offices,
Oxford

11 March 1998.

Assistant Registrar

[redacted]



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

with which is incorporated the South African College

[redacted]

We
was
on:
The
Aud

[redacted]

[redacted]

SAICA

THE SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS

Certificate of Membership

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Legal Advisor

See attached

The Legal Advisor must demonstrate relevant experience in legal, institutional, governance, regulatory and transaction advisory services and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, in particular:

- Section 120 and Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships)
- Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) and all processes relevant thereto
- Transaction Advisory Services (including PPPs)
- Public sector contracts, procurement and blended funding models for infrastructure development and service delivery
- Public sector governance and institutional arrangements performing legal quality assurance/ quality control on all bid documents and reports, preparing and draft PPP agreements and other contractual agreements.

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	**Current Employer**
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 10 (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Legal Advisor

The Legal Advisor must demonstrate relevant experience in legal, institutional, governance, regulatory and transaction advisory services and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, in particular:

- Section 120 and Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships)
- Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) and all processes relevant thereto
- Transaction Advisory Services (including PPPs)
- Public sector contracts, procurement and blended funding models for infrastructure development and service delivery
- Public sector governance and institutional arrangements performing legal quality assurance/ quality control on all bid documents and reports, preparing and draft PPP agreements and other contractual agreements.

Name:	Gillian Niven	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	14 years	**Current Employer:**	Independent Consultant/Niven Attorneys (Pegasys Associate)
Qualification:	Admitted Attorney of the High Court of South Africa LLM LLB BA	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2011 2011 2009 2007		
Professional Registration:	Admitted Attorney of the High Court of South Africa	**Professional Registration No:**	N/A		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Lebalelo Water User Association [redacted]	Lebalelo Water User Association	N/A	Main activities: Providing ad hoc regulatory assistance to the Lebalelo Water User Association, a water user association constituting various platinum mining companies in an area of South Africa called the Eastern Limb, in relation to the Olifants Management Model Programme.	regulatory legal advisor within project team (while at Allen & Overy)	R27 billion for the period 2024 to 2029. This funding requirement includes both bulk raw water and potable water infrastructure projects aimed at supplying water to communities and commercial users in the Limpopo Province, including Mokopane, Sekuruwe, Polokwane, Steelpoort, and Burgersfort areas.	2022	2022
2	Nafasi Water Technologies (Pty) Ltd [redacted]	Request For Proposal – For the Procurement of a Private Party to Undertake the Design, Finance, Construction, Operation and Maintenance of Sewage Treatment Plants at Umdloti and Umkomaas on a PPP Basis	WS 7795	Main activities: Providing regulatory advice to Nafasi Water Technologies (Pty) Ltd in regard to a response to an RFP issued by the eThekwini Municipality for a wastewater treatment plant.	Regulatory legal advisor (while at Allen & Overy)	Undisclosed – estimate to be <R100,000,000.00	2022	2022
3	[redacted]	egal memorandum regarding asodi Treatment Works	N/A	Procurement advice in relation to the supply of water services from the Masodi Treatment Works with the Mogalakwena Local Municipality. Key Responsibilities: Strategic regulatory advice in contracting with and providing funding to local municipality for the completion of the construction of the Masodi Treatment Works.	Regulatory legal advisor (while at Allen & Overy)	R100,000.00 for the legal opinion The estimated budget for the completion of the construction of the Masodi Treatment Works is approx. R248 million	2021	2021

[redacted]

igned on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
4	Eden District Municipality [redacted]	Eden District Municipality	N/A	Proposed Public-Private Partnership (PPP) between the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) and Eden Waste Management (RF) (Pty), which includes Interwaste as the lead sponsor, to establish and operate a waste management facility	Regulatory legal advisor (while at Webber Wentzel)	Undisclosed – estimate to be <R100,000,000.00	2019	2021

[redacted]

Signed on behalf of Tenderer: ..... [redacted] .....

Title / Position	Legal Advisor
Name of Expert:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	15/05/1984
Country of Citizenship/Residence:	South African

Education:

School, college and/or University Attended	Degree/certificate or other specialized education obtained	Date Obtained
-	Admitted Attorney of the High Court of South Africa	2011
Wits	LLM	2011
Wits	LLB	2009
Wits	BA	2007

Employment record relevant to the assignment:

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	NSS Related? Duration of activities related to NSS?	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
2023-current	Director Niven Attorneys Incorporated	No	[redacted] established Niven Attorneys Inc in September 2024, a dynamic legal firm specialising in environmental law, ESG, sustainability, and public procurement, providing innovative solutions and strategic guidance to businesses. [redacted] experience includes: • Regulatory due diligences to identify risks and liabilities in transactions and to comply with various market and government standards. • Drafting complex legal opinions to guide decision-making on regulatory (permitting) matters connected to infrastructure transactions. • Compiling permitting roadmaps, which allow companies to strategically engage with those regulatory requirements applicable to the business (includes review of environmental and water related legislation, amongst others).

[redacted]

			•
			• Watching Briefs: monitoring regulatory developments to ensure that client operations stay one step ahead from a compliance perspective.
2021-2023	Director Allen & Overy (South Africa) LLP	No.	[redacted] n the Global A&O Projects, Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure (PENRI) group at international law firm Allen & Overy and was based in the Johannesburg office. She was primarily responsible for providing strategic regulatory advice in relation to Africa and Middle East projects, including water related transactions. During her employment at Allen & Overy, Gillian strategic regulatory advice to various clients in the energy, mining and industrial sectors. In particular, Gillian undertook over 10 environmental due diligences for various captive power and government procured renewable energy projects. The review included environmental, land and water authorisations; obstacle and road-related permits; municipal consents; as well as grid connection and related approvals.
2019 - 2021	Partner Webber Wentzel Attorneys	No.	Partner in the Webber Wentzel Projects team, specialising in environmental, energy and regulatory law.
2017-2019	Legal Counsel Renergen,	No.	Responsible for all legal related matters of the company, including all review and negotiating all commercial contracts associated with the business, including multiple technology and equipment suppliers for its Virginia Gas Project, contractors for feasibility studies and regulatory requirements associated with capital raising initiatives.
2014-2017	Senior Associate Bowman Gilfillan	No.	Senior associate in the Bowman Gilfillan Public Law and Regulatory Practice. The team advised on a diverse range of regulatory matters, including drafting of laws and regulations, High Court review applications, the interpretation and application of statutes as well as commercial and transactional matters, across a wide variety of areas including: • Government contracting and public procurement • Environmental law • Broad-based black economic empowerment • Infrastructure • Mining

[redacted]

2010-2014	Associate Warburton Attorneys	Associate at Warburton Attorneys, boutique law firm specialising in environmental law. During her employment at Warburton Attorneys, [redacted] gained the following experience: • General legal advice provided to the Gauteng Province for the Gautrain Rapid Rail Project; • Preparation for Arbitration relating to environmental liabilities; • Conducting legal compliance assessments for various industrial and mining facilities; • Preparing opinions and advice on the application of the different environmental laws to different circumstances and facts; • Attended to environmental litigious matters and assisted with administrative appeals and review applications; • Assistance with objections to township developments.

Membership in Professional Associations: Admitted Attorney of the High Court of South Africa
Publications: none
Language Skills:

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Adequacy for the Assignment:

Reference to Prior Work/Assignments that Best Illustrates Capability to Handle the Assigned Tasks
NOA Group (2023- ongoing) Role: Regulatory legal advisor Main activities: Providing general regulatory advice pertaining to the construction and operation of renewable energy generation facilities. This encompasses environmental and energy law counsel, conducting permitting due diligences, drafting legal opinions, offering strategic ESG advice, and engaging with regulators for project approvals. Key Responsibilities: Regulatory legal specialist Activities: Liaising with client, drafting legal opinion, providing legal advice. **Lebalelo Water User Association (2022)** Role: regulatory legal advisor within project team (while at Allen & Overy) Main activities: Providing ad hoc regulatory assistance to the Lebalelo Water User Association, a water user association constituting various platinum mining companies in an area of South Africa called the Eastern Limb, in relation to the Olifants Management Model Programme.

[redacted]

Activities: Reviewing permitting and regulatory compliance, support to project team

Nafasi Water Technologies (Pty) Ltd (2022)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Allen & Overy)

Main activities: Providing regulatory advice to Nafasi Water Technologies (Pty) Ltd in regard to a response to an RFP issued by the eThekwini Municipality for a wastewater treatment plant.

Activities: Reviewing permitting and regulatory compliance, support to project team

Ivanplats Proprietary Limited (2021)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Allen & Overy)

Main activities: Procurement advice in relation to the supply of water services from the Masodi Treatment Works with the Mogalakwena Local Municipality.
Key Responsibilities: Strategic regulatory advice in contracting with and providing funding to local municipality for the completion of the construction of the Masodi Treatment Works.
Activities: Liaising with client, drafting legal opinion.

Interwaste Proprietary Limited (2023)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Allen & Overy)

Main activities performed: Provided regulatory advice to Interwaste in relation to contracting strategies, where Interwaste Proprietary Limited where it acts as a third-party service provider to City of Cape Town in relation to waste disposal management.
Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken Key: Drafting legal memorandum providing strategic procurement strategies to Interwaste.

Eden District Municipality (2019-2021)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Webber Wentzel)

Main activities performed: Proposed Public-Private Partnership (PPP) between the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) and Eden Waste Management (RF) (Pty), which includes Interwaste as the lead sponsor, to establish and operate a waste management facility.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: Regulatory (including procurement) advice to Interwaste Proprietary Limited in the proposed transaction.

ENERTRAG South Africa (Pty) Ltd, (2022 – 2024)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Webber Wentzel, Allen & Overy and at Niven Attorneys)

Main activities performed: Undertaking environmental legal advice and drafting environmental legal opinions for the proposed development of various renewable energy projects as part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy Round 5& 6 Bid Window and in the Risk Mitigation IPP Procurement Programme.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: Regulatory due diligence and environmental legal opinion to be submitted for reliance to Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

Globeleq South Africa Management Services (Pty) Ltd, (2019- 2025)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor (while at Webber Wentzel and at Niven Attorneys)

[redacted]

Main activities performed: Undertaking environmental legal due diligence and drafting environmental legal opinion for the proposed development of battery storage energy project as part of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy BESS Bid Window 2 & 3 and in the Risk Mitigation IPP Procurement Programme.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: Regulatory due diligence and environmental legal opinion to be submitted for reliance to Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

Kelvin Power, (2019 – 2025)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor

Main activities performed: Ad hoc regulatory and public procurement advice in relation to the procurement of power from its generation facility, implementation of the carbon tax and representing Kelvin in relation to administrative actions initiated by third party organisations.

various Independent Power Producers, (2020 – 2025)

Role: Regulatory legal advisor

Main activities performed: Advising on water entitlements relating to the construction and operation of renewable energy facilities.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: Strategic regulatory advice

Anglo American, (2019-2020)

Role: Environmental legal advisor

Main activities performed: Advice regarding environmental permitting consideration associated with the installation of evaporation technology at its mining areas.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: Strategic regulatory advice

Irish international development organisation (2023 – 2025)

Role: Carbon legal advisor

Main activities performed: Advising and providing assistance to an Irish international development organisation in relation to various carbon implementation agreements and negotiating carbon contracts in Africa.

Key Responsibilities / Activities undertaken: External legal advisor.

Contactable references on similar work previously undertaken

[redacted]

Certification

[redacted]

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

[redacted] [redacted] 01 August 2025

Name of Expert | Signature | Date

[redacted]

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND, JOHANNESBURG

[redacted]

WITS 2011 02869

[redacted]



UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND, JOHANNESBURG

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

See attached

B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist

The specialist must demonstrate minimum 5 (five) years' relevant experience in providing advisory services surrounding the legal and socio-economics systems that underpin the sourcing and purchasing of goods and services from SMMEs and businesses owned by historically disadvantaged individuals. These services are governed by inter alia:

- B-BBEE Act No.53 of 2003
- B-BBEE Amended Codes of Good Practice and Amended Sector Codes (specifically for the Construction Sector)
- MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships)
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
- Public sector procurement and preferential procurement policies and processes
- Best practice by public and private sector entities in socio-economic development

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**		
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

[redacted]mber of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 13 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted]GNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

BBBEE & Socio-Economic Specialist – [redacted]

The Specialist must demonstrate experience in providing advisory services surrounding the legal and socio-economics systems that underpin the sourcing and purchasing of goods and services from SMMEs and businesses owned by historically disadvantaged individuals. These services are governed by inter alia:
- B-BBEE Act No.53 of 2003
- B-BBEE Amended Codes of Good Practice and Amended Sector Codes 1 point (specifically for the Construction Sector) complete
- MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships)
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
- Public sector procurement and preferential procurement policies and processes
- Best practice by public and private sector entities in socio-economic development

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	24	**Current Employer:** Bigen
Qualification:	Ph.D Law LLM Public International Law MSc Financial Management MBA Finance Specialism	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2016 2011 2009 2008	
Professional Registration:	Chartered Company Secretary - FCIS	**Professional Registration No:**	-	

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) [redacted]	**Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) Professional Services for the development of the Social Development Master Plan (SDMP) for Phase Two of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project**	C6032	The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) is a multi-billion dollar bi-national project which was established by the Treaty of 1986 signed between the governments of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Republic of South Africa. The Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) is mandated to implement and operate the part of the LHWP that falls within the borders of Lesotho. The Authority has an obligation to mitigate the negative impacts on the livelihoods of individuals, households, and communities affected by the LHWP II. One of its interventions, therefore, is to promote and support broad-based socio-economic development in the Phase II area. Assisting the project-affected communities across the entire Phase II landscape to identify priority areas for social development initiatives aimed at addressing social, economic, and health needs and generally improving the quality of life of people in the Phase II Project area	Project Director	R16 000 000	November 2020	July 2022
[redacted]	Eastern Cape Provincial Government [redacted]	**Design and implementation of a local economic development**	RFP Eastern Cape	Designed and implemented an economic and social development programme for the Eastern Cape provincial government. The objectives of the project were to determine	Project Manager	R3 100 000	Sept 2019	Feb 2020

SCHEDULE 12A – BBBEE & SOCIO-ECONOMIC SPECIALIST – DR MTHANDAZO NGWENYA

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
	+ [redacted]	**(LED) and socio-economic development (SED) programme in the Eastern Cape Province for the Provincial Government**	Department of Health	the target community's skill levels and ability to take up proposed developmental interventions to sustain livelihoods. The project enabled the provincial government to increase the efficiency and impact of resource allocations. Assisted by the project team, the province implemented targeted interventions based on various economic and social activities concentration. Through this project, the government is better able to map the private sector, civil society and governmental programs is better able to create coordination and enhance impact. The project has significantly enhanced the ability of the provincial government to respond effectively to the effects of COVID-19. Particularly with respect to capital allocations/grants for SMEs and social programs, including aligning with overall national emergency responses.				
3	Sustainable Urban Economic Development (SUED) [redacted]	**Sustainable Urban Economic Development (SUED) Programme Implementation in select G2 Towns in Kenya. SUED is an initiative of FCDO and is being implemented in partnership with Tetratech, KPMG and Open Capital Advisors**	Z922/ns/lr	The objectives of the project are to stimulate sustainable and inclusive economic growth in G2 and G3 Towns in Kenya by facilitating the production of Urban Economic Plans that enable the Towns to implement infrastructure projects and value chain projects. The seed funding is being provided by FCDO, Kenya's government, and private sector investment.	Infrastructure Advisor	R2 500 000	Jan 2022	Mar 2024
4	[redacted]	**Scatec Solar SMME Capacity Development in Various Northern and Eastern Cape Towns**	RFP Scatec Solar	The purpose of the study was to identify potential business opportunities for the construction sector SMMEs as well as potential 'buyers' for these SMMEs such as government departments (e.g. public works, human settlements), government agencies, private sector companies (including Independent Power Producers, construction companies, private housing developments, etc.) requiring construction related services. As part of the scope, the Development advisory and Impact team also identified business support and capacity development interventions, to support their success and profitability, whilst also delivering a better quality and more professional service. The project intended	Project Manager	R400 000	Oct 2019 -	Mar 2020

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A – BBBEE & SOCIO-ECONOMIC SPECIALIST – DR MTHANDAZO NGWENYA

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				to gain an in-depth understanding of the local market demand and made strategic recommendations for CIDP future phases regarding potential partnerships and demand-side opportunities (highlighting potential partners / buyers / stakeholders for future engagement and co-development). Overall, the scope of work aimed to assess the potential market demand and supply for SMMEs that had gone through Scatec's Enterprise and Supplier Development (ESD) Programme. The project also aimed to understand what is consumed locally, support the competitive production of what is already consumed locally, and then look at how exports can be encouraged. This research was undertaken in various Northern and Eastern Cape Towns.				

CURRICULUM **VITAE**

bigen

[redacted]

Date of birth:	[redacted]
Profession / Specialisation:	International Economic Law, PH.D.
Nationality:	South African
Years of experience:	24
Years with the firm:	4

Professional profile

[redacted] Doctor of Laws (LLD) from the University of South Africa, a Master of Laws (LLM cum laude) in Public International Law from the University of London, a Master of Science in Financial Management (MSc) and a Master of Business Administration (MBA) Finance specialism from Edinburgh and is a Chartered Company Secretary (FCIS).

[redacted] leverages market-based solutions to advise global corporations, investors, development finance institutions, and governments. Prior to joining Bigen, he was Managing Director Africa at Intellecap, part of the Aavishkaar-Intellecap Group that designs and implements fund structures that channel capital and world-class technical assistance to innovative ideas, strategic projects, and enterprises to achieve, scale, profitability and address critical development challenges whilst delivering competitive returns.

He held various positions in financial services and consultancy rising to the position of Chief Financial Officer and Managing Director. [redacted] has formidable international investment and fund-management skills having run and substantially grown development funds and assets under management in excess of $2 billion with annual investments of more than $100 million aimed at developmental financing in Africa. He has written and presented numerous conference papers, appeared in various publications, and featured on television and radio interviews discussing topical issues related to business, economics, sustainable development, and politics in Africa with media stations such as CNBC, BBC, CNN, and SABC Africa.

He is a former member of the Tshwane University of Technology Council and Chairman of the Council Audit Committee in addition to being a member of the Institute of Directors. He is a former Board Examiner of the Chartered Institute of Secretaries (CIS) Southern Africa in Corporate Governance. These final qualifying board examinations are written in 10 countries - in addition to being a Fellow Member of the institute. He has served as a director on various boards in the public and private sectors, served as a public officer and investment officer of various investment funds, and as an advisor on Foreign Investment Regulation policy to the Southern African Development Community in Botswana.

He was invited by the German Finance Ministry to present position papers on financial inclusion policy and the role of mobile banking at the G20 Summit in Berlin in 2017. That same year, he was appointed to the Senior Advisory Group of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development in Paris, helping develop Blended Financing principles applicable to OECD member states. In 2018 he was appointed to the Africa Advisory Board of the Global Steering Group for Impact Investing (GSG) to contribute towards the establishment of impact investing national boards across Africa.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Curriculum Vitae

Languages	Speak	Read	Write
Zulu	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Ndebele	Good	Good	Good
Sotho	Good	Good	Good

Countries of work experience

Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Lesotho, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe, India, Belgium, United Kingdom.

Project experience

Extensive experience in business development services for SMEs, an expert in bilateral treaty policy, extensive international research projects, fund management, structuring venture capital funds, and impact investing.

AIFP

Technical assistance to review fund strategy, produce investment memorandum, and target sourcing of investors for the Africa Infrastructure Preparatory Facility (AIPF). Manage the fundraising and investment processes. Desired fund size of $ 1 billion for financing infrastructure project preparation costs in key sectors to unlock infrastructure projects (March 2019 – Ongoing)

The directors of AIPF require assistance to raise additional funding from various investors and development finance institutions to increase fund size. The AIPF is a catalytic fund that aims to unlock the implementation of infrastructure projects across Africa by investing in project screening, preparation, and sourcing project investors. The AIPF requires international development partners and state parties to submit applications for project financing for catalytic projects in high-impact sectors. The AIPF is currently fundraising and international investor roadshows were undertaken in various African and European countries and the USA. The project team has pitched AIPF to private equity investors, pension funds, impact investors, and developmental financial institutions such as the African Development Bank, Development Bank of Southern Africa, European Investment Bank, Afrexim Bank, and other investors.

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA)
Professional Services for the development of the Social Development Master Plan (SDMP) for Phase Two of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (November 2020 to July 2022)

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) is a multi-billion dollar bi-national project which was established by the Treaty of 1986 signed between the governments of the Kingdom of Lesotho and the Republic of South Africa. The Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) is mandated to implement and operate the part of the LHWP that falls within the borders of Lesotho. The Authority has an obligation to mitigate the negative impacts on the livelihoods of individuals, households, and communities affected by the LHWP II. One of its interventions, therefore, is to promote and support broad-based socio-economic development in the Phase II area. Work on this contract entails assisting the project-affected communities across the entire Phase II landscape to identify priority areas for social development initiatives aimed at addressing social, economic, and health needs and generally improving the quality of life of people in the Phase II Project area.

sourcing investors. These SMEs received mentorship and their products were exposed to international markets and recent tech innovations. The programme supported over 1500 entrepreneurs over three years. The project team created a Kenya-registered Angel Investing Network to service East Africa and partnered with the Lagos Investor Network for West Africa and VC4A in Southern Africa. The network technical teams assisted entrepreneurs with the creation of investment memorandum and organized monthly pitch events in Nairobi, Lagos, and Cape Town. The networks grew to include investors from various countries, including institutional funds and high-net-worth individuals in Africa and abroad. The network facilitated several transactions both equity and debt transactions, including facilitating knowledge transfers with Asian and European innovators and entrepreneurs. Based on approved investment mandates, the project team managed the full investment process for over 50 entrepreneurs that received investment from local and international investors.

KenGen Limited / World Bank Group

Design and implement initiatives to generate livelihood opportunities for the Rift Valley Maasai communities displaced in the establishment (February 2018 to July 2018)

The identification of livelihood opportunities including employment, skills development, entrepreneurship, and market linkages for displaced communities. The Maasai community who had been relocated for the creation of a thermal power generation plant on their traditional land in Naivasha filed a dispute with KenGen, under the World Bank dispute resolution mechanism. As the project sponsor, the World Bank funded the appointment of Intellecap Advisory Services to reevaluate the project Resettlement Action Plan and livelihood restoration program for 2 000 households. Design and implement interventions and programs to restore PAP livelihoods. The project resulted in the resolution of the World Bank dispute that allowed additional financing to be approved for additional phases of Olkaria. New houses were built for relocated households.

List of publications

He has written several papers and presented at conferences including leading international research studies for organisations like the World Bank, Africa Development Bank, USAID, and GIZ.

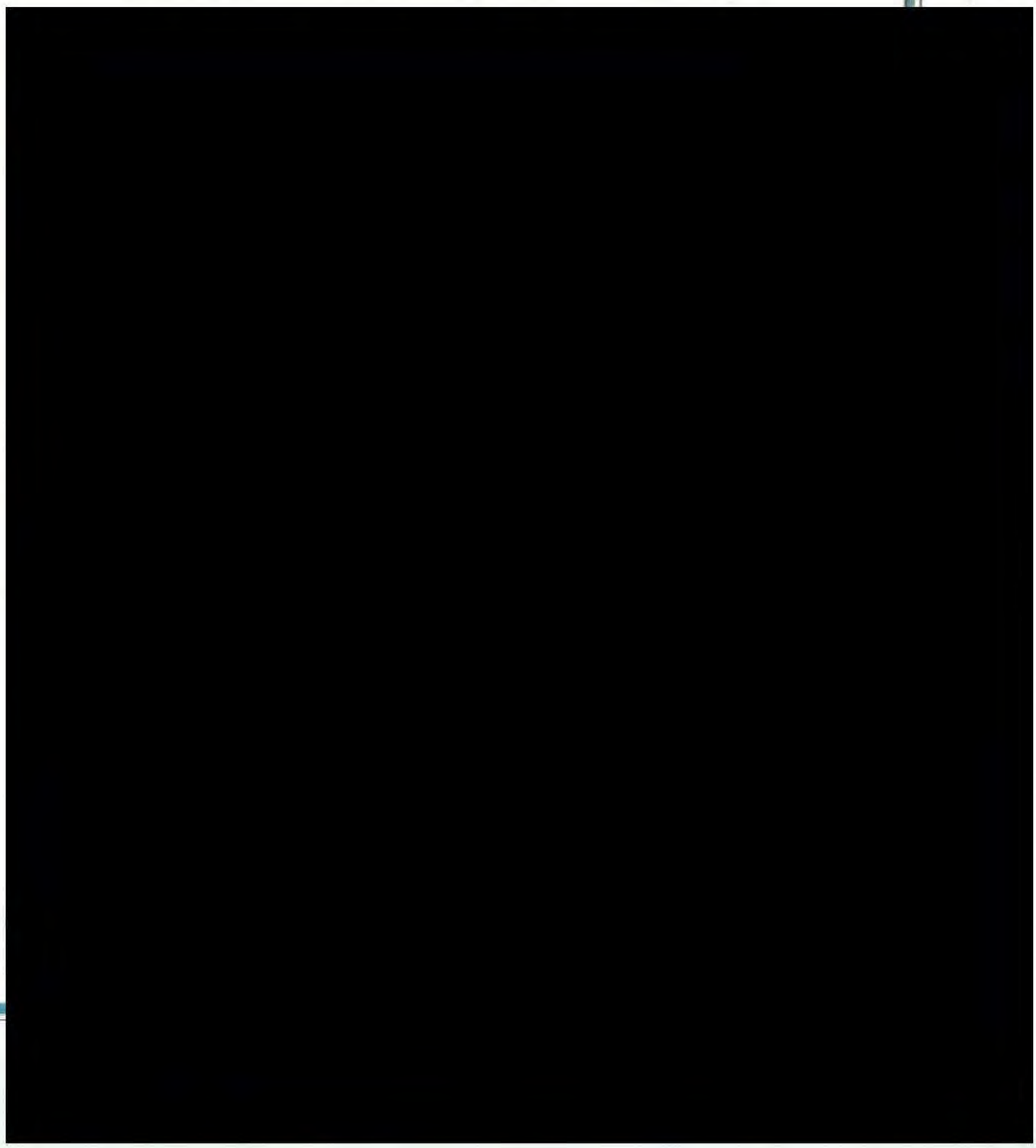
[redacted]

28/07/2025

Date:

CIBM

THE CHARTERED INSTITUTE
OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT





UNISA

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]



UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

[redacted]



HERIOT-WATT UNIVERSITY

[redacted]



HERIOT-WATT UNIVERSITY

[redacted]

Chartered Secretaries
Southern Africa

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist see attached

He/she must have at least five (5) years verifiable experience and broader understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects of infrastructure projects within the local government environment and provide support to the lead financial specialist.
- Financial feasibility analyses, modelling and business planning
- Tariff design, modelling and review
- Sensitivity and scenario analyses
- Infrastructure asset management and lifecycle planning

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**	
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**			
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**			

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1								
2								
3								
4								

[redacted]

nber of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 41 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

NED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist

The specialist must demonstrate experience and broader understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects of infrastructure projects within the local government environment and provide support to the lead financial specialist

- Financial feasibility analysis
- Tariff design, modelling and review
- Sensitivity and scenario analyses
- Infrastructure asset manag[redacted]

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	30+	**Current Employer:**	Pegasys
Qualification:	Executive MBA, University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business, South Africa, PhD (Civil & Environmental Engineering), Cornell University, USA MS (Civil & Environmental Engineering), Cornell University, USA BSc Civil Engineering, University of Natal, South Africa	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2008 1994 1989 1986		
Professional Registration:	Professional Engineer PrEng., 1996, Engineering Council of South Africa ECSA	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	KfW and World Bank [redacted]	Rwanda Climate and Nature Financing Strategy	BMZ number: 595002076 / KfW order number 108601	Climate change threatens Rwanda's ambitious development goals and economy. Accordingly, the country has been a pacesetter in national responses to climate change effects. Yet, the Government's capacity to respond to the climate crisis is limited by the tight fiscal space and high levels of public debt. This Climate and Nature Finance Strategy (CFNS) has been developed to unlock investments at scale; leverage existing initiatives and instruments, and develop new ones; ensure public funds are being optimally utilised to deliver climate-resilient and nature-positive outcomes across sectors; and establish appropriate governance and coordination mechanisms to enable the required degree of cohesion and capacitation across stakeholders. This Strategy will also serve as a key driver for the preparation of a programmatic investment pipeline that will play a critical role in scaling up access to climate and nature finance – thus complementing existing efforts being undertaken by Rwanda Green Fund, the MoE, and MINECOFIN, amongst others. The development of this Strategy was achieved with extensive input from the diverse cross-section of national and international stakeholders involved in Rwanda's climate and nature finance ecosystem. Pegasys supported the Rwandan Government (MINECOFIN) with the development of the CNFS, including an implementation roadmap, institutional coordination framework, and an initial institutional design of the Climate Finance Unit within MINECOFIN which took the custodian role for the implementation of the CNFS.	Project lead, financing and institutional specialist	R4 089 645	10.2023	11.2024
[redacted]				Pegasys undertook investigations and consultations towards the development of an impact/green bond issuance supported by a user charge to enable alien	Project lead, financing and	R1 491 500	06.2022	09.2024

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				and crop production activities with significant water requirements. The recent drought has shifted demand patterns in the system, introducing significant water efficiencies and the need for new bulk supply alternatives. It is therefore important that the City of Cape Town take a long-term view on the economic and social development trajectory of the city and region, and its dependency on water. The purpose of the study is two-fold: (1) build economic arguments, narratives and evidence-based solutions and approaches for water resources management, development and financing in the WCWSS, including recommendations that ensure the resilience of the system, and (2) work with the parallel engagement process facilitated by EDP, by providing evidence, information and alternative solutions to building economic water resilience in the system and strengthening relationships between stakeholders towards fostering institutional cooperation and partnership.				
6	DBSA for the City of Tshwane [redacted]	Conduct a Feasibility Study for an Integrated and Holistic Approach in the Turnaround Strategy for the City of Tshwane's Water Supply Systems and Re-Establishing Financial Viability and Sustainability	-	The City of Tshwane planned to implement a comprehensive water conservation and water demand management (WCWDM) plan over the next 5-8 years to reduce physical losses, reduce consumer consumption and improve cost recovery. The purpose of this appointment was to conduct a feasibility study for the program and oversee a pilot area implementation programme, which included infrastructure network modelling, financial modelling, institutional, local economic development and community awareness issues. Pegasys was part of a multi-disciplinary team that executed this project and undertook the financial modelling for the various zones across the City.	Financial Advisor	R3 425 226	09.2018	08.2021
7	FCDO (Tanzania) [redacted]	Design, Appraisal and Development of a Business Case for International Climate Fund (ICF) supported Water Security Programme	-	Pegasys supported the design and business case development for a major water security investment in Tanzania. Given Tanzania's energy mix and reliance on hydro-power the effective management of water is essential for delivering national energy security. As part of this project Pegasys (i) identified challenges facing the agricultural, energy and water sector as a result of competing claims on finite and increasingly stressed water resources (ii) collaborated with Tanzanian stakeholders to design a package of interventions structured around policy/institutional support, integrated water resource management programs and hard infrastructure financing facilities and (iii) supported development of a detailed and conceptually robust business case that identifies the costs and benefits. Through delivering this program, Pegasys supported (FCDO (then DFID) and the Government of Tanzania to realise its national objectives for water security.	Team lead	R 1 604 000	03.2014	08.2015
[redacted]	SALGA [redacted]	Review of bulk water tariffs		As set out in the Terms of Reference for this project, Section 42 of the Municipal Finance Management (MFMA), Act 56 of 2003, requires that if a National or Provincial body which supplies water, electricity or any other bulk resource to a municipality or municipal entity intends to increase the price of the resource, it	Team lead	R450 000	11.2012	02.2013

[redacted]gned on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
	Chief Director: Water Use [redacted]			management in South Africa and b) effective economic incentives to support water conservation and demand management, including economic and financial analysis of options, assessment of funding and cost requirements, and development of institutional options.				

[redacted]

[redacted]

d on behalf of Tenderer: ....

Name of Expert:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	1964
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South African / South Africa

Education

School, college and/or University Attended	Degree/certificate or other specialized education obtained	Date Obtained
University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business, South Africa	Executive MBA	2008
Cornell University, USA	PhD (Civil & Environmental Engineering)	1994
Cornell University, USA	MS (Civil & Environmental Engineering)	1989
University of Natal, South Africa	BSc Civil Engineering	1986

Employment record relevant to the assignment:

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
1987 - 1989	Cornell University, MS Student and Tuition Assistant New York, United States	United States	Project Work on Consultancy Projects
2007 - 2019	Pegasys, Managing Director and CEO Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Company Management Project and Programme Director Institutional and Strategy Specialist
1999 - 2006	Pegasys Strategy and Development (Pty) Ltd, Managing Director and Co-Founder Pretoria, South Africa	South Africa	Company Management Project Leader Institutional and Strategy Specialist
1998 - 1999	Palmer Development Group, Consultant Johannesburg, South Africa	South Africa	Project Management and Technical Consultancy in Institutional Issues
1997 - 1998	Ninham Shand, Integrated Resource Management Principal Engineer Nelspruit, South Africa	South Africa	Water Resources Planning Institutional Development Projects
1995 - 1997	Ninham Shand, North Senior Engineer Nelspruit, South Africa	South Africa	Water Resources and Quality Planning Studies
1993 - 1995	Ninham Shand, North Graduate Engineer Nelspruit, South Africa	South Africa	Water Resources and Quality Planning Studies
1990 - 1993	Cornell University, PhD Student and Research Assistant New York, United States	United States	Project Work on Consultancy Projects

[redacted]

2019 - Current	Pegasys, Executive Chair Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Company Oversight Resilience Practice Lead Project and Programme Director Institutional, Finance and Strategy Specialist

Membership in Professional Associations:
1996 – Professional Engineer PrEng., Engineering Council of South Africa ECSA
1994 – Professional Engineer, South African Institution of Civil Engineers, South Africa

Publications:
2017 – PEGRAM, GC and HELFER, C Africa's Watershed Moment, Building water resilience for the Continent's sustained and Inclusive Development, Technical Report, July 2017, www.wwf.org.uk/technical-report-Africas-watershed-moment. The final version of this report, owned and published by WWF and AB InBev, is available at: http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/africa_s_watershed_moment_1.pdf
1996 – PEGRAM, GC and PALMER, C "Water Quality in the Sabie-Sand River, with some Notes on the Prediction of Impacts Associated with Flow Modification." Proceedings of the Sabie IFR, Hazyview, August 1996.
2003 – PEGRAM, GC and MAZIBUKO, GK Evaluation of the Role of Water User Associations in the Water Sector in South Africa, WRC Report. Pretoria.
2002 – PEGRAM, GC Assessing the Viability of Catchment Management Agencies in South Africa. Proceedings of WISA Symposium, May 2002. Durban.
2000 – PEGRAM, GC and PALMER, I Guidelines for the Financing of Catchment Management in South Africa. WRC Report. Pretoria.
1999 – PEGRAM, GC, GÖRGENS, AHM and QUIBELL, GE Policy Considerations for Nonpoint Source Management in South Africa: As Input to the Water Law Review Process, Forthcoming WRC Report No. 696/1/198. Pretoria.
1998 – PEGRAM, GC, QUIBELL, G and HINSCH, M "The Nonpoint Source Related Impacts of Peri-Urban Settlements in South Africa: Implications for their Management" Proceedings of the 3rd IAWQ Diffuse Source Conference. Edinburgh.
1998 – DWAF A Strategic Plan for the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry to Facilitate the Implementation of Catchment Management in South Africa: Discussion Document, AHM GÖRGENS and GC PEGRAM (authors). WRC Report No KV 107/98. Pretoria.
1998 – PEGRAM, GC, ROLLINS N and ESPEY Q "Estimating the Costs of Diarrhea and Epidemic Dysentery in KwaZulu-Natal and South Africa." WaterSA. Vol 24(1).
1997 – PEGRAM, GC, GÖRGENS, AHM and QUIBELL, G "The Development of a Guide for the Assessment of Nonpoint Sources in South Africa." Proceedings of the 8th SANCIAHS Symposium, Pretoria.
1997 – PEGRAM, GC, DAY, S, and HOWARD, L "Towards Integrated Catchment Management: Linking the Needs of Economic and Social Development with Water Resources Management through Spatial Planning." Proceedings of the 8th SANCIAHS Symposium, Pretoria.
1997 – GÖRGENS, AHM, PEGRAM, GC, UYS, M, GROBICKI, A, LOOTS, L, TANNER, A and BENGU, R Guidelines for Catchment Management to Achieve Integrated Water Resource Management in South Africa. WRC Report No KV 108/98.
1997 – PEGRAM, GC, GÖRGENS, AHM and OTTERMANN, AB "A Framework for Addressing the Information Needs of Catchment Water Quality Management." Water SA. Vol 23(1): 13-20.
2019 – PEGRAM, GC, OTTERMANN, AB, TERRY, S and BATH, AJ (1996) "Assessment of E. coli to Support Catchment Water Quality Management." Presented at the SASAQS Vic Falls conference on Aquatic Ecosystems, .
1996 – BATH, AJ, PEGRAM GC and QUIBELL G "Integration of Water Quality Decision Support Tools in Water Resource Analysis." Presented by GC Pegram at the SASAQS Vic Falls Conference on Aquatic Ecosystems, 15-19 July.
1995 – PEGRAM, GC, OTTERMANN, AB and HOWARD, J "A Framework for Pollution Source Assessment." Proceedings of the 7th SANCIAHS conference, Grahamstown, 4-6 September 1995.
2017 – PEGRAM, GC and BATH, AJ (1995) "The Role of Nonpoint Sources in the Development of a Water Quality Management Plan for the Mgeni River Catchment." Proceedings of the International Specialised Conference on River Basin Management for Sustainable Development, IAWQ/WISA, Kruger Park, .
1994 – PEGRAM, GC . "Predicting the Water Quality Impacts of Future Operating Scenarios on Lang and Bridle Drift Dams", Proceedings of the Workshop on Practical Application of Water Quality Management, April 1994, Port Elizabeth Technikon.
1994 – PEGRAM, GC . Water Quality Impacts of Informal Settlements. Unpublished PhD Thesis, Cornell University.
1993 – PEGRAM, GC and PEGRAM GGS . "Estimation of Areal Rainfall by Integration of Multiquadric Surfaces", ASCE Journal of Hydraulics, Vol. 119(2): 151 - 163.
1989 – PEGRAM, GC . The Development of a Generalised River Simulation Package, Master's Thesis, Cornell University.

[redacted]

Language Skills:

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
English	Native	Native	Native

Adequacy for the Assignment:

Reference to Prior Work/Assignments that Best Illustrates Capability to Handle the Assigned Tasks
FCDO Urban Resilience and Just Energy Transition Programme, 2024 - Current **Country:** South Africa **Client:** Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO) **Role:** Team Lead **Sector:** Climate Change Pegasys is serving as both a core management partner and lead implementing partner, delivering technical assistance to intermediate city municipalities under the Urban Resilience Programme. This includes developing a pipeline of transformative projects to improve service delivery, reduce emissions, and enhance socio-economic outcomes. Furthermore, Pegasys is supporting the Just Energy Transition (JET) by scoping and advancing projects to a bankable stage. Focus areas include energy efficiency, green hydrogen, electric mobility, road-to-rail transitions, and the economic transition in coal mining regions like Mpumalanga. As part of this work [redacted]s leading the design and implementation of a business case to facilitate municipal access to African Development Bank (AfDB) loans. This includes developing a scalable funding model for municipalities to finance projects, particularly in energy efficiency and non-revenue water management, while meeting AfDB's stringent requirements. The strategy involves structuring turnkey contracts, performance-based agreements, and creating Special Purpose Vehicles (SPVs) to enhance project governance, private sector participation, mitigate financial and procurement risks, ensuring bankable and replicable outcomes in support of the Just Energy Transition Partnership.
Transport Just Transition Implementation Plan, 2024 - Current **Country:** South Africa **Client:** AfDB & National Department of Transport **Role:** Strategic Lead **Sector:** Transport, Climate Change Strategic lead and environmental climate specialist on the development of a strategy and implementation roadmap for South Africa's Just Transition for Transport. This involves proposing transport mitigation and adaptation pathways while ensuring a just transition, considering sustainable transport transition, electric vehicle integration, transport resilience and just transition initiatives.
AlUla RCU Water Governance, 2024 **Country:** Kingdom of Saudi Arabia **Client:** Royal Commission for AlUla **Role:** Project Lead **Sector:** Water Governance Project lead, governance and institutional specialist on the development of recommendations for the uptake and implementation of water resources and water services functions by RCU, ranging from regulatory and authority oversight to service delivery and customer engagement. This included recommendations around the establishment of a public utility with private sector partnership, with performance management by RCU.
Rwanda Climate and Nature Financing Strategy, 2024 **Country:** Rwanda **Client:** KfW and World Bank

[redacted]

Role: Team Lead
Sector: Climate Change, Finance
Project lead, financing and institutional specialist on the development of a financing strategy for Rwanda to mobilise and scale financing for investment in climate mitigation and adaptation projects, levering public sector resources as well as catalysing private sector finance and investment in climate and nature.

Uganda Climate Financing Strategy, 2024
Country: Uganda
Client: World Bank
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Climate Change, Finance
Strategic, financing and institutional specialist on the editing of the Ugandan government drafted climate financing strategy to focus domestic public sector funding, mobilise international climate finance and catalyse private sector involvement in achieving the intent and aspiration of the NDC

Business Case for the Establishment of the PCC as an entity, 2023 - Current
Country: South Africa
Client: PCC
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Project lead, financing and institutional specialist on the strategic review and development of a business case to motivate the establishment of the Presidential Climate Commission as an independent public entity, including organisational design, costing and budget motivation.

Regional Plans for Najran and Northern Boarders, 2022 - 2023
Country: Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Client: Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Cities
Project lead, strategy and institutional specialist on the development of regional plans in two provinces in Saudi, including the baseline, visioning, strategic direction, governance and implementation planning, aligning with urban plans in the relevant towns and cities.

Business Case for an Impact/Green Bond and User Charge for Catchment Restoration, 2022 - 2023
Country: South Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water Finance
Project lead, financing and institutional specialist on the investigation, consultation and development of an impact/green bond issuance supported by a user charge to enable alien plant clearing and catchment restoration in the Western Cape Water Supply System and other areas of South Africa.

Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for SAPP, 2022 - 2023
Country: Southern Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Project lead, climate, institutional and financing specialist on the assessment of climate vulnerability and the development of an adaptation strategy and implementation plan for the SADC power pool and the national energy utilities in each country.

Establishment of the Greater Cape Town Water Fund, 2022
Country: South Africa

[redacted]

Client: TNC
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water Finance
Project lead and institutional specialist on the legal establishment of the GCTWF as an entity involving strategic direction, legal documentation, governance arrangement, organisational design, resources mobilisation, communications strategy, and transition roadmap.

Adaptation Costing Methodology for South African Presidential Climate Commission, 2022
Country: South Africa
Client: World Bank for PCC
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Project lead and financing specialist on review and recommendation of an adaptation costing methodology for the PCC related to both loss & damage and adaption interventions, based on a review of international experience and its applicability to South Africa.

Hydro-economic Study of the Western Cape Water Supply System, 2021 - 2022
Country: South Africa
Client: World Bank: WRG
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water
Pegasys is the lead on a hydro-economic study for the WCWSS as part of the Western Cape economy, providing economic evidence and narratives that foster dialogue between the key stakeholders and provide economic evidence for the coherent management of the system to build confidence for investment.

Revising Rwanda's Green Growth and Climate Resilience Strategy (GGCRS) and Developing a GGCRS Implementation Plan, 2020 - 2021
Country: Rwanda
Client: UNDP Rwanda
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Main project features: The Ministry of Environment in Rwanda, with support from UNDP, has commissioned the revision of Rwanda's primary multisectoral climate change strategy, so that an updated GGCRS can accelerate economy-wide climate change mainstreaming. Guy is the Project Director within a consortium developing Rwanda's updated GGCRS.

CAWEP Integrated Feasibility Studies, 2020 - 2021
Country: Zimbabwe
Client: FCDO
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water
Pegasys is the lead on the development of three climate-water-energy feasibility studies in Zimbabwe, focusing on strengthening rural livelihoods, irrigation, education facilities and health clinics, focusing a comprehensive situation assessment and risk mapping of climate and livelihoods vulnerabilities in the country.

Scaling Nature Based Solutions for Climate Resilience in Africa, 2020
Country: Africa
Client: WWF and ABInBev
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Pegasys was appointed as the institutional-policy-investment specialists as part of a team to investigate the spatial opportunities for nature-based solutions to provide climate resilience for downstream people and economies and implications for scale these through African institutions. Guy was Project Director providing guida[redacted]

Kenya Rivers in the Economy, 2020
Country: Kenya
Client: WWF
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water Resilience
Pegasys is formulating evidence based economic narratives and solutions to the risks and opportunities posed for the rivers, economy and society in Kenya, linked to climate and development pressures on the countries water resources. Guy is Project Director providing strategic guidance to the project.

SADC Regional Strategic Action Plan RSAP V, 2020
Country: SADC Member States
Client: GIZ and SADC
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
Pegasys was appointed to develop the RSAP V through a detailed analysis and consultation process, despite Covid-19 restrictions. Built around a clear Theory of Change and Conceptual Framework, the programme design and implementation is part of this process. [redacted] providing strategic guidance to the project.

City of Cape Town Water Strategy Implementation Support, 2020
Country: South Africa
Client: City of Cape Town
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water
Pegasys is supporting the planned implementation of the Water Resilience Strategy through the design of eight transversal programmes, the negotiation of a Separate Agreement between Cape Town and KfW on the disbursement of a Euro 4.5 million grant and the establishment of a Strategic Implementation Support Unit within the City. Guy is both the team lead and institutional specialist on the KfW agreement and programme design.

Innovative Financing for the South African Water Sector, 2019 - 2020
Country: South Africa
Client: WASH-Fin, for National Treasury
Role: Project Director and Financing Specialist
Sector: Water
Pegasys was appointed to review domestic and international experience with innovative mechanisms to mobilise private sector finance into the South African water sector, leading to an evaluation of preferred instruments that could be adopted or scaled by National Treasury. [redacted] was the Project Director and water-financing specialist.

Establishment of a SADC Regional Transmission Infrastructure Investment Facility, 2019 - 2020
Country: Southern Africa
Client: SAPP
Role: Project Director and Strategic Advisor
Sector: Energy
Pegasys was appointed by SAPP through a World Bank grant to explore strategic need, options and establishment process for the RTIFF, including economic rationale, financing mechanisms and institutional arrangements. Guy acted as institutional and strategic advisor to the team in developing the models and engaging the client and SADC stakeholders.

Business Case for the Zimbabwe Climate Financing Facility, 2019 - 2020
Country: Zimbabwe
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Project Director and Institutional-Financing Specialist
Sector: Climate Change
Pegasys was appointed to develop a business case for the establishment of the CFF within the Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe, considering its functionality, organisation and financing mechanism to pror [redacted]

infrastructure projects in Zimbabwe, including building capacity on financing instruments for climate and infrastructure projects. [redacted] was Project Director and institutional-financial specialist.

Institutional Arrangements for the Lesotho-Botswana Water Transfer Project, 2019
Country: Botswana, Lesotho, South Africa
Client: SIWI, on behalf of ORASECOM
Role: Institutional Specialist
Sector: Water
Pegasys was appointed to investigate institutional considerations and options at the pre-feasibility screening level for the development, financing and operation of the proposed Lesotho-Botswana Water Transfer Project. Guy acted as institutional specialist with engagement with government stakeholders and ORASECOM.

Maputo Water Risk and Investment, 2019
Country: Mozambique
Client: WWF
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
Pegasys was appointed to conduct a Situation Assessment and Risk and Opportunities Assessment for water supply to Maputo, with the objective of identifying bankable projects within the entire landscape that could be developed to respond to the water stress of the city. [redacted] strategically guided the strategic direction and deliverables for the project as Project Director and strategic advisor.

Alternative Financing and Funding Options for Gautrain Expansion, 2019
Country: South Africa
Client: DBSA
Role: Project Director and Strategic Advisor
Sector: Transport
Pegasys was appointed to explore and consult a range of national, provincial and municipal funding options, linked with different financing sources, to enable the expansion of the rapid rail system in Gauteng. [redacted] acted as institutional-financial advisor and client engagement support.

Mpatamanga Hydropower Climate Risk Assessment, 2019
Country: Malawi
Client: World Bank/IFC
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Pegasys is leading team to conduct a climate risk assessment on the Mpatamanga hydropower facility on the Shire river downstream of Lake Malawi, using decision scaling and stress testing of the hydropower production against possible climate-dependent streamflow regimes. Also, climate risks associated with sediment and peak flood are being factored into recommendations for managing these climate risks. [redacted] is the Project Director managing client and stakeholder relationships and providing strategic direction and QA for the project.

GWP 2020-2025 Strategy Advisors, 2018 - 2019
Country: Global
Client: GWP Organisation
Role: Project Director and Strategist
Sector: Water
Pegasys provided strategic advisory to GWO in repositioning the organisation for the 2020-2025 period. [redacted] was lead strategist for the team and assisted GWP in structuring the strategy and drafting key elements in a strategy that repositioning GWP in the global water architecture.

Water Resources-Based Decision Making in Spatial Planning, 2017 - 2019
Country: China

[redacted]

Client: WWF China/GIWP
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water

Pegasys is developing an innovative thought leadership piece aimed at bridging the gaps between spatial planning and water management. As part of this work, Pegasys is reviewing the history of spatial planning, as well as cases across continents where water management considerations were integrated in decision-making for spatial planning [redacted] is the Director of this project.

Strategic Plan for the Zambezi Watercourse (ZSP), 2017 - 2019
Country: Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Zambia, Zimbabwe
Client: The Zambezi Watercourse Commission, ZAMCOM
Role: Strategic Reference Group and Investment Framework Lead
Sector: Water Finance

Pegasys is part of a consortium assisting the Zambezi Watercourse Commission (ZAMCOM) in developing a Strategic Plan. ZAMCOM is a river basin organization, set up by the eight riparian states that share the Zambezi River Basin, that promotes and coordinates the cooperative management and development of the Zambezi Watercourse.
According to ZAMCOM, the Strategic Plan for the Zambezi watercourse should act as a master development plan and should include a general planning tool and process for the identification, categorization and prioritization of projects and programmes for the efficient management and sustainable development of the Zambezi Watercourse. [redacted]cts as Strategic Reference Group Lead. This project is a joint venture between Pegasys, COWI and SIWI.

KAZA Headwaters Strategy, 2018
Country: Angola
Client: WWF/TNC
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water Finance

TNC and WWF intend to mobilise resources for alternative development trajectories in the Okavango and Upper Zambezi River basins draining into the KAZA trans-frontier park, with the Okavango delta and Linyanti swamps. Pegasys compiled a thorough situation and institutional development assessment of Angola, in order to develop recommendations to WWF and TNC around strategic actions and funding mechanisms to manage these risks.

Water Situation Analysis of the Kafue Basin, Zambia, 2017 - 2018
Country: Zambia
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

The objective of this project was to conduct a water situational analysis of the Lower Kafue Sub-Basin. Guy led the study that aimed to understand the risks and opportunities in the Lower Kafue Basin, as well as explore innovative measures that can be implemented to mitigate the risks and amplify the opportunities. For the water users of the Lower Kafue Basin, such risks may include unstable water supply, inadequate water quality, or non-functioning ecological systems, amongst others. These factors threaten the livelihoods of the people of the Kafue, and place significant risks to the supply chain of companies operating in the region. Therefore, there is an opportunity to explore innovative options for water resource management, such as collective action.

Climate Resilient Infrastructure Development Facility Phase II (CRIDF 2), 2017
Country: SADC Member States
Client: WYG, DFID
Role: Long-Term Sustainability Lead
Sector: Climate, Natural Resources & Infrastructure

The Climate Resilient Infrastructure Development Facility (CRIDF), funded by the Department for International Development (DFID) since 2013, aims to catalyse the development of projects that increase the ability of communities, policy makers and planners to cope with climate extremes. CRIDF targets infrastructure development in transboundary water basins to enhance cooperation between stakeholders in shared river basins and strengthen the evidence base for demonstrating the national benefits of cooperation on shared waters. In Phase 2[redacted] transboundary water

management policy expert, will lead work under water stewardship and develop a sustainable exit strategy for CRIDF, linked closely with the programme's work with regard to mobilising finance.

Enabling Water Stewardship in Agriculture, 2017
Country: Global
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
The purpose of project is to provide the World Bank with a foundation for engaging in a public policy dialogue with governments on water stewardship in agriculture. Water stewardship in agriculture is perceived as a society-oriented ethic, through which agriculture assumes responsibility for equitable and reasonable water use, while pursuing its water productivity objectives. Pegasys constructed a module around the principles for engagement in water stewardship and described ways the public sector responds to related policy and governance challenges. Pegasys worked to summarize its finding and produce recommendations relating to policy options for water stewardship in agriculture (e.g. financial incentives to offset cost and risks arising from engagement into water stewardship in agriculture). [redacted] is the Director of this project.

Africa's Watershed Moment, 2017
Country: Africa
Client: WWF and ABInBev
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
The aim of this assignment was to assist the WWF and ABInBev to conduct a study of key water challenges across Africa, and of their implication on the economy, livelihoods, and the environment. The findings, conclusions and recommendations were summarized in a crisp and user-friendly 15-page report, targeted to government actors and members of the private secto[redacted] was the Project Director on this project. As a preliminary step, Pegasys put together a Technical report. The report presents African cases relating to eight key topics: a) water, trade and development; b) green growth, natural infrastructure and resilience; c) cities, urbanisation and economic diversification; d) development, livelihoods and household security; e) risk, opportunity and collective action; f) hydro-climate, migration and fragility; g) regional integration, transboundary basins and shared benefits; h) water, SDGs and African development. This project culminated in the publication of a report entitled Africa's Watershed Moment, How Better Water Management Can Underpin Africa's Development (2017).

Pilot Program for Climate Resilience, Rwanda, 2017
Country: Rwanda
Client: FONERWA (on behalf of the World Bank)
Role: Strategic Lead
Sector: Climate Change
Pegasys developed the Strategic Program for Climate Resilience (SPCR) as an investment vehicle for Rwanda to meet its climate change goals and to ensure that the country is well equipped to face the challenges brought on by climatic uncertainty. The SPCR has transformational potential for Rwanda's economy, and is a pivotal step in safeguarding the development gains against climate change impacts. The SPCR is based on a vision of Rwanda being able to not merely survive climate change but thrive. The climate resilience investments in this package amount to just over US $ 500 million. As strategic lead, [redacted]ensured that the project look at different themes, namely agriculture, cities, transport, water, land-use, climate science, and disaster risk reduction/management. By assessing the gaps across the adaptation priorities, this enabled an identification of which areas require investment to promote climate adaptation in Rwanda. The core work-streams and services provided included (i) conducting a detailed gap and needs analysis (including information, investments and institutions) across the adaptation priority areas, and (ii) drafting an Investment Framework for the SPCR.

Cooperation in International Waters in Africa Transboundary Management for Climate Resilience, 2016 - 2017
Country: Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Project Lead

[redacted]

Sector: Climate Change

[redacted] was project lead on the joint development of a research paper with the World Bank to make the case that transboundary river basin cooperation builds climate resilience, through development of information, institutions and infrastructure. He reviewed Orange-Limpopo, Zambezi and Lake Chad cases as input to the evidence based for resilience to climate shocks and stresses, as well as the creation of longer term ability for countries and communities to adapt to change conditions.

Lake Chad Basin Early Warning System Proposal Development, 2016 - 2017

Country: Cameroon, Chad, Niger, Nigeria
Client: GWP Central Africa
Role: Water Expert and Key Advisor
Sector: Climate Change

Pegasys developed a project funding proposal for an Early Warning System (EWS) in the Lake Chad Basin. As water expert and key advisor, Guy provided direction and support throughout the development cycle of the proposal. The EWS aims at reducing risk and preventing disasters through improved safety and increased awareness in disaster-prone and climate change-affected zones in the basin. Establishing an EWS enhances the capacity of key regional and national institutions to deliver early warnings in a timely and effective manner. Pegasys supported the development of a full funding proposal, from a project concept note, through stakeholder engagement sessions in Chad with the Lake Chad Basin Commission, to the development of a log frame, implementation plan and project costing.

Okavango Endowment Fund, 2016 - 2017

Country: Angola, Botswana, Namibia
Client: OKACOM
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Finance & Funds

[redacted]acted as a strategic advisor on assessment of the establishment of an Endowment Fund for OKACOM to support livelihoods initiatives and interventions in the Okavango River Basin. Project services included the development of the business case and establishment documentation.

Financial Models for Transboundary Infrastructure Development, 2016 - 2017

Country: Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Strategic Lead
Sector: Water Finance

[redacted]was the strategic lead on a project with the World Bank that aimed to explore various models for financing joint transboundary water infrastructure, through the development of a framework for financing and evidence from eight infrastructure development cases across Africa and Asia.

Illovo Smallholder Outgrower Resilience, 2015 - 2017

Country: Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia
Client: CRIDF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change & Water

Pegasys worked with the Climate Resilient Infrastructure Development Facility (a DFID-supported water infrastructure programme) and Illovo Sugar to design a programme entitled "Building regional approaches to climate resilience while expanding smallholder contract farming in corporate water stewardship and Corporate Social Responsibility approaches." Pegasys developed a Climate Variability and Response Tool for small holder farmers, which has helped Illovo optimize outgrower cane supply, improve sustainability and address some of the common challenges faced by both the company and the growers along the value chain. The findings and recommendations/opportunities identified through the tools and interventions of the CRIDF+ project have added considerable value to the strategy development process. As project lead, Guy supervised the climate vulnerability analysis of smallholder farmers producing sugar cane for Illovo in Swaziland, Malawi, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia. Thereafter, he led the development of an outgrower strategy for Illovo, as well as concept notes for a particular investment at each site to improve climate resilience.

Limpopo Basin Climate Change Resilience Project, 2015 - 2017

Country: Mozambique
Client: Climate & Development Knowledge Network (CDKN), on behalf of DFID
Role: Strategic Lead and Project Director
Sector: Climate, Water, Finance

Pegasys supported the 'Building Climate Resilience in the Limpopo Basin in Mozambique" project. The project provided supported the Government of Mozambique with the design and development of a large-scale water infrastructure project in the Limpopo Basin that would provide a significant long-term response to the challenges posed by climate change and hydrological variability. As strategic lead and project director, [redacted] supervised the delivery on pre-feasibility, and feasibility work culminating in vulnerability assessments, a climate resilience strategy and a financial investment strategy for the basin.

Volta Flood Management Support, 2016

Country: Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cote d'Ivoire, Ghana, Mali, Nigeria, Senegal, Togo
Client: Global Water Partnership
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead for the Volta Basin, Lake Chad Basin and Niger Basin components of the mid-term review (MTR) of the World Bank's Cooperation in International Waters in Africa (CIWA) programme. This included assisting the Technical Support Unit of the World Meteorological Organization and the Global Water Partnership in developing aspects of the Integrated Flood Management (IFM) project in Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cote d'Ivoire, Ghana, Mali, Nigeria, Senegal, Togo and one regional project for the Volta Basin Authority.

Zambia Water in the Economy, Kafue Flats: Shared Risk Scoping Study, 2016

Country: Zambia
Client: AbInBev
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] ed the development of a report that highlights the shared water risks and opportunities for better basin management including greater private sector engagement. The process included mapping of relevant stakeholders for engagement, a policy gap analysis, and sharing the report findings. Policy briefs were published from the report for input into a wider basin engagement strategy over the long-term.

Scoping AFRI-Res Climate Infrastructure Facility, 2016

Country: Africa
Client: SouthSouthNorth (on behalf of the World Bank)
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Finance & Funds

This project was a World Bank & United Nations Economic Commission for Africa assessment of a facility (Afri-Res) to integrate climate resilience into infrastructure development on the African continent. [redacted] acted as strategic advisor on this project. The assessment involved scoping the design of the facility, identifying users and reviewing the existing landscape of facilities operating across the continent.

Investigation of Local Economic Development in KwaZulu Natal, 2016

Country: South Africa
Client: South African Cities Network and South African Local Government Association
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Cities

This project was jointly commissioned by the South African Cities Network (SACN) and the South African Local Government Association (SALGA); the project was initiated to explore the institutional and organisational response of local governments to the implementation of the economic development function within South African Municipalities.

[redacted]

Primarily a research piece, Pegasys was tasked to develop and conduct a pilot study into the institutional economic development capacity in local government, based on case studies within the KwaZulu Natal Province (namely eThekwini, uMhlathuze, Newcastle, and uMgungundlovu). The outcomes of the pilot study included policy briefs aimed at supporting economic policy development and municipal best practice.
As project lead, [redacted] led the evaluation of the implementation of local economic development in four municipalities, the synthesis of key findings and recommendations for improved research and implementation of local economic development that has both a growth and livelihoods dimension in South Africa.

WRG Tanzania Partnership Support, 2015 - 2016
Country: Tanzania
Client: 2030 WRG
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
As project director, [redacted]ed the identification of five practical partnership options, and validated these options, suggested prioritisation criteria and developed a roadmap for delivering action which was endorsed by the ExCo.

WRG Kenya Partnership Support, 2015 - 2016
Country: Kenya
Client: 2030 WRG
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
Guy was project director for a detailed assessment of Public-Private-Partnership opportunities in the Kenyan Water Sector. This project was conducted for the International Finance Corporation and aimed to develop a structured analysis of the challenges facing the water sector through consulting with private companies, civil society & government.

Mekong Water in the Economy, 2015 - 2016
Country: Cambodia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] supported WWF to mobilise the business, finance and government sectors to actively support laws, regulations, and policies, through the assessment of sectors impacting or dependent on the river. This project aimed to identify risks and opportunities for engaging the private and public sector in dialogue and action around basin planning and policy. This study will help catalyse a longer-term process and engagement on Water Stewardship in the Mekong & Irrawaddy for WWF teams.

Living Himalayas Water Risk Narratives and Scenario-Based Management, 2014 - 2016
Country: Bhutan, India, Nepal
Client: WWF
Role: Strategic Lead and Project Director
Sector: Water
This project aimed to identify the extent and potential impact of major risks, including climate change, on the Himalayan sections of two major river systems – the Brahmaputra and the Ganges – across three Himalayan countries: Bhutan, Nepal, and mountain regions of India. As strategic lead and director, [redacted]ed the development of scenarios in a collaborative manner to help decision makers in the region identify key management strategies and interventions to better manage the risks in the future.

SACN Strategic Review, 2015
Country: South Africa
Client: SACN
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Cities
The South African Cities Network is primarily a research and lobby organisation supporting learning and knowledge-sharing between metropolitan local governments in South Africa. This project developed a strategic institutional

[redacted]

response to opportunities and challenges facing the organisation as it moves into its next strategic cycle. The project included institutional mapping of how the SACN could institutionally position itself to address these challenges, and through an evaluation process, arrived at strategic and organisational recommendations to support the implementation of these proposals. [redacted]

Business Case for DFID Transboundary Water Management, 2015
Country: Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Specialist Institutional Advisor
Sector: Water Finance
[redacted] was the specialist institutional advisor on the development of a business case for DfID investment in transboundary water management in Sub-Saharan Africa and SADC, based on a review of CIWA, GIZ TWM and CRIDF. This included the development of a strategic case and commercial case for the proposed five-year programmes.

Climate Change Support Programme for South African Provinces, 2015
Country: South Africa
Client: GIZ
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Climate Change
The Climate Change Support Programme for South African Provinces project conducted climate change vulnerability assessments in three South African provinces (Limpopo, Mpumalanga, and North West) and developed climate change adaptation strategies for each province, covering multiple social and economic sectors [redacted]'s role during this project was the Strategic Lead and Project Director.

Review of the Cooperation in International Waters in Africa (CIWA) Program, 2015
Country: Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water
As Project Director on this project through the World Bank, Guy led a mid-term review of the Cooperation in International Waters in Africa (CIWA) Program. This program supported riparian governments in unlocking the potential for sustainable, climate-resilient growth through cooperative water resources management and development. This project created the opportunities for valuable synergies between initiatives and the on-boarding of lessons from an array of contexts.

Development of a Natural Infrastructure Facility to Reduce Freshwater Competition, 2015
Country: Tanzania
Client: IUCN and IUCN Netherlands
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Water Finance
This project was for The Sustainability and Inclusion Strategy for Growth Corridors in Africa Programme (SUSTAIN-Africa), which is an IUCN and IUCN Netherlands initiative that aims to demonstrate how climate-resilient solutions for land, water and ecosystem management can be coupled with economic growth initiatives to build and sustain water and food security. The programme recognises the expansion in the number, scale and ambition of a series of prominent 'growth corridors' across the African continent. IUCN has received funding from the Rockefeller Foundation to develop a prototype of a Natural Infrastructure Facility (NIF) for the Southern Agricultural Growth Corridor of Tanzania (SAGCOT). The purpose of a Natural Infrastructure Facility would be to promote, broker, and mobilise investment in ecosystem services and natural water infrastructure alongside conventional investment in agricultural development by public and private investors. With Guy as project director, Pegasys will be supporting IUCN in developing a facility in SAGCOT that aligns with the broader objectives of SUSTAIN-Africa. This will be carried out through des-based analysis, dialogue and participatory exercises with national and local-level stakeholders.

South African Cities Network Strategic Review, 2015
Country: South Africa

[redacted]

Client: South African Cities Network
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Cities

The South African Cities Network (SACN) is primarily a research and lobby organisation supporting learning and knowledge-sharing between metropolitan local governments in South Africa. This project developed a strategic institutional response to opportunities and challenges facing the organisation as it moves into its next strategic cycle. The project included institutional mapping of how the SACN could institutionally position itself to address these challenges, and through an evaluation process, arrived at strategic and organisational recommendations to support the implementation of these proposals.

Design, Appraisal and Development of a Business Case for International Climate Fund (ICF) supported Water Security Programme, 2014 - 2015
Country: Tanzania
Client: DFID
Role: Team Director
Sector: Water

As Team Director, [redacted] supported the design and business case development for a major water security investment in Tanzania. Given Tanzania's energy mix and reliance on hydro-power the effective management of water is essential for delivering national energy security. As part of this project Pegasys will (i) identify challenges facing the agricultural, energy and water sector as a result of competing claims on finite and increasingly stressed water resources (ii) collaborate with Tanzanian stakeholders to design a package of interventions structured around policy/institutional support, integrated water resource management programs and hard infrastructure financing facilities and (iii) support development of a detailed and conceptually robust business case that identifies the costs and benefits. Through delivering this program, Pegasys will support DFID and the Government of Tanzania to realise its national objectives for water security.

The Political Economy of Long-Lived Decisions in Africa, 2014 - 2015
Country: Africa
Client: Climate & Development Knowledge Network (CDKN)
Role: Strategic Lead and Project Director
Sector: Climate Change

Future Climate for Africa (FCFA) is a five-year research program that aims to integrate climate change projections into long-term planning and climate-resilient development on the Continent. Working with three regional programme consortiums (RPCs) tasked to deliver thematic research and pilot activities, the FCFA aims to generate a 'decision-relevant' body of evidence on medium-term climate change in Africa. As strategic lead and director, [redacted] assisted the FCFA in identifying and understanding key challenges for RPCs in developing scientific analysis that is 'decision relevant.'

Support for Development and Adaptation Scenario Planning under the Long Term Adaptation Scenario (LTAS) Climate Futures, 2014
Country: South Africa
Client: SANBI, DEA
Role: Project Director and Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change

As project director and project lead, [redacted] facilitated and provided support for summarising development and adaptation scenarios at sub-national and national level for South Africa under the Long Term Adaptation Scenario (LTAS) climate futures through a lens of water and food security linked to human settlements and disaster risk reduction.

Peru Water Footprint, 2014
Country: Peru
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted]

As project lead, Guy led the development of a document about the current status of the Water Footprint at national and international level and assessed the feasibility of the measurement of the Peruvian Water Footprint for the domestic, industrial and mining sectors.

Water-Energy Nexus in the Context of Climate Change: Investigating Trade-Offs between Water Use Efficiency and Renewable Energy Options for South Africa, 2014
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Circular Economy, Water
This project aimed to develop and adapt a scenario framework designed to reflect various renewable energy sources and water demands to ensure balanced and efficient water use in South Africa. An assessment of the trade-offs between resources choices and efficiency in water use was investigated in addition to understanding the challenges and opportunities which could inform policies and planning towards initiatives that enhance climate change adaptation capacity. Guy was the Project Lead.

Mid-Term Review of the SADC Regional Strategic Action Plan for Water and Evaluation of the Implementation of the SADC Protocol, 2014
Country: SADC Member States
Client: SADC, GIZ
Role: Specialist
Sector: Water
[redacted] acted as a specialist on this Mid-term review of the Regional Strategic Action Plan to guide both the remaining 3 years of RSAP 3 and assist in the design of RSAP 4. Additionally, there was an evaluation of the implementation of the Protocol on Shared Water Courses in order to focus and refine the support that the SADC Secretariat provides to member states and water basin organisations.

Framing Position for SADC Water Dialogue on the Water, Energy and Food Nexus, 2014
Country: SADC Member States
Client: GWP
Role: Project Lead
Sector: SADC
As project lead, [redacted] led the investigation of the implication of the water food energy nexus for SADC at a regional and national scale. The assessment and position paper resulted in a presentation paper of SADC dialogue.

Kafue Flats: Shared Risk Scoping Study, 2014
Country: South Africa
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] led the development of a report that highlighted the shared water risks and opportunities for better basin management that included greater private sector engagement, which included a mapping of relevant stakeholders for engagement, policy gap analysis and road map for a process to carry forward the findings of this report into a wider basin engagement strategy over the long-term.

Desktop Review on Climate Change Vulnerabilities and Options for Integrated Regional SADC Adaptation Responses, 2014
Country: South Africa
Client: SANBI, DEA
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change
As project lead [redacted] assessed the climate change impacts and adaptation responses in SADC countries that may have the potential to directly (both positive and negative) influence/affect South Africa and vice versa, including socio-economic implications.

[redacted]

ICMM A Practical Guide to Effective Catchment-Based Water Management, 2014
Country: South Africa
Client: ICMM
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
This project described the key planning steps required to achieve effective catchment-level engagement from a mining facility perspective which will support the identification of material water stewardship risks and provide context for catchment-based operational and strategic management. [redacted] was the Project Lead.

National Water, Energy and Food Planning Implications for Climate Resilience and Development, 2014
Country: Global
Client: SAB Miller/WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Circular Economy, Water
This project aimed to derive lessons and recommendations from 16 country case studies to inform national and state level planning and decision making around water, energy and food resource development and use in support of development goals. [redacted] was the Project Lead on this project.

Implementation of the Project Preparation and Finance Activities in the Water, Climate and Development Programme (WACDEP), 2014
Country: Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Ghana, Mozambique, Rwanda, Tunisia, Zimbabwe
Client: Global Water Partnership
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate, Natural Resources & Infrastructure
This project provided support to GWP African regions and countries in the implementation of WACDEP activities aimed at supporting countries to enhance efficiency in project preparation of climate resilient programs and projects and leveraging investments for water resources management. [redacted] was the Project Lead on this project.

SALGA Tariff Review, 2013
Country: South Africa
Client: SALGA
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Water
[redacted] was a strategic advisor on the Pegasys team and supported the SALGA review of Water Board bulk water tariff and DWA raw water charge proposals for the 2013/14 financial year.

Turkey Water Footprint, 2013
Country: Turkey
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] led estimation of a national consumption and production water footprint for Turkey and the development of a report around key narratives for water use, production and trade.

Ethekwini Operating Licensing Function Assignment Business Plan, 2013
Country: South Africa
Client: ETA
Role: Project Director and Strategic Lead
Sector: Transport
[redacted] was the project director on the assessment and business plan for the proposed assignment of the operating licensing function to eThekwini Metro, together with the rationalisation of the relevant license databases.

[redacted]

Title / Position	Local Government Advisor
Name of Expert:	[redacted]
Date of Birth:	1984
Country of Citizenship/Residence	South African / South Africa

Education

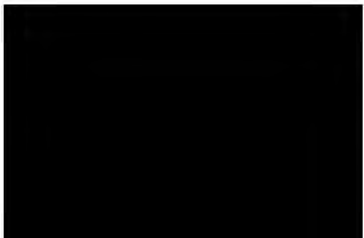
School, college and/or University Attended	Degree/certificate or other specialized education obtained	Date Obtained
University of the Western Cape, South Africa	LLM (Environmental Law)	2017
University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa	Postgraduate Competition Law Certificate (cum laude)	2011
Stellenbosch University, South Africa	Bachelor of Laws LLB	2007

Employment record relevant to the assignment:

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
2018 - Current	Pegasys, Principal: Legal Specialist, Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Advising on public and municipal finance management and procurement law and policy, including PPP transactions Advising on public institutional arrangements and structuring - Drafting contracts for public entities contracting for transport related services Drafting intergovernmental agreements Drafting provincial legislation and regulations Drafting, reviewing, vetting, negotiating and interpreting various forms of contracts Providing legal advice and support on establishing corporate structures for private entities contracting with the state Providing legal advice in the establishment of public companies and public entities Interpreting and advising on transport legislation and policy and developing the legal basis for innovative transport projects Drafting of contracts for electricity wheeling
2017 - 2018	Western Cape Government Directorate: Legal Advisory Services, Social Cluster State	South Africa	Drafting, reviewing, vetting and negotiating tender documents and contracts

[redacted]

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
	Law Advisor Cape Town, South Africa		Drafting, reviewing, vetting and negotiating contracts between different state organisations or between an organ of state and a private party Providing legal advice in the establishment of public companies and public entities Provided in-depth and well-researched legal opinions to provincial departments on legal duties and obligations with regard to constitutional mandates and empowering legislation
2013	Nortons Incorporated Senior Associate, Johannesburg, South Africa	South Africa	Member of litigation team that successfully defended Sasol Chemical Industries (Pty) Ltd against an excessive pricing complaint Preparing merger filings Drafting legal advice on competition law matters; competition law risks arising from specific transactions and agreements; and notifiability of mergers
2014 - 2017	Cullinan and Associates Senior Associate, Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Providing legal advice on spatial planning and land use management legislation and spatial development frameworks Providing legal advice on public transport legislation and legislation applicable to SANRAL. Providing legal advice on municipal functions in relation to planning and environmental mandates Assisting clients on commercial aspects incidental to environmental management including drafting and vetting of contracts; advising on liability clauses; and performing due diligences Representing NGOs, public entities and private parties in High Court review proceedings challenging mining right approvals, petroleum licences, environmental authorisations and heritage resources Part of the team responsible for writing and updating the LexisNexis's Practical Guidance Chapter on Environmental Law and LexisNexis's Practical Guidance Chapter on Occupational Health and Safety
2010 - 2013	Nortons Incorporated IT Associate, Johannesburg, South Africa	South Africa	Member of litigation team that defended Sasol Chemical Industries (Pty) Ltd against an excessive pricing complaint Preparing merger filings Drafting legal advice on general competition law issues, and risks arising from specific transactions and agreements, and notifiability of mergers



Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				catalyst for the system. Since then, BRT has formed part of an integrated network of public transport services to create greater social and spatial equality and more efficient cities in South Africa. National investment in MyCiTi to date has topped R10 billion/$530m with a further R7 billion earmarked for the next phase of this innovative bus service. The implementation of MyCiti's Phase 1 and the N2 Express has highlighted the high infrastructure and operational costs of BRT, and lower than anticipated fare revenue from the services. Considering this, City of Cape Town has initiated work on ways in which the sustainability of the MyCiti service could be improved. This includes developing better insights into demand patterns and integrating other services such as mini-bus taxis into an Integrated Rapid Transport (IRT) system. Under this five year project, Pegasys will support City of Cape Town in taking this work further, covering the following: the resumption of the N2 Express; the implementation of Phase 2A of the IRT project; Minibus taxi industry transition projects; and MyCiti Phase 1 industry transition, as far as work will be required in this.				
4	Western Cape Government	Western Cape Government George Electricity Wheeling	ECONJB 007-22R	The objective of the Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) Initiative is to improve energy resilience in municipalities across the Western Cape towards the provincial strategic goal of 500 MW of lower carbon nominal power generation capacity by 2025. One of the key mechanisms is the enablement of electricity wheeling (i.e. accounting for electricity from a generator to be supplied to a remotely located end user through the use of an existing distribution network). Very few municipal wheeling projects have been successfully implemented so far and therefore agreements are typically drafted in a bespoke format for each project in different municipalities, resulting in significant costs and delays in implementation. Standardized use of system agreement templates can be used to accelerate the deployment of electricity wheeling and limit inefficiencies and uncertainty. Pegasys had been appointed to draft a Standard Use of Systems Agreement for Electricity Wheeling ("UOSA") and to make amendments to the Supplemental Electrical Supply Agreement ("Supplemental ESA") and the Connection Agreement (together "the Contracts") for purposes of wheeling (the "Project"). The purpose of the Project was to accelerate the deployment of electricity wheeling and to reduce administration and costs thereof for municipalities in the Western Cape. While the Terms of Reference sheet had been developed based on existing projects in George, the	Project Lead	R1 500 000	01 2023	03 2023

[redacted]

[redacted]ehalf of Tenderer:

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
				Standardised Agreements (Deliverable 3) will be drafted in a manner that can be customisable according to different municipalities' needs.				
5	[redacted]	a rvice -out the astructure nd Financial nme Western	LG-02 2024-2025	The Sustainable Infrastructure Development & Financial Facility (SIDAFF) project aims to enhance infrastructure development and financial sustainability in the Western Cape. The project includes the identification, preparation, and implementation of infrastructure projects in selected municipalities. It also involves the establishment of a grant facility and capacity-building initiatives, with key milestones including project identification, feasibility studies, grant facility operationalization, and project implementation. Her role includes advising on provincial and municipal procurement for service delivery and advising on PPP compliance and implementation.	Legal Specialist	R10 000 000	10 2024	03 2026

[redacted]

nned on behalf of Tendere [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

See attached

Local Government Advisor

The Local Government Advisor must demonstrate experience and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, in particular:
- Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA)
- Contract Management and Monitoring
- Transaction Advisory Services (Including PPPs)
- Municipal Performance Management

Name:				**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**			**Current Employer**	
Qualification:				**Date of Qualification Obtained:**				
Professional Registration:				**Professional Registration No:**				
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 12 (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Local Government Advisor

The Local Government Advisor must demonstrate experience and understanding of broad local government governance matters and legislation, in particular:

- Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA)
- Contract Management and Monitoring
- Transaction Advisory Services (including PPPs)
- Municipal Performance Management

Name:	[redacted]	[redacted]		**Current Employer:**	Pegasys
Qualification:	LLM (Environmental Law) Postgraduate Competition Law Certificate (cum laude) Bachelor of Laws LLB	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2017 2011 2007		
Professional Registration:	Law Society of South Africa	**Professional Registration No:**	[redacted]		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	[redacted]	Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme	L086/19 L113/22	The Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP) was initiated by the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) to support the development and implementation of sustainable transport systems in the Western Cape. The Programme covers public transport (including rail), non-motorised transport, travel demand management, freight and transport information systems. Her role includes advising on public procurement strategies at provincial and municipal level and compliance with regulatory requirements for external service delivery on long term appointments.	Principal: Legal Specialist	R65 000 000	12 2019	12 2023
2.		George Integrated Public Transport Network	MLB 13/24	The George Integrated Public Transport Network (GIPTN), is a joint project between the Western Cape Government Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) and the Municipality of George (Municipality). The GIPTN is an operational BRT-lite service in the Western Cape in South Africa, which has rolled out 4 phases and is in the process of rolling out additional phases. The contracted bus operator in the GIPTN is a company that was established to integrate existing informal public transport operators as shareholders, managers and employees in the new company. Her role includes advising on institutional arrangements, public procurement strategies at provincial and municipal level and compliance with regulatory requirements for external service delivery on long term appointments.	Principal: Legal Specialist	R48 000 000	07 2024	07 2027
		Cape Town: Industry Transition & Transformation	265S/2019/20	MyCiTi is Cape Town's version of bus rapid transit (BRT). The South African National Government support for BRT, as part of the FIFA World Cup requirements for public transport to and from stadiums, was the initial	Legal Specialist	R50 000 000	06 2021	06 2026

[redacted] ned on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]



[redacted]

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

This is to certify that whereas

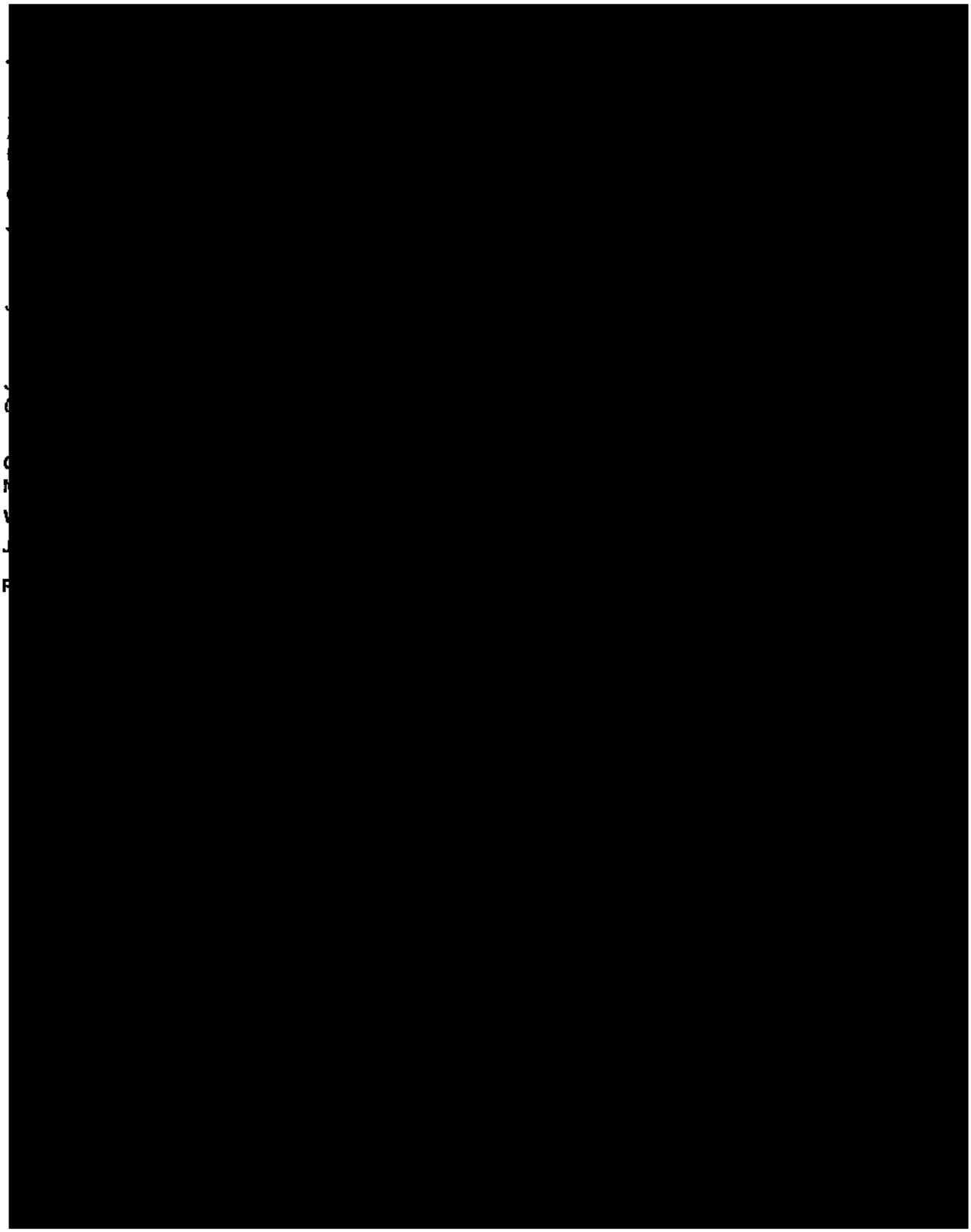
[redacted]

h

MASTER

with all the
him

[redacted]



- Managing team developing financial model. Analysis of revenue streams of Commercial Business unit and scenario development to allow business to be sustainable within two years

Sept 2017 – June 2018	**Strategy& (Formerly Booz & Co), part of the PwC network,** Johannesburg, South Africa, Senior Associate 2
Responsibilities	**Global Agrochemical Company**: Manufacturing Process Improvement *Project Work – Stream Lead: Receiving Operations* Identified process improvements with value of ~ R 37.8 Million, with ~R 17 Million in the next 12 Months
Apr 2016 – Sept 2017	**Strategy& (Formerly Booz & Co), part of the PwC network**, Johannesburg, South Africa, Senior Associate
Responsibilities	**National Energy Utility**: Capital Budget Optimization *Project Work – Stream Lead: Fleet Division budget optimization* • Identified initiatives with capital expenditure reduction of ~R 130 Million **Global Financial Services Group**: Value Optimization *Project Work – Stream Lead: Quotes and Applications process optimization* Identified initiatives with impact of ~7% on netVNB (Value of New Business) worth ~R 66 Million over 5-year review period
Oct 2014 – Mar 2016	**Deloitte Consulting**, Johannesburg, South Africa Consultant: Strategy & Innovation - TMT
Responsibilities	**Provincial Government Broadband Network**: Operating Model Development *Project Work – Consultant* • Operating model development **Provincial Government Broadband Network**: M&A *Project Work – Consultant* • Business case development, Strategy analysis and development
Mar 2013 – Sept 2014	**LTS Consulting**, Cape Town, South Africa Mechatronics Engineer
Responsibilities	Project Manager: SANBS Automation - Designing automated blood bank machine for South African National Blood services
Sept 2005 – Dec 2008	**RCF Technologies,** Vidalia, Georgia, USA Design Engineer
Responsibilities	Design optimization for ducting and sealing applications for aircraft, primarily for ECS and APU systems. Emphasis on thermal characteristics and heat/fire reduction.

KEY PROJECTS

Lockheed Martin:	**JSF Exhaust coupling cover:** Designed interlocking high temperature composite coupling cover for F-35. • Presented new design to Lockheed Martin engineering managers • Stayed overnight to complete 72-hour thermal testing, exceeded requirements by 25%
Sikorsky:	**S-76D Helicopter ducting.** Project included ECS ducting and exhaust ducting. • Independently developed unique tooling method at cost of USD 150 000 • Led team of R&D technicians from concept to production • Completed component two weeks early

KEY ATTRIBUTES AND SKILLS

- **Leadership**: I have led multiple engagements, developing work-plans and guiding team members
  - Problem deconstruction: I have demonstrated my ability to disaggregate a problem and allow my team and the client team to work on discrete analysis while understanding how the piece fits into the bigger picture
  - **Alan Gray Orbis Foundation** Mentor for the last four years, mentoring undergraduate students in the organization's scholarship program
- **Analytical**: Strong excel and data analysis skills, and demonstrably in a tough environment
- **Business Development**: Strong proposal building capability. I have led teams developing comprehensive proposals and pitches

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

A
N [redacted]

Date: 01 August 2025

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12A: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL CONT'D

Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist

See attached

The specialist must demonstrate minimum 5 (five) years' Relevant experience and broad understanding of engineering projects specific to the project scope under development for PPP implementation including financial and commercial background to bridge the technical aspects into the value assessment for the project. The experience should include:

- Multi-disciplinary engineering expertise related to the technical scope of the project under development
- Implementation of public funded projects, from design through to employer handover at end of construction
- Procurement for infrastructure projects with development financiers
- Feasibility analysis covering technical and financial factors
- Local and international experience in delivering projects

Name:			**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**		**Current Employer**			
Qualification:			**Date of Qualification Obtained:**					
Professional Registration:			**Professional Registration No:**					
Project	**Client (Name, Tel, Email)**	**Project Name**	**Contract/Project No.**	**Project Description**	**Position Held**	**Value of Work (R)**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
1								
2								
3								
4								

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 5 (If nil, enter NIL).

[redacted] ED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

SCHEDULE 12: SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist

The specialist must demonstrate minimum 5 (five) years' Relevant experience and broad understanding of engineering projects specific to the project scope under development for PPP implementation including financial and commercial background to bridge the technical aspects into the value assessment for the project. The experience should include:

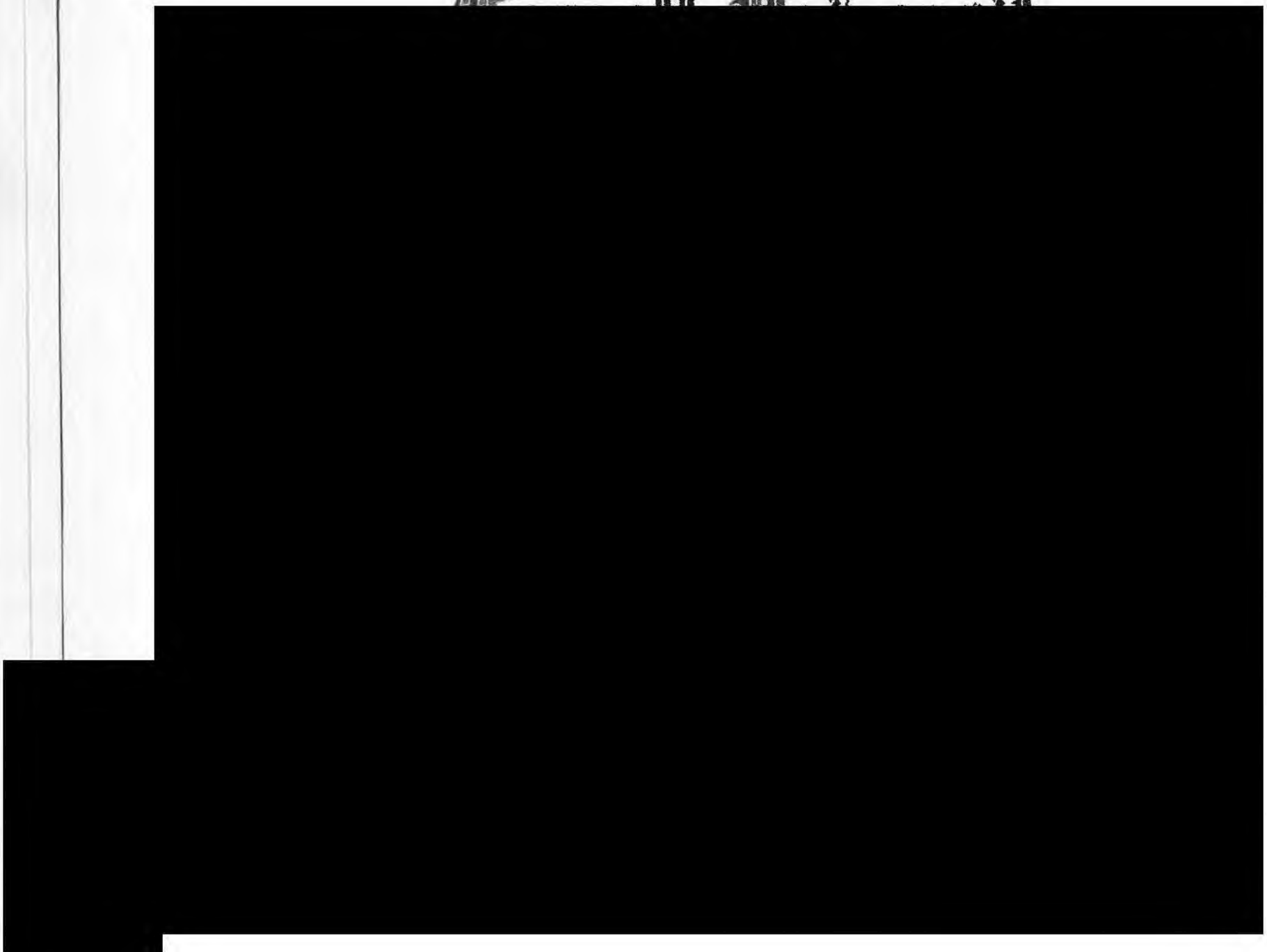
- Multi-disciplinary engineering expertise related to the technical scope of the project under development
- Implementation of public funded projects, from design through to employer handover at end of construction.
- Procurement for infrastructure projects with development financiers
- Feasibility analysis covering technical and financial factors
- Local and international experience in delivering projects

Name:	[redacted]	**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	17	**Current Employer:**	Independent Consultant/Niven Attorneys (Pegasys Associate)
Qualification:	MBA (cum laude) B.Sc. Aerospace Engineering Computer Aided Design certificate	**Date of Qualification Obtained):**	2011 – 2013 1999 – 2005 2003 - 2003		
Professional Registration:	N/A	**Professional Registration No:**	N/A		

Project	Client (name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No / Tender No.	Project Description	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1	Bauchi State Urban Water and Sewerage Corporation (BSUWSC) [redacted]	Financial Feasibility study	-	Preparation of WSS Master/Investment Plan Project Work – Stream Lead: Financial model development. Development of financial model and investment plan for Federal State in a West African country, including financing options analysis including PPPs (Funding requirements, institutional arrangements necessary) in line with Nigeria legislative guidelines	Finance Model stream lead	ZAR 5,000,000	Aug 2023	Jun 2024
2	Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) - Water Partnership Office (WPO) [redacted]	Development of a NRW programme	-	Development of a NRW programme Project Work – Finance stream support: Financial model development. Development of financial model, business case, and financing options analysis for municipalities, and metros of all sizes in South Africa (including PPPs) – Institutional requirements and roles & responsibilities for potential partners	Finance Model support manager	ZAR 10,000,000	Jan 2023	Jun 2024
3	Lilongwe Water Board [redacted]	Institutional Modernization Programme	-	Institutional Modernization Programme. Project Work – Engagement Manager, Oversight of four (4) workstreams. Modernization of LWBs processes including Water Safety Plan, Business Continuity Plan, Business Process Systems, Strategic review	Engagement Manager:	ZAR 25,000,000	Jan 2022	Dec 2023
4	International Finance Corporation (IFC)/ Kampala Capital City Authority (KCCA) [redacted]	Willingness to Pay and financial viability study	-	Willingness to pay study and financial viability of proposed new landfill for Kampala City. Financing option analysis including PPPs, Project included investigating structure of proposed PPP and revenue scenario analysis	Finance model Manager	ZAR 4,000,000	Jan 2023	Jun 2023
5	Royal Bafokeng Administration (RBA) [redacted]	Water Board Tariff Development	-	Water Board Tariff Development. Project Work - Stream Lead: Financial Analysis and Tariff Development. Financial analysis and model development. Development of sustainable water tariffs.	Stream Lead: Financial Analysis and Tariff Development	ZAR 6,000,000	Nov 2020	Aug 2021

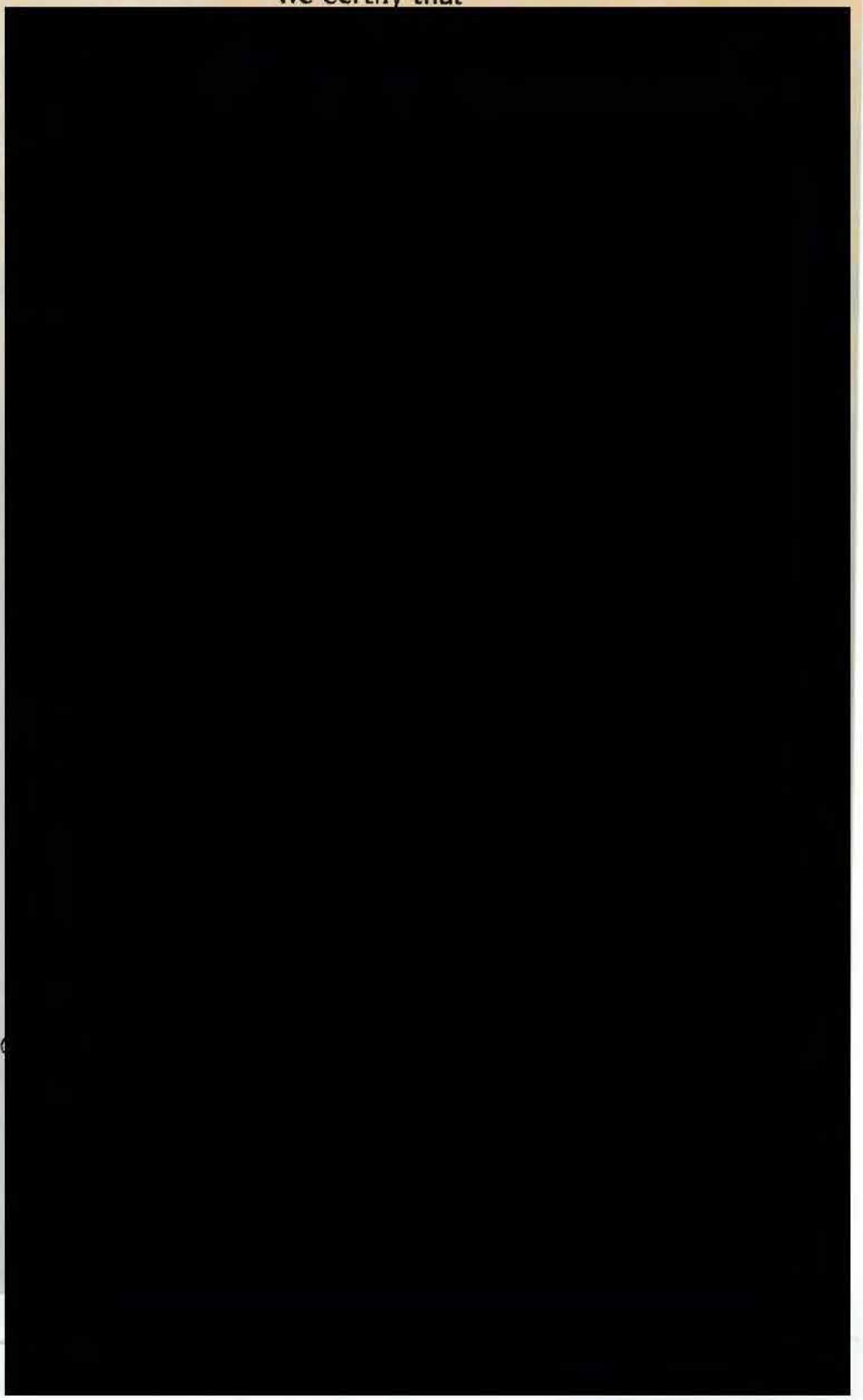
[redacted]

Signed on behalf of Tenderer: [redacted]



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

we certify that



[redacted]

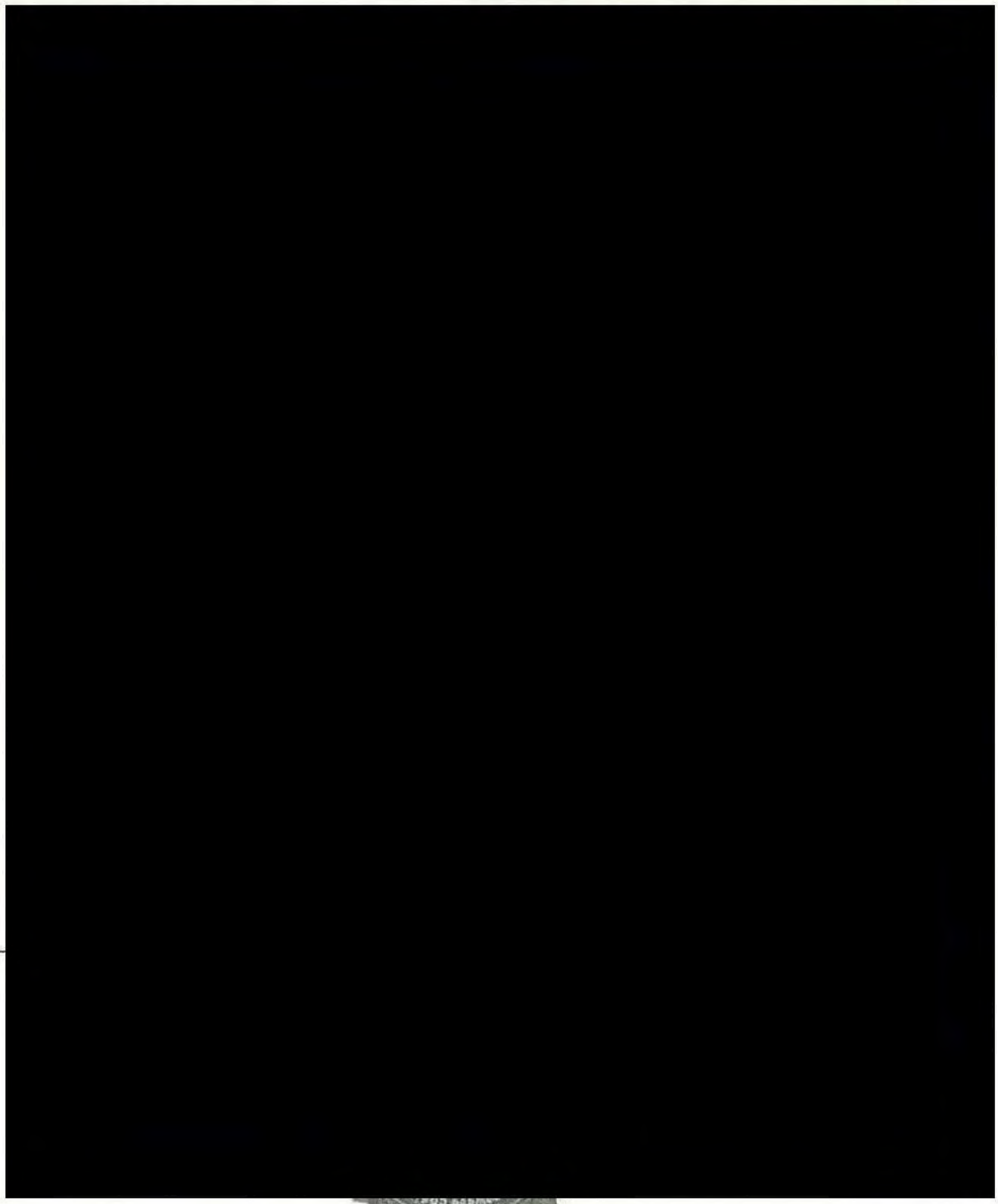
[redacted]

01 August 2025

Name of Expert | Signature | Date

[redacted]

Engineering Council of South Africa



WWF Macro-Economic Reforms and Sustainable Development, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: WWF
Role: Project Manager
Sector: Water
As project manager, [redacted] was responsible for the compilation of an overview paper of the entire South African water sector and pricing and a resource economic analysis paper on water supply and use in the urban water sector, involving the estimation of externalities and elasticities. These papers (together with a number of other papers) provided input to a macro-economic analysis of the implications of the National Water Act and Pricing Strategy by DBSA, with the intention of influencing pricing and regulatory policy implementation in the water sector.

Implementation Framework for Nonpoint Source Directed Measures, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Specialist Researcher
Sector: Water
As a specialist researcher, [redacted] developed a framework within which to formulate a procedure for authorising nonpoint sources, as part of the implementation of the new South African National Water Act, based on an evaluation of the provisions of the Act and the identification of the most appropriate mechanisms for nonpoint source management, including best management practices, financial incentives and persuasive instruments, taking account of institutional capacity.

Support to the Reserve Determination Method (RDM) Process, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Technical Editor
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the technical editor for the first edition groundwater Reserve Determination Method (RDM) for DWAF.

Guides for the Establishment of Catchment Management Agencies, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Specialist Consultant
Sector: Water
[redacted] was a specialist consultant involved in investigating the establishment process, consultation requirements, institutional arrangements, functions and organisational structure of catchment management agencies and water user associations, as input to the DWAF guides. He conducted an evaluation of the linkages with the consultation and statutory procedure required for establishment.

GEM Environmental Health Costing Project, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: GEM
Role: External Strategic Guidance
Sector: Water, Health, Finance
[redacted] was responsible for external strategic guidance for the GEM researcher responsible for an economic evaluation of the cost of diarrhoeal and respiratory disease in South Africa and the evaluation of appropriate policy options.

Policy for a Water Resources Classification System, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Contributor
Sector: Water

[redacted]

Guy was a contributor to the DWAF policy for the water resources classification system, linking management class to resource quality and source directed controls.

Guidelines for Drafting EIPs and EMPs, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: DEA
Role: Technical Advisor
Sector: Environment
As technical advisor, [redacted] was involved in the drafting of guidelines for DEAT on the content and form of Environmental Implementation and Management Plans to be compiled by Scheduled National Departments and Provinces to support co-operative governance under the National Environmental Management Act.

Protocol for Peri-Urban Sanitation Provision in Johannesburg, 1999
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Project Manager and Technical Coordinator
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project manager and technical coordinator responsible for developing a policy, protocol and guidelines to assist Johannesburg Metro officials in selecting appropriate sanitation alternatives in a consultative manner with the communities.

PhD Thesis Study, 1991 - 1993
Country: South Africa
Client: Cornell University
Role: Researcher
Sector: Water
[redacted] investigated the hydrology, sediment, phosphorus and bacterial wash-off from informal settlements around Durban and Pietermaritzburg, as well as the political economy of these areas, under a study grant from Cornell.

MS Thesis Study, 1988 - 1989
Country: South Africa
Client: Cornell University
Role: Researcher
Sector: Water
[redacted] developed and applied an interactive river simulation package (IRIS) to evaluate possible development and operating policies for any river system configuration, sponsored by the Ford Foundation.

BSc Dissertation Study, 1986
Country: South Africa
Client: University of KwaZulu-Natal
Role: Researcher
Sector: Water
[redacted] optimised the future water resource development needs of Southern Natal, based on water demand and yield.

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

[redacted]

Evaluation of the Role of Water User Associations, 2000 - 2002
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead and Lead Researcher
Sector: Water
As project lead and lead researcher on this WRC project [redacted] was responsible for the development of a framework for the role of WUA in water services and water resources management in South Africa.

Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Restructuring Project, 2000 - 2002
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Strategic Project Manager and Technical Specialist Advisor
Sector: Water
As strategic project manager and technical specialist advisor, Guy was involved in the functional analysis, organisational design and institutional restructuring of DWAF as part of the DFID project for restructuring the water resource management function in DWAF, including water services at a regional level. His role involved the development of institutional arrangements for decentralisation of functions and the transition of DWAF from an implementing organisation to a policy developer-regulator.

Establishment of the Crocodile-Marico Catchment Management Agency (CMA), 2000 - 2002
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Technical Coordinator
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the technical coordinator for the viability study leading towards the proposal to the Minister on the establishment of a CMA in the Crocodile-Marico WMA, involving stakeholder consultation and interactions, as well as strategic planning input to the entire process.

South Africa: Water Resources and Service Programme, 2001
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Specialist
Sector: Water
As a specialist, [redacted] carried out an institutional assessment of the challenges and risks facing the DWAF corporate services function related to the water sector transformation, as part of a DFID support programme design for DWAF.

Guidelines for the Viability Study for Catchment Management Agency (CMA) Establishment, 2001
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Author
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the author of the DWAF Guidelines for the Viability Study to support the Proposal to the Minister on the Establishment of a CMA, including issues around the delegation of functions, institutional arrangements, organisational design considerations, financial viability and social acceptability.

Guidelines for Catchment Forums, 2000 - 2001
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Manager and Technical Coordinator
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project manager and technical coordinator for the DWAF project to develop guidelines for the establishment and management of catchment forums in support of water resources management.

[redacted]

Water Resources Management Scoping Document, 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Author
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the co-author of a scoping assessment of DFID funding priorities for a DWAF water resources management programme in South Africa.

Workshop for Greater Johannesburg Metro Council (GJMC) Sanitation in Low Income Settlements, 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: World Bank Group
Role: Primary Coordinator
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the primary coordinator of a World Bank (WSP) funded workshop to address the provision of sanitation services to low income communities by the GJMC Water and Sanitation Utility, including responsibility for the compilation of a workshop report.

Policy for Implementing Catchment Management in South Africa, 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Primary Drafter
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the primary drafter of the DWAF policy for implementing catchment management in South Africa, including institutional, functional, financial and organisational issues. He provided technical input to the institutional arrangements and institutional development components of the project for catchment management in South Africa.

Implementation of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Settlements Strategy, 1999 - 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: DANIDA
Role: Specialist Environmental Engineer
Sector: Water
As the specialist environmental engineer, [redacted] was responsible for coordinating the national strategic process with other departments and the development of training material for the DANCED funded settlements strategy. This included the development of a report on problem analysis to identify the priority physical, institutional and socio-economic causes of water quality problems from settlements and updating the guidelines for selecting interventions and formulating an intervention plan in a particular settlement.

Guidelines for Financing Catchment Management, 1999 - 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Lead Researcher
Sector: Water
[redacted] was lead researcher on the WRC project for the investigation of the costs, charges and mechanisms required to finance catchment management in South Africa, involving the development of a simple financial model for water resource management within a water management area, and its application in two case studies.

Guides for Catchment Water Quality Projects, 1999 - 2000
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Manager and Technical Coordinator
Sector: Water
As project manager and technical coordinator, [redacted] was responsible for the development of guides outlining the assessment requirements to provide water quality information to support the development of catchment management strategies, as well as the contents and form of those strategies.

[redacted]

Client: LHDA
Role: Strategic Technical Engineering Coordinator
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the strategic technical engineering coordinator for the strategic visioning and reorganisation of the LHDA to adjust from an infrastructure development agency to a water transfer and hydropower production operating utility. He was responsible for developing strategic scenarios and reorganisation options, based on government of Lesotho and South Africa priorities and perspectives for the future of LHDA.

Finalisation of the National Demand Management Strategies, 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead on the final compilation and editorial of the South African National and Sectoral Demand Management Strategies.

Resource Directed Water Quality Management Project, 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Task Lead and Institutional Specialist
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the task lead and institutional specialist for the cooperative governance and strategic components of a DWAF project to develop policy, strategy and tools for implementing resource directed water quality management, including the establishment of an interim protocol for waste discharge licensing and the allocation process to meet the RDM requirements specified in the RQO.

Cooperative Governance between Catchment Management Agencies and Local Government, 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead for a WRC funded project to evaluate the mechanisms to support and promote cooperative governance between catchment management agencies and local government, including case study analysis.

South African Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Support Programme, 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role:
Sector: Water

As an institutional specialist [redacted] provided strategic advice to the institutional change and restructuring component of the DFID support programme to DWAF Forestry. He was responsible for developing policy and institutional scenarios to enable DWAF to identify and adopt its sector leadership and regulatory role.

Framework for Financing Catchment Management Agencies, 2002 - 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Manager and Lead Technical Coordinator
Sector: Water Finance

[redacted] was the project manager and lead technical coordinator of the development of a policy for financing CMAs through water use charges and parliamentary appropriations, supported by guidelines on the conditions for financing CMA water resources management functions and the financial planning processes required of the CMA in its business plan. He delivered a scoping assessment of the financial viability of all 19 proposed CMAs as input to the policy decisions on possible financial support to CMAs.

[redacted]

FET WATER Network for Education and Training, 2002 - 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF), DFID
Role: Strategic Coordinator and Facilitator
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the strategic coordinator and facilitator for the establishment of a Network for South Africa (and ultimately SADC) to support IWRM education and training, coordinating inputs from DWAF, WRC, UNESCO and Flemish Government, as well as acting on the Interim Management Committee.

Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) Restructuring Project Phase 3, 2002 - 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Strategic Project Manager and Technical Specialist Advisor
Sector: Water
As strategic project manager and technical specialist advisor, [redacted] supported the implementation planning phase of DWAF's Organisational and Institutional Restructuring WRM, WS and Forestry in the Regions. He was responsible for resolving strategic issues with respect to the organisational and institutional roles and responsibilities, coordination of the WRM and WS business process mapping, and technical input to the organisational design process.

Regional Mine Water Scheme Institutional Options, 2002 - 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Coal Tech
Role: Water Sector Institutional Specialist
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the water sector institutional specialist on the evaluation of institutional options for managing a regional mine water treatment scheme for supply of potable water to local government in the Upper Olifants catchment.

Waste Discharge Charge System for Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2001 - 2003
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role:
Sector: Water Finance
As an institutional specialist, [redacted] was responsible for evaluating institutional models and developing the draft strategy for implementing a waste discharge charge system in South Africa, under the Raw Water Pricing Strategy.

Greater Johannesburg Metro Council Egoli Water and Sanitation Utility Contract, 2000, 2002
Country: South Africa
Client: Johannesburg Metro
Role: Specialist Advisor
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the specialist advisor on sanitation and affordability component for the drafting of the Water and Sanitation Utility Contract with Greater Johannesburg Metro Council.

SADC Water Sector Coordination Unit Management Support, 2001 - 2002
Country: SADC Member States
Client: DFID
Role: Management Support
Sector: Water
[redacted] provided management support to the SADC WSCU and contributed to the development of a DFID project document for support to the SADC Water Sector and responsibility for the elaboration of 4 project concept notes to facilitate stakeholder and private sector participation in water management, on behalf of DFID. He led the compilation and consultation of an Implementation Strategy for the Regional Strategic Action Plan, including proposed programme management arrangements within the restructured SADC.

[redacted]

Client: DWAF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead [redacted] was responsible for the organisational review and development of water supply and sanitation capacity in Dr JS Moroka local municipality, considering the transfer of schemes and staff from DWAF.

Support to the Establishment of 5 Catchment Management Agencies, 2005 - 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead on this multi-disciplinary project, [redacted] established the first 5 CMAs in South Africa, including support to the Ministerial Advisory Committee to recommend the composition of the Catchment Management Agency Governing Board and then to the Governing Board around its role and function, strategic direction, institutional development (governance) and organisational design.

Establishment of the WR Infrastructure Branch, 2005 - 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Technical Project Manager
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the technical project manager on the establishment and ring-fencing of the WR infrastructure development and operations function in DWAF, linking to the feasibility study on the establishment of an Infrastructure Agency.

Business Case for the Establishment of a National WR Infrastructure Agency, 2005
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Technical Project Manager
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the technical project manager on the business case to establish the Agency, with a primary responsibility for the institutional, governance and organisational arrangements to assess the feasibility and framework within which an effective and viable Agency could operate, together with incorporation of the financial viability analysis.

Support to the Establishment of the ORASECOM Secretariat, 2005
Country: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa
Client: ORASECOM
Role: Project Lead and Lead Analyst
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead and lead analyst for the institutional and organisational design of the 4-person secretariat for ORASECOM, including structure, staffing, costing, location and recognition of the secretariat between Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho and South Africa.

Strategic Review of Governance Systems Related to Water in the Environment, 2005
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead and Author
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead and author of research on existing and emerging governance systems relating to all aspects of the hydrological cycle, including evaluation of the mandate, policy, regulation and practice of governance around air, land, surface and ground water and the coastal marine environment, resulting in the formu[redacted] research priorities.

Business Case for the Establishment of an Agency for the Gautrain Project, 2005

[redacted]

Country: South Africa
Client: Gauteng Provincial Government
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Transport
As project lead, [redacted]ed the development of an organisational business case for the Gautrain Agency to develop and manage the R20 billion rail project, with a focus on the strategic need, corporate form, governance, organisational and financial issues.

Western Highveld Short Term Regional Intervention Project (STRIP Phase 2), 2004 - 2005
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Institutional Module Project Lead
Sector: Cities, Water
[redacted]was the institutional module project lead responsible for assessing status quo and developing water services policies (and bylaws), customer care management systems and services authority capacity to ensure efficient and sustainable water supply operations in 4 local authorities with a common supply system.

Waste Discharge Charge System Phase 3, 2004 - 2005
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Technical Project Manager
Sector: Water Finance
[redacted]was the technical project manager responsible for developing a system and strategy for the charging of waste discharge in South Africa in terms of cost recovery and polluter pays principles, including the institutional and legislative issues required to establish the system.

SADC Regional Policy and Strategy, 2003 - 2005
Country: SADC Member States
Client: GWP, SADC
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted]was the team lead for the development of the Regional Water Strategy and reference group member on the drafting of the Regional Water Policy for SADC, including principle drafter of the institutional components.

Harmonisation of SADC Regional Policy, Legislation and Strategy, 2004
Country: SADC Member States
Client: SADC, GIZ
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted]was the project lead on the evaluation and recommendation of a facility (fund) to support the harmonisation of national policy, legislation and strategy, including drafting of the technical report.

Institutional Arrangements for Water Resources Management in South Africa, 2003 - 2004
Country: South Africa
Client: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted]was the project lead on the development of policy and guidance for institutional arrangements around the delegation of functions to Catchment Management Agencies, the management of water resources for recreational use, the management of water resources infrastructure and the promotion of participation by CMAs.

Lesotho Highlands Water Authority Organisation & Manpower Study, 2003 - 2004
Country: Lesotho, South Africa

[redacted]

WWF Water Security Programme, 2007 – 2008
Country: Brazil, Kenya, Mexico, Pakistan, Tanzania
Client: WWF UK
Role: Technical Advisor
Sector: Water
[redacted] was a technical advisor to WWF-UK on the development of a water security programme integrating environmental flow, allocation and water governance issues, including project design visits to Mexico (Rio Conchos), Pakistan (Indus), Tanzania (Ruhaha) and Kenya (Mara).

Business Case for the Western Cape Public Transport Operating Subsidy, 2007
Country: South Africa
Client: Western Cape Government Department of Transport
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Transport
[redacted] was the project lead on the business case to National Department of Transport motivating an operating subsidy to cover the capital asset, operation and maintenance of buses and minibuses for the Western Cape, including the risks and strategies for the incorporation and transformation of the taxi industry.

Fund and Economic Charge for Water Conservation and Demand Management, 2007
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the strategic advisor on the evaluation and recommendation on the development of a fund for WCDM, including the institutional options, strategic objectives, financing arrangements and socio-economic consequences of the fund and the possibility of establishing a water bank to promote water efficiency and reallocation.

Cost Benefit Analysis of Water Resources Monitoring Programmes, 2007
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] was responsible for the development and testing of a protocol for the assessment of direct financial costs and associated benefits of information generated through 4 DWAF national water monitoring programmes, to provide guidance in the future expansion or rationalisation of these programmes and others.

Support to the Establishment of the Western Cape Public Transport Operating Entity, 2007
Country: South Africa
Client: Western Cape Government Department of Transport
Role: Strategic Advisor
Sector: Transport
[redacted] was the strategic advisor to Western Cape Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works on the organisational, corporate, governance and financial establishment of the PTOE (and interim Trading Entity) for the restructuring of public transport through operator contracts.

Inkomati Water Allocation Framework, 2006 - 2007
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Joint Venture Co-Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the joint venture co-project lead and supported the water allocation reform process through compulsory licensing, involving assessment of the development opportunities and constraints in meeting social, economic and ecological requirements in the Inkomati water management area.

[redacted]

Establishment of Xhasa ATC as a Public Entity, 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Xhasa
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Governance
[redacted] was project lead of the team that reconfigured and established Xhasa ATC as a Gauteng Provincial public entity supporting the Provincial Department of Housing in housing delivery and accounts management.

Repositioning of Thubelisha Housing, 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Thubelisha
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Governance
[redacted] was project lead of the team to reposition Thubelish Housing as a new corporate entity to fulfil a changing government mandate for housing delivery, focusing on the functions, corporate form, governance, organisational and financial issues.

Olifants and Inkomati Catchment Assessment Report, 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: DFID
Role: Task Lead
Sector: Water
As task lead, [redacted] was responsible for the DFID funded review of government development programmes (PGDS and IDP) in terms of the implications for water allocation reform, together with the opportunities and capacity of local institutions to support the productive use of water by marginalised communities.

WWF Water Rights and Allocation Review, 2006
Country: Global
Client: WWF UK
Role: Project Lead and Co-author
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead and co-author of an international review of water rights and water allocation for WWF-UK, with the implications for resource protection, including issues of water trading and institutional reform.

Business Case for the Establishment of a Western Cape Transport Authority, 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Western Cape Government
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Transport
As project lead, [redacted] ed the development of an organisational, corporate, governance and financial business case for the Western Cape Transport Authority, which is intended to coordinate and manage an integrated transport system of rail, bus and taxi in selected municipalities.

Business Case for the Establishment of a Forensic Pathology Agency in Gauteng, 2006
Country: South Africa
Client: Gauteng Government
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Governance
As project lead, [redacted] ed the development of an organisational, corporate, governance and financial business case for a public entity that would provide forensic pathology services in Gauteng and possibly other Provinces.

Dr JS Moroka Water Services Organisational Development, 2006
Country: South Africa

[redacted]

Country: South Africa
Client: TNC, WWF
Role: Strategic Advisory and Case Study Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the strategic advisory and case study leader for WWF and World Bank on the principles and methodologies for evaluation and mitigation of climate change impacts on aquatic ecosystems at a portfolio and project level.

Regional Consultant on SADC Review of National Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM) Planning, 2009
Country: South Africa
Client: GWP/SADC
Role: Regional Consultant
Sector: Water
As a regional consultant, [redacted] oordinated and synthesised national consultant reviews of IWRM planning and national strategy development and implementation for GWP-SA, in order to derive lessons and guidance for the region and partnership in rolling-out IWRM planning in SADC.

Breede-Overberg Catchment Management Agencies (BOCMA) Business Plan, 2009
Country: South Africa
Client: BOCMA
Role: Project Lead and Facilitator
Sector: Water
As project lead and facilitator with the Catchment Management Agency (CMA) executive, [redacted] ed the development of a business plan for the Breede-Overberg Catchment Management Agency, including formulation of the programmes, organisational development, financial plan and risk mitigation.

Review of the International Architecture for Transboundary Basin Management, 2008 - 2009
Country: Global
Client: WWF-UK, DFID
Role: Director
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the director for a review and evaluation of legal instruments and institutional arrangements supporting transboundary river basin management at the global, regional, basin and national levels, leading to the development of possible options for the strengthening of the international architecture, for WWF-UK and DFID.

Establishment of a SADC Groundwater Management Institute (GMI), 2008 - 2009
Country: SADC Member States
Client: SADC
Role: Project Lead and Institutional Specialist
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead and institutional specialist for the planning and establishment of SADC Groundwater Management Institute for the coordination, information sharing, training and drought response around groundwater in SADC, including the identification of an appropriate host country-institution, the legal establishment, financing strategy and business plan.

Review of International Environmental Flow Policies and Practice, 2008 - 2009
Country: Global
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead on the review of progress and lessons from the implementation of national scale environmental flow policy and practice in 20 counties around the world. This led to the identification of good practice and frameworks for WWF and TNC to promote the adoption of environmental flows internationally.

[redacted]

SADC Regional Climate Change Adaptation Programme, 2008 - 2009
Country: SADC Member States
Client: One World, DFID
Role: Water and Institutional Specialist
Sector: Climate Change
As water and institutional specialist, [redacted] focused on water resources implications for availability, demand and infrastructure from climate change and variability throughout SADC leading to possibilities for regional adaptation measures and response.

Feasibility Study for a Mechanism to Fund Catchment Conservation in the Orange Senqu River Basin, 2008 - 2009
Country: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa
Client: ORASECOM
Role: Project Lead and Institutional Specialist
Sector: Water
As project lead and institutional specialist, [redacted] investigated the development of a funding mechanism for ORASECOM to plan and implement conservation measures, including a review of funding arrangements, conservation issues and institutional mandates, leading to a business case for the fund.

Review of the Involvement of National Institutions and Civil Society in International Water Agreements, 2007 - 2009
Country: Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was project lead on the WRC research project which investigated the roles and relationships of water sector institutions at the national, provincial and local spheres of government with international water agreements and transboundary water institutions.

MBA Thesis Study, 2008
Country: South Africa
Client: University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business
Role: Researcher
Sector: Governance
[redacted] investigated building adaptive capabilities in a small values-based consultancy.

Establishment of a Cooperative Bank Development Agency, 2008
Country: South Africa
Client: National Treasury
Role: Business Strategy Advisor and Project Lead
Sector: Finance & Funds
[redacted] was the business strategy advisor and project lead for the establishment of the public entity for National Treasury, including board-governance, organisational-human resources and financial-business planning aspects of the establishment process.

Scoping for ORASECOM Operational Procedures and Guidelines, 2008
Country: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa
Client: ORASECOM
Role:
Sector: Water
As institutional specialist, [redacted] determined the requirements for operational procedures in ORESECOM in order to strengthen the institution and relationship with supporting bodies, resulting in terms of reference for further work, under a joint Pegasys-Atkins consortium project.

[redacted]

Role: Lead Author
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the lead author of a case study into the financing of water resources management in South Africa, distinguishing governance and infrastructure financing, as well as the evolution of expenditure and income to financing these functions over the past decade under the new policy framework.

Lake Naivasha Risk and Opportunity, 2010
Country: Kenya
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

As project lead on a study, [redacted]ed the assessment of the ecological, social, economic, reputational and investment risk related to horticulture and water resources around Lake Naivasha, contrasting local, national and export implications and opportunities to develop this important economic node for Kenya.

Economic Impact of Climate Change on Zambia, 2010
Country: Zambia
Client: Zambia Climate Facilitation Unit
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change

[redacted] was the project lead on a multi-disciplinary project on the assessment of economic impacts of climate variability and change on the agricultural, energy, water, natural resources, health and infrastructure sectors in Zambia, in order to guide national infrastructural and institutional investment in the short to medium term.

World Economic Forum Corporate Water Risk and Partnership Opportunities, 2010
Country: South Africa
Client: WEF/WRG
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead on the development of a World Economic Forum (WEF) concept note around corporate risk related to water, leading to the motivation for innovative partnership opportunities between private, public, civil society and expert sectors to build social and economic resilience to change.

Breede-Overberg Catchment Management Strategy (CMS), 2009 - 2010
Country: South Africa
Client: BOCMA
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead on a large multi-disciplinary team for the development of a CMS in the Breede Overberg water management area, including water resources, institutional, socio-economic and participatory elements, following an assessment, scenario, visioning, options and strategy formulation process.

UNEP Africa Transboundary Climate Change Assessment, 2009
Country: Africa
Client: UNEP
Role: Institutional Specialist and Facilitator
Sector: Climate Change & Water

[redacted] was an institutional specialist and facilitator for a UNEP project to evaluate the climate vulnerabilities and adaptation responses related to climate change impacts on water in transboundary basins as input to the AMCOW position for COP15.

Pungwe Basin Pre-Investment Fund, 2009
Country: Mozambique, Zimbabwe

[redacted]

Client: ARA-CENTRO
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water Finance

[redacted] was the project lead on the business case for a pre-investment fund for the transboundary Pungwe River Basin between Mozambique and Zimbabwe intended as a vehicle for financing pre-feasibility studies for the development of bankable infrastructure and related projects under the Pungwe Basin IWRM&D Programme.

Institutional Support to PTOG Implementation in the Western Cape, 2009
Country: South Africa
Client: Western Cape Department of Transport
Role: Specialist Advisor
Sector: Transport

[redacted] was the specialist advisor supporting the Pegasys project in the Western Cape to develop institutional arrangements, a business plan and contracting strategy between Province and Cape Town City for public transport improvement, considering the requirements of DORA and NLTA.

Case Studies on Corporate Engagement in Public Water Policy, 2009
Country: Global
Client: CEO Mandate
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

As project lead, [redacted] conducted interviews and an assessment of cases in which corporates have engagement with local and regional water policy and management process, in order to synthesise lessons for the CEO Mandate guidelines on public policy engagement by corporates.

WEF Water Forecasting, 2009
Country: Global
Client: WEF
Role: Contributing Author
Sector: Water

[redacted] was a contributing author on a World Economic Forum report on the future of water through the lens of global corporates, with a specific focus on it's the interaction with agriculture, land purchases by corporates, energy and trade.

Understanding Shared Water Risk between Private and Public Sectors, 2009
Country: Global
Client: WWF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead for research into the aspects and implications of shared risk around water between corporates and government, and identification of opportunities and approaches to mitigate these risks, including assessment of the implications for trade, agricultural and energy policy and perceptions.

SADC Regional Climate Change Adaptation Programme Strategic Transboundary Water and Climate Assessment, 2009
Country: SADC Member States
Client: One World, DFID
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change & Water

[redacted] was the project lead on the assessment of climate vulnerability of SADC transboundary river basins through water, considering social, economic and environmental consequences and possible adaptation responses as input to climate change adaptation and policy at a regional scale.

Climate Adaptation for Aquatic Environmental Resilience, 2009

[redacted]

Client: Zambia Government
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] led the development of a framework and approach to implement water allocation in Zambia under the new Water Act, considering the technical requirements and institutional capacity for water resources management in Zambia.

Applicability of Water Footprint and Neutrality in South Africa, 2011
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
As project lead, [redacted] led a WRC research project into the opportunities to use water footprint methods to support government policy and strategy, as well as corporate strategy and operations, in South Africa, while informing opportunities for application of concepts of water neutrality and offsetting.

Western Cape Water in the Economy, 2011
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
This was a WRC research project to investigate the character of water in the Western Cape economy, based on integration of water risk and footprint methods, to inform shared interest between government, business and civil society around managing water resources. [redacted] was the Project Lead.

Feasibility Study for the Assignment of the Operator Licensing Function for Public Transport, 2011
Country: South Africa
Client: City of Cape Town
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Transport
[redacted] was the project lead on an investigation of the feasibility of assigning the licensing of public transport operating licenses to the City of Cape Town, which considers the legal, institutional, functional, information, organisational and financial implications of this decision, through a business and implementation plan.

Footprint Assessment of Hydropower Water Use, 2011
Country: Global
Client: IHA
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead on this project which assessed the losses and footprint associated with hydropower generation, based on a literature review and 15 global case studies of the water loss and power generation of different types of scheme in different climatic-hydrological and energy-generation regimes.

Nile Basin Country Water Footprint Assessment and Capacity Building, 2011
Country: East and North Africa
Client: NBI, NELSAP
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead on an international team to assess the water footprint of key agricultural commodities in the Nile Basin and the implications for water resources, trade and agricultural policy and corporate strategy, to inform awareness creation and capacity building in Nile Basin countries, for the Nile Basin Initiative.

China International Expert Advisory Panel on River Basin Master Plans, 2009 - 2011

[redacted]

Country: China
Client: WWF, GIWP
Role: Team Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the team leader of an international expert panel to advise the Chinese Ministry and General Institute (GIWP) on international approaches to IWRM and River Basin Planning as an input into the current River Basin Master Plan review, including review of international experience and guidelines on basin planning and allocation.

CEO Mandate Corporate Public Policy Guide, 2010
Country: Global
Client: CEO Mandate
Role: Contributor
Sector: Water

[redacted] was a contributor to the drafting of a guide by the CEO Mandate for corporate public policy engagement to mitigate water risk faced by companies at a local, basin, national and global scale.

WRC Corporate Engagement and Water for Growth and Development, 2010
Country: South Africa
Client: WRC
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was project lead on a WRC consultancy to explore the emerging trends, approaches, challenges and opportunities for corporate water engagement in South Africa from a shared government-private sector risk perspective, in order to inform the national dialogue around water for growth and development.

DFID Assessment of Corporate Engagement in Water, 2010
Country: Global
Client: DFID
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

As project lead, [redacted] ed an assessment of the poverty eradication and climate resilience implications of the emerging corporate initiatives and engagement in the water sector, including interviews and reviews of the current trends at a global level and engagement by individual companies.

Lloyds 360 Insight Paper on Corporate Water Risk, 2010
Country: South Africa
Client: Lloyds/WWF
Role: Author
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the author of a Lloyds 360 Insight Paper on the risks and challenges facing business from water scarcity, which explores the experience and approaches of companies in mitigating this risk.

Marks & Spencer (M&S) Agricultural Supplier Water Stewardship Guide, 2010
Country: Global
Client: M&S
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead on a M&S guide for agricultural suppliers. This guide outlined the business case and pathway to improving water stewardship and mitigating negative social and ecological impacts of crop production.

OECD Case Study for Financing Water Resources Management in South Africa, 2010
Country: South Africa
Client: OECD, GWP

[redacted]

Long Term Adaptation Scenario (LTAS) Water Sector Reconciliation Assessment, 2013
Country: South Africa
Client: SANBI
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Climate Change & Water
This project summarized key national and sub-national water sector planning documents and synthesized key messages from these and from recent climate impacts assessments on the water sector, including a water sector climate change impacts and adaptation report for the Long Term Adaptation Scenario (LTAS). [redacted] was the Project Lead.

WSUP Cities Risk Assessment, 2013
Country: Bangladesh, Ghana, Kenya, Madagascar, Mozambique, Zambia
Client: WSUP
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Cities, Water
[redacted] was the project lead on the investigation of the water resources risks faced by water utilities in Lusaka, Maputo, Nairobi, Antanarivo, Kumasi and Dakha, which led to the development of a decision support for WSUP partners.

Procter & Gamble Fabric Care Customer Water Risk & Response, 2013
Country: South Africa
Client: P & G
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the project lead on the assessment of water risk in the customer phase of fabric care in the United States, United Kingdom, Brazil, China and India which led to opportunities and recommendations for the engagement of this risk by P&G globally.

Sustainable Water Management Institutions, 2012
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water
[redacted] was project lead on the establishment of five catchment management agencies in South Africa, including the governance and financial arrangements for CMA establishment.

Funding Models, Pricing Strategy and Economic Regulator, 2012
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Specialist
Sector: Water Finance
[redacted] was a specialist for the development and evaluation of funding models for water resources infrastructure in South Africa, as well as advisor on the pricing strategy and economic regulator.

Guidelines for Collective Action, 2012
Country: Global
Client: CEO Mandate
Role: Author
Sector: Water
[redacted] was the co-author on a CEO Mandate guide for collective action to manage water related risks and promote stewardship at a local and catchment scale, including case studies and global review.

Water Resources Management Authority (WRMA) Financial Sustainability Analysis, 2012 [redacted]

Country: Kenya
Client: WRMA
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

As project lead, [redacted] oversaw an assessment of the role, function, strategy, organisation and financing of the Kenya Water Resources Management Authority under the new Constitution and emerging legislation. The assessment findings led to recommendations on the sustainable funding of the institution from users, government and donors.

South African Water Sector Climate Adaptation Strategy, 2012
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Coordinator
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the coordinator of the technical assessment of the impacts of climate change on hydrology, water quality, planning, monitoring and institutional arrangements. Findings were used as input to the development of the National Water Climate Adaptation Strategy for DWA.

SAB Risk Assessment, 2012
Country: Global, South Africa
Client: SAB Miller
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was project lead on the evaluation of operational and supply chain risk related to water, linked to a framework for the indication of risk mitigation from SAB interventions.

Waste Discharge Charge System Implementation, 2012
Country: South Africa
Client: DWAF
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was project lead on the implementation of the WDCS in three pilot catchments, based on revision of the WDCS strategy and establishment of the Money Bill.

IFC Sub-Saharan Africa Water Risk Assessment, 2011
Country: Ethiopia, Kenya
Client: IFC
Role: Co-Project Lead
Sector: Water

As the co-project lead, [redacted] worked closely with WWF International to assess water risk in Sub-Saharan Africa, with detailed analysis of water risk at a country level in Ethiopia and Kenya and the application of an investor risk filter on selected companies in the agri-business sector, leading to development of investment and advisory response options.

Economic Study on Water Pricing in South Africa with a Focus on Agriculture, 2011
Country: South Africa
Client: National Treasury
Role: Project Lead
Sector: Water

[redacted] was the project lead on a National Treasury sponsored review of water pricing theory and experience internationally and in South Africa, including selected local case studies, leading to options and recommendations on the pricing of raw water for agriculture.

Zambia Water Allocation Framework, 2011
Country: Zambia

[redacted]

Period	Employing organization and your title/position. Contact information for references	Country	Summary of activities performed relevant to the Assignment
2008 - 2009	Werksmans Inc.: Litigation Unit, Candidate Attorney Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Rotation with partner specialising in administrative and insurance law Conducting legal research and drafting legal opinions Drafting court processes and briefs to counsel Engaging in negotiations Court appearances for Motion Proceeding and Trials
2008 - 2010	Werksmans Inc.: Corporate and Commercial Unit, Candidate Attorney Cape Town, South Africa	South Africa	Rotation with partner specialising in corporate and commercial law Assisting with drafting and vetting of various transactional documents Conducting research and performing various company secretarial functions

Membership in Professional Associations:

2010 – Member, Law Society of South Africa

Membership No: [redacted]

Publications:

2015 – Miller J, , Condoning Unreasonable Delay: Litigation, Without Prejudice.

2016 – Miller J, , Nersa Should Take Eskom to Task Over Illegal Refusal to Sign PPAs, Polity.org

2017 – Miller J, , Protection of Animal Rights in light of the Constitution, Polity.org

Language Skills:

Language	Reading	Speaking	Writing
Afrikaans (First)	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

Adequacy for the Assignment:

Reference to Prior Work/Assignments that Best Illustrates Capability to Handle the Assigned Tasks
Sustainable Infrastructure Development and Financing Facility Programme, 2024 – 2026 **Country:** South Africa **Client:** Western Cape Government: Department of Local Government **Role:** Legal Specialist **Sector:** Infrastructure Financing [redacted] is the legal specialist for the development and implementation of innovative financing solutions for municipalities intending to implement catalytic infrastructure projects in the Western Cape, which includes institutional structuring, the development of a pooled financing mechanism and related procurement matters, and securing finance through alternative mechanism including PPP transactions.

[redacted]

Development of a Position Paper for Devolution of Urban Rail Functions, 03.2024 - 02.2025

Country: South Africa

Client: SALGA

Role: Project Lead

Sector: Rail

In response to the challenges facing the commuter rail systems, the White Paper on National Rail Policy ("NRP") of March 2022 recommends devolution of rail functions as a viable option and calls for a strategy consistent with the Integrated Urban Development Framework ("IUDF").

The South African Local Government Association ("SALGA") spearheaded an initiative to investigate this anticipated devolution of rail functions to local government and through this project prepared a position paper for purposes of advising local authorities on devolution through the appointment of Pegasys (Pty) Ltd.

[redacted] was the project lead and legal expert, advising on legal and institutional mandates, the legal process for devolution of the passenger rail function, and legal mechanism for addressing strategic issues related to jurisdictional challenges and capacity and skills shortages through institutional design and procurement options.

City of Cape Town Industry Transition, 2021 - 2026

Country: South Africa

Client: City of Cape Town

Role: Legal Specialist

Sector: Transport

[redacted] was a legal advisor for the early stage of development of the MOU between the City of Cape Town and the minibus taxi industry for engagement regarding Phase 2A of MyCiTi.

Review of Mandates for Road Transport Entities, 2023 - Current

Country: South Africa

Client: National Department of Transport

Role: Project Lead

Sector: Transport

[redacted] s the project lead for this project with the National Department of Transport which includes, for purposes of recommending the rationalisation of state-owned public transport entities and functions, the review of mandates of road transport entities, identification of overlapping functions, and assessment of the effectiveness of road transport entities legislation; along with review and streamlining of the National Road Traffic Act and the National Road Traffic Regulations.

Standard Use-of-Systems Agreement for Electricity Wheeling Project, 2023

Country: South Africa

Client: Western Cape Government, Department of Economic Development and Tourism

Role: Project Lead

Sector: Energy

[redacted] was the project lead for the development of standardised template agreements on behalf of the Western Cape Government: Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDAT) for municipalities to enable wheeling of electricity by private parties using the municipal distribution systems. The project's aim was to accelerate the deployment of electricity wheeling and to reduce administration and costs thereof for municipalities in the Western Cape. The following standardised agreements have been prepared in a manner that can be customised according to

[redacted]

each municipality's needs: Standard Use of Systems Agreement for Electricity Wheeling; Connection Agreement; and Supplemental Electrical Supply Agreement ("Supplemental ESA").

George Integrated Public Transport Network Project, 07 2024 – 07 2027

Country: South Africa

Client: Western Cape Government: Department of Transport and Public Works

Role: Consulting Manager: Legal Specialist

Sector: Transport

[redacted]s responsible for coordinating, participating and leading the various workstreams of the George Integrated Public Transport Network (GIPTN), a joint project between the Western Cape Government Department of Transport anc Public Works (DTPW) and the Municipality of George (Municipality). The GIPTN is an operational BRT-lite service in the Western Cape in South Africa, which has rolled out 4 phases and is in the process of rolling out additional phases. The contracted bus operator in the GIPTN is a company that was established to integrate existing informal public transport operators as shareholders, managers and employees in the new company. Janah's work includes:

- Interpreting legislation and policies and providing legal advice on municipal processes, systems, finances and procurement, as well as related matters including integrated development, spatial planning, and environmental considerations.
- Providing legal advice on the interpretation and management of the intergovernmental arrangement between the DTPW and the Municipality, including regarding funding.
- Providing legal advice on the interpretation and management of the contract between government and the vehicle operating company.
- Legal advisor for the procurement of additional buses by the vehicle operating company.
- Legal advisor for the development of a tender specification for the maintenance of GoGeorge buses and providing legal support over the course of the tender process.
- Legal advisor for the development of a maintenance service level agreement for the GoGeorge buses.
- Legal advisor for the transfer of municipal buses to the vehicle operating company.
- Legal advisor for the relinquishment and compensation of operating licence holders participating in the GoGeorge bus service for the rollout of Phase 4.
- Drafting, reviewing, vetting and interpreting contracts, including contracts concluded between the DTPW and/or the Municipality with service providers.

Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme, 12.2019 – 12 2023

Country: South Africa

Client: Western Cape Government, Department of Transport and Public Works

Role: Consulting Manager: Legal Specialist

Sector: Transport

The Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP) was initiated by the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) to support the development and implementation of sustainable transport systems in the Western Cape. The Programme covers public transport (including rail), non-motorised transport, travel demand management, freight and transport information systems.

[redacted]s a legal advisor on a range of matters, including:

- Red Dot: a project initiated by the DTPW in partnership with the taxi industry to provide emergency services in response needs arising from COVID19, declared a national disaster in terms of the National Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2002, including developing and advising on the legal basis for Red Dot Services and drafting, negotiating and advising on the contract between the DTPW and Umanyano Travel Services (Pty) Ltd, a company formed by SANTACO WC

[redacted]

• Blue Dot: an incentive programme aimed at creating safer and improved public transport, and specifically addressing the issue of standards of performance for minibus taxis including developing and advising on the legal basis for Blue Dot Incentive Programme, drafting service level agreements and terms and condition for participation in the programme, advising on procurement of service providers and equipment for implementation of the project, providing corporate support for companies established to represent the minibus taxi industry and providing legal support for interpretation and management of the contracts.

• Drafting of the contract for procurement of transport-related systems.

• Drafting of a Provincial Rail Bill, and input to the accompanying Regulatory Impact Assessment.

• Development of the legal processes and requirements for the business case for establishment of the Western Cape Transport Authority.

• Development of legal implications and requirements for the pre-feasibility study for the assignment of passenger rail in the Western Cape.

• Analysis of legal options for the development of a Standard Operating Procedure related to minibus taxi impoundments.

• Advisor for an MOA with the City of Cape Town and PRASA on the establishment and functioning of the Rail Enforcement Unit.

• Advising on intergovernmental relations between the DTPW and municipalities with regards to the performance of the public transport function and drafting intergovernmental agreements, including between DTPW and City of Cape Town.

• Development of an MOU with the City of Cape Town to regulate the sharing of transport systems data.

• Development of an MOU with PRASA and NDoT for the establishment of a joint steering committee to oversee the rehabilitation of the Central Line of the Metrorail service in the City of Cape Town.

• Advising on corporate structures for the formalisation of the minibus taxi industry for contracting with government.

• Advising on, drafting and structuring contracts. Includes advising on an amendment to the Interim Contract for Golden Arrow Bus Services to cater for reduced services during the initial lock-down period of the COVID-19 pandemic.

• Drafting of legislation to support improvements in public transportation at the provincial level.

[redacted]s responsible for engagement with relevant stakeholders in relation to the above, which requires the ability to work effectively in a culturally diverse and multi-disciplinary environment.

Net Zero Carbon Buildings, date, 2020

Country: South Africa

Client: SEA

Role: Consultant

Sector: Cities

The objective of this project is to accelerate the development and implementation of energy efficiency policies and programmes for new buildings in South African cities by 2020 and to work towards a net zero carbon performance. [redacted]s on the legal workstream and delivers policy and legal advice, including with regard to the e policy and bylaw template distributed to eThekwini, Tshwane, Johannesburg and Cape Town, for their legal teams to adapt to their local context.

Disaster Relief, 05.2017 - 06.2018

Country: South Africa

Client: Western Cape Department of Agriculture

Role: State Law Advisor

Sector: Agriculture, Forestry & Other Land Uses

Casidra (Pty) Ltd, the implementing agent for the Western Cape Government Department of Agriculture, designed various interventions aimed at relieving the consequences of the disastrous drought in the Western Cape and the impact on the agricultural sector. For each intervention, specific funds were earmarked in accordance with project plans and

[redacted]

transferred to [redacted] to implement the intervention. [redacted] was responsible for drafting and negotiating the transfer payment agreements with regard to the proposed project plan.

Bridgiot (Pty) Ltd Smart Metering Technology and Management Solution, 11.2017 - 12.2017

Country: South Africa

Client: Western Cape Education Department

Role: State Law Advisor

Sector: Education

In response to the drought experienced in the Western Cape, Bridgiot developed an innovative smart metering system to measure water consumption and locate undesirable leaks. In cooperation with various private funders, Bridgiot installed these unique metering technologies at selected schools in the Western Cape resulting in significant reduction in water consumption and cost savings to the relevant schools. [redacted] was responsible for advising on the regulatory procedure to be followed and vetting the proposed contracts.

Elandsfontein Phosphate Mine Litigation, 06.2014 - 04.2017

Country: South Africa

Client: West Coast Environmental Protection Association

Role: Senior Associate

Sector: Mining

The West Coast Environmental Protection Association challenged the Department of Mineral Resources' decision granting authorisation to a mining company to mine phosphate in Elandsfontein without proper consideration of the impacts the mining will have on the environment and water resources in the area. [redacted] was responsible for drafting objections in the appeal procedure, briefing experts and preparing relevant papers to launch review proceedings in the Western Cape High Court.

N1/N2 Highway Toll Road Litigation, 06.2014 - 12.2016

Country: South Africa

Client: City of Cape Town

Role: Senior Associate

Sector: Transport

The City of Cape Town successfully litigated against the South African National Roads Agency SOC Ltd (SANRAL) to review and set aside various decision to implement the N1/N2 Highway Toll Road Project. Janah was principally responsible for managing the litigation which involved various interlocutories, and two appeals to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The litigation included consideration of municipal spatial land use planning legislation and frameworks, and the impact of the proposed toll road on outlying areas of the City of Cape Town.

Certification

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this CV correctly describes myself, my qualifications, and my experience, and I am available to undertake the assignment in case of an award.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Name of Expert

Title / Position

[redacted]

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS
308C/2024/25

Copy from Schedule 20 to indicate list

SUB-CONTRACTORS		
Sub-contractor's name	**Work activities to be undertaken by the sub-contractor**	**Estimated value of work (Rand)**
Pegasys	Transaction Advisory/PPP Specialist	Subject to the specific Works Project purchase order issued
	Local Government Advisor	
	Financial Advisor	
	Legal Advisor	
	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	
	Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist	
Salt	Architect	
Safe Working Practice	Health & Safety	
Infinity Environmental	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	
	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistance	
	Environmental Control Officer	
	Environmental Auditor	
	Heritage Assessment Practitioner	
	Freshwater Ecologist	
	Environmental Specialist	
	Public Participation Facilitator	
Joubert & Brink Surveys	Land Surveyor Services	
SRK Consulting Engineer	Geological & Geohydrological Services	
Kemp Nabal	Conveyancer	
Valiente Consulting	Town Planner	
ITS	Traffic Impact Specialist	
PRDW Consulting Port and Coastal Engineer	Coastal Engineering	
MHR Consultants	Hazardous Substance Management Specialist	
JDP Building Services	Mechanical Fire Protection	
OVP Associates Architects	Landscape Architect	
West Bio-Chemical	Chemical Engineer	

[redacted]

PEGASYS
CHANGING LIVES CHANGING WORLDS

[redacted]

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd* ("Pegasys") hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Transaction Advisor / PPP Specialist, Local Government Advisor, Financial Advisor, Legal Advisor, Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd.*
3. *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That *Pegasys (Pty) Ltd* will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of
Pegasys (Pty) Ltd

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

04 September 2024

Attention: TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

CONFIRMATION OF INSURANCE

We hereby confirm the details of your Professional Indemnity Insurance.

INSURER:	Lombard Insurance Company Limited
TYPE OF COVER:	Professional Indemnity and Public Liability subject to the terms and conditions and any applicable endorsements as set out in the policy contract
NAME OF INSURED:	Pegasys (Pty) Ltd
POLICY NUMBER:	PS1 006104
PERIOD of INSURANCE:	21 August 2024 to 31 August 2025 (both days inclusive)
LIMIT of INDEMNITY:	R120,000,000 for Any One Claim Number of Limit Reinstatements: Unlimited Public Liability: R120,000,000 Any One Claim
OTHER TERMS:	As per Policy Schedule and Wording

This certificate of currency is accurate at the time of issuance but does not guarantee the continuity of cover past the date on which this is signed. Should you require confirmation that the policy expired or has been cancelled at some future date please contact Carl Greaves Brokers (Pty) Ltd.

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

SALT
ARCHITECTS

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director – Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of SALT architects (PTY) Ltd hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *SALT architects (PTY) Ltd* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects.*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *SALT architects (PTY) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Architectural* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *SALT architects (PTY) Ltd*.
3. *SALT architects (PTY) Ltd* acknowledges that [redacted] *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*.
4. That *SALT architects (PTY) Ltd* will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission.
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of
SALT architects (PTY) Ltd

[redacted]

[redacted]

LOMBARD

LEPPARD

Policy Document

Underwritten by Leppard and Associates (Pty) Limited,
an Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 274)

for and on behalf of Lombard Insurance Company Limited,
an Authorised Financial Services Provider (FSP 1596)

[redacted]

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

INTRODUCTION

This **Policy** is subject to the **Laws** of the Republic of South Africa.

All words in **bold typeface** have a specific meaning.

The Policy number is: [redacted]

This Policy is entered into by the Underwriting Manager on **Our** behalf.

[redacted]

Authorised **Underwriting Manager** signature

DECLARATION

To enter into this **Policy**, **You** have given **Us Material Information** and **We** rely on the truth of this **Material Information**.

If **We** discover the **Material Information** is incorrect or incomplete **We** will agree with **You**;

1. the action required by **You** to correct or complete the **Material Information** and
2. any revised terms that **We** may require to continue with this Policy.

If there is no agreement or if **You** do not take the action required, then **We** reserve the right to cancel this **Policy** from a date **We** choose.

IMPORTANT

Ensure that **You** are aware of all the **Policy** provisions. Some important clauses and where endorsements apply, are:

1. **Systemic Occurrence:** DEFINITION and WHAT IS NOT COVERED
2. **Crypto Activities:** WHAT IS NOT COVERED
3. Notification of **Claim** or **Circumstance:** COMPLIANCE
4. **Premium** payment: COMPLIANCE
5. Cancellation Rights: CONDITION
6. **Cyber Risk Protocols:** Cyber **Third Party** Liability ENDORSEMENT
7. **Money and Property Risk Protocols:** Fidelity Insurance for **Third Party Money and Property** ENDORSEMENT
8. **Money and Property Risk Protocols:** Fidelity Insurance for **Your Money and Property** ENDORSEMENT.

10. **Data and Information:** any words, numbers, still or moving images or graphics maintained in or on any medium whether tangible or digital.

11. **Deductible(s):** the amount to be borne by **You** at **Your** own cost in respect of the first part of any **Compensation** in relation to **Any One Claim**.

12. **Employee:** any person employed under a contract of employment or apprenticeship with **You**, or any other individual who is **Your** partner, director or member and any volunteer or part time worker under **Your** strict control and supervision.

13. **Event(s):** an act by **You** in the course of conducting **Your Business**.

14. **Expiry Date:** the date shown in the **Schedule**.

15. **Inception Date:** the date shown in the **Schedule**.

16. **Infectious Disease:** Coronavirus (COVID-19) including any mutation or variation or any pandemic or epidemic, as declared by the World Health Organisation or any governmental authority.

17. **Injury:** the death of or injury to or illness affecting any person.

18. **Laws:** laws formulated by any government or authorised authority.

19. **Limit or Limits:** the maximum amount shown in the **Schedule** or Endorsements **We** will pay **You** as indemnity plus **Value Added Tax** for a **Claim**.

20. **Loss:** **Injury**, **Damage** or any monetary loss.

21. **Malicious Code:** any virus, Trojan Horse, worm, spyware, malware, ransomware, time and logic code bombs or other disabling, invasive or destructive computer code.

22. **Material Information:** the description of **Your Business**, Your revenue, **Your** history of **Claims** and **Circumstances** and any other information which is likely to materially affect the assessment of **Our** risk at the time of issue of this **Policy**.

23. **Misconduct:** abuse, sexual assault, molestation, harassment, discrimination, bullying, hate speech and including related or similar acts or behaviours or the use of drugs or intoxicating substances or alcohol.

24. **Money and Property:** any money, property, asset or item with a tradable economic value.

25. **Policy:** this contract of insurance, including any endorsements.

26. **Policy Period:** the period from the **Inception Date** to the **Expiry Date**.

27. **Pollution:** the escape of any gas, liquid, substance or noise.

28. **Premium:** the amount shown in the **Schedule** and paid to **Us** in return for **Our** undertaking to provide benefits.

[redacted] **rofessional Services:** any advice or services of a professional nature or activity performed for a fee or equivalent whether charged or not.

ublic Liability: **Injury** or **Damage** which does not arise out of **Your Professional Services**.

etroactive date: the date(s) shown in the **Schedule**.

chedule: the particular terms of this **Policy**.

Protecting your Reputation

33. **Systemic Occurrence:** an event or circumstance occurring from a cause over which you have no control and of such proportion to affect multiple **Third Parties** simultaneously arising out of;

33.1. Force Majeure,

33.2. a failure of the Internet or national or international telephony or electronic media systems and infrastructures including telecommunications or satellite systems failure,

33.3. any national, regional, or private electrical power provider or **Your** own electrical power source:

33.3.1. failing to supply electric power, or

33.3.2. causing an electric power surge or whole or partial interruption, interference, or suspension or equivalent of any electrical power,

33.4. the failure of any financial systems including the failure or insolvency of a systemically important financial institution,

33.5. civil commotion, public disorder, strikes, riots and terrorism,

33.6. any pandemic or epidemic, as declared by the World Health Organisation or any governmental authority,

33.7. a regional, national or international event or causally related events that cause environmental degradation.

34. **Third Party:** any party who is not **You** or **Us**.

35. **Underwriting Manager:** Leppard and Associates (Proprietary) Limited
PO Box [redacted]
E-mail: [redacted]

36. **Value Added Tax:** the tax applicable to goods and services in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991, as amended.

37. **Vehicle:** any land, vehicle or trailer including any attached machinery or apparatus and whether subject to registration or not or whether self-propelled or not and any locomotive or rolling stock.

38. **We, Our and Us:** Lombard Insurance Company Limited,
PO [redacted]
E-mail [redacted]

39. **You or Your:** the insured entities named in the **Schedule**.

Protecting your Reputation

41.10. Financial Performance: each of the following happening separately or simultaneously;

41.10.1. the failure of investments to perform,

41.10.2. any warranty, guarantee or forecast given by You as to the potential performance of any investment,

41.10.3. the insolvency of an insurance or reinsurance company,

41.10.4. advice, warranty or guarantee You give in relation to the financial solvency of any company or institution.

41.11. Fines and Penalties: any:

41.11.1. fines, penalties imposed on You; or

41.11.2. punitive or exemplary damages relating to or part of any **Claim**.

41.12. Fraud: Your involvement in or being party to a fraud committed against Us.

41.13. Infectious Disease: **Infectious Disease** or actual or perceived threat of an **Infectious Disease**.

41.14. Insolvency, trading: Your insolvency or trading losses and liabilities.

41.15. Money and Property: the theft, misappropriation, misdirection, malicious destruction of **Money and Property**.

41.16. Pollution: **Pollution** which

41.16.1. occurs because You did not take reasonable precautions to prevent **Pollution**,

41.16.2. damages any building or land You own or lease or previously owned or leased,

41.16.3. is not sudden, unintended and unexpected,

41.16.4. does not occur at a specific time and place,

41.16.5. is not directly as a result of **Your Professional Services**.

41.17. Previous Claims: a **Claim** or **Circumstance** which was or should reasonably have been disclosed to the **Underwriting Manager** prior to the **Inception Date** or the date We agree to incept this **Policy** whichever is the later date.

41.18. Property Manufactured: any tangible property, including any design, specification or formula inherent in such tangible property, manufactured, constructed, installed, sold, supplied, distributed, treated, serviced, altered, repaired or worked upon by **You** or a **Third Party** on **Your** behalf.

41.19. Public Liability: **Public Liability**.

41.20. Related Companies: any **Claim** made against **You** by any claimant:

41.20.1. with a shareholding in, monetary or other interest, administrative or managerial influence on **You** or

41.20.2. in which **You** have a shareholding, monetary or other interest, administrative or managerial influence,

unless such **Claim** is as a direct result of **Your Professional Services** provided to and rendered in terms of a written engagement agreement with the claimant.

41.21. Retroactive Date: any **Business** conducted or **Injury** or **Damage** that occurred prior to the **Retroactive Date**.

41.22. Sanctions: any act that would cause **Us** to breach any sanction, prohibition or restriction of the United Nations or the trade or economic sanction laws of the European Union, United Kingdom or United States of America.

41.23. Systemic Occurrence: an actual or perceived **Systemic Occurrence** including the provision of, or failure to provide, any advice, consultancy or other services or any other activities relating to a **Systemic Occurrence**.

41.24. Transport: the ownership, possession, hire, lease, operation or use of:

41.24.1. any air, water, hover or space craft or any airport or helicopter pad,

41.24.2. any **Vehicle** unless **Your** legal liability or **Costs and Expenses** results from or relates to:

41.24.2.1. the use of any tool or plant forming part of any **Vehicle**,

41.24.2.2. the loading or unloading of any **Vehicle** anywhere other than on a public road,

41.24.2.3. any **Vehicle** and its contents on **Your** premises subject to clause 47. For the purposes of this clause **Third Party** includes **Your Employee**.

41.25. USA and Canada: any **Business** conducted in or **Claim** brought initially in any country or territory that operates under the **Laws** of the United States of America or Canada.

41.26. War, Nuclear, Asbestos: any;

41.26.1. war, foreign enemy action and hostility, invasion including cyber warfare of any sort,

41.26.2. civil unrest or domestic or international terrorism,

41.26.3. nuclear fuel, material or waste,

41.26.4. use or application of asbestos.

COMPLIANCE

49. You have to comply with the following and if You fail to do so it may, in Our sole discretion, result in no indemnity being due to You.

49.1. Notification: You must notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as but in any event not later than 30 days after;

49.1.1. You become aware of a **Circumstance.**

49.1.2. You receive or want to make a **Claim.**

49.2. Admission: You must not admit to any liability for a **Claim** unless **We** agree in writing that You may do so.

49.3. Assistance and disclosure: You must

49.3.1. give all reasonable assistance, at **Your** own cost and

49.3.2. fully and truthfully disclose information to the **Underwriting Manager** and **Our** representatives

In relation to any notified **Claim** or **Circumstance.**

49.4. Material changes: You must notify the **Underwriting Manager** of material changes to **Your Business** as soon as possible.

49.5. Premium: You must pay the **Premium.** You must pay the **Premium** in full if the **Underwriting Manager** accepts a notification in terms of clause 49.1.

49.6. Deductible: You must pay **Your Deductible.**

49.7. Statutory requirements: You must comply with all **Laws** governing **Your Business.**

[redacted]

CONDITIONS

50. Cancellation Rights: This **Policy** may be cancelled:

50.1. by You within 14 days after the date You receive the **Policy** (or a reasonable date deemed received by You) if You do not want to accept this **Policy** and **We** will refund the **Premium** within 31 days of **Your** cancellation notice provided You notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing.

50.2. any other time by You on 31 days written notice to the **Underwriting Manager** subject to a return **Premium** calculated at pro-rata provided You have not made any notification in terms of 49.1.

50.3. immediately by the **Underwriting Manager** if You act fraudulently or dishonestly in seeking an indemnity or where cancellation is required by **Laws.**

50.4. automatically from the **Inception Date** if You do not pay the **Premium.**

51. Circumstance: Should a **Claim** arise out of any **Circumstance You** notified to and was accepted by the **Underwriting Manager** then this **Policy** will apply to that **Claim.**

52. Claim settlement or defence: **We** will decide whether to settle or defend a **Claim** but You will not be required to contest any legal proceedings unless a Senior Counsel confirms that there is a reasonable prospect of success.

If You disagree with any proposed settlement of a **Claim We** will pay You the applicable **Limit** or any lower amount acceptable to the **Third Party** to settle the **Claim.** If this occurs then **We** will have no further obligation in respect of such **Claim.**

53. Rights of recovery: **We** may recover any amount **We** pay in terms of this **Policy** from any **Employee** who commits a dishonest, fraudulent, criminal or malicious act causing **Your** liability and any **Third Party** causing **Your** liability unless 45.2 applies. Any amount recovered will be used firstly to reduce the amounts **We** have paid in terms of this **Policy** and secondly to reimburse **You.**

54. Disputes: If a dispute arises between You and **Us** or either of them

54.1. it may be referred to **Us** [redacted] **Underwriting Manager**

54.2. it may be referred in writing to an arbitrator with appropriate expertise who will conduct the arbitration in terms of the rules and be appointed by the Chairman of the Arbitration Foundation of South Africa and any decision will be final and binding or

54.3. You may sue **Us** in which case summons must be served at: 4th Floor, 22 Wellington Road, Parktown 2193, Johannesburg, South Africa.

ENDORSEMENT: DATA and INFORMATION COSTS

1. **Data and Information:** any words, numbers, still or moving images or graphics maintained in or on any medium whether tangible or digital.

1. **Incident:** accidental loss, damage, destruction or theft by a **Third Party** of any **Data and Information.**

2. **Costs:** costs incurred by **You** in replacing or restoring **Data and Information** that belong to **You** or for which **You** are responsible.

3. **We** will reimburse **You** for **Costs** as a result of an **Incident**, provided;

   3.1. the **Incident** occurred during the **Policy Period** and at a specific time and place;

   3.2. the costs incurred are directly as a result of an **Incident;**

   3.3. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as **You** become aware of an **Incident;**

   3.4. **Our** liability to reimburse **You** is limited to R500,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in respect of each **Incident;**

   3.5. **You** pay the first R20,000 of the costs incurred **in** respect of each **Incident.**

4. **We** will not reimburse **You** for any costs **You** incur in respect of an **Incident which;**

   4.1. arises out of or relates to;

      4.1.1. the failure of, loss of or loss of use of any **Computer, Data, Electronic Systems;** or

      4.1.2. a **Cyber** and **Impersonation Event.**

   4.2. occurred prior to the **Inception Date.**

5. For the purposes of this endorsement WHAT IS NOT COVERED: **Data and Information** is deleted.

ENDORSEMENT: FEE RECOVERY

1. **Costs:** legal costs **You** incur in respect of each action **You** take during the **Policy Period** for the recovery of professional fees due to **You.**

2. **We** agree to pay **Costs** up to an amount of R500,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in respect of each action instituted for the recovery of professional fees, provided:

   2.1. **You** pay the first R20,000 of **Costs** in respect of each action,

   2.2. the professional fees due were earned after the **Retroactive Date** and

   2.3. before any recovery proceedings commence;

      2.3.1. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing of **Your** intention to institute recovery proceedings,

      2.3.2. **Our** legal advisors, whose fees will form part of the **Costs;**

         2.3.2.1. advise the **Underwriting Manager** that there is a reasonable prospect of successfully recovering the professional fees

         and

         2.3.2.2. there is likely to be a counter **Claim,**

         and thereafter

         2.3.2.3. are appointed to pursue recovery.

ENDORSEMENT: FIDELITY INSURANCE FOR YOUR MONEY AND PROPERTY

1. **Direct Financial Loss**: a financial loss **You** incur as a result of an **Employee Fraud**.
2. **Employee Fraud**: theft, misappropriation, malicious misdirection or malicious destruction of **Money and Property**, belonging to **You**, by an **Employee**.
3. **Money and Property Risk Protocols**: a written formal policy, communicated by **You** to and adhered to by all **Your Employees**, prior to the **Employee Fraud**, that sets out **Your** risk mitigation processes that match or exceed the following actions:
   - 3.1. criminal and credit checks are performed on new **Employees** during the **Policy Period** and
   - 3.2. an enforced **Employee** leave policy is in place with a minimum of five consecutive days in a calendar year and
   - 3.3. segregation of duties and dual authority with regards to processing, loading, releasing and authorising payments and electronic funds transfers and
   - 3.4. payee's and/or beneficiaries' details on electronic funds transfers are verified against that of the accountholder and
   - 3.5. a procedure to ensure a **Third Party** confirms and authenticates any instruction **You** give to the **Third Party** to make a payment to **You** or other **Third Party** and
   - 3.6. procedures are in place to control the creation of new payees and/or beneficiaries and changes to existing payees and/or beneficiaries including the telephonic confirmation of bank details and recording thereof and
   - 3.7. all bank tokens and bank access are cancelled on termination of employment of an **Employee**.
4. **We** agree to reimburse **You** for **Direct Financial Loss** up to R250,000 plus **Value Added Tax** for the **Policy Period** provided:
   - 4.1. the intention of the **Employee Fraud** was for the **Employee** or a **Third Party** to gain personally and financially,
   - 4.2. **You** discover the **Employee Fraud** during the **Policy Period**,
   - 4.3. the **Employee Fraud** was commited after the **Retroactive Date** but not more than 12 months prior to the **Inception Date**,
   - 4.4. the amount of the **Direct Financial Loss** will be determined as at the date of the **Employee Fraud**,
   - 4.5. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing within 30 days from the date **You** discover the **Employee Fraud**,
   - 4.6. **You** pay the first R25,000 of each **Direct Financial Loss**.

5. **We** will not reimburse **You**:
   - 5.1. if **You** do not notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing within 30 days from the date **You** discover the **Employee Fraud**.
   - 5.2. for any loss of profit, opportunity or any consequential loss as a result of the **Employee Fraud**.
   - 5.3. for any salary, fees, commissions or any similar payments **You** make to any **Employee**.
   - 5.4. if **You** do not inform the South African Police Force or other appropriate authority as may be required by any applicable **Laws**, unless by mutual agreement it is agreed not to so do, subject to compliance with the **Laws**.
   - 5.5. if **You** do not have or comply with the **Money and Property Risk Protocols**.
6. For the purposes of this endorsement [illegible] : Money and Property is deleted.

ENDORSEMENT: REGULATORY ENQUIRY EXPENSES

1. **Expenses:** legal, specialist, or forensic costs You incur with the **Underwriting Manager's** prior written approval for the purposes of Your defence or representation in any **Regulatory Enquiry.**

2. **Regulatory Enquiry:** formal proceeding requiring Your attendance in relation to;

   2.1. Your **Professional Services** or

   2.2. a disciplinary process concerning Your professional conduct or

   2.3. an inquest or fatality inquiry.

3. We agree to pay for **Expenses** up to an amount of R250,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in respect of each **Regulatory Enquiry** provided:

   3.1. the **Regulatory Enquiry** commences during the **Policy Period** and

   3.2. the act by You causing the **Regulatory Enquiry** was not a deliberate and intentional act on Your part;

      3.2.1. to breach **Professional Services** standards and conduct,

      3.2.2. to cause the death of a human being and

   3.3. You were unaware as at the **Inception Date** that You may face a **Regulatory Enquiry** as a result of any act on Your part and

   3.4. You notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as You receive any notice of any **Regulatory Enquiry** and

   3.5. You pay the first R20,000 of **Expenses** in respect of each **Regulatory Enquiry** and

   3.6. the **Regulatory Enquiry** does not relate to a **Claim** and

   3.7. In the event of a **Claim** during the **Regulatory Enquiry** We will not pay any **Expenses** incurred from the date of such **Claim.**

4. We will not pay for any fines or penalties including as contemplated under the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 or the Consumer Protection Act of 2008.

[redacted]

ENDORSEMENT: STATUTOPY D FENC COSTS

1. **Statutory Defence Costs:** legal costs and expenses to defend You against a **Prosecution.**

2. **Prosecution:** criminal prosecution in the Republic South Africa for a **Breach** by You.

3. **Breach:** breach or alleged breach of any Statute that relates to a liability indemnifiable under this Policy.

4. We agree to pay for **Statutory Defence Costs** provided:

   4.1. the **Prosecution** commences during the **Policy Period** and

   4.2. the **Breach** by You was not committed intentionally or deliberately and

   4.3. You were not aware of any **Breach** as at the **Inception Date** and

   4.4. You notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as You receive the **Prosecution** papers and

   4.5. Our liability to pay **Statutory Defence Costs** is limited to R1,000,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in respect of each **Prosecution** and

   4.6. You pay the first R20,000 of **Statutory Defence Costs** each **Prosecution.**

5. We will not pay for **Statutory Defence Costs:**

   5.1. in any appeal unless a senior counsel appointed by the **Underwriting Manager** confirms that such an appeal is likely to succeed.

   5.2. arising out of any **Breach** committed prior to the **Retroactive date.**

safe working practice
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY GROUP

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD** hereby confirm as follows:

1. That **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD** has agreed to form part of the Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd bid for tender 308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;

2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD** is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd and to provide **HEALTH AND SAFETY** services pursuant to Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD.**

3. **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD** acknowledges that [redacted] of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.

4. That **SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD** will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;

5. That we are participating exclusively in the Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

[redacted]

SAFE WORKING PRACTICE CAPE TOWN (PTY) LTD

INSURE
VERSEKERINGSMAKELAARS (Edms) Bpk
INSURANCE BROKERS (Pty) Ltd
(2019/141888/07)

Aan / to Whom it may concern

Faks / fax per email

Bevestiging van dekking / Confirmation of insurance

Hiermee bevestiging dat die ondergenoemde item/s soos op datum omvattend verseker is. Bevestig asseblief indien die belange van die finansierder ook deur die versekeraar noteer moet word/ Herewith confirmation of comprehensive insurance on date as described. Please confirm if the interests of the financing parties must be noted by the insurer.

Versekeraar / Insurer [redacted]

Polisnommer / Policy number

Hernuwingsdatum / Renewal date

Versekerde naam / Insured name

Gebied/ Area

Beskrywing van dekking/ Description of cover

Versekerde waarde / Insured value

Dekking bevestig deur / Insurance confirmed by

Datum / date

Geteken / signed [redacted]

[redacted]

Ons verskaf gemoedsrus / We provide peace of mind

[redacted]

[redacted]

Infinity Environmental

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of Infinity Environmental hereby confirm as follows:

1. That Infinity Environmental has agreed to form part of the Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd bid for tender 308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects.

2. That should this bid be successful,

   2.1 Infinity Environmental is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd and to provide Environmental and Heritage Service services pursuant to Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to Infinity Environmental.

3. Infinity Environmental acknowledges that [redacted] of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.

4. That Infinity Environmental will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission.

5. We undertake to provide specialist services for Items 8.5 Heritage Assessment Practitioner, 8.6 Freshwater Ecologist, and 8.7 Environmental Specialists

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of
Infinity Environmental

[redacted]

[redacted]

PI & LIABILITY UNDERWRITING MANAGERS

NEW NATIONAL

[redacted]

A C and E PI & Liability Underwriting Managers (Pty) Ltd

[redacted]

Licensed Financial Service Provider [redacted]

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

This certificate is merely evidence that insurance cover is in force at the time of issuance and does not replace the policy with all the terms and conditions, warranties, limitations and exclusions.

To Whom It May Concern:

This is to certify that **Infinity Environmental (Pty) Ltd have an Annual Professional Indemnity Monthly Payable Insurance Policy** effected through New National Assurance Limited covering the classes of insurance listed hereunder.

Policy Number/Reference Number : [redacted]
Insured : **Infinity Environmental (Pty) Ltd**
Business Activities : **Environmental Impact Assessment, Monitoring & Advisory.**
Period of Insurance : **01 May 2025 to 30 April 2026**
Retroactive Date : R 2 000 000 – 03 April 2017
R 5 000 000 – 01 May 2021
R 15 000 000 – 01 May 2022
R 30 000 000 – 01 May 2025

Class Of Insurance	Limit of Indemnity Excl. 15% Vat (Each and Every Loss)
Professional Indemnity	R 30 000 000
Extensions	
Loss of Documents	R 250 000 Annual Aggregate
Statutory Defence Costs	R 250 000 Annual Aggregate
Defamation	Included in the Professional Indemnity Limit
Joint Venture Agreements	Included in the Professional Indemnity Limit
Liability Following Employee Dishonesty	Included in the Professional Indemnity Limit
Sub-Consultants	Included in the Professional Indemnity Limit
Wrongful Arrest	Included in the Professional Indemnity Limit

Policy Notes:

(1) The premium on this policy is payable on a monthly basis. As a result, this confirmation of cover is valid only on receipt of premium each and every month as agreed.

(2) This policy is optionally renewable each year.

Managing Director: [redacted]

[redacted]

Joubert & Brink Surveys

[redacted]

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd* hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects.*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Land Surveying* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd.*
3. *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd* acknowledge that [redacted] f *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That *Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd* will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission.
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Section 16(5) of Act No 19 of 2013 (Geomatics Profession)
"The provisions of this section must not be construed as prohibiting any person from performing work reserved, if such work is performed in the service of or by order of and under direction, control, supervision of or in a formal association with a registered person entitled to perform that reserved work, on the condition that such a registered person assumes responsibility for any work so performed."

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

[redacted]
Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd

[redacted]

[redacted]



srk consulting

[redacted]

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

Dear Sir

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS: LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd hereby confirm as follows:

1. That SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd has agreed to form part of the Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd bid for tender 308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects.
2. That should this bid be successful:

   2.1 SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *geotechnical, geological* and hydrogeological services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd.
3. SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*.
4. SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission.
5. SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

[redacted]

AON

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir / Madam

PROOF OF INSURANCE LETTER

This letter serves to confirm that the following entity have the given Insurance Policy in place.

SRK CONSULTING (SOUTH AFRICA) (PTY) LTD

1.	Cover	:	**Professional Indemnity / Third Party Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R1 000 000 each and every claim
2.	Cover	:	**General Public Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R1 000 000 each and every claim
	Period of Insurance	:	01 August 2025 to 31 July 2026 (both days inclusive)
	Renewal Date	:	1 August 2026
	Retroactive date	:	01 January 1974
	Policy Number	:	[redacted]
	Insurers	:	ITOO Special Risks (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Hollard Insurance SHA Special Risks (Pty) Ltd

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 4 August 2025

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

Re: 308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

[redacted] on behalf of *Kemp Nabal Incorporated* hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *Kemp Nabal Incorporated* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*

2. That should this bid be successful,

   2.1. *Kemp Nabal Incorporated* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *conveyancing* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide

[redacted]

[redacted]

LOMBARD

LEPPARD

Policy Document

[redacted]

[redacted]

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY and PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE FOR ATTORNEYS, NOTARIES and CONVEYANCERS

INTRODUCTION

This is a contract of insurance and is subject to the law of the Republic of South Africa.
All words in bold typeface have a specific meaning.

The contract number is: P51 009317
This contract is entered into by the **Underwriting Manager** on **Our** behalf.

LEPPARD [redacted]

Authorised Underwriting Manager signature

DECLARATION

You have given **Us Material Information** and **We** relied on the truth of this **Material Information** when **We** entered into this contract.
If **We** discover the **Material Information** is incorrect or incomplete **We** reserve the right to cancel this contract from the **Inception Date**. Before **We** cancel the contract **We** will agree with **You;**

1. the action required by **You** to correct or complete the **Material Information** and
2. any revised terms that **We** may require to continue with this contract.

If there is no agreement or **If You** do not take the action required then **We** will cancel the contract.

IMPORTANT

Ensure that **You** are aware of the following contract clauses.

1. **Premium** payment grace period: clause 24.
2. **Cyber and Impersonation** Exclusion: clause 37.5.
3. **Infectious Disease** Exclusion: clause 37.11.
4. **Infectious Disease** and compliance **Laws**: clause 41.
5. **Third Party** Money and Property protocols: clause 42.
6. Contract acceptance and cancellation periods: clause 45.

16.	**Injury:**	the death of or injury to or illness affecting any person.
17.	**Laws:**	laws formulated by any government or authorised authority
18.	**Limit or Limits:**	the maximum amount **We** will pay **You** as indemnity plus Value Added Tax in addition
19.	**Loss:**	**Injury**, **Damage** or any monetary loss.
20.	**LPIF:**	the Professional Indemnity Insurance Policy arranged on **Your** behalf by the Legal Practitioners Fidelity Fund with the Legal Practitioners Indemnity Insurance Fund NPC.
21.	**Malicious Code:**	any virus, Trojan Horse, worm, spyware, malware, time and logic code bombs or other disabling, invasive or destructive computer code.
22.	**Material Information:**	the description of **Your Business**, **Your** revenue, **Your** history of **Claims** and **Circumstances** and any other information which is likely to materially affect the assessment of **Our** risk at the time of issue of this contract.
23.	**Pollution:**	the escape of any gas, liquid, substance or noise.
24.	**Premium:**	the amount shown in the **Schedule** and paid to **Us** not later than 45 days after the **Inception Date** in return for **Our** undertaking to provide benefits.
25.	**Professional Services:**	any advice or services of a professional nature performed for a fee or equivalent whether charged or not
26.	**Public Liability:**	**Injury** or **Damage** which does not arise out of **Your Professional Services**.
27.	**Retroactive date:**	the date(s) shown in the **Schedule**.
28.	**Schedule:**	the summary of the key terms of this contract.
29.	**Third Party:**	any party who is not **You** or **Us**.
30.	**Trust Funds:**	money and/or property as described in terms of Section 55(1) of the Legal Practice Act No.28 of 2014 (as amended) and held by **You** in strict accordance with the provisions of Section 63(3)(g) and Section 86 of the Act.
31.	**Underwriting Manager:**	[redacted]
32.	**Value Added Tax:**	the tax applicable to goods and services in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991, as amended.
33.	**Vehicle:**	any land, air, water, hover or space vehicle or trailer or craft including any attached machinery or apparatus and whether subject to registration or not or whether self-propelled or not and any locomotive or rolling stock.
34.	**We, Us, Our:**	[redacted] the Insurer stated in the Schedule.

[redacted]

WHAT IS COVERED

36 **We** agree, unless stated otherwise in this contract including any endorsement and

provided **You** have paid the **Premium**

to indemnify **You** for **Your** legal liability to pay **Compensation**

to a **Third Party**

as a result of a **Claim**

first made against **You**

during the **Contract Period**

up to the **Limit**

subject to the **Deductible**

and to pay for **Costs and Expenses**

arising out of **Your Business**.

SPECIAL CONTRACT CLAUSES

38. Acquisitions:

Entities acquired or established by **You** will be indemnified in terms of this contract for 90 days from the date of acquisition or establishment if:

38.1. the business conducted by the entity is the same as the **Business**.

38.2. the revenue of any acquired entity did not exceed 15% of **Your** revenue for the 12 months prior to the **Inception Date**.

38.3. The **Retroactive Date** is the date of acquisition or establishment of the entity or if the acquired entity was insured when acquired the **Retroactive Date** applicable under that insurance.

In order for indemnity to continue beyond the 90 days **You** must:

38.4. advise **Us** of the acquisition or establishment of the entity,

38.5. give **Us** all the information about the entity which is likely to materially affect **Our** decision to continue to provide indemnity to the entity and

38.6. accept **Our** terms for indemnifying that entity

39. Cross Liabilities:

If any insured entity incurs a **Loss** caused by another entity insured under this contract the entity suffering the **Loss** will be treated as a **Third Party**.

40. Emergency Medical Expenses:

We will reimburse reasonable expenses incurred by **You** up to R250,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in addition for the **Contract Period**, for emergency medical treatment to a **Third Party** following an accident occurring during the **Contract Period** causing injury that may result in a **Claim**.

41. Indemnity to Others:

Subject to all the terms of this contract **We** will indemnify:

41.1. any person who was an **Employee** at the date of the event giving rise to a **Claim**.

41.2. any **Third Party** where **You** have agreed to such indemnity in terms of an agreement for the purpose of the **Business**.

41.3. any **Employee** in their private capacity, at **Your** discretion, arising out of the temporary engagement of another **Employee**,

41.4. any members of **Your** canteen, social, sports, medical, firefighting, security committees and **Your** welfare organisations and visiting sporting teams for the period of and in connection with their visit to **You**.

42. Infectious Disease:

Clause 37.11 will not apply if **You** prove to **Us** that the cause of **Your** liability is due to **Your**:

42.1. breach of duty in the provision of **Your Professional Services**

42.2. negligence causing **Third Party Injury** or **Third Party Damage**, which is not related to **Your Professional Services**

[redacted] You have complied with the applicable Laws relating to an **Infectious**

43. Third Party Money and Property:

The cover granted under this contract where **We** indemnify **You** for any **Claim** as a result of theft or malicious destruction of money or property belonging to a **Third Party**, for which **You** are responsible, by an **Employee** is subject to the condition that prior to the theft or malicious destruction **You** have adhered to **Your Third Party** money and property protocol (**Protocol**) provided:

43.1. the intention of the theft or malicious destruction was for the **Employee** or a **Third Party** to gain personally and/or financially

43.2. **You** discover the theft or malicious destruction during the **Contract Period** and tell **Us** within 30 days from the date of discovery

43.3. the theft or malicious destruction was committed after the **Retroactive Date** but not more than 12 months prior to the **Inception Date**

43.4. **We** will not be liable to indemnify **You** for new **Claims** as a result of theft or malicious destruction committed by an **Employee** subsequent to **You** discovering the theft or malicious destruction by such **Employee**

43.5. **You** inform the police of **Employees** guilty of the theft or malicious destruction unless **We** and **You** mutually agree otherwise but shall do so immediately if required in terms of any law

43.6. If **We** allege that cover is not granted under this contract for theft or malicious destruction by reason of **You** not adhering to **Your Protocol** the burden of proving the contrary shall rest with **You**.

43.7. For the purposes of this clause:

43.7.1. **Protocol** shall mean a formal policy, communicated by **You** to **Employees** in writing, outlining **Claim** prevention processes which include but are not limited to the processes as described below.

43.7.2. Claim prevention processes shall mean:

43.7.2.1. criminal and credit checks are performed on new **Employees** during the **Contract Period** and

43.7.2.2. an enforced **Employee** leave policy is in place with a minimum of five consecutive days in a calendar year and

43.7.2.3. segregation of duties / dual authority with regards to processing, loading, releasing and authorising payments and electronic funds transfers and

43.7.2.4. payee's and/or beneficiaries' details on electronk funds transfers are verified against that of the accountholder and

43.7.2.5. procedures are in place to control the creation of new payees and/or beneficiaries' and changes to existing payees and/or beneficiaries'. Bank details are confirmed telephonically and a record kept of the confirmation and

43.7.2.6. all bank tokens and bank access are cancelled on termination of employment of an **Employee**.

CONDITIONS

45. **Contract cancellation:** This contract may be cancelled:

45.1. by **You** within 14 days after the date **You** receive the contract (or a reasonable date deemed received by **You**) if **You** do not want to accept this contract and **We** will refund the **Premium** within 31 days of **Your** cancellation notice provided **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing.

45.2. any other time by **You** on 31 days written notice to **Us** subject to a return **Premium** calculated at pro-rata provided **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing and **You** have not made any notification in terms of 44.1.

45.3. immediately by the **Underwriting Manager** if **You** act fraudulently or dishonestly in seeking an indemnity or where cancellation is required by law.

45.4. automatically from the **Inception Date** if **You** do not pay the **Premium**.

46. **Circumstance:** Should a **Claim** arise out of any **Circumstance** **You** notified to and was accepted by the **Underwriting Manager** then this contract will apply to that **Claim**.

47. **Claim** settlement or defence: **We** will decide whether to settle or defend a **Claim** but **You** will not be required to contest any legal proceedings unless a Senior Counsel confirms that there is a reasonable prospect of success.

If **You** disagree with any proposed settlement of a **Claim** **We** will pay **You** the applicable **Limit** or any lower amount acceptable to the **Third Party** to settle the **Claim**. If this occurs then **We** will have no further obligation in respect of such **Claim**.

48. **Rights of recovery:** **We** may recover any amount **We** pay in terms of this contract from any **Employee** who commits a dishonest, fraudulent, criminal or malicious act causing **Your** liability and any **Third Party** causing **Your** liability unless 41.2 applies. Any amount recovered will be used firstly to reduce the amounts **We** have paid in terms of this contract and secondly to reimburse **You**.

49. Disputes: If a dispute arises between **You** and **Us** then either:

49.1. it may be referred to **Us** at [redacted] or the **Underwriting Manager** [redacted] or

49.2. it may be referred in writing to an arbitrator with appropriate expertise who will conduct the arbitration in terms of the rules and be appointed by the Chairman of the Arbitration Foundation of South Africa and any decision will be final and binding or

49.3. **You** may sue **Us** in which case summons must be served at: 4th Floor, 22 Wellington Road, Parktown 2193, Johannesburg, South Africa

[redacted]

CONTRACT ENDORSEMENT: JOI[redacted]NTU[redacted]E

1. **Joint Venture:** any Joint venture or consortium or partnership or entity in which **You** participate and is not an insured entity in terms of this contract.

2. **We** agree to indemnify **You** for **Your** portion of the liability which the **Joint Venture** may incur provided:

2.1. the liability arises out of work performed by the **Joint Venture** that is substantially the same as **Your Professional Services**,

2.2. **You** have declared to **Us** the revenue **You** earn from the **Joint Venture**,

2.3. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as **You** receive a **Claim** or **You** become aware of a **Circumstance**.

3. **We** will not provide an indemnity nor pay for any legal liability or **Costs and Expenses**:

3.1. if the **Joint Venture** is separately insured except in respect of any **Deductible** applicable under the **Joint Venture** insurance,

3.2. for any **Loss** incurred by a participant in the **Joint Venture** unless arising directly out of **Your Professional Services**,

CONTRACT ENDORSEMENT: REGULATORY and DISCIPLINARY EXPENSES

1. **Expenses:** legal, specialist, or forensic costs **You** incur with the **Underwriting Manager's** prior written approval for the purposes of **Your** defence or representation in any **Regulatory and Disciplinary Enquiry**.
2. **Regulatory and Disciplinary Enquiry** formal proceeding requiring **Your** attendance in relation to;
   2.1. **Your Professional Services** or
   2.2. an inquest or fatality inquiry.
3. **We** agree to pay for **Expenses** up to an amount of R250,000 plus **Value Added Tax** in addition.
4. Provided;
   4.1. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as **You** receive any notice of any **Regulatory and Disciplinary Enquiry**.
   4.2. **You** pay the first R20,000 of **Expenses**.
5. **We** will not pay for any fines or penalties including as contemplated under the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 or the Consumer Protection Act of 2008.

CONTRACT ENDORSEMENT: PUBLIC LIABILITY

1. **Public Liability:** **Your** legal liability for **Injury** or **Damage**.
2. **We** agree to indemnify **You** for **Public Liability** provided:
   2.1. the **Injury** or **Damage** does not arise out of **Your Professional Services**,
   2.2. for the purposes of this endorsement WHAT IS NOT INSURED: Public Liability is deleted,
   2.3. the **Limit** is R10,000,000 for **Any One Claim**,
   2.4. the **Deductible** is R10,000.
   2.5. **You** notify the **Underwriting Manager** in writing as soon as **You** receive a **Claim** or **You** become aware of a **Circumstance**.
3. **We** will not provide an indemnity nor pay for any legal liability or **Costs and Expenses** arising out of construction works and activities.

CONTRACT ENDORSEMENT: CRYPTO ACTIVITIES

Crypto Activities:	the provision of, or failure to provide, any advice, consultancy or other services or any other activities relating to crypto assets, including cryptocurrency, utility tokens, securities tokens, ecosystem tokens or any other type of digital currency.

We will not provide an indemnity nor pay for any legal liability or **Costs and Expenses** in respect of any **Claim** arising out of, directly or indirectly, or in any way in connection with or relating to **Crypto Activities**.

LEPPARD

[redacted]

VALIENTE

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 09 July 2025

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of Valiente Group (Pty) Ltd (trading as Valiente Consulting) hereby confirm as follows:

1. That Valiente Consulting has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. Valiente Consulting is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide professional town planning services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to Valiente Consulting.
3. Valiente Consulting acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*.
4. That Valiente Consulting will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

[redacted]

On behalf of
Valiente Group (Pty) Ltd (trading as Valiente Consulting)

[redacted]



INNOVATIVE TRANSPORT SOLUTIONS

[redacted]

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

[redacted] on behalf of **Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd)**hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd)*has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd)*is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Traffic Impact specialist* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd).*
3. *Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd)*acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That *Innovative Transport Solutions Pty (ltd)*will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

[redacted]

[redacted]

AON

14 April 2025

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir / Madam

PROOF OF INSURANCE LETTER

This letter serves to confirm that the following entity have the given Insurance Policy in place.

INNOVATIVE TRANSPORT SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD

1.	Cover	:	**Professional Indemnity / Third Party Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R30 000 000 each and every claim
2.	Cover	:	**General Public Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R30 000 000 each and every claim
	Period of Insurance	:	01 April 2025 to 31 March 2026 (both dates inclusive)
	Renewal Date	:	1 April 2026
	Retroactive date	:	01 April 2026
	Policy Number	:	AONENG - 0131364
	Insurers	:	iTOO Special Risks (Pty) Ltd

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

SEN
PRO
AON

fia

[redacted]

PRDW

Consulting Port and Coastal Engineers

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 29 July 2025

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE – COASTAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

I, [redacted] on behalf of *PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd* hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful:
   - 2.1. *PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide ***Coastal Engineering Services*** pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd.*
3. PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd acknowledges that [redacted] of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.
4. PRDW South Africa (Pty) Ltd will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by them, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. PRDW's professional liability is limited in quantum to twice the professional fee payable (excluding disbursements and VAT).
6. PRDW's professional liability is limited in duration to three years from the date of completion of the services.
7. The Client shall indemnify PRDW against the adverse effects of all claims, including claims by third parties, which exceed the limit of liability defined in paragraph 5 and which arise out of or in connection with the services provided under the agreement and including any made after the expiry of the period of liability referred to in paragraph 6.
8. PRDW's insurance policies are listed below:
   - 8.1. *Professional Indemnity Insurance with cover at least equal to the limit of liability stated in paragraph 5*
   - 8.2. *Public Liability Insurance with cover of R125.0 million*
   - 8.3. *Employer's Liability Insurance with cover of R22.0 million*
   - 8.4. COID

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

PROW SOUTH AFRICA (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

REGISTRATION NO. [redacted]

AUTHORITY TO ACT

At a meeting of the Directors held on 20 February 2025 at which a quorum was present, it was resolved that either [redacted] or [redacted] be authorized to sign tender documents and contracts on behalf of the company for the period up to 28 February 2026.

Signed at Cape Town on this 20th day of February 2025.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Marsh

[redacted]

3 September 2024

CONFIRMATION OF INSURANCE – PRDW SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) L

Dear Sir/Madam.

Marsh acts as Insurance Brokers to PRDW SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD and hereby confirms that the following insurance cover is in place:

Cover	Professional Indemnity Insurance
Period	1 September 2024 – 31 August 2025
Limit of Indemnity	R15,000,000.00 (Each and Every Claim)
Deductible	R500,000.00 (Each and Every Claim)
Underwriters	Leppard and Associates (Pty) Ltd
Policy Number	P51 001988

Please note that this is a confirmation of cover and give no details of the policy wording, terms, conditions and exclusions. It is not in any way a substitute for the full policy which should please be requested, if required, from the insured entity.

Please contact us, should you require more information in respect of any of the above.

Sincerely

[redacted]

[redacted]

MARSH & McLENNAN COMPANIES

[redacted]





MHR Consultants

[redacted]

[redacted]za

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of Major Hazard Risk Consultants hereby confirm as follows:

1. That Major Hazard Risk Consultants has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. Major Hazard Risk Consultants is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *MHI Risk Assessment* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to Major Hazard Risk Consultants.
3. Major Hazard Risk Consultants acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That Major Hazard Risk Consultants will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of
Major Hazard Risk Consultants

[redacted]

Policy Schedule

Policy Number	[redacted]	
Broker	Intasure (Pty) Limited (VAT no. [redacted]	
Insured	MHR Consultants (VAT no. [redacted]	
Business	Environmental Studies and MHI Risk Assessments	
Period of Insurance	From:	01 February 2024
	To:	28 March 2025
Retroactive Date	01 April 2004	
Insurer	Santam Limited (Reg no. [redacted] (VAT no. [redacted]	

Schedule of Limits of Indemnity/ Liability			
Section/ Extension	Per Claim	Per Policy Period	Excess/ Deductible
Professional Indemnity	R 2,000,000	R 2,000,000	R 25,000
Liability Following Employee Dishonesty	R 1,000,000	Included in the Policy Period Limit shown above	R 2,500
Loss of Documents	R 50,000	R 50,000	R 750

Schedule of Premium	
Section	Premium (Including VAT)
Professional Indemnity	R 14,025.00

Schedule of Installments			
Installments	Premium Amount	Admin Fee	Total Installment (Including VAT and Fees)
1 x	R2,337.50	R175.31	R2,512.81
9 x	R1,168.75	R87.66	R1,256.41
1 x	R1,168.75	R87.66	R1,256.41
TOTAL	R14,025.00	R1,051.88	R15,076.91

[redacted]

JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd [redacted]

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I, [redacted] on behalf of *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty)* Ltd hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty)* Ltd has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide Mechanical Fire Protection services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd.*
3. *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That *JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd* will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of

JDP Building Services Consultants (Pty) Ltd

[redacted]

Empower Results®

29 April 2025

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir / Madam

PROOF OF INSURANCE LETTER

This letter serves to confirm that the following entity have the given Insurance Policy in place.

JDP BUILDING SERVICES CONSULTANTS (PTY) LTD

1. Cover : **Professional Indemnity / Third Party Liability Insurance**
   Limit of Indemnity : R 6,000,000.00 each and every claim

2. Cover : **General Public Liability Insurance**
   Limit of Indemnity : R 6,000,000.00 each and every claim

Period of Insurance : 01 May 2025 to 30 April 2026 (both days inclusive)
Renewal Date : 01 May 2026
Retroactive date : 01 May 2019
Policy Number : [redacted]
Insurers : HOO Special Risks (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Hollard Insurance

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

Aon South Africa (Pty) Ltd
[redacted]

fia

[redacted]

OvP Associates cc

[redacted]

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

[redacted] on behalf of *OvP Associates cc* hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *OvP Associates cc* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *OvP Associates cc* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Landscape Architecture* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *OvP Associates cc.*
3. *OvP Associates cc* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That *OvP Associates cc* will provide Professional Indemnity Insurance for services carried out by us, proof of which is included in this submission;
5. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

[redacted]

On behalf of
OvP Associates cc

[redacted]

The Liability Company.

An Authorised Financial Service Provider – FSP 50828

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY

[redacted]

POLICY SCHEDULE:

THE INSURED:	**OVP Associates CC**
POLICY PERIOD:	From 01 March 2025 to 28 February 2026 (both dates inclusive) and any subsequent period for which the Insured shall have paid, and the Company shall have accepted a renewal premium.
RENEWAL DATE:	01 March 2026
RETROACTIVE DATE:	01 March 1996
Broker:	NNG Risk Managers (Pty) Ltd
Brokers Commission:	20% (Including 15% VAT.)

IMPORTANT NOTE REGARDING BROKER FEES:

A broker fee of R 800 (Incl. VAT) per annum has been added to the total amount due. Your broker has advised that this fee has been agreed with you as the policyholder. The Liability Company does not determine to retain any part of this fee and merely facilitates collection on behalf of your broker.

[redacted]

In terms of a ruling issued by SARS, this document together with proof of payment of premium constitutes an alternative to a tax or credit note as contemplated in sections 20(7) and 21(5) of the VAT Act respectively. Any first amount payable (if applicable) by the Insured is not Subject to VAT.

[redacted]

OLDMUTUAL INSURE

OMART INSURE

OLD MUTUAL ALTERNATIVE RISK TRANSFER INSURE LIMITED

The Liability Company.

An Authorised Financial Service Provider – FSP 50828

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY

[redacted]

COVER DETAILS:

THE INSURED:	**OVP Associates CC**
Company Reg. No:	[redacted]
VAT Number:	
Address:	
BUSINESS ACTIVITIES:	

[redacted]

Endorsements :

Note:
Under the PI section the deductible does not apply to Legal Defence Costs or Expenses.

Endorsement 1:
No cover for losses resulting from power outages / load shedding / grid failure.

OLDMUTUAL INSURE

OMART INSURE

OLD MUTUAL ALTERNATIVE RISK TRANSFER INSURE LIMITED

3.2 We will pay any expenses incurred by you (excluding such costs mentioned in 3.1) in order to assist with the investigation, defence or settlement of any claim made against you and the costs of representation at any inquest, inquiry or other proceedings in respect of matters which have a direct relevance to any claim made or which might be made against you, provided such claim or claims are the subject of indemnity by this Policy and our prior written consent is obtained.

3.3 All costs, fees and expenses incurred by us or at our instance in the investigation, defence or settlement of any claim made against you and the costs of representation at any inquest, inquiry or other proceedings in respect of matters which have a direct relevance to any claim made or which might be made against you shall be deemed to be costs, fees and expenses incurred by you with our prior consent.

4. LIMIT OF INDEMNITY

Our total liability, in terms of the insuring Clause:

4.1 Per Claim or series of claims arising from one originating cause or source, including interest thereon, all claimants' costs, fees and expenses and Defence Costs;

4.2 In respect of all claims Per Policy Period; shall not exceed the Limit of Indemnity stated in the Schedule.

5. DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this insurance:

5.1 **The Insured/You/ Your/s**

The Insured/You/ Your/s shall include

5.1.1 the Company, Partnership, Close Corporation, Association or Person named in the Schedule (hereinafter in this definition referred to as either the "Insured", "You" or "Your/s");

5.1.2 any present (including appointments made during the Period of Insurance) or former Director, Partner, Member, Principal or "in-house" Consultant of yours;

5.1.3 any present or former employee of yours in respect of those activities that are conducted within the course and scope of that employee's employment with you;

5.1.4 any of your predecessors but only to the extent that liability attaches to you;

5.1.5 in the event of the death, incapacity, insolvency or bankruptcy of any person treated as the Insured (in respect of claims against such person), their estate, legal representatives and/or heirs.

[redacted]

The Liability Company.
LIABILITY UNDERWRITERS
An Authorised Financial Service Provider – FSP 50828

5.2 **Insurer/We/Our/ Us**

Insurer/we/our/us means Old Mutual Insure Ltd and/or Old Mutual Alternative Risk Transfer Insure Ltd and/or The Liability Company (Pty) Ltd.

5.3 **Professional Duties**

Professional Duties shall mean the activities and duties which would fall within the normal scope of duties performed by a professionally qualified person properly registered in terms of the current applicable Act/s that governs such profession and field of business, as stated in the Schedule / Certificate.

5.4 **Documents**

Documents shall mean bonds, debentures, scrip certificates, deposit receipts, transfers, coupons, warrants, bills of exchange, promissory notes, title deeds, powers of attorney, deeds, wills, agreements, maps, plans, records (whether on paper, microfilm, magnetic tape or disc) and written and printed documents and forms of any nature, belonging to the Insured or for which you are responsible in connection with the "Business".

5.5 **Deductible**

Deductible shall mean that first amount of each and every claim to be borne by you, it being understood and agreed that if any expenditure is incurred by us which, by virtue of the Deductible, is your responsibility, then such expenditure shall be forthwith reimbursed by you.

The Deductible shall apply Per Claim or series of claims arising from one originating cause or Source.

5.6 **Environmental Impairment / Pollution**

Environmental Impairment / Pollution shall mean the emission, discharge, release, dispersal, disposal, seepage or escape of solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal contaminants or irritants, including vapours, smell, odours, humidity, fumes; smoke, soot or other airborne particulates; acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste; electromagnetic waves, noise, vibrations; other emission of effluent or noxious substances into or upon the soil, the atmosphere or any watercourse or body of water which changes the natural state or condition of the soil, the atmosphere or any watercourse or body of water other than by a sudden, accidental and identifiable event; the depositing or storing of effluent, noxious substances, nuclear material or nuclear waste and the breach of any legislation relating to the aforegoing.

5.7 **North America**

North America shall mean the United States of America (being the fifty states of the union plus the District of Columbia), Canada and any territory operating under the laws of or subject to the jurisdiction of courts of the afore-mentioned territories.

Underwritten by:
OLDMUTUAL INSURE
OMART INSURE
OLD MUTUAL ALTERNATIVE RISK TRANSFER INSURE LIMITED

6.1.15 for fines, penalties, punitive, vindictive or exemplary damages;

6.1.16 arising out of your insolvency;

6.1.17 arising out of any act, error or omission, or such cause of any other risk indemnifiable under this Policy, committed or occurring prior to the Retroactive Date stated in the Schedule;

6.1.18 up to the amount of the Deductible;

6.1.19 as a result of any work carried out in connection with the Gautrain Project unless specifically agreed to in writing by us.

6.1.20 arising out of any of your Professional Duties for work undertaken in Tidal Waters unless specifically agreed and endorsed hereon;

6.1.21 a result of failure to effect or maintain insurance coverage of any kind;

6.1.22 arising out of any abuse of monopolistic power, cartel activities or as may otherwise arise from or be based upon or relate to any breach of a provision of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 as amended or any similar provision, act or regulation as may be in force in any jurisdiction or country in which your liability arose;

6.1.23 arising out of:

a) any Environmental Impairment and / or Pollution occurring during the period of insurance that arose as a result of your failure to take reasonable precautions,

b) any contravention of Pollution and / or Environmental laws,

c) delays in projects requiring official regulatory Environmental approval.

6.1.24 arising out of any advice given on North American Law.

6.1.25 In respect of any third-party claim arising from or contributed to by depreciation (or failure to appreciate) in value of any investments, including securities, commodities, currencies, options and futures transactions, or as a result of any actual or alleged representation, guarantee or warranty provided by you or on your behalf as to the performance of any such investments.

It is agreed, however, that this exclusion shall not apply to any loss due solely to negligence on you part or your employee in failing to effect a specific transaction in accordance with the specific prior instructions of a client of yours.

6.1.26 Any Claim arising from the ownership, possession or use by you or on your behalf of any motor vehicle or trailer for which compulsory insurance is required by law, other than

[redacted]

The Liability Company.
LIABILITY LETTERS
An Authorised Financial Service Provider – FSP 50828

Claims arising from damage to any motor vehicle or trailer temporarily in your custody or control for the purpose of parking;

6.1.27 Any Claim arising from the ownership, possession or use by you or on your behalf of any aircraft, watercraft or hovercraft, other than Malpractice arising from the emergency transportation of any patient accompanied by you;

6.1.28 Any Claim arising from damage to property owned, leased or hired or under hire purchase or on loan to you or otherwise in your care, custody or control other than clothing or personal effects, except where such clothing or personal effects have been left unattended;

6.1.29 Any Claim arising from:

a) Personal injury or bodily injury or loss of or damage to, or loss of the use of property directly or indirectly caused by seepage, subsidence, pollution or contamination.

b) The cost of removing nullifying or cleaning-up seeping, polluting or contaminating substances.

6.1.30 Any Claim arising directly or indirectly out of asbestosis or silicosis or other fibrosis of the lungs or any other illness or disease related to infection of the respiratory system following continuous or continued inhalation or ingestion or any substance or other illness or disease;

6.1.31 Any bodily injury and loss of or damage to property arising out of:

a) The actual, threatened or alleged sexual abuse, sexual molestation, sexual assault, sexual victimization, physical abuse, physical assault, any resulting mental or emotional injury or any coercion to engage in sexual activities on the part of any employee, assistant, volunteer or member of any facility owned, operated or maintained by you or on your behalf, or

b) The negligent employment, investigation, supervision, reporting to the proper authorities or failure to report or the retention of any employees, assistant, volunteer, or member of any facility owned, operated or maintained by you or on your behalf whose conduct would be excluded by paragraph (i) above.

6.2 COMPUTER VIRUS EXCLUSION

Notwithstanding any provision of this Policy including any special Exclusion or extension or other provision not included herein which would otherwise override a general Exclusion, this Policy does not cover any legal liability of whatsoever nature directly or indirectly caused by or contributed to or consisting of or arising from the incapacity or failure of any computer, correctly or at all, to capture, save, retain or to process any data as a result of the action of any computer virus, or other corrupting, harmful or otherwise unauthorised code or instruction including any Trojan horse, time or logic bomb or worm or any other destructive code, media or programme or interference, including hacking, the interception and manipulation of data and ransom ware.

Data means information used, accessed, processed, transmitted or stored by a Computer System.

7. CONDITIONS

7.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

Conditions 7.1.1 to 7.1.7 are Conditions precedent to our liability to provide indemnity under this Policy.

7.1.1 Premium is payable on or before the inception date or renewal date or instalment date as the case may be. We shall not be obliged to accept premium tendered to us more than 15 (fifteen) days after such date but may do so upon such terms as we in their sole discretion may determine.

7.1.2 You shall give written notice to us as soon as practicable of any claim made against you (or of any specific event or circumstance which may give rise to a claim being made against you) and which forms the subject of indemnity under this Policy and shall give all such additional information as we require. Every claim, writ, summons or process and all documents relating to the claim, event or circumstance shall be forwarded to us immediately when they are received by you.

If you notify us during the Period of Insurance of any event or circumstance which we accept may give rise to a claim being made against you, then such claim shall for the purpose of this Policy be treated as having been first made against you during the Period of Insurance.

This policy will allow you the opportunity to notify us of claims made against you or circumstances that may give rise to claims being made against you for up to 30 days after expiry of this insurance provided that you first became aware of the claim or circumstance prior to expiry.

7.1.3 You shall at all times maintain accurate descriptive records of all professional services which records shall be made available for inspection and use by us or our duly appointed representatives insofar as they pertain to any claim under this Policy.

7.1.4 No admission, offer, promise or payment shall be made or given by you or on your behalf without our written consent who, if we so wish, shall be entitled to take over and conduct, in your name, the defence or settlement of any claim or to prosecute, in your name, any claim for indemnity or damages or otherwise and shall have full discretion in the conduct of any proceedings and in the settlement of any claim and you shall give all such information and assistance as we may require.

7.1.5 You shall give notice as soon as reasonably possible of any fact, event or circumstance which materially changes the information supplied to us at the time when this Policy was effected and we may amend the terms of this Policy according to the materiality of such change.

Whilst this insurance shall remain fully operative in the event of a change in your constitution, notice shall be given as soon as reasonably possible of any change in the Principals, Partners, Members or Directors or in the legal constitution of yours and you shall supply such further information as we may require for reassessment of the risk.

Underwritten by:

[redacted]UTUAL

OMART INSURE
OLD MUTUAL ALTERNATIVE RISK TRANSFER INSURE LIMITED

The Liability Company
LIABILITY LETTERS
An Authorised Financial Service Provider - FSP 50628

7.1.6 The interpretation and enforcement of the Terms, Conditions and Exclusions of this Policy (and any phrase or word contained herein) shall be in accordance with the law of the Republic of South Africa whose courts shall have jurisdiction to the exclusion of the courts of any other country.

7.1.7 The Policy and Schedule shall be read together as one contract and any word or expression to which a specific meaning has been attached in any part of this Policy or Schedule shall bear such meaning wherever it may appear.

7.1.8 We may at any time pay to you in connection with any claim or series of claims under this Policy to which the Limit of Indemnity applies the amount of such limit (after deduction of any amounts already paid) or any lesser amount for which such claim or claims can be settled and upon such payment being made, we shall relinquish the conduct and control of and be under no further liability in connection with such claim or claims notwithstanding the fact that you have been only partially reimbursed for your loss due to the amount of any Deductible payable in terms hereof.

7.1.9 Where this Policy has been extended to include dishonest acts or omissions of any person treated as you, in respect of claims arising from such dishonesty, you shall take all possible action to sue for and obtain reimbursement from such person and any money or other property held by you which, but for such dishonesty, would be due to such person shall, to the extent allowable in law, be deducted from your loss.

7.1.10 All recoveries made in respect of any claim under this Policy shall be applied (after deduction of the costs, fees and expenses incurred in obtaining such recovery) in the following order of priority:

a) you shall first be reimbursed for the amount by which your liability in respect of such claim exceeded the amount of indemnity provided by the Policy;

b) we shall then be reimbursed for the amount of our liability under the Policy in respect of such claim;

c) any remaining amount shall be applied towards the amount of the Deductible borne by you in respect of such claim.

7.1.11 Where the premium is provisionally based on your estimates, you shall keep accurate records and after expiry of the Period of Insurance, shall declare as soon as possible such details as we may require. The Premium shall then be adjusted and any difference paid by or allowed to you, as the case may be, subject to any minimum premium that may apply. Unless otherwise stated the premium shown in the Schedule shall be the Minimum Premium.

7.1.12 If indemnity is sought under this Policy by any fraudulent means:

a) all benefit in respect of such claim shall be forfeited,

Underwritten by:

OLDMUTUAL INSURE

OMART INSURE
OLD MUTUAL ALTERNATIVE RISK TRANSFER INSURE LIMITED

8.4 LOSS OF DOCUMENTS (only applicable if included on the Schedule)

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Policy, the indemnity granted by this Policy extends to include all costs and expenses incurred by you with our written consent in the replacement or restoration of any Documents following loss or damage to such Documents discovered during the Period of Insurance.

For the purposes of this Extension, our total liability in respect of all claims hereunder during the Period of Insurance shall not exceed the Limit of Indemnity stated in the Schedule.

8.5 CLAIMS PREPARATION COSTS (only applicable if included on the Schedule)

The insurance by this Policy is extended to include costs and expenses reasonably incurred by you in producing and certifying any particulars or details required by us in terms of Condition 7.2 or to substantiate the amount of any claim, provided that our liability for such costs in respect of any one claim any one period of insurance, shall not exceed the amount stated on the Policy Schedule in respect of Claims Preparation Costs

8.6 DEFAMATION (only applicable if included on the schedule)

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Exclusion 6.1.7 is deleted and the indemnity granted by this policy extends to include claims arising out of unintentional Defamation by you and for which you are in fact legally responsible.

8.7 JOINT VENTURE AND/OR CONSORTIUM AGREEMENTS (only applicable if included on the schedule)

We agree that the indemnity provided under this Policy shall extend to include any and all liability of yours, including defence and investigation costs, arising out of any Joint Venture Agreements and/or Consortium Agreements you may enter into with any other party or parties or any entity formed as a result of such Joint Venture Agreements and/or Consortium Agreements, provided always that:

8.7.1 No separate indemnity, other than that provided for under this policy, has been arranged for your benefit under the Joint Venture Agreements and/or Consortium Agreements,

8.7.2 We shall be entitled to exercise any rights of recourse in respect of losses indemnified hereunder which rights vests with you by virtue of the Joint Venture Agreements and/or Consortium Agreements.

[redacted]

The Liability Company.
LIABILITY MATTERS
An Authorised Financial Service Provider - FSP 50828

8.8 STATUTORY DEFENCE COSTS: (only applicable if included on the schedule)

Subject to the terms and conditions set out under the Cover Details for Public Liability, we will indemnify you or any director or employee of yours against legal costs, fees and expenses incurred with our consent in the defence of any criminal action brought against you or any director or employee of yours as a result of the alleged contravention of any Statute governing the conduct of the Business (other than any Statutes governing the ownership, possession, use or licensing of motor vehicles, the relevant Labour Laws as promulgated in the Republic of South Africa from time to time, or the Companies Act No. 71 of 2008 (as amended from time to time) and as read in conjunction with the Criminal Procedure Act No. 56 of 1955 (as amended from time to time))

Provided always that:

8.8.1 no indemnity shall be granted for fines, taxed or penalties imposed as a consequence of any criminal act;

8.8.1 In the case of an Appeal, we shall not indemnify you unless a senior counsel (to be agreed to by us) shall advise that such an Appeal should be likely to succeed.

8.9 WRONGFUL ARREST: (only applicable if included on the schedule)

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Clause 2.2 of the Insuring Clause, we will indemnify you as per the Cover Details for Public Liability in respect of claims arising out of Wrongful Arrest (as hereinafter defined) committed or alleged (other than by you) to have been committed by you in the course of the Business

Provided always that:

8.9.1 for the purposes of this extension, the term "Wrongful Arrest" shall mean:

a) assault and battery committed or alleged to have been committed at the time of making or attempting to make an arrest or in resisting an overt attempt to escape by a person under arrest before such person has been or could be placed in the custody of the police or a law enforcement officer,

b) defamation, injuria, false imprisonment, or malicious prosecution either committed or alleged to have been committed directly in connection with an arrest or arising out of the investigation of acts of shoplifting or theft,

c) wrongful detention of any employee.

8.9.2 No indemnity shall be granted in respect of claims:

a) made against you by any person or persons other than those being or having been or alleged to have been arrested or under arrest, or their personal representatives,

West Bio-Chemical
WATER ANALYTICAL LABORATORY

[redacted]

Date: 09 July 2025

[redacted]

Attention: Executive Director: Water and Sanitation

308C/2024/25 CITY OF CAPE TOWN - TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE

I [redacted] on behalf of *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd* hereby confirm as follows:

1. That *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd* has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *308C/2024/25 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects;*
2. That should this bid be successful,
   2.1. *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd* is willing to enter into a service provider agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Chemical/Process Engineering* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd.*
3. *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
4. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

On behalf of *West Bio-Chemical Services (Pty) Ltd*

[redacted]

ELEGIBILITY

a) Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist
b) Local Government Advisor
c) Financial Advisor
d) Legal Advisor
e) B-BBEE/Socio-economic Specialist
f) Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist
g) Engineering Management & Finance Bridging Specialist

[redacted]

ELEGIBILITY

a) Project Engineer/Lead (may not be sub-contracted)
b) Process Design Engineer
c) Civil Engineer (may not be sub-contracted)
d) Hydraulic Engineer
e) Structural Engineer
f) Chemical Engineer
g) Mechanical Engineer (may not be sub-contracted)
h) Electrical Engineer (may not be sub-contracted)
i) Electronic Engineer
j) Chief/Lead Resident Engineer
k) Quantity Surveyor
l) Professional Architect



T1.2: TENDER DATA: RESPONSIVENESS REQUIREMENTS

- Refer to Tender Data Clause C2.1.4
- C.2.1.4.1: Compliance with requirements of CCT SCM Policy and procedures
- C.2.1.4.2: Key Personnel
- C.2.1.4.3: Track record of tenderer
- C.2.1.4.4: Minimum Score for Functionality
- C.2.1.4.5: Compulsory clarification meeting

[redacted]

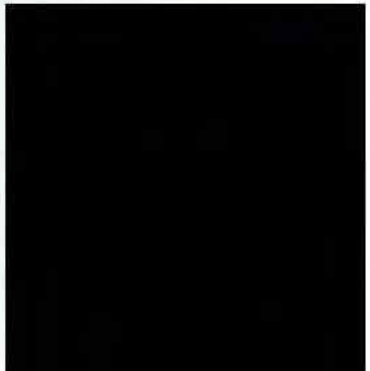
T1.2: TENDER DATA: TENDER EVALUATION PROCESS

- Compliance with requirements of CCT SCM Policy and procedures
- Details of evaluation process is described in Clause 3.11
- Evaluate for Responsiveness
  - Eligibility
  - Functionality
- Evaluate Price using a simulated Works Project to obtain a Financial Offer
- Score in terms of Price and Preference (90/10)
- Recommend a Winner, Alternative Supplier and Stand-by
- Appeal period
- **Section 33 (Contracts exceeding three financial years)**
- Award

[redacted]

GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION

- Framework Contract for a period of 10 years (120 months) – subject to Section 33 process.
- Award a **Winner** and **Alternative Supplier**
- And a Stand-by Supplier in terms of Clause C1.6.4



PURPOSE OF THE TENDER

Multi-disciplinary Professional Services for (not limited to):

- Completion of the Faure NWS – PPP (upon council approval)
- Feasibility and concept design of Platteklоof Water Reuse (could require PPP investigation)
- Feasibility and Concept of Athlone and Cape Flats New Water Schemes

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

PURPOSE OF THE TENDER : SECTION 78 AND PPP'S

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000

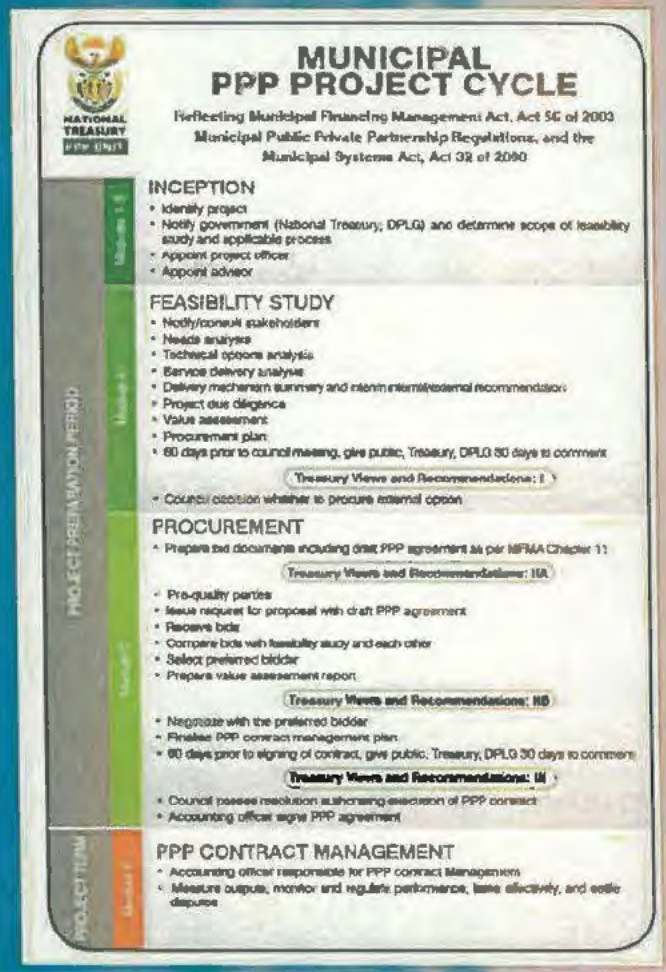
Section 77

A mmunicipality must review and decide on the appropriate mechanism to provide a Municipal Service when:

- Reviewing the Integrated Development Plan
- A new Municipal Service is to be provided
- An existing Municipal Service is to be significantly upgraded, extended or improved

Section 78

Sets out the criteria and process for deciding on appropriate mechanisms to provide Municipal Services



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]

PURPOSE OF THE TENDER: WATER REUSE PROJECT PIPELINE

SCHEME	ML/d	COMPLETION DATE	CURRENT STAGE
Faure NWS P1 Faure NWS P2	70 100	2031 2035	Procurement Concept Design
Plattekloof NWS	36 - 58	2038	Pre-Feasibility
Athlone NWS	22	>2040	Pre-Feasibility
Cape Flats NWS	20 - 53	>2040	Pre-Feasibility



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

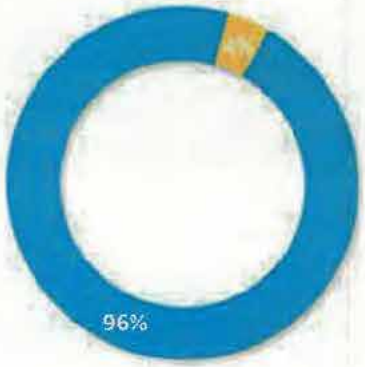
[redacted]

PURPOSE OF THE TENDER: CAPE TOWN'S WATER FUTURE

City of Cape Town

current

water resource mix

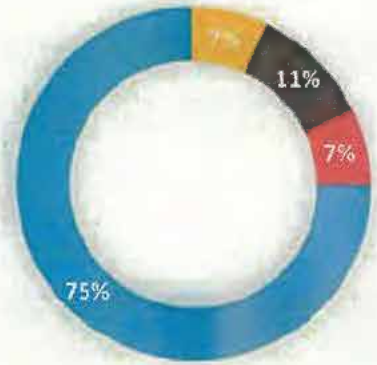




City of Cape Town

2040

diversified water resource mix





- Surface Water
- Groundwater
- Desalination
- Reuse

[redacted]

Strategy, 2019

PURPOSE OF THE TENDER: WATER STRATEGY

FIVE COMMITMENTS IN THE WATER STRATEGY

Supporting the City's Resilience Strategy and the IDP strategic priorities

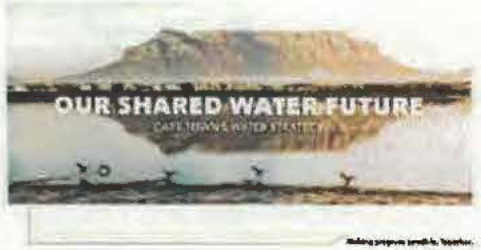
1. **SAFE ACCESS TO WATER AND SANITATION FOR ALL**
2. **WISE WATER USE** through pricing, regulation, active citizenship, network management
3. **SUFFICIENT, RELIABLE WATER FROM DIVERSE SOURCES:** surface, ground, desalination, RE-USE (more water resilient by 2030) – NEW WATER PROGRAMME
4. **SHARED BENEFITS & MANAGED RISKS** from regional water resources
5. **WATER SENSITIVE CITY** by 2040

300 million litres per day of new capacity over 10 years

NEW WATER SUPPLIES – as well as

MANAGEMENT INTERVENTIONS

See www.capetown.gov.za/thinkwater



T 1.1: TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Tender No:	**308C/2024/25**
Title:	TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS
Tender Advertised:	13 June 2025
Documentation Collection:	Tender Distribution Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town between 08h30 – 15h00.
Tender Closing:	**8 August 2025 @ 10h00**
Tender Box & Address:	Tender Box 234 at the Tender & Quotation Box Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town
Communication:	[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]

INTRODUCTIONS

[redacted] – Director: Bulk Services

[redacted] –Head: Bulk Water I&PI

[redacted] – Manager: Bulk Water

[redacted] – Project Manager & Framework Contract Manager

SCM

Please sign attendance register, this meeting is compulsory.

If compulsory clarification meeting is not attended, and the attendance register is not signed, the tender submitted will be considered non-responsive.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]

AGENDA

1. OPENING AND WELCOME
2. INTRODUCTIONS
3. TENDER NOTICE & INVITATION TO TENDER
4. PURPOSE OF THE TENDER
5. TENDER DATA
6. ELIGIBILITY & FUNCTIONALITY
7. CONTRACT DATA
8. PRICING ASSUMPTIONS & SCHEDULE
9. SCOPE OF WORK
10. QUESTIONS

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

TENDER NO. 308C/2024/25: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

Compulsory Clarification Meeting I 09h00 30 June 2025

Making progress possible. Together.

[redacted]

5	GENERAL
5.1	Attendees were thanked for their attendance. Submissions are anticipated, and a clarification letter will be issued shortly to reinforce key points regarding low rates.
5.2	Attendance Register completed by attendees.

3.11	**Query: 90-10 Financial Weighting:** A question was raised about changing it to a higher technical percentage, as this is international norm, due to the project's importance and high technical nature. **Response:** The City is governed by its SCM policy (80-20 or 90-20) and changing this is a long procedure requiring policy changes, not feasible within the tender timeline. It is a citywide decision, not project-specific.
3.12	**Query: Evaluation Criteria on Price:** The tenderer requested clarification on how step 2 of the evaluation will be done for the simulated works project. **Response:** The rates will be evaluated against a basket, where we will obtain a financial value.
3.13	**Query: Returnable Schedules:** The tenderer requested if electronic copies of schedules 11 and 12 con be provided, and if they can submit printed versions with the information filled in because the tables in the document are too small to fill out. **Response:** If space is limited, they may provide their own excel schedules, print it out, and attach to the document, as long as it provides the same information as per the schedule in the bid document. The schedule in the tender document needs to be clearly marked to refer to the attachment.
4	**QUERIES RECEIVED AFTER CLARIFICATION MEETING VIA EMAIL**
4.1	**Query: Key Personnel:** Could you please confirm whether Pr Tech Eng. registration is acceptable for the Mechanical, Electrical, and Electronic Engineer roles under Tender 308C/2024/25, or if Pr Eng. registration is strictly required? **Response:** Only the Key personnel are required to be Pr Eng. For the engineering services, Cat B and Cat C, it can be either Pr Eng. or Pr Tech Eng. .
4.2	**Query: Key Personnel:** Can experts in both electrical and C&I with extensive experience and Pr Tech registration be considered as key personnel? **Response:** No, the Electrical and Electronic Engineers under Key Personnel are required to be Professionally Registered Engineers (Pr Eng.)
4.3	**Query: Key Personnel:** Will the key personnel be penalised for points if they have project experience that meet all criteria except one. i.e. water reuse reclamation? **Response:** Yes they will not receive all the points, this is where it is stated that they require at least one (1) project in water reuse/reclamation.
4.4	**Query: Returnable Schedules:** When submitting the tender, can we have all information typed out on the hard copy that is being submitted? **Response:** If space is limited, they may provide their own excel schedules, print it out, and attach to the document, as long as it provides the same information as per the schedule in the bid document. The schedule in the tender document needs to be clearly marked to refer to the attachment.
4.5	**Query: Key Personnel:** For the key personnel that may not reside in SA, can they join the meetings online? **Response:** Yes, however if the City requires a meeting in person, then they are expected to attend in person. See Clause 3.5 of Contract Data. The cost of travel is included in the rates, see Clause 5 of Pricing Assumptions

[redacted]

3.	QUERIES
3.1	**Query: Number of Copies:** The tender document specify that one original plus a copy is required, but the exact number of copies needed is unclear. **Response:** Only the original hardcopy is required, no additional copies is required.
3.2	**Query: CPI:** Is it correct that CPI adjustment will only be applied after one year after the tender award. **Response:** That is correct.
3.3	**Query: CPI on a 10 Year Contract:** The tenderer queried that since this is a 10-year contract, the current CPI clause does not keep up with salaries over an extended period of 10 years. **Response:** City is currently reviewing the CPI clause for long-term contracts. However, for this Tender, the CPI clause remains as per the tender document.
3.4	**Query: Key Personnel Subcontracting:** The tenderer requested clarification if there is a limit to the amount of work that can be sub-contracted. **Response:** There is no limit to the amount of work that may be sub-contracted. However, the tenderers must submit proof of the key personnel that will be sub-contracted.
3.5	**Query: Key Personnel:** The tenderer requested clarification on the meaning of the phrase "may not be sub-contracted" under the key personnel. **Response:** The phrase "may not be sub-contracted" means that those Key Personnel must be permanently employed by the tendering entity (company).
3.6	**Query: 10% Nil Rates:** The tenderer requested clarification regarding "nil rate" clause, it gives the impression that the tenderers are allowed to price 10% of the items as "nil". **Response:** As per Clause 4 of the pricing assumptions, the tenderers are not allowed to price more than 10% of the items in totality as "nil". All nil rates may be clarified with the bidder to assess if it is included/covered elsewhere and if it will be sustainable in terms of a risk analysis.
3.7	**Query: Market Related Definition:** The tenderer requested the definition for market related? **Response:** As per clause 3 in the pricing assumptions, it refers to Statuary Fee Guidelines of ALL disciplines specified in this Contract, Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019 and the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants.
3.8	**Query: Detailed Design Report:** The tenderer requested if is it possible to access the report? **Response:** The report is available for viewing in person at the City of Cape Town offices.
3.9	**Query: International references:** The tenderer requested if the project references can be international. **Response:** For the work experience of the tenderer - Yes, provided it be from the same tendering entity. For Key Personnel – you may use the sub-contractors experience (i.e. the transaction advisors can be sub-contracted, their individual work experience is applicable)
3.10	**Query: Key Personnel (International):** The tenderer requested clarification if any of the personnel are required to be locally present, or if they can be based internationally. **Response:** The Key personnel does not have to be local, however if the meetings are held in person, they are required to be in Cape Town. The cost of their travel must be included in the rates.

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION MINUTES OF MEETING			CITY OF CAPE TOWN ISIXEKO SASEKAPA STAD KAAPSTAD Making progress possible. Together.
ISO-I&PI-ADMIN-003	18/12/2019	BULK WATER BRANCH	Version: 0
COMPILED BY: SPO		WATER & SANITATION DEPARTMENT	APPROVED BY: HEAD I&PI

SUBJECT	**Tender no.: 308C/2024/25: Term Tender for Provision of Multi-disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of Water Reuse Projects**
MEETING TYPE	**Compulsory Clarification Meeting**
VENUE	**Situation Boardroom, 5th floor at the offices of the City of Cape Town, Water and Sanitation Building, at 8 Voortrekker Street, Bellville**
DATE	**30 June 2025**

REF	DESCRIPTION OF DISCUSSION
1.	**OPENING AND WELCOME**
1.1	All attendees were welcomed to the clarification meeting for 308C/2024/25.
1.2	Attendees present in person were requested to complete the attendance register. It was highlighted that if the compulsory clarification meeting was not attended, and the attendance register is not signed, the tender submitted will be considered non-responsive. The doors to the clarification meeting were closed at 09:15 am. Tenderers that came after this time were considered late and submissions therefor non-responsive.
2.	**PRESENTATION**
2.1	[redacted] presented a 28 slide presentation detailing: a) Tender Notice & Invitation To Tender b) Purpose Of The Tender c) Tender Data d) Eligibility & Functionality e) Contract Data f) Pricing Assumptions & Schedule g) Scope Of Work The presentation highlighted key elements of the tender. The need for water reuse and implementation dates of the proposed water reuse schemes was highlighted. The tenderers were reminded to take cognisance of the Key Personnel eligibility requirements and to complete all the required information in the relevant schedules. The presentation will be distributed to all attendees of the compulsory clarification meeting.

[redacted]

TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:

1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.
2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.

Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.

Yours faithfully,

p.p. [redacted]

For: Director: Supply Chain Management

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 308C/2024/25

At Bellville on this 5th day of August 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: [redacted]

5 August 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 4

TENDER NUMBER: 308C/2024/25

DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 8 August 2025 at 10:00am

BOX NUMBER:234

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Responses to clarification questions received after Notice to Tenderers No. 3
2) Amendments to pages in the table below. The changes are highlighted in italics and magenta coloured text.

CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT	REPLACEMENT	CHANGE
PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES		
10(R)	10(R1)	Amended Clause C2.1.4.2 (e)
PART C1: CONTRACT AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA		
52	52(R)	Amended CPI Clause 3.16.1 and 3.16.2
PART C2: PRICING DATA		
70	70(R)	Amended schedule of rates specifications, B1
71	71(R)	Amended schedule of rates specifications, B5.4
PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK		
105	105(R)	Amended Clause C3.2.15 a)

[redacted]

TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:

1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.

2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.

Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.

Yours faithfully,

p.p. [redacted]

For: Director: Supply Chain Management

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 308C/2024/25

At Bellville on this 30th day of July 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]

(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY)LTD

(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: [redacted]

30 July 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 3

TENDER NUMBER: 308C/2024/25

DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 8 August 2025 at 10:00am

BOX NUMBER:234

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Responses to clarification questions received after Notice to Tenderers No. 2.

Requests for clarifications received after Notice to Tenderer No. 2 and which don't require an addendum to the tender documentation, are addressed hereunder for the benefit of all tenderers.

1	Q: Clause C2.1.4.2(f), Page 10: May the same resource be assigned to fulfil both the role of Chemical Engineer (f) and Process Design Engineer – Chemical Engineer (b.ii)? *A: No, different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel. The Process engineer can either be a civil engineer OR a chemical engineer as specified in Clause C2.1.4.2(f) i and ii respectively.*
2	Q: Clause C2.1.4.2(q), Page 11: Will the City of Cape Town permit the allocation of two separate resources for this item—one serving as the B-BBEE Specialist and another as the Socio-Economic Specialist? *A: No.*
3	Q: Please may we clarify whether it is possible for a Sub-consultant to offer its services to multiple Lead Consultants on a non-exclusive basis? *A: Any sub-consultant (even key personnel) can provide their services for multiple lead consultants. For the key personnel requirement, the lead consultant must submit proof that the sub-consultant will undertake the work.*

[redacted]

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 308C/2024/25

At Bellville on,this 18th day of July 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]

(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd

(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

[redacted]

A: Schedule 12A for the Local Government Advisor has been added – see page 181(A)

Q: Schedule of Rates Specifications: Some category descriptions state that personnel must be a registered professional with a stated professional body, "Or other proven equivalent registration". This has resulted in frustrations previously where equivalent project management qualifications, for example, were not recognised.

Please can a list of alternative approved registrations be provided, or a better definition of how "other proven equivalent registrations" will be evaluated.

A: Other proven equivalent registrations will be evaluated based on comparing the criteria of the "equivalent registration" with the criteria for PrCPM or PMP.

Q: Schedule of Rates: Regarding both schedules, ECSA Stages 1 to 4 as well as ECSA Steges 5 to 6, please clarify the inclusion of "Chemical Engineering Services" under Item No. 1.4. and 1.8, and 2.4 and 2.8, respectively.

We assume this is an error. Please confirm if tenderers should price all Chemical Engineering Services sections, or if we can state "Not Applicable" for the second instances of these rates, i.e. for items 1.8. and 2.8.

A: This is an error, see replacement pages.

Q: C2.1 Pricing Instructions: We have not been able to identify a rate category that can be used to cover typical project control functions, such as general project support, document control and cost control.

These are critical project resources for the administration of large projects and the associated staff typically do not have engineering, technologist or technician qualifications.

Can the description for Item B5.4. be modified to allow for suitable non-technical resources to be used for this project management role.

A: See Clause 5 of Pricing Assumptions. "….The rates, sums and prices rates shall include for all payments to administrative, clerical and secretarial staff used to support professional and technical staff…."
C3.2 Framework Scope: Key personnel will be expected to operate out of the local office. Please provide clarity on what constitutes a "Local Office" as this is not clearly defined in the document.

A: The local office is an office within the Cape Metropolitan Area. See replacement pages

TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:
1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.
2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.

Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.

Yours faithfully,

p.p. [redacted]

For: Director: Supply Chain Management

[redacted]

A: If the "Winner" rejects the works project then the process will follow with the Alternative Supplier. See step 9 on page 61

7 Q: Contract Agreements & Contract Data: Clause 3.12.1 defines penalties for not adhering to timeframes. In addition, there is also Clause 3.12.3 that covers additional penalties, but this clause does not define an amount for "additional penalties or fines". Please can the limit of these additional penalties be defined.

A: The fines are not defined in the Clause, as it is defined elsewhere (i.e. Preferential Schedule)

8 Q: Contract Agreements & Contract Data: Clause 5.5 l) states that "Service Provider shall obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before suspending the progress of the works in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract". Please confirm that the context of this statement is strictly in reference to the administration of construction works and not in relation to the delivery of professional services as this would otherwise be in conflict with Clause 8.4.3. of the Standard Professional Services Contract.

A: Yes, Clause 5.5 l) and m) refers to the administration of construction works.

9 Q: Contract Agreements & Contract Data: The Professional Services Contract does not provide any provision for the PSP to suspend performance of the works, only to terminate if for instance there is non-payment by the Employer. Would the City consider including the following suspension clause in the Contract Data "8.5.3 The Service Provider may suspend performance of the whole or part of the Services if it has not received payment from the Employer in respect of an invoice or part thereof within the agreed payment period (provided the amount not by that time been contested in writing)."

A: This will be a material change as it is not stipulated in the CIDB Standard Professional Services Contract and will require additional investigations and approvals in terms of risk to the City.
As reassurance, City cannot award a tender without an approved budget and thus is committed to paying for the work rendered by the Service Provider in terms of the Contract.

10 Q: Work Experience of Tenderer (Schedule 11 of Part T2.2): May we kindly request clarification on whether contracts executed under the FIDIC Yellow Book would meet the requirements of Criteria 4?
Criteria 4 states the following requirement: Contracts management of either, design & build contract (D&B), design, build & operate (DOB) contracts or public-private partnership (PPP) contracts with a total cost of R100 million and/or more.

Our experience is that while Design-Build (D&B) Contracts can be executed under a FIDIC yellow book, Design, Build & Operate (DBO), as well as PPP Contracts are normally executed using a FIDIC Gold Book or a DIC Silver book Contract. Such projects are, however, less common within the public water
sector. We would therefore appreciate confirmation that the management of Contracts executed under the FIDIC Yellow Book would be considered acceptable for meeting the requirements of Criteria 4.

A: Yes, FIDIC Yellow Book or any other equivalent Design-Build contract may be used for Criteria 4.

Q: Key Personnel: C.2 Tenderer's Obligations states that the key personnel listed in Section C.2.1.4.2 "must be attached to the Schedule 12 titled Key Personnel, Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules and must be clearly indicative of a valid agreement between the tendering entity and the sub-consultant formalising the undertaking and the name(s) of the key personnel proposed to execute the works."
This section includes n) Local Government Advisor however Schedule 12A does not include a sheet for experience of Local Government Advisor.

Please confirm whether to include this experience in Schedule 12 or if we simply include the personnel in the Schedule of Rates.

[redacted]

169	169(R)	Amended Schedule to include signature by tenderer
184	184(R)	ISO 9001 certification changed to latest standard ISO 9001:2015
186	186(R)	ISO 9001 certification changed to latest standard ISO 9001:2015

3) Additional pages added to the tender document. See Annexure B for the additional pages.
   - Page No. 181 (A) – Schedule 12A Cont'd – Local Government Advisor.

Responses to clarification questions received after Notice to Tenderers No. 1.

Requests for clarifications received after Notice to Tenderer No. 1 and which do not require an addendum to the tender documentation, are addressed hereunder for the benefit of all tenderers.

1 Q: Part T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C 2.1.4.2.h, page 10: Can the CCT please considered to include Pr. Eng and Pr. Tech in some of the key personnel criteria (specifically the Electrical and Electronic Engineer experts). If not, can it be considered to change the requirement of the Electrical Engineer from "may not be subcontracted" to "may be subcontracted".

A: The City is obligated to comply with the Identification of Engineering Work Regulations, Government Gazette No. 44333 (IDoEW). These regulations stipulate that only individuals who are professionally registered with ECSA may perform or take responsibility for identified engineering work within their respective disciplines.

Water Reuse projects are classified as complex engineering undertakings. In accordance with the IDoEW, such complexity necessitates that the engineering work be executed and overseen by Professional Engineers (Pr Eng). Therefore, the requirement for Pr Eng under the Key Personnel for the core engineering disciplines.

2 Q: Part T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C 2.1.4.2.r, page no.12: Can the CCT please confirm if a master's degree in engineering management considered equivalent to finance, commerce, economics or actuarial science?

A: No a master's degree in engineering management is not equivalent to finance, commerce, economics or actuarial science.

3 Q: Part T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C 2.1.4.2.r, page no.12: Can the CCT please confirm if an MBA is considered equivalent to finance, commerce, economics or actuarial science?

A: An MBA can be considered, however it depends on the context and specific focus of the MBA programme.

4 Q: Part T1.2 Tender Data, Clause 3.11 Evaluation of Tender offers, page no. 24: It is understood that CCT will be simulating Work Projects to obtain a tender value without this "simulated" hours being know to the public prior to the closing of a tender. It is requested that these hours be made available to all tenders prior to closure of the tendering period.

A: The City does not disclose the simulated Works Project to the tenderers. The simulated Works Project is provided to SCM before tender closing and cannot be changed after tender closing. It will be used purely for evaluation purposes and therefore encourages bidders to quote their best price at all times.

5 Q: Part C1.2 Contract Data, Clause 4.8 Procedure for the allocation of Works Projects, page no. 54: Can it be accepted that 3 bidders will be appointed as 1) Winner, 2) Alternative Supplier and 3) Standby. Will the results of all three awards be made available to all parties who tendered?

A: *Yes, the rates schedule and ranking will be provided once the tender is awarded.*

6 Q: Part C1.2 Contract Date, Procedure for the allocation of works projects, page no. 60: Can the CCT please advise what the implication will be should the appointed bidder not be able to What happens if the works brief is rejected?

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: [redacted]

17 July 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 2

TENDER NUMBER: 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 8 August 2025 at 10:00am

BOX NUMBER: 234

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Responses to clarification questions received after Notice to Tenderers No. 1
2) Amendments to pages in the table below. The changes are highlighted in italics and magenta coloured text. See Annexure A for the replacement pages.

CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT	REPLACEMENT	CHANGE
PART T1: TENDER PROCEDURES		
10	10(R)	Removed hydraulic engineering from Key Personnel
12	12(R)	ISO 9001 certification changed to latest standard ISO 9001:2015
14	14(R)	ISO 9001 certification changed to latest standard ISO 9001:2015
16	16(R)	Functionality Scoring for chemical engineer added
PART C1: CONTRACT AGREEMENTS & CONTRACT DATA		
50	50(R)	Local Office defined in Clause
PART C2: PRICING DATA		
76	76(R)	Coastal Engineering added to schedule of rates specifications
78	78(R)	Coastal Engineering items added to schedule of rates
83	83(R)	Coastal Engineering items added to schedule of rates
88	88(R)	Item number changed on Schedule 4
PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK		
106	106(R)	Removed hydraulic engineering from Key Personnel
PART C5: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES		
167	167(R)	Amended Schedule to include signature by tenderer
168	168(R)	Functionality Scoring for chemical engineer added

[redacted]

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 308C/2024/25

At Bellville [redacted] this 9th day of July 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: [redacted]

08 July 2025

NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO: 1

TENDER NUMBER: 308C/2024/25

DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 8 August 2025 at 10:00am

BOX NUMBER: 234

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of Clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of Clause 3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Minutes of the clarification meeting and
2) Presentation presented at the clarification meeting.

TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:
1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.
2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.

Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.

Yours faithfully,

p.p. [redacted]

For: Director: Supply Chain Management

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 22 : RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1.	08 July 2025	Notice to Tenderers No: 1
2.	17 July 2025	Notice to Tenderers No: 2
3.	30 July 2025	Notice to Tenderers No: 3
4.	5 August 2025	Notice to tenderers No: 4
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule. Any deviations or qualifications contained in a covering letter which is not referenced in this schedule will not be considered.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause C.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the Employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

If no deviations or modifications are desired, the schedule hereunder is to be marked NIL and signed by the Tenderer.

PAGE	CLAUSE OR ITEM	DEVIATION OR QUALIFICATION

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... NIL ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS
308C/2024/25

SUB-CONTRACTORS		
Sub-contractor's name	**Work activities to be undertaken by the sub-contractor**	**Estimated value of work (Rand)**
Pegasys	Transaction Advisory/PPP Specialist	Subject to the specific Works Project purchase order issued
	Local Government Advisor	
	Financial Advisor	
	Legal Advisor	
	Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist	
	Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist	
Salt	Architect	
Safe Working Practice	Health & Safety	
Infinity Environmental	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	
	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistance	
	Environmental Control Officer	
	Environmental Auditor	
	Heritage Assessment Practitioner	
	Freshwater Ecologist	
	Environmental Specialist	
	Public Participation Facilitator	
Joubert & Brink Surveys	Land Surveyor Services	
SRK Consulting Engineer	Geological & Geohydrological Services	
Kemp Nabal	Conveyancer	
Valiente Consulting	Town Planner	
ITS	Traffic Impact Specialist	
PRDW Consulting Port and Coastal Engineer	Coastal Engineering	
MHR Consultants	Hazardous Substance Management Specialist	
JDP Building Services	Mechanical Fire Protection	
OVP Associates Architects	Landscape Architect	
West Bio-Chemical	Chemical Engineer	

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following sub-contractors for work (excluding work covered by provisional sums and contingencies) in this contract.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed sub-contractors. Should any of the sub-contractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate the contract, and the tendered unit rates for the various items making up the work activities shall remain final and binding.

SUB-CONTRACTORS		
Sub-contractor's name	Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor	Estimated value of work (Rand)
See attached		

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule one (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 19: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY PERSONNEL)

Not applicable to this tender

[redacted]

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 18: OTHER CRITERIA

Not Applicable to this tender

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted].....

Certificate of Registration

nqa.

This is to certify that the Quality Management System of:

Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd

[redacted]

(This certificate is part of a multi site registration refer to certificate 18691 for additional info.)

applicable to:

Professional engineering services, solutions and project management in the engineering business sector

has been assessed and registered by NQA against the provisions of:

ISO 9001:2015

This registration is subject to the company maintaining a quality management system, to the above standard, which will be monitored by NQA

[redacted]

Managing Director

[redacted]

Certificate No.	
ISO Approval Date:	17 November 2004
Reissued:	4 December 2023
Valid Until:	8 December 2026
EAC Code:	34

UKAS MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 17: CONFIRMATION OF REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION

ISO 9001: 2015 Certification

The tenderer is referred to the appropriate clause(s) of the Tender Data and shall state below details of being compliant to the International Organization for Standardization's *ISO 9001: 2015* quality management standard. Proof of certification must be attached to this schedule

Where a quality management standard system has been approved in terms of *ISO 9001: 2015*, state registration certificate number and standard.

Certificate No: [redacted] .....

SANS 9001

Where a QA system has been approved in terms of SANS 9001, state registration certificate number and standard.

Certificate No: .....

SANS 14001

Where an Environmental Management System has been approved in terms of SANS 14001, state registration certificate number and standard.

Certificate No: .....

OHSAS 18001

Where an Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Management System has been approved in terms of OHSAS 18001, state registration certificate number and standard.

Certificate No: .....

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER. [redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 16: PROPOSED WORK PLAN

Not applicable to this tender

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] .....

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION : BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 15: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA

The Tenderer shall provide information for the functionality criteria listed in Returnable Schedules 11, 12 and 17

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to Clause C.2.1.1.2 in the Tender Data for a more detailed explanation of the functionality criteria given in the table below and how the score will be calculated (with applicable values).

Description of quality criteria	Score for Functionality	Weighting Factor	Maximum possible score
Work Experience of Tenderer	50	1	50
Specific experience of key personnel	50	1	50
ISO 9001 : 2015 Certification	5	1	5
Maximum possible score	**Not Applicable**	**Not Applicable**	**105**

The minimum score for functionality is **70**. Tenderers that fail to achieve the minimum score for functionality will be declared non-responsive.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: . . . . . [redacted] . . . . . .

GARRUN
PRETORIA

[redacted]

To whom it may concern

This is to certify that insurance has been effected as described below at the request and on behalf of:

Insured: DJJC Consulting Engineers cc & RJJC Consulting cc.

Address: [redacted]

Insurer: Leppard Underwriting Managers on behalf of Lombard Insurance Company Ltd

Policy number: [redacted]

Policy Type: Professional Indemnity including Public Liability

Limit of Indemnity:

a) Professional Indemnity	R10 000 000.00
b) Public Liability	R10 000 000.00

Deductible:

a) Professional Indemnity	R	40 000.00
b) Public Liability	R	10 000.00

[redacted]

Insurance Period: 1st March 2025 to 28th February 2026

Retroactive date: 1st January 1966

NOTE: Cover is subject to the terms, exceptions and conditions of the policy issued by the insurers.

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 24/02/2025

[redacted]

[redacted]

AON

23 November 2024

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir / Madam

PROOF OF INSURANCE LETTER

This letter serves to confirm that the following entity have the given Insurance Policy in place.

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD

1.	Cover	:	**Professional Indemnity / Third Party Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R50 000 000 each and every claim
2.	Cover	:	**General Public Liability Insurance**
	Limit of Indemnity	:	R50 000 000 each and every claim
	Period of Insurance	:	01 December 2024 to 30 November 2025 (both days inclusive)
	Renewal Date	:	01 December 2025
	Retroactive date	:	01 July 1988
	Policy Number	:	[redacted]
	Insurers	:	ITOO Special Risks (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Hollard Insurance and Leppard & Associates

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

CATHERINE ALLARDYCE – PROFESSIONAL INDEMNTIY
AON PROFESSIONAL RISKS

fia

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 14: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

The tenderer is referred to the appropriate clause(s)of the Tender Data and shall state below details of the professional indemnity insurance held by the tenderer. Where the tenderer is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must submit details of their professional indemnity insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be appended to this schedule.

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE		
NAME OF INSURED	NAME OF INSURER	LIMIT OF INDEMNITY IRO EACH CLAIM
Bigen Africa DJJC Consulting	[redacted]	R50 million R10 million

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD COMPUTER PROGRAMS AND HARDWARE PROFILES (July 2025)			
HARDWARE			
Head Office (Pretoria)	**No. of Units**	**Branch Offices**	**No. of Units**
Photocopiers	13	Photocopiers	12
Printers	15	Printers	15
Scanners	6	Scanners	12
Video Conference/ Projectors	6		
COMPUTER HARDWARE			
Head Office (Pretoria)	**No. of Units**	**Branch Offices**	**No. of Units**
PC/Desktops/Laptops	260	PC/Desktops/Laptops	120
Servers	27	Plotters	4
Plotters/Wide Format Printers	2	Servers	21
SOFTWARE			
Technical Design Programmes	**No. of Units**	**Currently Owned / Licensed or Other**	
AutoCAD 2024	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoCAD Civil 3D 2023/24	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoCAD Map 2023/24	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoDESK Building Design Suite (Premium)	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoDESK Infrastructure Design Suite (Premium)	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoDESK Plant Design Suite (Ultimate) 2023/24	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoDESK Product Design Suite (Ultimate)	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
AutoDESK Revit 2023/24	120	Licensed to AEC Collection Licenses	
Office Productivity Software	**No. of Units**	**Currently Owned / Licensed or Other**	
MS Office 365	390	First Technologies / Microsoft	
MS Visio 365	5	First Technologies / Microsoft	
MS Project 2019	77	First Technologies / Microsoft	
MS Share Point	1	Microsoft	
MS SQL 2008/2017	5	Microsoft	
PowerOffice Version 14 and RecticMaster	1	Inspired Interfaces Software Developers & Consultants	
Development Software	**No. of Units**	**Currently Owned / Licensed or Other**	
Visual Studio PRO with Microsoft	4	Microsoft	
Azure Online Services	1	Microsoft	
Service Desk Manage Engine	1	Manage Engine Enterprise IT	
SigniFlow – Digital Signing software	120	Signiflow	
Commvault	1	DataGuardian	
MacroView document Management	250	MacroView	
Microsoft Power Automate	1	Microsoft	
Microsoft Planner	1	Microsoft	
Microsoft Power Apps	1	Microsoft	
SCUBE	1	S-Cubed	
Sage 300	1	Sage	
SharePoint Online	1	Microsoft	
Nuance – PDF programme	120	Kofax	
Sophos MDR	400	Sophos / System 5	

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 13: SUPPORT RESOURCES

The tenderer is referred to the appropriate clause(s)of the Tender Data and shall state below what structural analysis software packages are available for use on this project and whether or not they are currently owned/licensed by the tenderer, or are available through other means.

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS SOFTWARE PACKAGE/S AVAILABLE FOR USE		
NAME OF PACKAGE	DESCRIPTION	CURRENTLY OWNED/ LICENCED OR OTHER
	See attached	

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:.....[redacted].....

[redacted]

SCHEDULE 12

Project Leader/ Engineer

The key personnel must demonstrate his/her experience by listing at least 1 (one) project for the following experience criteria:

1. Experience as a Project Leader/Engineer for large complex multi-disciplinary of Water and Wastewater Treatment projects in terms of the analysis, detail design, construction and commissioning phases. The Projects are for either:
   - A new Water or Wastewater Treatment Plant for 10Ml/d or greater
   - Expansion of additional 10ML/d or greater on existing WTP or WWTW

Substantial upgrade/refurbishment of an existing 10ML/d or greater WTP or WWTW

2. Experience in the conceptualisation and detail design of a water reuse/reclamation plant of 10Ml/d or greater.

Name:		**Years of Experience (Post Qualification):**	
Qualification:		**Date of Qualification Obtained:**	
Professional Registration:		**Professional Registration No:**	

Project	Client (Name, Tel, Email)	Project Name	Contract/Project No.	Project Description	Size of Plant (Ml/day)	Position Held	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	End Date
1									
2									
3									
4									

[redacted]

FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA

- Main scoring will be applied as follow:

Description of quality criteria	Score for Functionality	Weighting Factor	Maximum possible score
Work Experience of Tenderer	50	1	50
Specific experience of key personnel	50	1	50
ISO 9001 : 2008 Certification	5	1	5
Maximum possible score	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	105

- Minimum Score required **70.**

Information included in the submission must clearly respond to the requirements and included in the required returnable schedule.

[redacted]

FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA: WORK EXPERIENCE

Description	Points	Maximum points
Criteria 1: Water Treatment Plant projects with capacity of 10 Ml/day or greater, that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.	5 points for each project (maximum 15 points)	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects or more = 15 points
Criteria 2: Wastewater Treatment Plant projects with MBR components with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.	5 points for each project (maximum 15 points)	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects or more = 15 points
Criteria 3: Water Reuse/Reclamation Plant Projects with capacity of 10 Ml/d or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are in Detail Design Phase (ECSA stage 3).	2.5 points for each project (maximum 5 points)	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 2.5 points 2 projects or more = 5 points
Criteria 4: Contracts management of either, design & build contract (D&B), design, build & operate (DOB) contracts or public-private partnership (PPP) contracts with a total cost of R100 million and/or more	5 points for each project (maximum 15 points)	0 projects = 0 points 1 project = 5 points 2 projects = 10 points 3 projects or more =15 points

[redacted]

FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA: SCHEDULE 11

Criteria 1	Water Treatment Plant projects with capacity of 10 Ml/day or greater that have been completed in the past 15 years or that are under construction at the time of tender closing.									
Project	Client (Name, Tel No and Email)	Project Name	Contract No/Tender No.	Description of Work	Size of Water Treatment Plant (Ml/day)	Value of Work (R)	Start Date	Completion Date	Evidence Attached	
1									Y	N
2									Y	N
3									Y	N
4									Y	N

[redacted]

FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA: KEY PERSONNEL

- Key Personnel is the same that was listed in Eligibility.
- Testing Specific Experience – refer to table on page 15 - 19
- The total cost must be expressed in current (2025) rand value. To allow for the time value of monetary inflation, project construction values must be escalated at 4% per annum from the year of completion, compounded annually. Detailed calculations must be submitted to show how escalation was applied. Only projects 15 years prior to tender closing date will be considered. Tenderers are to supply documentary evidence of award values for e.g. a BAC resolution or award letter.
- Experience will be classified from the date of obtaining a qualification in the relevant engineering field and as per the requirements listed above. Only experience relevant to each position will count towards scoring. For example, a Civil Engineer with 20 years' total experience but only 10 years' experience in WTW or WWTW design, only the 10 years' experience in WTW or WWTW design will count. Only Experience up to and including the date of tender closing will be assessed.
- The term Water Reuse/Reclamation refers to the treatment of treated wastewater through an advanced water purification plant to produce **potable/drinking water.**
- For the transactional advisory personnel, a completed project can be:
  - Completion of a Section 78 process of the Municipals Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) and/or
  - Completion of Section 120 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and/or
  - Completion of a Public-Private Partnership (PPP) project until end of procurement phase.



PART C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

- Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1014)
- Work will be issued through Works Projects – refer to clause 4.8 and Procedure for allocation of works projects on page 60 and 61.
- Winner-Takes-All

  The basis on which the highest ranked service provider, "the winner" in terms of the framework tender evaluation, is allocated work on an on-going basis, unless he refuses a work opportunity (or if his offer is nonresponsive/ invalid), in which circumstance, if alternative suppliers has been appointed, the service provider with the next highest evaluation points will be offered such work and so on until a service provider accepts.

[redacted]

PART C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

Clause 3.12.1: Penalty Clause – Error- Addendum will be sent out

Clause 3.16: Price Adjustments for Inflation

- Time-Based Fees – CPI for services
- Disbursements – All Items (Headline)

Clause 5.4.1: Insurances and Surety

- PI Insurance – R 50 000 000 in respect of each and every claim
- Public Liability Insurance – R20 000 000
- Insurances for COID

[redacted]

C2.1: PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

- Rates Only
- Rates tendered must be market related justifiable and align with industry norms and standards. **Failure to adequately justify such rates will result in the tenderer being not recommended.**
- A rate, sum, and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the Schedule of Rates. **No rate = "nil" Rate. If a tenderer prices more than 10% of the items as nil rates, the tenderer will not be recommended.**
- The rate for a higher category person may NOT be less than the rate for a lower category person, i.e. a Category A Civil Engineer rate may not be less than a Category B Civil Engineer rate.
- The categories of persons in respect of time-based fee rates for professional services shall be as defined in the Schedule of Rate Specifications

C2.2: ACTIVITY SCHEDULE

- Rates Only
- Five Schedules
    1. Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessment And Normal Services And Additional Services (Stages 1 To 4)
    2. Normal Services And Additional Services (ECSA Stages 5 To 6)
    3. Additional And Specialist Services – General
    4. Recoverable Expenses
    5. Disbursements/Recoverable Expenses

[redacted]

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

- Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments
- Engineering Services: ECSA Stage 1 to 6
- Additional Services (not limited to)
  - Stage Gates
  - Public/ Stakeholder Engagement
  - Transaction Advisory Services – Section 78 of MSA, Section 120 of MFMA and MPPP Guideline

[redacted]

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

Typical Works Projects:

1. Transaction Advisory Services for the Private Public Partnership of Faure New Water Scheme OR
2. Remainder of the Procurement Stage and Contract Administration and Construction Monitoring and Close-out Stages for Faure New Water Scheme
3. Integration of the reuse scheme to the Employer's Decision Support System during operation phase
4. Feasibility and Concept of Plattekloof Reuse Scheme including Section 78/PPP studies.
5. Feasibility of Athlone and Cape Flats NWS
6. Public and Stakeholder Engagement and Communication
7. HACCP studies on proposed reuse schemes.
8. Managing and oversight of the independent advisory panel for water reuse.

[redacted]

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

Faure New Water Scheme – Construction Estimate - R 3.2 billion (ex VAT)

- Replacement of current PSP services (including transaction advisory services) for the remainder of the project.
- Detail design completed
- Potential PPP project - at the time of award – midway through PPP procurement.
- Stakeholder Engagement
- **Liaison period between the existing PSP for handover**
- **Design responsibility for any changes made- See C3.2.8.7**
- Contract Management
- Further requirements stated in tender document

[redacted]

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS




CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD
THANK
YOU

SCHEDULE 23 : PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES

VALUE OF IMPORTED RESOURCES TO BE ADJUSTED					Customs Surcharge		Customs Duty*		Total in Rand of (C) + (D) + (E) included in Schedules of Quantities Item
Schedules of Quantities Item No.	Description of Resources	Value in Foreign Currency (A)	Rate of Exchange as at BASE DATE (B)	Value in Rand (A) x (B) (C)	%	Rand (D)	%	Rand (E)	(F)

* State Customs Duty Tariff Reference for each item

Note:
Note that any Resources not inserted in this schedule
shall be deemed to be manufactured / supplied in South Africa for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.
The BASE DATE referred to in column (B) will be7 calendar days before tender closing.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

SCHEDULE 24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender).

a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

b) Either the 90/10 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

(a) Price; and

(b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Definitions

The following definitions shall apply to this schedule

(a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

(b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

(c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

(d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and

(e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or

(b) any other invitation for tender, that the 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for the 90/10 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Gender	3	0.5
Race	3	2
Disability	1	0
Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises	3	3

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm... Bigen Africa Services ~~(Pty) Ltd~~ JV [redacted]

4.4. Company registration number: .. [redacted]

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- [x] Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- [ ] One-person business/sole propriety
- [ ] Close corporation
- [ ] Public Company
- [ ] Personal Liability Company
- [x] ~~(Pty) Limited~~
- [ ] Non-Profit Company
- [ ] State Owned Company

[redacted]

[Tick applicable box]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

i) The information furnished is true and correct;

ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;

iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;

iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

(a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;

(b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;

(c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;

(d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and

(e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

[redacted]

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME [redacted]

DATE:

ADDRESS: [redacted]

[redacted]

mpower ratings

Ensuring Change through Empowerment

B-BBEE Verification Certificate

This Certificate has been compiled for the following Tender only and should not be used for any other purpose:

Tender Specification:	[redacted]
Tender Issued by:	City of Cape Town
Name of Joint Venture:	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES JV
Partners of Joint Venture:	See attached Annexure
Postal address:	[redacted]
Verification standard applied	Generic Construction (Contractors) Sector Code gazetted 41287
Scorecard applied:	Joint Venture Scorecard

Broad Based BEE status level:	**LEVEL TWO CONTRIBUTOR**
BEE procurement recognition level:	**125.00%**
Total Combined BEE Points Achieved:	**98.67**
Black Ownership:	**50.27%**
Black Women Ownership:	**11.00%**
Empowering Supplier	**Yes**
Date of Issue:	**06 August 2025**
Re-Issue Date:	**N/A**
Expiry Date:	**05 August 2026**

[redacted]

Technical Signatory: Jeanet Mahlalela

[redacted]

Certificate Number

The information on this certificate and in the verification report represent an independent opinion based on verification procedures and analysis carried out by mPowerRatings in terms of the principles contained in the Department of Trade and Industry's Code of Good Practice on Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment as gazetted December 2017.

[redacted]

CERTIFICATE

[redacted]

mpower ratings

Final Joint Venture Report

Bigen Africa Services JV

06 August 2025

[redacted]

Technical Signatory

[redacted]

Verification Analyst

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE
FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number	[redacted]	Business status	In Business
Is supplier active?	Yes	Country of origin	South Africa
Allow associates?	Yes	South African company/CC registration number	[redacted]
Supplier type	CIPC Company	Have Bank Account	Yes
Supplier sub-type	Private Company (Pty)(Ltd)	Registration date	26 May 1999 00:00:00:000
Legal name	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES	Restricted Supplier	No
Trading name	Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd	Restricted Director	No
ification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number	Government Employee	No
Government breakdown	Private Companies (Pty) (Ltd)		

PREFERRED CONTACT

Contact type	Bid Office	Email address	[redacted]
Name(s)	[redacted]	Telephone number	[redacted]
Identification type		Cellphone number	[redacted]
Prefer communication via email		Fax number	[redacted]

PREFERRED ADDRESS

Address type	Physical	Municipality	City of Tshwane
Address line 1	[redacted]	City	Pretoria
Address line 2		Postal code	0087
Suburb		Ward Number	46
nce		Country	South Africa

PREFERRED ACCOUNT

Account type	Current Accounts	Account holder	BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Bank	[redacted]	Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Branch number		Is this a preferred account?	Yes
Branch name		Edit date	07 Sep 2018 11:00:02:717
Account number		Is the identifier linked at the bank	Yes

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

TAX

Overall Tax Status	Tax Compliant	Are you Registered with SARS?	Yes
IncomeTaxNumber	[redacted]	Is this supplier a VAT vendor?	Yes
VAT number	[redacted]	Last validation date	01 Jul 2025 08:15:00:000
PAYE number	[redacted]		

SUPPLIER DIRECTOR/MEMBERS

[redacted]ere any director whom is [redacted]ricted?	No	Is there any director who is a government employee?	No

SUPPLIER COMMODITIES

Commodity family	Components for information technology or broadcasting or telecommunications; Professional engineering services; Software;

B-BBEE INFORMATION

Certificate Type	B-BBEE Certificate	Certificate Issue Date	05 Dec 2024 00:00:00:000
Status	Active	Certificate Expiry Date	04 Dec 2025 00:00:00:000
		Verification Status	Manual verification required

DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Gender demographics available?	Yes	Youth demographics available?	Yes
[redacted]tary veteran demographics [redacted]ilable?	No	Disabilities demographics available?	No

The CSD does not automatically verify foreign company registration number, international securities identification number, foreign identification numbers, foreign passport numbers, work permit numbers, foreign bank accounts, B-BBEE, demographic and accreditation information. Organs of State are required to manually verify this information with the applicable verification institutions as per their current policies and procedures.

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
01 Jul 2025 08:18:42 AM
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.
The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.

Tax

Tax Compliance Status
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD difference from the tax clearance certificate?

Tax Compliance Expiry Date
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?

RESTRICTION

***Restricted Supplier** - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted*

***Restricted Director** – A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.*

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help – Am I restricted?

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

Republic of South Africa
Companies Act, 1973, Section 44(1)(b)

Republiek van Suid-Afrika
Maatskappywet, 1973, Artikel 44(1)(b)

Form/Vorm CM9

[redacted]

Registration No. of company/Registrasienommer van maatskappy

Certificate of change of name of company

Sertifikaat van verandering van naam van maatskappy

This is to certify that/Hierby word gesertifiseer dat

LARITZA INVESTMENTS NO 49 (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

has changed its name by SPECIAL RESOLUTION and is now called
sy naam verander het by SPESIALE BESLUIT en nou genoem word

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

and that the new name has this day been entered in the Register of Companies.
en dat die nuwe naam op hierdie dag in die Register van Maatskappye aangeteken is.

Signed and sealed at Pretoria, this/Geteken en geseël te Pretoria op hede die 7th

day of/dag van July

One Thousand Nine Hundred and/Eenduisend Negehonderd [redacted]

[redacted] ur van Maatskappye

Certificate of change of name dated _____ herewith
Hierby sertifikaat van verandering van naam gedateer

Name of Company
Naam van maatskappy BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

Postal Address
Posadres [redacted]

[redacted]

Reproduced under Government Printer's Copyright authority 9632 dated 19/9/03 – Ink'le Software (011) 648-5300

Republiek van Suid-Afrika
Maatskappywet 1973
(Artikel 64)

Republic of South Africa
Companies Act 1973
(Section 64)

Vorm/Form CM 1

Registrasienommer van Maatskappy/Registration No. of Company

[redacted]

Sertifikaat van Inlywing
van 'n Maatskappy met 'n aandelekapitaal
Certificate of Incorporation
of a Company having a share capital

Hierby word gesertifiseer dat/This is to certify that

LARITZA INVESTMENTS NO 40 (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

vandag ingelyf is kragtens die Maatskappywet, 1973 (Wet 61 van 1973), en dat die Maatskappy 'n maatskappy is met 'n aandelekapitaal.

was this day incorporated under the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973), and that the Company is a company having a share capital.

Geteken en geseël te Pretoria op hede die/Signed and sealed at Pretoria this

16 dag van/day of MAY Eenduisend Negehonderd/

One Thousand Nine Hundred and NINETY NINE

[redacted]

Seël van die Registrasiekantoor vir Maatskappye.
Seal of Companies Registration Office.

Hierdie sertifikaat is nie geldig nie, tensy geseël deur die seël van die Registrasiekantoor vir Maatskappye.
This certificate is not valid unless sealed by the seal of the Companies Registration Office.

Reproduced under Government Printer's Copyright Authority 8338 dated 16/8/93 — Jacha Software (011) 640-6326

[redacted]

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

VORM CM 46
FORM CM 46

MAATSKAPPYWET, 1973
COMPANIES ACT, 1973

SERTIFIKAAT OM MET BESIGHEID TE BEGIN
CERTIFICATE TO COMMENCE BUSINESS

(Artikel 172) (Section 172)

[redacted]

Ek sertifiseer hierby dat LARITZA INVESTMENTS NO 40 (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED
I hereby certify that _____

wat ingelyf is op die
which was incorporated on the 26

dag van MAY Eenduisend Negehonderd NINETY NINE
day of _____ One Thousand Nine Hundred and _____

voldoen het aan die vereistes van artikel 172 van die Wet, en met ingang van vandag geregtig is om met besigheid te begin.
has complied with the requirements of Section 172 of the Act and is with effect form this day entitled to commence business.

Geteken en geseël te PRETORIA op hede die
Signed and sealed at PRETORIA this 26

dag van MAY Eenduisend Negehonderd NINETY NINE
day of _____ One Thousand Nine[redacted]

Seël van Registrasiekantoor vir Maatskappye

MOET DEUR DIE MAATSKAPPY VOLTOOI WORD

SERTIFIKAAT OM MET BESIGHEID TE BEGIN, GEDATEER HIERMEE
CERTIFICATE TO COMMENCE BUSINESS DATED [redacted]

NAAM VAN MAATSKAPPY
NAME OF COMPANY: LARITZA INVESTMENTS NO 40 (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

POSADRES
POSTAL ADDRESS: [redacted]

[redacted]

Reproduced under Government Printer's Copyright Authority [redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
08 Jul 2025 08:33:19 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

Supplier number	[redacted]	Business status	In Business
Is supplier active?	Yes	Country of origin	South Africa
Allow associates?	Yes	South African company/CC registration number	[redacted]
Supplier type	CIPC Company	Have Bank Account	Yes
Supplier sub-type	Close Corporation	Registration date	11 Dec 1989 00:00:00:000
Legal name	DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS	Restricted Supplier	No
Trading name	DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC	Restricted Director	No
[illegible]dification type	South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number	Government Employee	No
Government breakdown	Close Corporations (CC)		

PREFERRED CONTACT

Contact type	Bid Office	Email address	[redacted]
Name(s)	[redacted]	Telephone number	[redacted]
Identification type	[redacted]	Cellphone number	[redacted]
Prefer communication via email	[redacted]	Fax number	[redacted]

PREFERRED ADDRESS

Address type	[redacted]	Municipality	[redacted]
Address line 1		City	
Address line 2		Postal code	
[illegible]burb		Country	
Province			

PREFERRED ACCOUNT

Account type	Current Accounts	Account holder	DJJC Consulting Engineers CC
Bank	[redacted]	Bank Verification Status	Verification Succeeded
Branch number		Is this a preferred account?	Yes
Branch name		Edit date	15 Apr 2016 22:00:27:287

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date:
08 Jul 2025 08:33:19 AM
Report Ran By:
[redacted]

CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Identifier

CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.

Bank

For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.
The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.

TAX

Tax Compliance Status
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD difference from the tax clearance certificate?

Tax Compliance Expiry Date
For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?

CIPC

Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?

State Employee

For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?

RESTRICTION

***Restricted Supplier** - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.*

***Restricted Director** – A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.*

Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help – Am I restricted?

national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

CK2

Date: 24/01/2023

[redacted]

[redacted]

RE: Application to Amend Close Corporation
Close Corporation Number: [redacted]
Close Corporation Name: DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS

We have received a CK2 (Amended founding statement) from you dated 08/12/2022.

The Close Corporation 'DJJC CONSULTING ENGINEERS' with Enterprise Number [redacted] was successfully amended on our database.

Change Summary for [redacted] as a result of the lodging of document number [redacted]

Member Change on 12/12/2022.
Member CHRISTOPHER BELL - Change was made.
- Residential address changed from [redacted]
- Residential address changed from
- Residential address changed from
- Residential address changed from
- Business address changed from
- Business address changed from
- Business address changed from
- Business address changed from
- Postal address changed from
- Postal address changed from

Member Change on 12/12/2022.

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Certificate issued by the Registrar of Companies & Close Corporations on Tuesday, January 24, 2023 10:18
Certificate of Amended Founding Statement

Registration Number	[redacted]
Enterprise Name	D.J.J.C CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Enterprise Shortened Name	None provided.
Enterprise Translated Name	None provided.
Registration Date	11/12/1989
Business Start Date	11/12/1989
Enterprise Type	Close Corporation
Enterprise Status	In Business
Financial Year End	February
Tax Number	[redacted]
Number of Members	3
Aggregate Members' Contribution	R 100.00
Description of Principal Business	DIE BEDRYF VAN 'N RAADGEWENDE ELEKTRIESE INGENIEURSPRAKTYK
Postal Address	[redacted]
Address of Registered Office	[redacted]

Accounting Officer

Name	[redacted]
Postal Address	
Profession	The South African Institute of Professional Accountants (SAIPA)
Membership/Practice No	46001

Active Members

Surname and first names	ID number or date of birth	Contrib. (R)	Interest (%)	Appoint-ment date	Addresses

COMPANIES AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY REGISTRATION OFFICE
Registrar of Companies & Close Corporations
P.O. BOX 429, PRETORIA, 0001 Republic of South Africa. Docex 256, PRETORIA.
Call Centre Tel 086 100 2472, Website www.cipc.co.za, WWP www.cipc.co.za/za/ib

BVA 274

BEE TRANSFORMATION SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD
TEL NR: 063 338 8349
ADRESS: MIDLANDS OFFICE PARK WEST, 1ST FLOOR,
MOUNT QUARY DRIVE, MIDLANDS ESTATE, MIDSTREAM 1692

In accordance with the Construction Sector Code issued in terms of Section 9(1) of the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (act 53 of 2003 and Act 46 of 2013 as amended)

B-BBEE Verification Certificate

JOUBERT AND BRINK SURVEYS (PTY) LTD

CERTIFICATE No:	[redacted]
TYPE OF ENTITY:	Private Company
REGISTRATION NUMBER:	[redacted]
VAT REGISTRATION:	
HEAD OFFICE LOCATION:	14 Delwyn Crescent, Stellenberg, 7550
FINANCIAL PERIOD:	1 February 2023 – 31 January 2024
APPLICABLE CRITERIA:	Amended Construction Sector Code Government Gazette nr 41287
SCORECARD APPLIED:	Qualifying Small Enterprise - Contractor (Annual Turnover > R10 million but < R50 million)

Element	Element Weighting	Score
Ownership	30	30.00
Skills Development	24	0.00
Preferential Procurement and Supplier Development	29	0.00

Broad-Based BEE status level: **A level THREE contributor to B-BBEE**

BEE procurement recognition:	110%
Discounting Principle Applicable	Yes
Modified Flow Through Applied	No
Exclusion Principle Applied	No
Empowering Supplier:	Yes
Y.E.S. participation	No
Achieve Y.E.S Target and 2.5% Absorption	N/A
Achieve 1.5x Y.E.S Target and 5% Absorption	N/A

Black Ownership: 51.22%
Black Female Ownership: 51.22%
Black New Entrant: 51.22%
Black Designated Group: 0.00%
Black Disabled: 0.00%
Black Unemployed: 0.00%
Black People living in rural areas: 0.00%
Black Youth: 0.00%
Black Military Veterans: 0.00%

DATE OF ISSUE:	13 December 2024
EXPIRY DATE:	12 December 2025
DATE OF REISSUE:	N/A

[redacted]

TECHNICAL SIGNATORY

[redacted]

[redacted]

Companies and Intellectual Property Commission

COMPANIES AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY COMMISSION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

CoR18.3 - Registration Certificate

Issue date: 10/03/2021
Print date: 11/03/2021
Customer code: C2MCHA
Tracking number: [redacted]

Concerning:

Conversion of 'JOUBERT AND BRINK SURVEYS CC' 1[redacted] to
'JOUBERT AND BRINK SURVEYS (PTY) LTD' 2[redacted]

The above named Company has been converted from a Close Corporation in terms of Schedule 2 of the Companies Act, 2008, with effect from the date 10/03/2021 of this certificate.

The Company's name as shown above, has been altered by the Commission to comply with the requirements of Section 14 (3) of the Companies Act, 2008, and otherwise appears to be acceptable in terms of the Act.

[redacted]

Commissioner: CIPC
TAM

About this certificate
This Certificate is issued in terms of Schedule 2 of the Companies Act, 2008, and Regulation 18 of the Companies Regulations, 2011.
If the Commission has issued a Notice of a Potentially Contested Name in conjunction with the certificate, the company must serve that notice on each person identified in the Notice, and any such person has the right to challenge the use of the name, by the company.

[redacted]

K 2021468573

1120436 27

[redacted]

7550

Companies and Intellectual Property Commission

Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Properties Commission on Thursday, March 11, 2021 09:09
Certificate of Confirmation

Registration number [redacted]

Enterprise Name [redacted]

Auditor

Name **C2M CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS INC**

Postal [redacted]

Active Directors / Officers

Surname and first names	Status	ID number or date of birth	Director type	Appointment date	Addresses
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	Director	10/03/2021	[redacted]
[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]	Director	10/03/2021	[redacted]

The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa
P.O. Box 429, Pretoria, 0001, Republic of South Africa
Docex 258, Pretoria
Contact centre 086 100 2472
www.cipc.co.za

K 2 0 2 1 4 8 0 5 7 3

1 1 2 0 4

[redacted]





JOUBERT AND BRINK SURVEYS (PTY) LTD

[redacted]

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 JANUARY 2025

INDEX

The reports and statements set out below comprise the annual financial statements presented to the shareholders:

	Page
Directors' Responsibilities and Approval	3
Directors' Report	4 - 5
Practitioner's Compilation Report	6
Statement of Financial Position	7
Statement of Comprehensive Income	8
Statement of Changes in Equity	9
Statement of Cash Flows	10
Accounting Policies	11 - 14
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	15 - 17
Detailed Income Statement	18

[redacted]

DIRECTORS' REPORT

The directors have pleasure in submitting their report on the annual financial statements of Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd for the year ended 31 January 2025.

1. Incorporation

The company was incorporated on 10 January 1996 and obtained its certificate to commence business on the same day.

2. Nature of business

Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd was incorporated in South Africa with interests in the services industry. The company operates in South Africa.

3. Review of financial results and activities

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa. The accounting policies have been applied consistently compared to the prior year.

4. Share capital

[redacted]

Authorised
Ordinary shares

Issued
Ordinary shares
Class A ordinary shares

There have been no changes to the authorised or issued share capital during the year under review.

5. Control over unissued shares

The unissued ordinary shares are the subject of a general authority granted to the directors in terms of section 38 of the Companies Act of South Africa. As this general authority remains valid only until the next AGM, the shareholders will be asked at that meeting to consider an ordinary resolution placing the said unissued ordinary shares, up to a maximum of 100% of the company's issued share capital, under the control of the directors until the next AGM.

6. Dividends

No dividend was declared or paid during the year.

7. Insurance and risk management

The company follows a policy of reviewing the risks relating to assets and possible liabilities arising from business transactions with its insurers on an annual basis. Wherever possible assets are automatically included. There is also a continuous asset risk control program, which is carried out in conjunction with the company's insurance brokers. All risks are considered to be adequately covered, except for political risks, in the case of which as much cover as is reasonably available has been arranged.

[redacted]

PRACTITIONER'S COMPILATION REPORT

To Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd

We have compiled the annual financial statements of Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd, as set out on pages 7 - 17, based on information you have provided. These annual financial statements comprise the statement of financial position of Joubert and Brink Surveys (Pty) Ltd as at 31 January 2025, the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

We performed this compilation engagement in accordance with International Standard on Related Services 4410 (Revised), Compilation Engagements.

We have applied our expertise in accounting and financial reporting to assist you in the preparation and presentation of these annual financial statements in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities. We have complied with relevant ethical requirements, including principles of integrity, objectivity, professional competence and due care.

These annual financial statements and the accuracy and completeness of the information used to compile them are your responsibility.

Since a compilation engagement is not an assurance engagement, we are not required to verify the accuracy or completeness of the information you provided to us to compile these annual financial statements. Accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or a [redacted] are prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Figures in Rand	Notes	2025	2024
Revenue	8		
Cost of sales	9		
Gross profit			
Other income	10		
Operating expenses	11		
Operating profit			
Finance costs	1.10		
Profit before taxation			
Taxation	13		
Profit for the year			
Other comprehensive income			
Total comprehensive income for the year			

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

Figures in Rand	Notes	2025	2024
Cash flows from operating activities			
Cash generated from operations	14		
Finance costs			
Tax paid			
Net cash from operating activities			
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	2		
Movement in other assets	2		
Net cash from investing activities			
Cash flows from financing activities			
Movement in other financial liabilities			
Movement in loans to directors, managers and employees			
Movement in shareholders loan			
Finance lease movements			
Net cash from financing activities			
Total cash movement for the year			
Cash at the beginning of the year			
Total cash at end of the year	4		

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1.3 Financial instruments

Initial measurement

Financial instruments are initially measured at the transaction price (including transaction costs except in the initial measurement of financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value through profit or loss) unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction in which case it is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost

These include loans, trade receivables and trade payables. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Debt instruments which are classified as current assets or current liabilities are measured at the undiscounted amount of the cash expected to be received or paid, unless the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction.

At each reporting date, the carrying amounts of assets held in this category are reviewed to determine whether there is any objective evidence of impairment. If there is objective evidence, the recoverable amount is estimated and compared with the carrying amount. If the estimated recoverable amount is lower, the carrying amount is reduced to its estimated recoverable amount, and an impairment loss is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Financial instruments at cost

Equity instruments that are not publicly traded and whose fair value cannot otherwise be measured reliably without undue cost or effort are measured at cost less impairment.

Financial instruments at fair value

All other financial instruments, including equity instruments that are publicly traded or whose fair value can otherwise be measured reliably, without undue cost or effort, are measured at fair value through profit or loss.

If a reliable measure of fair value is no longer available without undue cost or effort, then the fair value at the last date that such a reliable measure was available is treated as the cost of the instrument. The instrument is then measured at cost less impairment until management are able to measure fair value without undue cost or effort.

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 27: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER

Not applicable to this tender

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....[redacted]

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 26: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)

annexure 'B'

OFFICIAL RECEIPT
(Valid only if printed by official cash receipting machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI
(Isemthethweni kuphela xa ishicilelwe ngumatshini wokukhupa irisiti osesikweni.)

AMPTELIKE KWITANSIE
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur amptelike kontantvangs masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT
(CASHIERTO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: _____

DATE: _____

SAP GL:
8	1	0	1	0	0

PROFIT CENTRE:
1	3	0	5	0	0	0	1

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:
						R	3	0	0	-	0	0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES: APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: CHARLENE CEBEKHULU / MELANIE CLOETE

PHONE NO: 021 400 2503 / 021 400 3788

OFFICIAL RECEIPT
(Valid only if printed by official cash receipting machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI
(Isemthethweni kuphela xa ishicilelwe ngumatshini wokukhupa irisiti osesikweni.)

AMPTELIKE KWITANSIE
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur amptelike kontantvangs masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT
(CASHIERTO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: _____

DATE: _____

SAP GL:
8	1	0	1	0	0

PROFIT CENTRE:
1	3	0	5	0	0	0	1

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:
						R	3	0	0	.	0	0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES: APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: CHARLENE CEBEKHULU / MELANIE CLOETE

PHONE NO: 021 400 2503 / 021 400 3788

CIVIC CENTRE
12 HERTZOG BOULEVARD CAPE TOWN 8001 P O BOX 298 CAPE TOWN 8000
www.capetown.gov.za

Making progress possible. Together.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER & SANITATION: BULK SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 308C/2024/25

TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN RESPECT OF WATER REUSE PROJECTS

SCHEDULE 25: REGIONS OF PREFERENCE

Not applicable to this tender

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted] .....

[redacted]

DETAILED INCOME STATEMENT

Figures in Rand	Notes	2025	2024
Revenue			
Rendering of services			
Cost of sales			
Purchases			
Gross profit			
Other income			
Gains on disposal of assets			
Operating expenses			
Accounting fees			
Advertising			
Bank charges			
Computer expenses			
Depreciation, amortisation and impairments			
Employee costs			
Insurance			
Motor vehicle expenses			
Printing and stationery			
Repairs and maintenance			
Security			
Telephone and fax			
Travel - local			
Utilities			
Operating profit			
Finance costs	12		
Profit before taxation			
Taxation	13		
Profit for the year			

[redacted]

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Figures in Rand	2025	2024

3. Loans to (from) shareholders

JWK Brink
This loan was settled during the current financial year.

4. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

Bank balances

5. Share capital

Authorised
500 Ordinary shares of no par value

Issued
Preference

6. Other financial liabilities

At amortised cost
ABSA Bank Limited
This loan is secured over assets disclosed in note 2, bears interest at market related rates and is repayable in equal monthly instalments. THe loan will not be settled within the next twelve months. The terms and conditions are reviewed on an annual basis.

Non-current liabilities
At amortised cost

7. Trade and other payables

VAT
Other payables
EMP accrual

8. Revenue

Rendering of services

9. Cost of sales

Rendering of services
Cost of services

10. Other income

Profit on sale of assets and liabilities

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1.8 Employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits

The cost of short-term employee benefits are recognised in the period in which the service is rendered and are not discounted.

1.9 Revenue

Revenue is recognised to the extent that the company has transferred the significant risks and rewards of ownership of goods to the buyer, or has rendered services under an agreement provided the amount of revenue can be measured reliably and it is probable that economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the company. Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, excluding sales taxes and discounts.

Interest is recognised, in profit or loss, using the effective interest rate method.

1.10 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

[redacted]